# The General Education Board Archives
# Series I: Appropriations
# Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program

**Distributed on microfilm by:**
Scholarly Resources Inc.
104 Greenhill Avenue
Wilmington, DE 19805-1897

**Distributed outside the USA**

**in Japan by:**
Far Eastern Booksellers
P.O. Box 72
Kanda, Tokyo 101-91, JAPAN

**in Taiwan by:**
Transmission Books & Microforms Company Ltd.
P.O. Box 96–337
Taipei, TAIWAN, R.O.C.

**Date of publication:**
August 1993

**Guide:**
The microfilm edition is accompanied by a guide entitled *General Education Board: The Early Southern Program: Guide to the Microfilm Edition*, Scholarly Resources, 1993.

**Location of original material:**
This documentary collection is located at the Rockefeller Archive Center, North Tarrytown, New York.

**Reproduction rights:**
Copyright 1993 by Rockefeller University. Researchers seeking to reproduce for publication any of the documents contained on the microfilm should consult with the Director of the Rockefeller Archive Center.

**Citation:**
Researchers citing this microfilm edition should use the following format:

*The General Education Board Archives. Series I: Appropriations; Subseries 1: The Early Southern Program*. [File No.]: [File Name]. Roll [No.], Frame [No.]. (New York, NY: Rockefeller University, 1993. Distributed by Scholarly Resources Inc.).

**Technical data**
**Producing laboratories:** AlphaSystems, Huntingdon Valley, Pennsylvania
**Format:** 159 rolls of positive 35mm silver halide microfilm
**Reduction ratio:** 14:1
**SR product number:** S3298

Society. Correspondents include Frank A. Smith and George Rice Hovey. Folder 933 relates to the Dramatic Program.

| Roll | Frame | Folder | Roll Contents |
|---|---|---|---|
| 83 | 0558 | 929 | 1902–1909 |
| | 0662 | 930 | 1910–1922 |
| | 0790 | 931 | 1923–1932 |
| | 0928 | 932 | 1933–1952 |
| | 1099 | 933 | 1934–1935 |

File No.: NC 19
File Name: *Greensboro College (1902–1916)*
Formerly Greensboro Female Academy.

| Roll | Frame | Folder | Roll Contents |
|---|---|---|---|
| 83 | 1155 | 934 | 1902–1916 |
| 84 | 0003 | 935 | 1917–1947 |

THIS ROLL →

File No.: NC 23
File Name: *Wake Forest College (1902–1953)*
Folders relate to endowment and teachers' salaries.

| Roll | Frame | Folder | Roll Contents |
|---|---|---|---|
| 84 | 0172 | 936 | 1902–1907 |
| | 0282 | 937 | 1908–1922 |
| | 0377 | 938 | 1923–1925 |
| | 0513 | 939 | 1926–1946 |
| | 0591 | 940 | 1948–1953 |

File No.: NC 32
File Name: *New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute (1902–1912)*

| Roll | Frame | Folder | Roll Contents |
|---|---|---|---|
| 84 | 0757 | 941 | 1902–1912 |

File No.: NC 33
File Name: *Lees–McRae College (1936–1952)*
Folder 943 contains reports and pamphlets.

| Roll | Frame | Folder | Roll Contents |
|---|---|---|---|
| 84 | 0931 | 942 | 1936–1952 |
| | 0987 | 943 | Reports and Pamphlets |

File No.: NC 34
File Name: *Guilford County Fund (1902–1933)*

| Roll | Frame | Folder | Roll Contents |
|---|---|---|---|
| 84 | 1117 | 944 | 1902–1933 |

File No.: NC 36
File Name: *Mars Hill College (1902–1939)*

| Roll | Frame | Folder | Roll Contents |
|---|---|---|---|
| 84 | 1173 | 945 | 1902–1939 |

NC-19

January 1917.

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN

Greensboro, Guilford County, North Carolina.

---

Methodist Episcopal, South,

Women

President, Rev. S. B. Turrentine

Treasurer, Charles H. Ireland

I APPLICATION

Asks for a contribution of $50,000 toward $150,000 for endowment.

(See resolution passed by the Trustees embodied in a letter from Charles H. Ireland dated December 1, 1916.)

II POPULATION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Greensboro, | 1900, | 10,035 |
| | 1910, | 15,895 |
| Guilford County, | 1900, | 39,074 |
| | 1910, | 60,497 |

III RAILROADS

Southern

IV HISTORY

Of the three institutions in North Carolina under the auspices of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, Greensboro College is the best. The College has a Preparatory Department, Music Department, Art, Expression, and Business Departments. The percentage of collegiate students is very small.

An application from Greensboro College for Women was declined at the October 1912 meeting of the Board.

V CHARTER

Granted in February 1905 and amended in 1907. Corporate name, "Greensboro Female College".

Section 2 empowers the corporation "to establish and maintain in connection with said College, institutions of primary and intermediate education.....in and outside of Greensboro."

Trustees shall be 18 (according to the amendment dated 1907), six of whom shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the M E Church South, six by the Western North Carolina Conference, and six by the Alumnae Association. Term of office, 6 years, so arranged that one shall be elected by each Conference and by the Alumnae every year.

Executive Committee, comprising 6 members, five of whom are Trustees, and W. M. Curtis, a trustee of the endowment fund. Of the five trustees who are members of this Committee, four are members chosen by the Western North Carolina Conference.

## VI FINANCIAL STATISTICS

**Permanent Funds** (Designation)

| | |
|---|---|
| General Maintenance, | $ 96,000 |
| Scholarships, | 5,000 |
| | $101,000 |

All of the above is available for the College of Liberal Arts.

**Permanent Funds** (How Invested)

| | |
|---|---|
| Real Estate Mortgages: | |
| on city property, | $ 66,000.00 |
| on farm " | 3,000.00 |
| Real Estate Owned, not included in plant,- city property, | 22,454.41 |
| Personal Notes, mostly subscriptions | 8,667.60 |
| In Savings Bank, | 877.99 |
| | $101,000.00 |

Of the above amount, $96,300 is productive. The $4,700 which is unproductive is - Vacant city lots which are increasing in value, but which bring no income to the College.

**Other Property**:

| | |
|---|---|
| Real Estate Owned, not included in plant,- one farm of 256 acres, | $12,500* |

*This is productive; it was donated on annuity plan. The Annuitant died about one year ago.

**Annuity Funds:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Undesignated, at 6%, | $ 500.00 |

**The Plant:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Campus, 23 acres, | $ 100,000.00 |
| Buildings, | 101,814.47 |
| Equipment, | 39,715.59 |
| | $ 241,530.06 |

**Summary of Property:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Permanent Funds, | $ 101,000.00 |
| Other Property, | 12,500.00 |
| Annuity Funds, | 500.00 |
| The Plant, | 241,530.06 |
| | $ 355,530.06 |

**Income Current Account:** (Entire School)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| From tuition, | | $ 6,057.55 |
| From fees, | | 1,090.15 |
| From Permanent Funds: | | |
| General Endowment, | $5,506.88 | |
| Scholarship " | 300.00 | 5,806.88 |
| From other property, | | 1,012.11 |
| Profit on boarding dept & dormt, | | 4,407.07 |
| Tuition for specials, music, art, Expression, business, etc., | | 12,985.57 |
| Collected on old accounts, | | 1,609.89 |
| Miscellaneous, | | 683.42 |
| | | $ 33,652.64 |

**Expenditures Current Account:** (Entire School)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Administration, | | $ 4,791.03 |
| Instruction, | | 18,903.63 |
| Scholarships paid in cash, | | 300.00 |
| Janitors and help, | | 310.07 |
| Advertising, | | 882.19 |
| Catalogue, | | 258.25 |
| Light and heat, | | 3,684.39 |
| Repairs, | | 1,652.46 |
| Interest, | | 1,846.02 |
| Insurance, | | 256.57 |
| Books for Library, | | 408.27 |
| Apparatus,- Chemistry, | $314.50 | |
| Physics, | 82.22 | |
| Biology, | 337.95 | 734.67 |
| | | $ 34,027.55 |

**Additions to Capital Account During Year:**

None

**Annual Deficits in Current Account:**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1911 - 1912 | $ 9,851.46 |
| 1912 - 1913 | 7,749.04 |
| 1913 - 1914 | 5,913.76 |
| 1914 - 1915 | 3,695.81 |
| 1915 - 1916 | 581.33 |

**Indebtedness:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Accumulated Annual Deficits, | $ 581.33 |
| For Buildings, about 5 years old, | 24,995.63 |
| | $25,576.96 |

| | |
|---|---|
| In the form of | |
| Mortgages, | $14,595.63 |
| Corporation Notes Given, | 10,981.33 |
| | $25,576.96 |

Regarding Tuition and Scholarships:

Amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash, $ 20,811.12

Amount actually received in cash, not including receipts from scholarship funds, 19,043.12

Receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the College, 300.00

On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students?

Seven loan scholarships are granted. Students give their notes and repay them when able. Other scholarships are given in cases of special need and worthiness.

For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted, if any were remitted?

All daughters of ministers engaged in pastoral work are given literary tuition.

## VII MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

Campus,- comprising 23 acres purchased in 1837 at a cost of $366.85, is valued at $100,000

Buildings:

| | |
|---|---|
| Main Building, | $ 75,641.97 |
| Fitzgerald Hall, | $ 25,300.00 |
| Servants Cottage, | 872.50 |

**Equipment:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Books in Library, 5,032, | | $ 4,560.29 |
| Apparatus: Physical, | $922.43 | |
| Chemical, | 1,006.78 | |
| Biological, | 586.90 | 2,516.11 |
| Furniture and Pianos, | | 32,639.19 |
| | | $ 39,715.59 |

## VIII FACULTY

| | Men | Women | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Full-time Profs | 2 | 4 | 6 |
| Part-time " | 3 | 3 | 6 |
| Music, | 3 | 3 | 6 |
| Expression, | | 1 | 1 |
| Art, | | 1 | 1 |
| Business, | | 1 | 1 |
| Preparatory, | | 3 | 3 |
| | 8 | 16 | 24 |

## IX STUDENTS

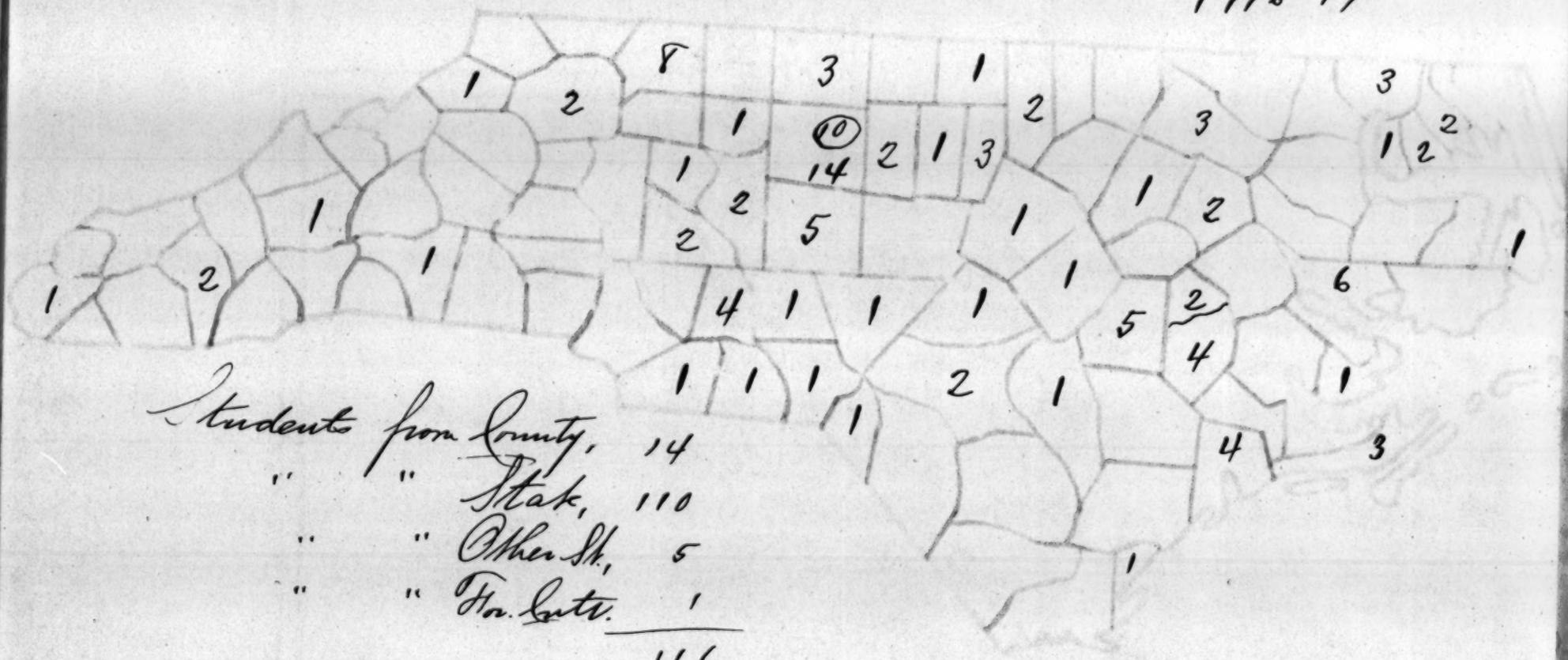
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seniors, | 7 | | |
| Juniors, | 20 | | |
| Sophomores, | 13 | | |
| Freshmen, | 21 | 61 | |
| Irregulars, | | 15 | |
| Music, | | 24 | |
| Preparatory, | | 40 | |
| Unclassified Music, | | 57 | |
| Music Diploma Course, | | 24 | |
| Art & Expression, | | 103 | |
| Business, | | 33 | |
| Home Economics, | | 28 | |
| Domestic Arts, | | 9 | |
| Preparatory Literary, | | 34 | Net Total not given |

Greensboro College for Women,

Greensboro, N. C.

NORTH CAROLINA

1916-17




Students from County, 14

" " State, 110

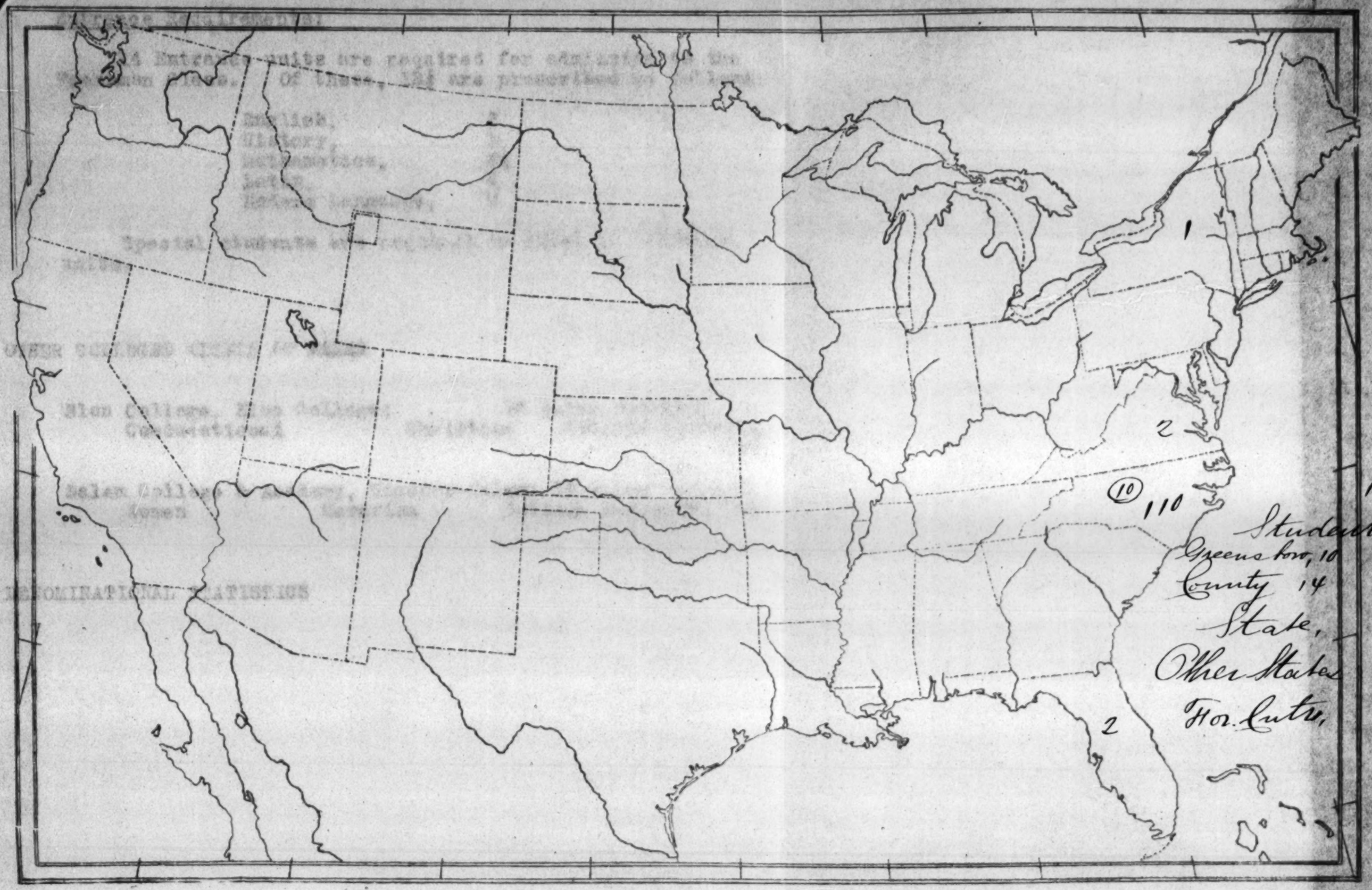
" " Other St., 5

" " For. Cntr. 1

116

Greensboro College for Women,

# The Harrison Outline United States, O. E. Greensboro, N. C.




1916-17

Students from
Greensboro, 10
County 14
State, 110
Other States 5
Hor. Cuba, 1
116

COPYRIGHT, 1905, BY WILLIAM BEVERLEY HARISON, 15 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

Entrance Requirements:

14 Entrance units are required for admission to the Freshman Class. Of these, 12½ are prescribed as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| English, | 3 |
| History, | 1 |
| Mathematics, | 2½ |
| Latin, | 4 |
| Modern Language, | 2 |

Special students are required to offer 12 entrance units.

OTHER COLLEGES WITHIN 50 MILES

Elon College, Elon College; 15 miles distant;
Coeducational Christian College Students, 256

Salem College & Academy, Winston-Salem; 25 miles distant;
Women Moravian College students, 119

DENOMINATIONAL STATISTICS

NC 19

RECEIVED JAN 11 1917 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

**Greensboro College for Women**

W. M. CURTIS, SEC'Y AND TREASURER

Greensboro, N. C.

Jan. 9th, 1917.

Dr. E. C. Sage,

New York City.

Dear Sir:

At the request of your secretary, Mr. Casenza, we are enclosing herewith a list of our college students for the present year with their home addresses. In addition to the one hundred and sixteen college students we have one hundred and twenty-seven students in our Preparatory and Special departments.

Dr. Turrentine requested me to explain to you the unsecured notes in our endowment fund. These notes form only a small part of our endowment as they amount to only $5,975.00. Our Auditor's report gives the amount of these notes at $8,667.60, but since this report was made $2,692.60 has been paid on the same. The notes bear interest at six per cent and were donations to our endowment by the persons who gave them and the men are of such high character and business standing that the Trustees felt that they were taking very little risk in placing these notes in the endowment fund.

If there is any additional information you desire please let us know as we will appreciate the opportunity of furnishing it.

Yours truly,

W. M. Curtis.

Sec. & Treas.

NC 19

January 27, 1917.

President S. B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College for Women,
Greensboro, N.C.

My dear Dr. Turrentine:-

At a meeting of the General Education Board held January 25th, 1917, the application from Greensboro College for Women was given careful consideration. I am instructed to inform you that the Board did not find it practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement will cause you, and assuring you of sincere personal regard, I am

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAC

ECS/GMC

NC 19

January 12, 1920.

President S. B. Turrentine
Greensboro College for Women
Greensboro, North Carolina.

Dear Dr. Turrentine:

You have doubtless seen public announcement of Mr. Rockefeller's gift of fifty million dollars to the General Education Board for the purpose of coöperating with colleges and universities in increasing the salaries of teachers.

In order to get a sound basis for rendering this assistance, the officers of the Board are seeking full and reliable information with regard to the salaries now being paid and their relation to those paid in 1914-15. They also wish to know what part of the total expenses is paid for instruction, what part of the total expenses is covered by receipts from students, and what part by the income from endowments.

The coöperation of the colleges and universities in obtaining these data is earnestly desired. A questionnaire has been prepared, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, which if you will kindly fill out and return promptly, will be greatly appreciated.

The questionnaire is for the purposes of the Board only, and will be treated in a strictly confidential manner.

Very truly yours,

# Greensboro College for Women

W. M. CURTIS, SEC'Y AND TREASURER

Greensboro, N. C.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
APR 21 1920
ANSWERED
OKC 19

April 19, 1920.

The General Education Board,

61 Broadway,

New YorkCity.

Gentlemen:

Our Board of Trustees met last Tuesday and fixed the salaries for the school year beginning next September as per enclosed list. You will see from the note at the bottom of this list that our teacher of domestic science resigned, and as yet no one has been elected in her place. The salary for the new teacher will probably be the same or perhaps a slight increase. Mr. Roy will probably be re-elected as teacher of violin. Since we have only a few violin students, it is likely that we will arrange with him to pay him the amounts we receive for tuition from these students. In this case there would be neither profit nor loss to us. Our supervisor of kitchen and dining room when elected will probably receive the same salary as during the past year. In addition to the teachers mentioned above we expect to secure a teacher in the department of science whose salary will probably be $1500. This teacher will be a new addition to our present faculty. In order to take care of the increase in salaries we have advanced our charges for board, tuition, etc. If you should wish any further information, kindly let us know and we shall be glad to furnish it.

Yours truly,

W. M. Curtis,

Sec. and Treas.

WMC/OC.

A C19

April 21, 1920

Mr. W. M. Curtis, Secretary and Treasurer
Greensboro College for Women
Greensboro, N. C.

My dear Mr. Curtis:

Thank you very much for your letter of the 19th instant, enclosing salary list as adopted by the Board of Trustees of Greensboro College for Women on Tuesday last.

The information contained therein will be filed with the questionnaire which you so kindly answered for us just recently.

Yours very truly,

TREVOR ARNETT

TA:BLA

(Greensboro College for Women, Greensboro, S.C.) NC 19

SALARY LIST. for 1919-'20 and 1920-'21 as fixed by the Trustees.

| Name | Max. Hrs. 1919 | Max. Hrs. 1920 | Faculty | 1919-'20 | 1920-'21 | Increase |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Robertson, Lucy H. | 9 | 9 | Biblical Literature | 462 | 600 | 138 |
| Ricketts, Nettie E. | 12 | 12 | Dean of College home-French | *1150 | *1500 | 350 |
| Pegram, Annie M. | 15 | 18 | Mathematics | *1100 | *1500 | 400 |
| Shanks, Jennie T. | 15 | 15 | History-Political Science | *1100 | *1500 | 400 |
| Michelsen, D. F. | 15 | 18 | Education, Philosophy, Social Science | 1500 | 2000 | 500 |
| Lahser, Conrad | 16 | 18 | Director Music, Theoretical Music, Modern Language | 1600 | 2000 | 400 |
| Hurley, L. B. | 15 | 15 | English | 1200 | 1500 | 300 |
| Weber, Elizabeth A. | 18 | 18 | Latin-Spanish | * 950 | *1225 | 275 |
| Ward, Limmie M. | 15 | 15 | English | * 850 | *1175 | 325 |
| Browning, Mortimer | 30 | 30 | Piano-Organ(50% over 30 hrs.) | 1500 | 1800 | 300 |
| Chasten, Agnes | 30 | 30 | Piano-Theoretical Department | * 900 | *1125 | 225 |
| Tucker, Viola | 30 | 30 | Piano-Theoretical Department | * 900 | *1125 | 225 |
| Bridgman, Ida | 30 | 30 | Piano-Theoretical Department | * 900 | *1125 | 225 |
| Bates, B. S. | 30 | 30 | Voice, Sight Singing, Glee Club or other branches of music subject to the agreement with the president and director of music with accompanist provided | 1200 | 1500 | 300 |
| * Roy, R. L. | | | Violin | 480 | | |
| Porter, E. J. | | | Art | *1000 | *1175 | 175 |
| Robinson, Dixie | | | Expression-Physical Culture | * 950 | *1175 | 225 |
| Tuthill, Marguerite | | | Ass't. Librarian-Chemistry | * 750 | * 975 | 225 |
| Auld, Mary L. | | | Commercial Department | * 950 | *1175 | 225 |
| * Reece, Ida. G. | | | Domestic Science | *1150 | | |
| | | | **Officers** | | | |
| Turrentine, S. B. | | | President | **3000 & Home | 4000 & H. | 1000 |
| Curtis, Rev. W. M. | | | Secretary & Treasurer | 2000 | 3000 | 1000 |
| Alley, Mrs. R. R. | | | Librarian and Recorder of Absences | * 700 | * 925 | 225 |
| Hamilton, Elizabeth | 10Mos. | | Supervisor Buildings | * 900 | *1225 | 325 |
| * Barber, Bessie | | | Supervisor Kitchen and Dining Room | *1150 | * | |
| Atwater, Minnie B. | | | Chaperone and Assistant to Dean | 405 | 540 | 135 |

Details of work including committee work to be arranged with President.

* Room and Board valued at $250 included in Salary. 1919-'20
* " " " " " $325 " " " 1920-'21
** President's home valued at $600.

The election of the following for 1920-'21 was left to the President and Executive Committee:

Teacher of Violin
Home Economics
Supervisor of Kitchen and Dining Room

COLLEGE FILE

N C 19

August 20, 1920.

Memorandum

Greensboro College for Women, Greensboro, N.C.

President Turrentine, Mr. Charles H. Ireland, and Mr. L. Abbott called this date. Our regular forms showing the report for the year ending June 30, 1919 was left. We have on file salary questionnaires of January and March, 1920. The College is proposing to raise $490,000, of which $350,000 is for additional endowment, $90,000 for dormitory building, $40,000 for equipment, and $10,000 for payment of Debts. $350,000 of this has been positively approved in the large Methodist campaign for $23,000,000 and $140,000 tentatively approved for the proposed $33,000,000 campaign. The Administration has authorized increases of salaries for 1920-21 amounting to $3,113 and is providing for one new teacher at $1,500 already elected, making a total of $4,613 of increase determined upon. The President wishes to make further increases. He will present a written statement of his wishes regarding increases in each case and will submit a formal request by writing.

E. C. S.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

S. B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT

GEN'L EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
SEP 16 1920
ANSWERED

No. 19

August 31, 1920.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Doctor Sage:

Enclosed please find letter from the committee appointed by the Board of Trustees of Greensboro College, making application for financial aid from the General Education Board.

The names of the nine teachers referred to in letter of application are: Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson, Professor of Religious Education; Miss Annie McKinnie Pegram, Professor of Mathematics; Miss Jennie Thornley Clarke, Professor of History and Political Economy; Mr David F. Nicholson, Professor of Education, including Sociology; Mr Leonard Burwell Hurley, Professor of English; Miss Elizabeth A. Weber, Professor of Spanish and Associate Professor of History; Miss Mettie E. Ricketts, Professor of French; Miss Linnie M. Ward, Professor of Latin and Associate Professor of English; Mr Conrad Lahser, Professor of Theoretical Branches of Music and Modern Language.

The name of the teacher added for next year is Miss Mary Lyon, Professor of Biology, Chemistry and Physics.

By reference to our catalogue 1919-1920, you will observe that there have been omitted from the aforesaid lists the names of the President and Secretary-Treasurer of the college and the name of Miss Marguerite Tuthill, who gave literary instruction last year (1919-1920), and who will continue to give like instruction the present year, 1920-1921. Miss Tuthill will continue to instruct in Chemistry and assist in library. By reference to the enclosed bulletin, July 1920, you will notice that the name of Miss Mary Louise Harrell has been omitted also from the list of names of the teachers for 1920-1921. Miss Mary Louise Harrell will also assist in the library in addition to work of assisting in teaching English. Your attention is also called to the items in Bulletin, July 1920, regarding readjustments made resulting in better unification of departments, and regarding change of name of college.

We shall be glad to give additional information if desired at your request.

Yours truly,

S. B. Turrentine

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN
GREENSBORO, N. C.

S. B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT

Entered G.M.L.

GENERAL EDUCATION BD.
RECEIVED
SEP 16 1920
ANSWERED

August 31, 1920.

The General Education Board,

61 Broadway,

New York, N.Y.

Gentlemen:

At the semi-annual meeting of the Board of Trustees of Greensboro College, April 13, 1920, the following resolution was adopted:

"That the Board of Trustees be requested to elect a Committee on Educational Campaign whose duty it would be to advise and work with the President in the Educational Campaign our church is soon to undertake and to act with him in dealing with the General Education Board. It is recommended that R. N. Page, Gen. Julian S. Carr, C. S. Wallace and Charles H. Ireland be named by the Board to constitute this committee for the current scholastic year."

On behalf of the Board of Trustees we report our conviction to be that one of our most urgent needs is that of additional increase of amount for regular teachers' salaries.

For the ensuing college year the salaries of ten regular literary teachers have been increased $4613.00. Of this amount $3113.00 (31 2/5% increase) has been added to the same nine teachers' salaries of 1919-1920 for 1920-1921. For 1920-1921, $1500.00 has been added for an additional teacher, making an increase of $4613.00 (46⅕% increase) on ten teachers' salaries of 1920-1921 over nine teachers' salaries 1919-1920.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE

GREENSBORO COLLEGE FOR WOMEN

GREENSBORO, N. C.

RRENTINE, PRESIDENT

Beginning with the scholastic year of 1921-1922, we estimate an urgent need of an additional increase of teachers' salaries, including provision for three additional teachers amounting to at least $10,000.00.

In order to meet this minimum need for increase of teachers' salaries, we hereby make application to your Board for at least $2,500.00 per annum beginning with the scholastic year 1921-1922, on condition that the Greensboro College raise for the same purpose at least $7,500.00.

Respectfully,

A. D. Currentine, Pres. College.

Chas. S. Wallace, Pres. Bd Trustees.

Committee: [illegible] Sec'y. Bd Trustees.

Julian S. Carr Member Bd Trustees.

J. Bryan Grimes Member Bd Trustees.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
SEP
16
1920
ANSWERED

Revised salary list.

Faculty.

| Name | | 1920-1921 |
|---|---|---|
| Robertson, Lucy H. | Religious Education | $ 600 |
| Ricketts, Mettie E. | Dean of College Home-French | *1500 |
| Pegram, Annie M. | Mathematics | *1500 |
| Clarke, Jennie T. | History-Political Economy | *1500 |
| Nicholson, D. F. | Education including Sociology | 2000 |
| Lahser, Conrad | Director Music, Theoretical Music Modern Language | 2000 |
| Hurley, L. B. | English | 1500 |
| Weber, Elizabeth A. | Spanish-History | *1225 |
| Ward, Linnie M. | Latin-English | *1200 |
| Harrell, Mary Louise | Asst. English-Asst. Librarian | * 825 |
| Lyon, Mary | Chemistry-Biology-Physics | *1500 |
| Browning, Mortimer | Piano-Organ(50% over 30 hours) | 1800 |
| Chasten, Agnes | Piano-Theoretical Department | *1125 |
| Tucker, Viola | Piano-Theoretical Department | *1125 |
| Bridgman, Ida | Piano-Theoretical Department | *1125 |
| Hutton, Katherine | Assistant Piano | 720 |
| Bates, B. S. | Voice, Sight Singing, Glee Club or other branches of music subject to the agreement with the President and Director of Music with accompanist provided | 1500 |
| Roy, R. L. | Violin (Income from department) | |
| Porter, E. J. | Art (Assistant provided) | *1175 |
| Robinson, Dixie | Expression-Physical Culture | *1175 |
| Tuthill, Marguerite | Asst.Chemistry-Asst.Librarian | * 975 |
| Caldwell, Mattie | Commercial Department | 1200 |
| Stewart, Margaret D. | Household Economics | *1325 |

Officers.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Turrentine, S. B. | President, Prof. Bib. Literature | 4000(home) |
| Curtis, W. M. | Secretary-Treasurer Asst. " | 3000 |
| Alley, Mrs. R. R. | Librarian & Recorder of Absences | *925 |
| Hamilton, Elizabeth | Supervisor of Buildings | *1225 |
| Peek, Clara | Dietitian & Supervisor of Kitchen and Diningroom | *1225 |
| Atwater, Minnie B. | Chaperone & Asst. to Dean | 540 |

* Room and board valued at $325 included in salary.

September 16, 1920.

President S. B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College for Women,
Greensboro, N.C.

My dear Dr. Turrentine:-

Your letter of August 31st with formal communication addressed to the General Education Board has been received. Thank you for the information supplied. The application which you have made will be given careful consideration.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

In 1837 the trustees of the Greensborough Female School sent a petition to the Virginia Conference of the M.E.Church, asking that a female college, under the auspices of the denomination, be established at Greensborough. It was in this year that the North Carolina Conference began its separate existence. The petition was referred to a committee composed of Rev. Moses Brock, Peter Doub and Samuel S. Bryant, which reported favorably, and on December 28, 1838, the North Carolina Conference secured a charter for the institution from the State Legislature.

This is the first woman's college chartered in North Carolina, and, with the exception of the Wesleyan Female College at Macon, Georgia, the first south of the Potomac.

A site for the institution, consisting of forty acres costing $638.00 was secured in 1837, and in September 1843, the cornerstone of the college building was laid. This building consisting of thirty-six rooms and costing about $20,000, was completed in the summer of 1845.

February 1, 1846, the first president, Rev. Solomon Lea, and the first faculty were elected. April 15, 1846, school work began. Mr Lea resigned in December 1847, and was succeeded by the Rev. Albert M. Shipp, D.D., Professor in the University of North Carolina and afterwards professor in Vanderbilt University, Tennessee. In 1850 the Rev. Charles F. Deems, at that time a professor in the University of North Carolina and later pastor of the Church of the Strangers, in New York City, became president, who in turn was succeeded by Rev. T. M. Jones, D.D., in 1854.

Owing to the large attendance the building was enlarged. In 1856 a wing was added on the west side and in 1859 an east wing was added. The building was burned August 9, 1863, and the War prevented the immediate rebuilding. In this period Dr Jones taught successively at Louisburg, Kittrell Springs, and Warrenton, going from Louisburg in 1868 to Kittrell Springs where about one half year was spent and from Kittrell Springs to

Warrenton where he remained until the college was rebuilt.

In I869 a new charter was secured for the institution, and a board of trustees was elected in I870. The school building was commenced in I87I, and on August 27, I873, the college was opened with 9 teachers under the presidency of Dpctor Jones.

A preparatory course, and a collegiate course requiring four years were provided. The faculty at that time numbered I5, and during the session of I886-87 there were I86 students, representing six states, in attendance.

Greensboro Female College was purchased by a "syndicate of prominent laymen" in I882. This group consisted of the following: Dr T. M. Jones, Dr L. W. Crawford, Messrs. J. A. Odell, Julius A. Gray, and J. M. Winstead, all of Greensboro, Messrs. Henry Lilly and E. J. Lilly, both of Fayetteville, Gen. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, and Mr J. H. Ferree of Randleman. The above are the original purchasers and incorporators of Greensboro Female College. The exact date that the college was sold was June 5, I882. Messrs. J.M. Odell, Concord, N.C. and R.R. Gwynn, Elkin, N.C. bought stock the following year.

Had not these faithful men, in this time of dire distress, stood in the breach and rescued old G.F.College from financial ruin, the later annals of the college's triumph would doubtless never have been recorded.

Dr Jones died in I890. He was succeeded by Dr B. F. Dixon, head of the Oxford Orphan Asylum who was president for three years, and was succeeded by Dr Frank L. Reid, at that time editor of the Raleigh Christian Advocate. In September I894 Dr Reid died. Dr Dred Peacock, a member of the faculty, served from I894 to I902 and was succeeded by Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson.

On June I9, I903, official announcement was made of the close and sale of Greensboro Female College. The alummae took the matter in hand, and, with the cooperation of others, by heroic effort, saved the school.

Warrenton where he remained until the college was rebuilt.

In I869 a new charter was secured for the institution, and a board of trustees was elected in I870. The school building was commenced in I87I, and on August 27, I873, the college was opened with 9 teachers under the presidency of Dpctor Jones.

A preparatory course, and a collegiate course requiring four years were provided. The faculty at that time numbered I5, and during the session of I886-87 there were I86 students, representing six states, in attendance.

Greensboro Female College was purchased by a "syndicate of prominent laymen" in I882. This group consisted of the following: Dr T. M. Jones, Dr L. W. Crawford, Messrs. J. A. Odell, Julius A. Gray, and J. M. Winstead, all of Greensboro, Messrs. Henry Lilly and E. J. Lilly, both of Fayetteville, Gen. Julian S. Carr, of Durham, and Mr J. H. Ferree of Randleman. The above are the original purchasers and incorporators of Greensboro Female College. The exact date that the college was sold was June 5, I882. Messrs. J.M. Odell, Concord, N.C. and R.R. Gwynn, Elkin, N.C. bought stock the following year.

Had not these faithful men, in this time of dire distress, stood in the breach and rescued old G.F.College from financial ruin, the later annals of the college's triumph would doubtless never have been recorded.

Dr Jones died in I890. He was succeeded by Dr B. F. Dixon, head of the Oxford Orphan Asylum who was president for three years, and was succeeded by Dr Frank L. Reid, at that time editor of the Raleigh Christian Advocate. In September I894 Dr Reid died. Dr Dred Peacock, a member of the faculty, served from I894 to I902 and was succeeded by Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson.

On June I9, I903, official announcement was made of the close and sale of Greensboro Female College. The alumnae took the matter in hand, and, with the cooperation of others, by heroic effort, saved the school.

Due preparations having been made, a mass-meeting was held in the City Hall on the night of July 8, addressed by Gov. Aycock and others, when $12,850 was raised on the purchase fund. The largest amount secured on this occasion was $1000 given by John A. Young. A vigorous canvass continued till, within about one month, from about July 1 to August 5, the required sum of $25,000 was raised over the State. Of this amount West Market Street Church pledged about $6,500.

On November 8, at the last Sunday morning service before Conference, resolutions by the Board of Stewards of West Market Street Church were announced endorsing the plan and purpose of the Alumnae to liquidate the bonded debt of $40,000 on Greensboro Female College. In a few minutes, $6,000 was announced raised by the West Market congregation. A few days later, at the Conference in High Point, about $3,000 more was raised, when the bonded debt was reported "well on toward the Half-way mark".

Exactly four weeks after the lamented burning of our State Normal College Dormitory Building, on Thursday morning, about 2 o'clock, February 18, 1904, Greensboro Female College was burned! Less than a week previous, this property, having been tendered by the Alumnae Association, had passed into possession of the two Conferences of North Carolina Methodism, under a Board of Trustees - an equal number of representatives for each Conference and for the Alumnae Association. On Tuesday, February 23, the Board of Trustees met in West Market Street Church, with a concluding session in the Benbow Hotel that night, when it was decided: (1) To use insurance money, $35,000 on the bonded debt of $40,000; (2) To rebuild as soon as $35,000 could be secured - which

amount was later modified; (3) To place agent in the field to press canvass for funds. Subscriptions to this fund were promptly begun as follows: J. A. Odell $I,000, C.H.Ireland $I,000, Dred Peacock $500, with others added.

In the meantime, the old Alma Mater on the campus still stood amid the ashes of her desolation, with naked arms extended in piteous appeal for help! Rumor was afloat that it would be impossible to rebuild and open the college that fall. An untimely report was also published regarding an effort to establish a Methodist College for women at our State Capitol. At such a crisis, about May 24, I904, J. A. Odell began the Endowment Fund of G. F. College with a subcription of $5,000 to which was added some weeks later $I0,000 subscribed by B.N. Duke. This sum of $I5,000 occasioned renewed confidence in the ultimate success of the college, especially in giving assurance of determination to raise $I00,000 for this object. By the middle of June, over half the rebuilding fund had been secured. On July 9 the Trustees decided to begin rebuilding. About this time a lonely mule was seen going the steady rounds a few paces behind the college. What did that mean? The order had been given to rebuild. C. H. Ireland, who had not forgotten the school-boy motto: "Tall trees from little acorns grow", had determined with a vengeance to carry out orders, and had gotten in line of ac tivity one mule and about three men to make brick to rebuild the college! Soon the college premises swarmed with teams, laborers and mechanics, while a vigorous financial campaign continued throughout the State.

October I2, I904, just three months and three days after the order to rebuild, Greensboro Female College was reopened!

On the last Sunday morning before Conference November 6, I904, a collection was taken in West Market Street Church for the college, amounting to $3,400, including about $650 pledged by citizens the previous week.

Following the year 1904, a canvass was continued for the Endowment Fund. Following solicitation by Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson Mr Andrew Carnegie pledged $25,000 on condition that the remaining $75,000 of the $100,000 would be secured. Later each of the two Annual Conferences pledged $7,500 on the college endowment. The total pledges, including those made by J.A. Odell, B.N. Duke, Andrew Carnegie and the two Annual Conferences amounted to the sum of $55,000, leaving $45,000 which was raised by canvass.

A new dormitory was erected in 1912, known as Fitzgerald Hall, named in honor of Mr J. W. Fitzgerald, of Linwood, N.C., who gave $10,000 towards its erection. The remaining amount of about $15,000 was secured by general canvass. In the year 1913 Mrs. Robertson was succeeded by S. B. Turrentine.

A new dormitory was completed and opened during the fall of 1917, named Hudson Hall in memory of Mrs. Mary Lee Hudson, Shelby, N.C., whose donations to the college amount to more than $13,000. The next largest amount contributed to the erection of this building is $4,000 given by Mr and Mrs. C. C. Covington, Wilmington, N.C., who had previously given also $500 to the erection of the Fitzgerald Hall. The remaining amount of about $30,000 on the erection of Hudson Hall, was raised by joint canvass for building and additional endowment fund.

Included in last named endowment fund, consisting of paid and unpaid pledges amounting to about $100,000, special mention is made of $5,000 given in 1917 by the late Mrs. W. R. Johnson, Concord, N.C. In the spring of 1917 the alumnae of Greensboro College completed the raising of $10,000 on endowment for Chair of English.

April 15, 1919, announcement was made of $100,000 given by J. A. Odell for the erection of Auditorium and Conservatory Building in memory of his wife, Mary Branson Odell.

NC 19

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT
GREENSBORO, N. C.

GENERAL EDUCATION B.
RECEIVED
MAY
11
1921
ANSWERED

May 7, 1921.

Dr E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
New York, N.Y.

My dear Doctor Sage:

Enclosed please find resolutions adopted by the Executive Committee of Greensboro College making application to The General Education Board for financial aid to the college. Please let this application take the place of any application made previous to this date.

In addition to information given in enclosed paper adopted by the Executive Committee, I submit the following facts for your consideration.

Our present head professor of English was, at our last semi-annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, elected for next college year at an increased salary; but he has accepted position in another college with a larger salary than our Board recently offered. In order to secure a man capable of filling position of head of English we believe that it will be necessary to pay a salary of at least eleven hundred dollars increase, and possibly more. A new teacher of English (associate professor) is needed to devote entire time to English in place of two assistants now devoting only portions of their time to English. By such change, Miss Linnie M. Ward, now overburdened in teaching Latin and assisting in English, could devote entire time to the department of Latin, the demands for which we expect to be enlarged next college year.

An additional professor of Science is needed to teach Chemistry and Physics. Miss Mary Lyon, who is also overburdened in teaching Science(Chemistry, Physics, and Biology), assisted now in chemical laboratory, should devote entire time to teaching Biology and Physiology. For next year provision should be made to enlarge the department of Chemistry by adding Chemistry III (Household Chemistry), and to the department of

application for the donations requested.

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT
GREENSBORO, N. C.

Biology should be added a distinct course in advanced Physiology.

In vital connection with the importance of the last named course as well as of general college efficiency, is the need of a distinct department of Physical Culture and Training receiving the undivided service of a competent teacher.

By reference to our catalogue you will observe that there have been omitted from the list of literary teachers mentioned names of the President and Secretary-Treasurer of the college and the name of Miss Marguerite Tuthill, who give literary instruction.

Discontinuing the Commercial Department after the current year is adapted to increase the enrollment of resident students taking regular literary courses next year.

I am sending a copy of our College Annual, The Echo, just from the publishers, giving additional views of college plant and late views indicating college life and activities.

Yours very truly,

S B Turrentine

President.

SBT/LB

application for the donations requested.

Respectfully yo

GREENSBORO COLLEGE,

Greensboro,

North Carolina.

Entered G. M. L's

RECEIVED MAY 11 1921 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD ANSWERED

May 7, 1921.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

For the present College year the salaries of nine regular literary teachers of Greensboro College have been increased $3113.00 (31 2/5% increase) over last year; and $1500.00 has been provided for salary of an additional teacher (teacher of Science), making a total increase of $4613.00 (46½% increase) over nine literary teachers' salaries for last year.

At the semi-annual meeting of the Board of Trustees of Greensboro College, April 19, 1921, an increase of $725.00 was made on salaries of only four present members of the literary faculty elected for next college year, although increase of salaries was requested and is needed for other members of our present literary faculty elected for next year.

Included in our additional needs for increase of teachers' salaries for next year is $4837.00 for the following named teachers: professor of English, associate professor of English, additional professor of Science and teacher of Physical Training.

An itemized statement of the above named increased amounts, including amount of increase authorized and amount needed for literary teachers' salaries next year, is shown on salary list herewith attached.

Since the original plan to increase the financial assets of Greensboro College through the Christian Education Movement was authorized by the General Conference of the M. E. Church, South, the amount of $490,000.00 apportioned to Greensboro College will be insufficient to meet the growing demands of our institution, even if the total amount should be realized. Furthermore such amount is planned to be pledged payable within five years, and the first payment will probably not be due till about one year after May 1921.

It is estimated that more than one hundred students were turned away from Greensboro College last fall for lack of room. At the present date all of our domitory space has been reserved for next college year, beginning next September, and a growing list of applications is now on file.

While realizing urgent needs for enlargement of College plant to accommodate more students, yet we are convinced that our endowment fund should receive prime attention, and that one of our most urgent needs is the additional increase of amount for teachers' salaries.

In view of the above stated facts, the Executive Committe of Greensboro College, Greensboro, North Carolina, at a meeting held on May 4, 1921, unanimously adopted the following resolutions:

"Resolved First that we hereby make application to The General Education Board for a donation of fifty thousand dollars ($50,000.00) on endowment, and for twenty-five hundred dollars ($2500.00) additional to be applied on increase of teachers' salaries including salaries of additional teachers.

Resolved Second, That the Chairman and Secretary of the Executive Committee and the President of the College are hereby authorized to sign this application."

In accordance with the above resolutions, we, the undersigned hereby present this application for the donations requested.

Respectfully yours,

_____, Chairman Executive Committee

_____, Secretary Executive Committee

_____, President of Greensboro College.

GREENSBORO COLLEGE,
Greensboro,
North Carolina.

## Salary List.

### Literary Faculty.

| Names | Departments | 1920-21 | Hrs. | 1921-22 | Increase |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Robertson, Lucy H. | Relig. Ed. I & II(Bib. Lit. Bi.I) | $ 600 | | $ 600 | |
| Pegram, A.M. | Mathematics | $1500 | Max 18 | $1500 | |
| Clarke, J.T. | History and Political Economy | $1500 | 15 | $1500 | |
| Nicholson, D.F. | Education,Philosophy,Social Science | $2000 | 18 | $2250 | $250 |
| *Hurley, L.B. | English | $1500 | 15 | | |
| Weber, E.A. | Spanish and History | $1225 | 18 | $1325 | $100 |
| Ricketts, M.E. | Dean of College Home, French | $1500 | 12 | $1500 | |
| Lyon, Mary | Science (Biology etc.) | $1500 | 15 | $1500 | |
| Ward, Linnie M. | Latin and English | $1200 | 18 | $1325 | $125 |
| *Harrell, M.L. | Instructor in English | $ 763 | | | |
| Lahser, Conrad | Director Music, Theoretical Branches of Music, Modern Language | $2000 | Max 19 | $2250 | $250 |
| | | $15,288 | | $13,750 | $725 |

Teachers needed for 1921-22.

| | Salary needed | Increase needed |
|---|---|---|
| Professor of English | $2600 | $1100 - get |
| Associate Professor of English | $1500 | $ 737 |
| Additional Teacher of Science | $1500 | $1500 get |
| Teacher of Physical Culture | $1500 | $1500 |
| | $7100 | $4837 |

* Resignation effective at close of 1920-21.

NC19

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT
GREENSBORO, N. C.

November 15, 1922.

RECEIVED
NOV 17 1922
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Trevor Arnett, Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Doctor Arnett:

Enclosed please find letter from Dr. E. C. Brooks, State Superintendent of Public Instruction, regarding the work and standing of Greensboro College, in relation to the State Department of Education. I would thank you to place this letter from Dr. Brooks with the application sent to you under separate cover. I have also had copy of Catalogue of Greensboro College mailed to you.

With best wishes,

Yours very truly,

S. B. Turrentine

NC 19

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

November 15, 1922.

Dr. S. B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College,
Greensboro, N. C.

My dear Dr. Turrentine:--

I have received your communication concerning the position of Greensboro College in our educational system and its service to the State.

I take pleasure in saying the Greensboro College is classified by the State Department of Education as an A institution and that it has been and is still making a valuable contribution by supplying efficient teachers for the public schools of the State.

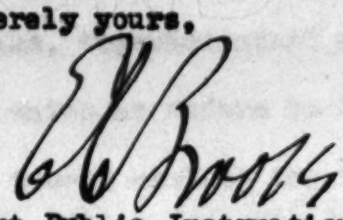
The contribution made by Greensboro College has met a great need in our educational system during a period of teacher shortage and also at a time when we are raising the standard and extending the equipment of the public high schools of the State. We do not have enough high school teachers. We have added fifty-seven standard high schools during the past year to the number of standard high schools already in existence. We have enrolled in round numbers 45,000 students in the high school. This is an increase of nearly 50% over last year. It can be easily seen that the extension of high schools and the increase in enrollment are progressing faster than the supply of teachers is increasing. This makes it necessary for our A colleges to cooperate in a larger way and to organize their courses in such a way that the supply of teachers may meet the State's demands.

Superintendent of Public Instruction
State of North Carolina
Raleigh

#2..Dr. S. B. T.

I shall be glad to aid you in any way possible in doubling your capacity as soon as possible, in order that the number of well trained teachers from your institution may be greatly increased.

Very sincerely yours,



State Superintendent Public Instruction.

November 17, 1922.

Dr. S. B. Turrentine,
President, Greensboro College,
Greensboro, N.C.

My dear President Turrentine:

Thank you very much for your letter of November 15 enclosing the letter from Dr. Brooks, Superintendent of Public Instruction of North Carolina, in which he refers to the contribution made by Greensboro College toward meeting the teacher shortage in the public high schools of the State. I also beg to acknowledge the financial data which you sent in connection with the application of the College for a conditional pledge from the General Education Board.

With cordial regards, I am

Yours very truly,

TA AM

TREVOR ARNETT

NC 19

GREENSBORO COLLEGE

GREENSBORO

NORTH CAROLINA

RECEIVED NOV 16 1922 GEN. EDUC. BOARD

November 15, 1922.

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N.Y.

Gentlemen:

The analysis of the needs of Greensboro College indicates the need of a professor for the elementary department of Education. The present enrollment of students pursuing courses in Education is about fifty per cent increase over last year. The enlargement of equipment now being made by the state for secondary education is adapted to occasion increased demand for for efficient teachers in the public schools corresponding to the enlargement of equipment being made by the state for higher education to supply teachers for their public schools. Therefore the call for teachers from Greensboro College for service in public schools is not expected to be any less urgent in the future.

Only a comparatively small increase in the present student enrollment of Greensboro College would require increase in teaching force in order to comply with standard requirements to avoid endangering educational efficiency. The increase in enrollment of students in Greensboro College expected to begin next scholastic year will occasion the need of increase in teaching force in addition to the professors mentioned in statement of needs attached herewith.

The proposed increase of salaries indicated on attached statement of analysis of needs is based upon the standard authorized by The Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States; excepting the fact, however, that the standard of the Association contemplates $3,000 for full professor's salary to begin 1923-1924.

In view of these facts, and of others as shown in statement of needs enclosed we hereby make application to the General Education Board for a donation of $50,000 on endowment, on condition that the college secures $150,000 additional within the next four years.

Respectfully yours,

Chas. R. Suland Secretary Board of Trustees.

A. W. Lawrence President of Greensboro College.

NC 19

November 28, 1922.

President S. B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College,
Greensboro, North Carolina.

My dear President Turrentine:-

At a meeting of the General Education Board held November 23, 1922, the officers presented the application from Greensboro College dated November 15, 1922 for a contribution of $50,000 toward $200,000 for endowment. I am instructed by the Board to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, and assuring you of high personal regard, I am

Very truly yours,

RCS/GMC

A C19

November 28, 1922.

President S. B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College,
Greensboro, North Carolina.

My dear President Turrentine:-

At a meeting of the General Education Board held November 23, 1922, the officers presented the application from Greensboro College dated November 15, 1922 for a contribution of $50,000 toward $200,000 for endowment. I am instructed by the Board to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, and assuring you of high personal regard, I am

Very truly yours,

RCS/GMC

COLLEGE FILE 77,C,79

September 14,1923

MEMORANDUM

Greensboro College for Women

Greensboro, North Carolina

Dr. Turrentine, President of Greensboro College for Women, called by appointment to present the needs of Greensboro College. He said that the College is now planning to raise $500,000 for endowment, including previous endowment of about $130,000 which the College has in hand. Of this $130,000 he reported that $100,000 was productive endowment not including scholarships and real estate. It would therefore be necessary for the College to raise $400,000 in order to have a total of $500,000 of productive endowment. Of this sum the alumnae, of whom there are from 2,000 to 2,500, have agreed to raise $100,000. The College has a debt of approximately $77,000 which the Christian Education Movement Fund of the Southern Methodist Church is planning to raise between October 1 and December 31, 1923.

The Trustees and President of the College are most desirous of utilizing the current year for raising from the church and other friends the $400,000 of endowment needed, and they would like to have the General Education Board give $100,000 on condition that the College raise $300,000 more. President Turrentine thinks that the task could be accomplished with this aid.

The attendance for the present year is 275 students in residence and in addition a few local students. The senior class of 57 is the largest in the history of the College.

The two Methodist conferences supporting the College have practically doubled their annual contributions, the total annual contributions now being $10,000. For the fiscal year closing last June the surplus on all accounts was about $2,000. There is need for a dormitory to accommodate students applying, but it is not the intention of the Trustees to build this dormitory until the endowment is raised. One of the great needs for additional endowment, as stated by the President, is the to increase teachers' salaries.

The Board of Trustees of the College is to meet on October 9. and probably on that date a formal application will be made to the General Education Board for assistance.

I explained to President Turrentine that we should, of course, be glad to receive the application and give it careful consideration, but that I could not in any way forecast what the action of the Board would be on it.

At the meeting held November 23, 1922 an application from the College for an additional gift for endowment was considered and declined.

July 23, 1924 ~~COLLEGE FILE~~
NC-19

INFORMATION ABOUT GREENSBORO COLLEGE, GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA

Greensboro College is one of only two connectional colleges representing both conferences of North Carolina Methodism. These two conferences have a ministerial membership of more than eight hundred, and a lay membership of about two hundred and thirty thousand.

Being the oldest chartered college for women in the state, chartered in 1838, Greensboro College has a large constituency over a wide area of our country, including more than two thousand living alumnae and students.

Greensboro College, with this memorable history embracing several generations, bequeaths a rich legacy of noble traditions in true refinement and Christian culture. During this long period there have gone from the portals of this institution a great company of elect women, adorning and enriching the social structure of our commonwealth.

Before the dawning of the era of modern education, Greensboro College was building more wisely than the world dreamed, and later institutions of learning have shared such benefits.

In his O'Henry Biography the late Dr. C. Alphonzo Smith says: "The later history of Greensboro College for Women has been the romance of education in North Carolina." In a recent letter he added the statement that the college has been a significant factor in the growth and development of the city and state and indeed of the entire South. (See copy of letter attached.)

During the years 1903 and 1904, when the college passed through financial and fiery ordeals, the alumnae and other friends rescued the institution from financial disaster and rebuilt the college from the ashes of desolation, meriting the tribute of Dr. Smith in naming this period of the college history the romance of education in North Carolina. The prompt response to this heroic appeal was state-wide.

Greensboro College is strategically located, being in the geographical center of the state. Greensboro College occupies a strategic position between the Randolph Macon Woman's College of Virginia and the Wesleyan College of Georgia.

In regard to the relation between Greensboro College and Trinity College, and regarding the need for both institutions in the common cause of education, Dr. W. P. Few, President Trinity College, states that Greensboro College, has a distinct field for service, that there is no conflict whatever between the two institutions, and that patrons should find in the state the kind of college they prefer. This view is heartily endorsed by Senators F. M. Simmons and L. S. Overman, and by Mr. B. N. Duke and other members of the Board of Trustees of Trinity College. (See copy of letter attached).

The location of the North Carolina College for Women and of Greensboro College in the same city is mutually beneficial. Members of each institution can partake of the benefits of both colleges in attending lyceum courses, special lectures and other public exercises. Occasions have arisen when members of each faculty have rendered timely service for each other in special need. Greensboro College has for several years had the students' laundry work handled at the laundry plant of the North Carolina College for Women. There is comparatively small difference between the number of students of the community attending each institution, indicating a distinct demand for each college in the city. There is no occasion for injurious rivalry between the two colleges, since each institution has for a number of years turned away applicants from its doors. (See copy of Dr. J. F. Foust's letter attached).

For many years an affiliated relation has existed between Greensboro College and the Greensboro Public Schools which is mutually beneficial. The college students taking education have free access to observe both in the grammar grade school and in the high school located just across the street fro, the college campus, and many have volunteered to coach small groups of high school pupils who seemed on the point of falling behind on their work, and in doing this have rendered a valuable service.

An affiliated system of extension work has also been established between the college and the city public schools whereby the college offers a service of extension courses to aid teachers now in service and students expecting to teach improving their certificates.

Dr. N. L. Engelhardt, Teachers College Columbia University, State Superintendent A. T. Allen, and former State Superintendent E. C. Brooks heartily endorse this plan of co-opertive extension work for teacher training.
(See copies of letters from Dr. Engelhardt and Superintendent Archer Attached.)

The large proportion of the graduates of Greensboro College engage in teaching. Thirty six of the forty graduates of the class of 1922-23 rendered service in teaching. Fifty six of the fifty eight graduates of the class of 1923-24 applied for teachers' certificates.

Greensboro College is rated by the State Department of Education as Class A, entitling a graduate completing the course in Education to receive a teachers' highest grade certificate.

The commission on Accredited Schools of the Southern States has placed Greensboro College on the list of four year colleges whose graduates may be selected as teachers in high schools approved by the Southern Commission on Accredited Schools.

Concerning the position of Greensboro College in our educational system and its service to the State your attention is called to letters from former State Superintendent E. C. Brooks and State Superintendent A. T. Allen. (See letters attached).

Doctor H. W. Chase, President of the University of North Carolina, after making inspection of Greensboro College for the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States, December 1922, included in his letter to the General Education Board the Statement: " The College is being operated in good shape all round-- and I believe that under the present administration it is headed absolutely in the right direction."
( See copy of Dr. Chase's letter attached.)

During the period 1913-1924, the present administration, Greensboro College has made substantial progress. In 1913-1914 the total enrollment of college students was 209, in 1923-1924 the enrollment was 351. In 1913 the total number of degree students was 50, in 1924 the number was 289. In 1913 the number of regular graduates was 7, in1924 the number of regular graduates was 58, more than the total enrollment of regular students in 1913. In 1913 the total assets of the college were $347,400, in 1924 the total assets were $785,928. In 1913 the total income on current account was $35,000, in 1924 this income was $85,150. In 1913 the number of literary salaried professors, not including the president, was 7, receiving total amount on salaries $6,700; in 1924 the number of like professors was 12, receiving total amount on salaries $19,625. The faculty has been enlarged and strengthened for the scholastic year 1924-1925.

In 1913 the college endowment was $100,000, the total endowment now is approximately $140,000.

The program of physical expansion during this period led to the appropriation of the larger amount of available funds for buildings instead of endowment.

The prime need of the college now is increase in the endowment fund to meet advanced requirements for a standard college. The administration has accordingly decided to concentrate on raising funds for endowment till at least five hundred thousand dollars will have been raised.

The Fiscal Affairs Committee of the Chamber of Commerce and the Inter-Club Council of the city of Greensboro have officially endorsed the movement for the larger endowment and have recommended to the citizens of Greensboro that they cooperate in raising the amount mentioned. (See letters attached.)

The analysis of the needs of Greensboro College amply justify the financial enlargement proposed. Already there is needed a still larger number added to the faculty. During the last scholastic year there were 19 college classes having more than thirty members each, adapted to endanger educational efficiency. Included in the need for such increase in the number of professors is the pressing demand for teacher training. The enlargement of equipment still being made by the state for secondary education is adapted to occasion increasing demand for efficient teachers in the public schools. Therefore, the call for teachers from Greensboro College for service in public schools is expected to continue to be urgent in the future.

Besides the need of such financial increase from stable sources to meet salaries of additional professors indicated, there is urgent need also for using increased income to conform to standard salary regulations as required by the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States.

NC 19

**GREENSBORO COLLEGE**
SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT
GREENSBORO, N. C.

July- 30- 24.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | JEG | Aug 1 '24 | JEG | Aug 1. '24 |
| I | WWB | 8/21/24 | WWB | |
| | MSD | 8/21/24 | In enclosing | |
| | | | | |

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Assistant Secretary
General Education Board
Sixty One Broadway
New York , N. Y.

My Dear Mr. Brierley:

Enclosed please find the application from the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Greensboro College to the General Education Board for a contribution of $100,000 toward $400,000 for endowment.

Under seperate cover I am sending by express Financial Statement blanks from your office filled out, a " budget" containing statement of the needs of the college, the auditor's report , other " information about Greensboro College", catalogue, bulletin and view book of the College.

Any of the information furnished you in our recent interview I shall thank you to communicate to the General Education Board.

The aforesaid application and other matter sent you has been delayed on account of our having to wait for the completion of the auditor's report.

Additional information will be furnished if desired.

Yours very truly.

S. B. Turrentine

President.

NC 19

Greensboro College,
Greensboro, North Carolina.
July 25, 1924.

Recorded
MSD

The General Education Board,
Sixty One Broadway,
New York, N.Y.

Gentlemen:

Having been duly authorized and empowered by the Board of Trustees of Greensboro College, Greensboro, North Carolina, at the annual meeting, October 9, 1923, we the Executive Committee of the Board hereby make application for a contribution of one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) on endowment, provided that the college shall raise three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000) additional, provided also that the college will have paid all indebtedness.

Enclosed herewith we submit an analysis of the needs of the college and other information. The income of twenty thousand dollars from the proposed increase on endowment is needed for the following purposes:

1. To make permanent a temporary income, now contributed by friends of the college, $4,000
2. For increase of literary professors' salaries to meet requirements of a standard college, as recommended by the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States, only partially made $9,650
3. For additional professors in the departments of Education & Science $6,000 —
4. For additional equipment $ 350

Total $20,000

In connection with this application we submit the following facts regarding the college:

1. It is the oldest chartered college for women in the state, having been chartered in 1838.
2. Greensboro College represents the two conferences of North Carolina Methodism having a membership of over 230,000, and has a constituency of more than 2000 living alumnae and students, representing various denominations.
3. It is strategically located, being in the geographical center of the state.
4. The number of students for the past year was 351 of whom 289 were regular degree students and 278 were boarding students. There were 58 degree graduates in 1924.
5. The General Board of Education, M.E. Church, South, and the State Department of Education rate this institution as Class A. A graduate completing the prescribed course in Education receives the highest grade teacher's certificate granted by the State Department of Education. The large proportion of the graduates engage in teaching.
6. The college has a campus of about 25 acres, near the center of the city, carried on our books at about $100,000, but actually worth over $200,000. The college plant including endowment of about $140,000, is valued on our books at about $786,000. The present indebtedness is about $62,000.

The plan for increasing the college endowment is through cooperation with the Alumnae Association, and with the civic organizations of the city of Greensboro.

At a recent meeting of the Alumnae Association resolutions were unanimously adopted in favor of undertaking to raise one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000) in cooperation with a movement authorized by the Board of Trustees to make the endowment fund of Greensboro College five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000). The

Board of Trustees has endorsed this worthy movement by pledging cooperation to render such plan effective.

The Fiscal Affairs Committee of the Chamber of Commerce and the Inter-Club Council of the city of Greensboro have officially endorsed the movement for the larger endowment and have recommended to the citizens of Greensboro that they cooperate in raising the amount mentioned.

Already pledges amounting to more than $40,000 have recently been secured through canvass on endowment.

A conditional donation offered by your Board would aid in securing contributions indicated as follows:
1. Conditional gifts already offered, including twenty five thousand dollars($25,000) by Mr B. N. Duke, New York, and $5,000 by Mr W. W. Flowers, New York.
2. Encouraging the membership of North Carolina Methodism numbering over 230,000, and heartening the alumnae and students of Greensboro College numbering over 2000, to respond to the financial appeal.
3. By encouraging some friends of the college who have made provision for aiding the institution to make donations during the proposed financial campaign.
4. Giving a compelling incentive to the city and community of Greensboro to make a generous response to the movement to raise the endowment fund to at least one half million dollars.

Respectfully yours,

John A Gregg
J. D. Cunningham
Chas. H. Ireland
D. A. Brim
Sued Peacock
M. D. Stockton

Executive Committee

August 1, 1924

My dear Doctor Turrentine:

Permit me, in Mr. Brierley's absence, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of July 30th, with which you enclosed the application of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Greensboro College, requesting an appropriation from the General Education Board of $100,000 toward $400,000 for endowment. Mr. Brierley is at present away on his vacation, and upon his return to the office the latter part of this month, we shall have pleasure in bringing your communication and application to his attention. Meanwhile the application is being recorded, and at the proper time will be presented to the Board for consideration. If when the application is being matured it is found necessary to ask for additional information, Mr. Brierley will avail him-

self of your willingness to furnish it.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By J. E. GOLDEN

Doctor Samuel B. Turrentine
Greensboro College
Greensboro
North Carolina

IEG-MVL

P.S. The package containing the various statements and catalogues mentioned in your letter has just been received, and we wish to thank you for your kindness in forwarding it. These data will, I am sure, be of value in connection with the application of Greensboro College.

8-1-24 ~~COLLEGE FILE~~ NC-19

Greensboro College
Greensboro, N. C.

**BUDGET**

| | Disbursements 1923-24 | Budget 1924-25 | Budget after Endowment is increased to $500,000.00 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Salaries: | | | |
| Administration | $12,310.00 | $14,320.00 | $14,500.00 |
| Instruction | 36,689.00 | 42,405.00 | * 58,055.00 |
| Janitors | 2,388.00 | 2,270.00 | 2,400.00 |
| Advertising | 1,052.00 | 1,400.00 | 1,400.00 |
| Lyceum Course | 1,189.00 | 1,200.00 | 1,200.00 |
| Printing | 2,889.00 | 1,500.00 | 2,500.00 |
| Scholarships | 4,812.00 | 4,950.00 | 5,050.00 |
| Insurance & Rent | 1,878.00 | | |
| Miscellaneous | 7,647.99 | 7,941.00 | 7,945.00 |
| Permanent Improvements & Equipment | 7,446.00 | 5,750.00 | 6,100.00 |
| Indebtedness on June 30, 1923 paid off | 7,201.00 | | |
| Allowances | | 950.00 | 950.00 |
| | $85,401.99 | $82,686.00 | $100,100.00 |

* Increase estimated for literary instruction only.

---

| | Receipts 1923-24 | Budget 1924-25 | Budget after Endowment is encreased to $500,000.00 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tuition and Fees | $53,613.00 | $53,700.00 | $53,700.00 |
| Profit on Boarding Department | 14,672.00 | 8,000.00 | 8,000.00 |
| Profit on Book Store | 751.00 | | |
| Endowment Funds | 8,600.00 | 7,613.00 | 28,600.00 |
| Conferences | 4,000.00 | 8,000.00 | 8,000.00 |
| Scholarships | 2,167.00 | 2,167.00 | 2,200.00 |
| Miscellaneous | 1,347.00 | 300.00 | 500.00 |
| Revolving Fund | | 5,000.00 | |
| | $85,150.00 | $84,780.00 | $101,000.00 |

NC 19

GWB Aug 21, 24 WWB 8/27/24

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT
GREENSBORO, N. C.

August 20, 24

Miss Irene E. Golden
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

My dear Miss Golden:

I am sending in separate envelope to the General Education Board directed to the attention of MR. W. W. Brierley copy of letter from Mr. Paul W. Schenck, Chairman Inter-Club Council Greensboro, N. C. and copy of letter from Dr. Stonewall Anderson, Secretary Board of Education M. E. Church South, to be added to other letters attached to paper entitled " Information about Greensboro College," the receipt of which you kindly acknowledged in your favor of August First.

If Mr. Brierley has not yet returned I would thank you to look after the letter and enclsures now being mailed to the General Education Board directed to Mr. Brierley's attention. I thank you for your favor.

Yours very truly.

S B Turrentine

President.

WWB 8/21/24

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT
GREENSBORO, N. C.

August 20, 24

General Education Board (Attention: Mr. W. W. Brierley)
61 Broadway
New York, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

I am sending additional matter including letter from Mr. Paul W. Schenck, Chairman Inter-Club Council Greensboro, N. C. and letter from Dr. Stonewall Anderson, Secretary Board of Education M. E. Church South, to be added to other letters attached to paper entitled " Information about Greensboro College."

Yours very truly.

S. B. Turrentine

President.

NC19

Copy

Greensboro, N.C.
August 6,1924

Dr. S.B.Turrentine
President, Greensboro College
Greensboro, N.C.

My dear Doctor:

I am pleased to advise you that I presented the matter of the indorsement of the raising of the endowment fund for Greensboro College to the Rotary Club yesterday and they unanimously passed the resolution.

My information now is that the Rotary, Kiwanis, Civitan and Lion Clubs have all indorsed this movement and each one has passed the resolution in the same form, being the form recommended by the Inter-Club Council and which form is indicated by the inclosed copy. I have not received a copy of the resolution signed by the officers of each of these clubs but each club has advised me that it has passed the resolution as per inclosed carbon.

With kindest regards,

Cordially yours,

Signed- Paul W.Schenck.

Chairman Inter-Club Council

PWS:M

UrC19

Copy

# RESOLUTION

WHEREAS, the Greensboro College for Women has over a long term of years made a splendid contribution to the educational forces of the State of North Carolina and the adjoining states, and has been conducted efficiently and on a high plane, and whereas this College is now in excellent condition with great promise for the future; therefore, be it

Resolved, by the Club of Greensboro, North Carolina, that the proposed plan for raising the endowment fund of $500,000 has the hearty approval and endorsement of the Club, and it is the sense of the meeting of this Club that its members will take pleasure in recommending the raising of the endowment to the citizens of Greensboro and adjoining section, and they will, to the extent of their ability and means, support and aid in the campaign for raising the endowment.

COPY

BOARD OF EDUCATION
Methodist Episcopal Church, South
Nshville, Tenn.

August 14,1924

Dr. S.B.Turrentine
Greensboro College for Women
Greensboro, N.C.

My dear Dr. Turrentine:

I am delighted to know that you are making application to the General Education Board for assistance, for the purpose of increasing your endowment.

It gives me great pleasure to say that I place a very high estimate upon the work of Greensboro College. It has been in the field for a long time. Its work is thoroughly tested. Its academic standards are sound, its ideals are high, its standing with standardizing agency is good.

I am sure the General Board of Education will give you a courteous and careful consideration, and confidently believe that they will assist you in better equipping Greensboro College for a yet larger field of usefulness.

I beg to remain

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) Stonewall Anderson

SA:M

August 22, 1924

My dear Doctor Turrentine:

On my return to the office this week Miss Golden called my attention to your recent communication. Yesterday I received your letter of August twentieth, enclosing a copy of the communication from Mr. Paul W. Schenck, Chairman of the Inter-Club Council, with copies of resolutions and a copy of a letter from Doctor Anderson under date of August fourteenth, in which he commended the work which Greensboro College is doing.

These will be valuable additions to the material which we have already received from you.

Very truly yours,

Doctor Samuel B. Turrentine
Greensboro College
Greensboro
North Carolina

WWB:DHC

(-~4 ARC19

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT
GREENSBORO, N. C.
September 23, 1924.

WWB 9/25/24

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I am sending herewith a copy of a letter from Bishop Collins Denny regarding Greensboro College. Bishop Denny has for several years been assigned to the territory including the two supporting conferences of Greensboro College and is well acquainted with the institution and its relation for the educational needs of Southern Methodism, and in relation to the General Education situation of our country.

I shall thank you to place this copy of Bishop Denny's letter with the other "information" matter which I have sent to your office.

Yours very truly,

S. B. Turrentine

President.

SBT/C.
enc.

ollins Denny

COPY

BISHOPS ROOM
PUBLISHING HOUSE M.E. CHURCH. SOUTH
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA.

Sept. 18, 1924.

Rev. Dr. Samuel B. Turrentine,
Greensboro College,
Greensboro, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Turrentine:

With interest I note the fact that you have applied to the General Education Board for cooperation in your effort to secure an adequate endowment for Greensboro College, and I am glad to assure you of my best wishes for your success in this call on that great Board.

For many years I have been acquainted with Greensboro College. I have often visited the College, and have noted with great satisfaction the success of that work. It is filling a place in the field of education that cannot be dispensed with. No other institution can take its place. The contribution to the training of the womanhood of North Carolina and far beyond has been more than could have been expected when the means at the disposal of the College is considered.

Many facts have impressed me touching the work of the College. You have commanded the respect and cooperation of the best men around you, because of your cause and your work. Your graduates have filled positions of importance, and have filled them with credit to their training intellectually and their development in Christian character. The atmosphere of the College is wholesome, and the students and teachers are happy. The alumnae are enthusiastic in their willingness to secure the advantages for others that they themselves enjoyed. What is not so universal as it should be is your transparent honesty in what you publish concerning the work of the College. Your publications and your addresses hold fast by the truth, for you do not make promises, nor do you claim credit for more than the facts warrant.

The General Education Board must have multitudes of calls for cooperation. They must discriminate between those who appeal to them. If you can get the exact facts before that Board, and can secure the proper approach I believe they will do what is possible to aid you.

With assurance of my cordial good will, and my best wishes,

I am,

Truly yours,

(Signed) Collins Denny.

September 26, 1934

Dear President Turrentine:

I have your letter of September 22rd and the copy from Bishop Collins Denny regarding Greensboro College. These will be placed on file as you requested.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Samuel B. Turrentine
Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

WWB:KBO

UC-19

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WWB | OCT 27 1924 | WWB | GREENSBORO COLLEGE<br>SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT<br>GREENSBORO, N. C. |
| A | W.W.B. | " " | TH | Oct. 30 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

October 24, 1924.

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Assistant Secretary
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

The Western North Carolina Conference, in annual session here October 15-20, 1924, endorsed the movement to raise five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) on endowment for Greensboro College.

Of the five institutions of learning receiving financial contributions from this conference only Greensboro College received an increase in appropriation for the ensuing year. The amount appropriated to Greensboro College is 50% increase over last conference year.

Yours very truly,

S. B. Turrentine

President.

SBT/LB

11e-19

October 30, 1924

My dear President Turrentine:

Thank you very much for your letter of October 24. This information will be of value to us in presenting the application of Greensboro College to our Board at its meeting to be held November 20.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By T. L. HUNGATE

President S. B. Turrentine
Greensboro College
Greensboro
North Carolina

TLH:MSD

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

March 18, 1925 - GMC

NC-19

# GREENSBORO COLLEGE

Greensboro, Guilford County, North Carolina

Methodist Episcopal South
Women
President, Rev. S. B. Turrentine
Treasurer, Charles H. Ireland

APPLICATION

Asks for a contribution of $100,000 toward $400,000 for endowment.

(Letter dated July 30, 1924)

Note: This application is endorsed by Chancellor Kirkland. Letters commending Greensboro have been received from Paul W. Schenck, Stonewall Anderson, Mr. G. G. Battle.

Under date of October 24, 1924, President Turrentine wrote stating that the Western North Carolina Conference during that month had endorsed the movement "to raise $500,000 on endowment for Greensboro College". He further stated that of the five institutions receiving financial contributions from this Conference, Greensboro was the only one whose appropriation was increased. The increase was 50% over the amount of the preceding year.

The Fiscal Affairs Committee of the Chamber of Commerce and the Inter-Club Council of the City of Greensboro have officially endorsed the movement for the larger endowment, and have recommended to the citizens that they cooperate in raising this amount.

To July 25, 1924 $40,000 had been pledged. Conditional gift of $25,000 offered by Mr. B. N. Duke.

POPULATION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Greensboro | 1900 | 10,035 |
| | 1910 | 15,895 |
| | 1920 | 19,861 |
| Guilford County | 1900 | 39,074 |
| | 1910 | 60,497 |
| | 1920 | 79,272 |

RAILROADS

Southern

HISTORY

Greensboro College is considered the best of the three Methodist Episcopal Colleges in the State. It is the oldest chartered college for women in the State, having been chartered in 1838. The College is supported by two conferences having a membership of 230,000, and has a constituency of more than 2,000 living alumnae and students. It is strategically located, being in the center of the State, and is graded in "Class A" by the State Department of Education and the General Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. Its graduates receive the highest grade teacher's certificate granted by the State Department of Education. A larger number of its graduates go into teaching.

CHARTER

Granted in February 1905 and amended in 1907. Corporate name, "Greensboro Female College".

Section 2 empowers the corporation "to establish and maintain in connection with said College, institutions of primary and intermediate education.....in and outside of Greensboro".

Trustees shall be 18 (according to the amendment dated 1907), six of whom shall be elected by the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, six by the Western North Carolina Conference, and six by the Alumnae Association. Term of office, 6 years, so arranged that one shall be elected by each Conference and by the Alumnae every year.

Executive Committee comprising 6 members, 5 of whom are trustees, and the President.

FINANCIAL STSTISTICS (Year ending June 30, 1924)

Permanent Funds (Designation)

| | |
|---|---|
| General or unrestricted endowment, | $ 105,800.00 |
| Professorships - Chair in English | 10,000.00 |
| Scholarships, | 23,450.00 |
| | $ 139,250.00 |

Permanent Funds (How Invested)

| | |
|---|---|
| Real Estate Mortgages on city property, | $ 94,500.00 |
| on farm property, | 12,000.00 |
| Bonds, | 2,778.00 |
| *Real estate owned - city property, | 21,350.71 |
| | $ 130,628.71 |

Of the above, $127,425.49 is productive.

*$18,147.49 of this is used temporarily for President's home and dormitories.
Vacant lots, $3,203.22

Note the difference in the total permanent funds invested and the permanent fund designation. Where is the balance?

Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity

| | |
|---|---|
| General or unrestricted, | $ 2,000.00 |

Invested in:
Notes Receivable $2,000

Note: The College receives $120 on the above and pays it to annuitants.

The Plant

| | |
|---|---|
| Land, 25½ acres, | $ 250,000.00 * |
| Buildings, | 326,118.23 |
| Equipment, | 94,736.00 |
| | $ 670,854.23 |

* This figure is the present value of the land, whereas the buildings are given at cost.

## Summary of Property

| | |
|---|---|
| Permanent Funds | $ 130,628.71 |
| The Plant | 670,854.23 |
| | $ 801,482.94 |

The College also reports:

| | |
|---|---|
| $ 2,000 of Annuity Funds (Notes Receivable) | |
| Cash for general purposes, | 4,831.12 |
| 1,396 of Accounts Receivable | |
| 43,708 of Notes Receivable | |
| 34,574.01 in Subscriptions | |
| $81,678 | $ 806,314.06 |

## Income Current Account

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| From tuition, | | $ 36,331.82 |
| From fees, | | 10,704.31 |
| From Permanent Funds: | | |
| General | $8,000 | |
| Professorship | 600 | |
| Scholarship | 2,167 | 10,767.00 |
| From Conferences | | 4,000.00 |
| Net profit on boarding department and dormitories | | 14,672.53 |
| Profit from Book Store | | 751.26 |
| Art Material Sales | | 533.63 |
| Miscellaneous | | 813.65 |
| | | $ 78,574.20 |

Note the large profit on boarding department and dormitories.

The amount of income reported from Permanent Funds does not agree with that reported on page 2 of our financial blanks, where it totals $9,137.73.

**Expenditures Current Account**

| | |
|---|---|
| Administration, | $ 18,637.15 |
| Instruction, | 36,689.29 |
| Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship funds | 2,687.00 |
| Janitors and help | 2,388.09 |
| Advertising | 1,052.05 |
| Catalogue and Printing | 2,889.14 |
| Interest | 88.71 |
| Insurance | 878.54 |
| Ministerial Scholarships | 2,125.00 |
| Rents | 1,000.00 |
| Miscellaneous | 2,421.88 |
| | $ 70,856.85 |

Note that the College reports "Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds, $2,687", whereas the amount of income from Scholarship Funds is only $2,167.

**Additions to Capital Account During Year**

| | |
|---|---|
| Cash, | $ 11,200.00 |

The above was applied to

| | |
|---|---|
| Increase of Endowment | $ 6,200 |
| Payment of capital indebtedness | 5,000 |

**Annual Surpluses and Deficits in Current Account**

| | Surplus | Deficit |
|---|---|---|
| 1914 - 1915 | $ 4,329. | $ |
| 1915 - 1916 | 3,114. | |
| 1916 - 1917 | 5,092. | |
| 1917 - 1918 | 89. | |
| 1918 - 1919 | 5,441. | |
| 1919 - 1920 | 3,597. | |
| 1920 - 1921 | 3,704. | |
| 1921 - 1922 | 10,206. | |
| 1922 - 1923 | | 3,234 |
| 1923 - 1924 | 14,294. | |

Note: The figure here given for 1923-24 does not agree with Income and Expense statements given above, where the net income would seem to be a little less than $8,000. Did the College report the surpluses given above in cumulative fashion? Would it not be more accurate to report the transaction of the particular year specified?

The College states that the gain was spent in liquidating indebtedness of $15,000 and in equipment and permanent improvements.

**Indebtedness**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Notes Payable | $ 60,395.04 | |
| Accounts Payable | 1,577.59 | $61,972.63 |
| The above is in the form of | | |
| Mortgages, | $ 45,000.00 | |
| Corporation Notes Given, | 15,395.04 | |
| Open Accounts, | 1,577.59 | 61,972.63 |

**Regarding Tuition and Scholarships**

Amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash $42,655.71

Amount of tuition actually received in cash, not including scholarship funds, 36,331.82

Receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the College 2,167.00

Scholarship funds are granted to students on the following basis:

Seven loan scholarships of $60 each are granted. The student gives her note and pays it when able. Literary tuition is granted to daughters of ministers engaged in regular work. Other scholarships are granted in cases of special need and worthiness.

A discount of 10% is given on board, room-rent, and literary tuition to two or more students from the same family, and a discount of 25% on tuition is allowed to members of the faculty and to officers.

Note the awful difference between the first two items above. Under "Expenditures" the College reports $2,125 as being the expense for Ministerial scholarships. This added to the amount received from scholarship funds makes only $4,292. Do the last two items above total the balance of $2,031.89?

**MATERIAL EQUIPMENT**

Campus, reported as 23½ acres cost only $353 in 1837, when it was purchased. The College has 2 acres outside the campus. These combined have a valuation of $250,000 but the figure carried on the books is $123,897.66.

Buildings:

Main Building includes both recitation rooms and dormitory accommodations, libary, society halls, parlor, chapel, dining room, infirmary, and administration offices. It cost $86,731.74.

Odell Memorial Building is a handsome new structure, to which Mr. J. A. Odell of Greensboro has contributed $100,000, in memory of his wife Mrs. Mary J. Odell. It contains an auditorium accommodating more than 1,600 persons, 16 music studios and classrooms, and 40 practice rooms. It is well equipped. Cost $152,769.31.

Fitzgerald Hall is named in honor of Mr. J. W. Fitzgerald who gave $10,000 toward its erection. The first floor contains a well equipped gymnasium. The rest of the building is devoted to dormitory purposes. Cost $26,159.86.

Hudson Hall was opened in the fall of 1917, and is the exact reproduction of Fitzgerald Hall in the dormitory appointments, and includes provision for the Department of Household Economics. The building is named in honor of Mrs. Mary Lee Hudson of Shelby, N.C., who has made large gifts to the institution. Cost $50,436.99.

120 College Place, cost $8,437.83.

Servants' Cottage cost $982.50.

Barn, $600.

Note: The College states that, except Odell Memorial Building, which is new, it would cost nearly double their value to replace them.

Equipment:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Books, 9,425 in number, | | | $ 8,739.00 |
| Apparatus: Physical | $ 2,877.77 | | |
| Chemical | 4,294.69 | | |
| Biological | 3,502.64 | | |
| Home Economics | 2,044.72 | | 12,719.82 |
| Furniture, | | | 73,277.18 |
| | | | $ 94,736.00 |

FACULTY

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Full-time Professors | 6 | 7 | 13 |
| Associate Professors | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Assistant Professors | | 1 | 1 |
| | 7 | 9 | 16 |
| Music | 3 | 3 | 6 |
| Art | | 1 | 1 |
| Expression | | 1 | 1 |
| Physical Education | | 1 | 1 |
| Home Economics | | 1 | 1 |
| | 10 | 16 | 26 |

STUDENTS 1923-24

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Seniors | 59 | | |
| Juniors | 26 | | |
| Sophomores | 51 | | |
| Freshmen | 153 | 289 | |
| Special | | 6 | |
| Unclassified | | 56 | |
| Extension Students | | 20 | 371 |

Entrance Requirements

Fifteen units are required for admission to the Freshman Class. These are prescribed as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| English | 3 | |
| History | 1 | |
| Mathematics | 3 | |
| Foreign Languages | 4 | 11 |
| Elective | | 4 |

One unit in a European language is not accepted for entrance unless that language be continued in College. At least one modern language must be taken in College.

Any deficiency in entrance requirements must be made up by the beginning of the Sophomore Year. No amount is stipulated for the units allowed for conditional entrance.

Religious Advantages

The study of the Bible is offered, but no mention is made of its being compulsory.

Chapel services are held every morning, but students are not obliged to attend them. Pastors of various churches in Greensboro and eminent men and women visiting often bring "great messages at the chapel hour".

Once a week the service is conducted by the College Chaplain, who meets with the students from time to time in special services.

Students are required to attend Sunday morning service. Attendance upon Sunday School is voluntary, but every effort is made to have the best advantages in Sunday School instruction secured to them.

The work of the Y.M.C.A. is strong in the College. The College sends delegates to the Student Conference at Blue Ridge each year.

"Closer affiliation is being established between the College and the church. "

# STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

| YEAR | | SENIOR | | | JUNIOR | | | SOPHOMORE | | | FRESHMAN | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total |
| 1915–16 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 7 | | | 22 | | | 16 | | | 40 | | | 85 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1916–17 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 21 | | | 15 | | | 26 | | | 37 | | | 99 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1917–18 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 18 | | | 21 | | | 33 | | | 65 | | | 137 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1918–19 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 23 | | | 26 | | | 34 | | | 86 | | | 169 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1919–20 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 31 | | | 22 | | | 56 | | | 95 | | | 204 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1920–21 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 24 | | | 40 | | | 58 | | | 129 | | | 257 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1921-22 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 47 | | | 37 | | | 64 | | | 111 | | | 259 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1922–23 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 40 | | | 55 | | | 43 | | | 111 | | | 249 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1923–24 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 59 | | | 26 | | | 51 | | | 153 | | | 289 | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1924–25 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NC 19

# GREENSBORO COLLEGE

SAMUEL B. TURRENTINE, PRESIDENT

GREENSBORO, N. C.

May 9, 1925.

| | E. C. S. | MAY 11 192 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Doctor E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N.Y.

My dear Doctor Sage:

You will be interested to know that our recent campaign in Greensboro and among the alumnae has resulted to date in pledges amounting to about $100,000. Of this amount about $60,000 has been raised on the alumnae fund. The alumnae intend to continue their work till at least $100,000 will have been secured.

Our purpose is to complete as soon as possible the local campaign for the rest of Guilford County including High Point, since local conditions outside of Greensboro, especially in High Point, rendered it impracticable to make such campaign simultaneous with the campaign in Greensboro.

We are also planning to put on a campaign throughout the state at an early date to raise the remaining amount of $500,000, authorized by the Board of Trustees and the two annual conferences, and endorsed by the Alumnae Association.

A conditional contribution from the General Education Board would be a great inspiration and help in securing an endowment of $500,000 for our institution.

The urgent need of having a minimum of half million dollars on endowment was indicated in our application and was furthermore explained in our recent interview.

With kind regards, I am,

Yours very truly,

S. B. Turrentine

SBT/LB

May 13, 1925.

My dear President Torrentine:-

Your kind note of May 9th is at hand. Thank you for the information which it contains, which I shall submit to my associates.

Very truly yours,

E. C. SAGE

President S. B. Torrentine,
Greensboro College,
Greensboro, North Carolina.

ECS/CMC

COLLEGE FILE

May 10, 1921 N.C.19

Memorandum

Greensboro College for Women, Greensboro, N.C., visited May 3, 1921

Greensboro College for Women has had a name to live since 1837. However, as a College with any assurance of permanence, it dates from about 1913, the date of the inauguration of Dr. S. D. Turrentine, now President. The books are kept by one of the professors who has an account of all of the funds of the institution, except a small amount known as the Alumnae Fund. The books have been audited regularly for 9 years and accurate account is kept of receipts and expenditures, and distinct accounts kept of the endowment funds, building funds, and running expense account. The school has operated without loss since 1915, one year reaching a profit of $5,442. This profit has gone into the building fund account and is properly entered. However, this year the President estimates that there will be a deficit of about $4,000 in consequence of the making of needed repairs and providing necessary equipment. This showing is made partly because a profit has been enjoyed upon the boarding department, the amount for 1920 being $2,584.27, notwithstanding the fact that there has been charged to the boarding department the entire cost of water, light, and heat. The profit is further due to the operation of the departments of music and art. The auditor's report for the year ending June 30, 1920 shows endowment funds, $118,550. Included in the investments are buildings and real estate, $22,606.25, part of which consists of residences originally built to be rented, but which now are being used as dormitories for girls.

The College is listed by the North Carolina State Board of Examiners in Group A, along with Davidson, Meredith, Trinity, Wake Forest, University of North Carolina, with a note "Principal academic

credits not granted upon this basis to applicants who graduated from this institution prior to 1915". My own impression, however, is that more than ordinary emphasis is being laid upon those subjects usually more attractive to women, and some of the standard courses, such as Sciences, are not at all strong. Chemistry, physics, and biology are all taught by one woman and the laboratories are very meagre.

A friend of the College has given $100,000 for a Music Building, which, when built and equipped, will tend to emphasize that side of the work done. The enrollment in the four regular college classes is 204 - with special and unclassified students, bringing the total to 302.

The buildings are large and imposing, but their relative location is poor. Although there is a large frontage of campus, the two dormitories are placed in the rear of the principal building, in which is the dining hall, so that the dormitories front directly upon the kitchen. The new music building mentioned above is to be located close to the President's residence, unfortunately near to him, but fortunately across the street from the main college building. The total valuation of the building already erected, including campus, appears upon the books as $256,645.46. This was analyzed to me as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Buildings, | $156,645.46 |
| Campus, | 100,000 |

The equipment, not including library, $47,004.36; library, $6,530.43. The original cost of the land on which the College, which at that time consisted of 40 acres, was only $638. A considerable portion of this land has been sold, leaving a campus of only moderate size.

This institution is to share in the proceeds of the $33,000,000 campaign for education, which is to be formally launched May 29.

Attached is the salary list of the literary faculty, showing the amount actually paid 1920-21 and the budget proposed for 1921-22. This shows increases proposed of $5,562. There is also attached a salary list showing similar facts for 1918-19 and 1919-20. This shows an increase from 1918-19 to 1920-21 of $6,588, which amount, added to the proposed increase for next year, makes a total of $12,150.

The total indebtedness is $18,430.41, of which there is due the building fund $11,124.51; endowment fund, $2,000; running expense account, $5,305.90.

It is my opinion that this is likely to become an important college. Its educational standards are not of the highest, and the college is in a State which abounds in institutions for women, the State Normal College being in the same city and other institutions, both coeducational and for women only, not far away. However, the institution has steadily grown in attendance (see student enrollment), from 8 graduates in 1912 to 31 in 1920, but the graduating class for this year is only 24.

It is my opinion that this institution does not make a strong appeal to the General Education Board, but inasmuch as it is to participate in the Methodist drive of $33,000,000 and in general gives promise of usefulness, I am disposed to think that it is worthy of sympathetic consideration.

received in filing room May 12, 1925
COLLEGE FILE
NC-19

Greensboro College is the first chartered college for women in the state dating from 1838; is the only A-class college exclusively for women in North Carolina Methodism; and has graduated 1212 students. More than two thousand names and addresses of the living alumnae and former students representing this institution have been recorded on the college roster.

This college for almost a century has sent forth a steady stream of Christian women who are exponents of leadership in the various spheres of influence. A large proportion of the students have engaged in teaching after leaving college. In this field of service many of them have won distinction for efficiency. A great many of the students have become home builders where their work has not appeared conspicuous but nevertheless where such work counts most significantly in the light of the nation and the world, for no nation ever becomes greater than its homes. A great many have gone forth to share the toils and triumphs associated with the Methodist parsonage. It is a significant fact that the alumnae and former students of Greensboro College are prominently associated throughout our century with the various interests of our church including Sunday school work, missionary work, Epworth League, Social Welfare workers and every sphere where opportunity calls for service in the interest of our Lord's kingdom. In such capacity Greensboro College students are noted for efficiency in the sphere of leadership.

The high character of the intellectual advantages of Greensboro College, with its varied forms of culture, is no more marked than the advantages offered by the home atmosphere which pervades its academic life. Nor is this latter feature the least of its attractions; for at the formative period at which young women enter College, it is of the utmost importance that the transition from the sheltered surroundings of the home and the watchful parental care, should not be the abrupt. The very fact that so often the young girl enters upon her college career with that indefinable sinking of heart, and dread of new experiences, which we call homesickness, proves her need of something of the nature of a home, where pleasant and comfortable surroundings, with sympathetic companionship and fostering care, will tide her over that broad chasm

received in filing room May 12, 1925

COLLEGE FILE
NC-19



Greensboro College is the first chartered college for women in the state dating from 1838; is the only A-class college exclusively for women in North Carolina, Methodism; and has graduated 1212 students. More than two thousand names and addresses of the living alumnae and former students representing this institution have been recorded on the college roster. This college for almost a century has sent forth a steady stream of Christian women who are exponents of leadership in the various spheres of influence. A large proportion of the students have engaged in teaching after leaving college. In this field of service many of them have won distinction for efficiency. A great many of the students have become home builders where their work has not appeared conspicuous but nevertheless where such work counts most significantly in the light of the nation and the world, for no nation ever becomes greater than its homes. A great many have gone forth to share the toils and triumphs associated with the Methodist parsonage. It is a significant fact that the alumnae and former students of Greensboro College are prominently associated throughout our century with the various interests of our church including Sunday school work, missionary work, Epworth League, Social Welfare workers and every sphere where opportunity calls for service in the interest of our Lord's kingdom. In such capacity Greensboro College students are noted for efficiency in the sphere of leadership.

The high character of the intellectual advantages of Greensboro College, with its varied forms of culture, is no more marked than the advantages offered by the home atmosphere which pervades its academic life. Nor is this latter feature the least of its attractions; for at the formative period at which young women enter College, it is of the utmost importance that the transition from the sheltered surroundings of the home and the watchful parental care, should not be too abrupt. The very fact that so often the young girl enters upon her college career with that indefinable sinking of heart, and dread of new experiences, which we call homesickness, proves her need of something of the nature of a home, where pleasant and comfortable surroundings, with sympathetic companionship and fostering care, will tide her over that broad chasm

which she feels exists between her homelife, and the broader arena stretching before her, as she takes her first hesitating step in the direction of life upon a higher plane. All this needed care, with a sympathetic understanding of a young girl's yearning for the home she has left, may be found in Greensboro College, and is one of the strongest assets of the institution, and one that should make a very urgent appeal to parents who have at heart the welfare, and happiness of their daughters.

That this feature of the school is recognized and keenly felt, is attested by the frequent assertions heard from the lips of the students, as they voice their love for their College home, and express appreciation of its homelike atmosphere; and while, of course, their hearts whisper "there is no place like home," their warm affections wind their tendrils very closely about Alma Mater; and in after years their memories turn fondly to their second home, and it seems to them truly as a beloved mother who stretches out her arms to enfold them in a protecting embrace.

It was this tender sentiment which caused the alumnae of the school to rally so loyally to its aid, when during a period of misfortune which threatened the very life of the institution, they came to the rescue and put their Alma Mater once more upon a firm foundation, enabling her to bestow upon future generations the blessings of which they themselves had been the beneficiaries. Such devotion on the part of the alumnae of the past, and a like sentiment on the part of those who will yet goteut from the sheltering arms of the home they find in this institution, will prove a buttress for the future of Greensboro College against which the waves of misfortune must beat in vain.

A vital interest is shown in athletics. Within a recent period the Greensboro College representative for two successive years won the tennis championship at the college Young Women's Christian Association Conference at Blue Ridge, N. C., where a hundred leading colleges of the South for young women were represented.

A substantial democratic spirit pervades our student body. The religious atmosphere of the college is favorable. A series of revival services is held annually in this institution. The Greensboro College Young Women's Christian Association has for the threshold of life the passion to serve their fellow-men.

sometime represented one hundred per cent membership and pledged as a contribution to the centenary of missions $750.00 annually for five years to support a missionary.

A visitor of Greensboro College, one who has visited colleges extensively, recently made the statement that she had never seen a college where the student government organization was more strongly established and where more attention was paid to the fundamentals of Christian living and the development of Christian character through the inculcation of lofty ideals of service and conduct. Education for Christian citizenship and for the Christian home are two of the outstanding aims of the institution. Greensboro College is characterized by an intensely democratic spirit in the beneficient atmosphere of which no girl is left to herself outside the sphere of self-expression, but each young woman finds the companionship of some congenial character and forms an integral part of the college to mold it into the same wholesome healthful life which is so evident to the stranger. One of the outstanding features of the college is the splendid co-operation of its faculty and student body; a strongly organized student government but always under the control of the administration; with a loyalty in the student-body which expresses itself in a strong indignation at any act on the part of any of its members not in conformity with the College regulations. The interest shown on the part of the faculty in the personal welfare and character formation of the individual students makes possible a greater accomplishment. The young women exercise initiative in their own affairs, organizing their own committees for social service, for religious meetings, for social events. There is a tie of sympathy between the administration and the individual students which creates a spirit of good will and co-operation in the life of the college home.

The Greensboro College girl goes out into the world impelled by the feeling of responsibility to serve in return for the opportunities that have been hers. The key-note of the twentieth century is altruism. The world war has taught us that it must be altruism which will ultimately bind the world to-gether in the bonds of fraternity and good will. In meeting the needs of the world there is no greater mission than to instill in the hearts and minds of the young womanhood of to-day standing on the threshold of life the passion to serve their fellow-men.

It is no easy matter for parents to decide where to send their children to college. Many things are to be considered besides expense and convenience and health. These are important questions, but the greatest of all are mental and moral and religious inspiration. Are not these to be received from the personality of their associates, and therefore from direct contact? This is an argument for the small college; where the individuality of the student is not lost in the crowd, but where there is close acquaintance between the small classes and their teachers. Other things being equal, or nearly so, it stands to reason that the pupil will receive more attention and more benefit in the smaller body. C. F. Andrews, the well-known writer on missionary education uses these words: "If our Lord's training of the Twelve is taken as the highest example of educational method, it is clear that concentration upon a comparatively small number, with powerful personal influence brought to bear upon them, is to be preferred to wide extension of numbers".

The present student enrollment of Greensboro College for 1924-1925 is 349; eleven are members of the Life Service Band and thirty one are daughters of ministers. The college has a faculty of twenty five members. During the last several years many applicants have been repeatedly turned away from Greensboro College on account of lack of room.

The college plant, including $170,000 endowment, is worth about a million dollars.

The geographical position of Greensboro College is unique both in North Carolina and the South in relation to the educational field. It occupies the geographical center of the state in the Gate City of North Carolina. Thessainted Bishop Duncan said that Greensboro is the logical place for the institution of higher education for the young women of North Carolina Methodism. He stated that Greensboro is the geographical center of the state; that the railroads run into Greensboro like the spokes in the hub of a wheel.

Greensboro is strategically located in relation to the educational field of Southern Methodism, occupying a position between Randolph-Macon Women's College on the north and Wesleyan College of Macon, Georgia, and others on the south.

North Carolina is regarded by educational authority as occupying a strategic position among educational forces of the nation. This places a significant responsibility upon the institutions of learning in our state.

NC-19

June 3, 1925.

My dear President Terrentine:

The application of Greensboro College, submitted by the Executive Committee under date of July 25, 1924, requesting an appropriation of $100,000 toward $400,000 for endowment, was presented to the General Education Board at its meeting held May 28, 1925. I am instructed to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

President S. B. Terrentine
Greensboro College
Greensboro
North Carolina

WWB:MB

Original to go to T.A. ✓
W.W.B. ✓

AUG - 9 1932

nc-14

**INTERVIEWS:** President S. B. Turrentine of Greensboro, N.C., with Mr. Jackson Davis; August 8, 1932

Dr. Turrentine called hoping to see Mr. Arnett. He spoke of the recent plans adopted by the College for the training of Teachers and the cordial cooperation of the State Department of Education. Greensboro College is under the auspices of the Methodist Church and has an endowment of $370,000. There are normally about 350 students, but last year the number was not quite 200 on account of the depression.

Dr. Turrentine is a member of the Board of Trustees of Duke University. He said that efforts were being made to consolidate two of the junior colleges in western North Carolina, but no important change was contemplated in the policy of Greensboro College.

Jackson Davis

J.D.

GMC

JAN 14 1935

NC - 19

Left with EEB 1/3/35

TEACHERS COLLEGE
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY
NEW YORK

January 2, 1935

Dr. Edmund E. Day
Director of the Social Sciences
The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West Forty-ninth Street
New York City

My dear Dr. Day,-

This will introduce Dr. S. B. Turrentine, President of Greensboro College, North Carolina. Dr. Turrentine has long been an active student of the problems of higher education, particularly with reference to the preparation of teachers. He has exercised a notable leadership in his state. I made his acquaintance several years ago when he was in attendance at Teachers College and a member of my class in the problems of teacher-training. In connection with the work of this class he prepared a constructive program for the organization of teacher-training in the liberal-arts colleges of his state.

Sincerely yours,

William C. Bagley

William C. Bagley

JAN 14 1935



All relief agencies in Greensboro cooperate for the good of the common cause represented.

The Emergency Relief Administration for rural Guilford under the direction of Mrs. Blanche Carr Sterne has no inter-racial committee but, in the work of relief either direct or indirect, helps according to the need regardless of color. There is no overlapping with any of the other relief agencies. The work of this division is in rural Guilford and the workers adhere strictly to county and city lines. They work outside of the city limits.

When the Emergency Relief Administration started its work the funds were administered through the three units already organized and functioning as relief agencies. Later it was decided that federal funds could not be administered through private agencies and the relief work was reorganized and since that time has been carried on under the present organization. The ERA office has no relation to the Community Chest, receiving no funds from it.

Employment is found for those who are employable and those who are unemployable are turned back to the county. Case work is also done for rural Guilford. This office is responsible to Mrs. O'Berry or the state office and she in turn is responsible to headquarters in Washington, D.C. The amount granted this office is in proportion to the case load carried.

This division has had a work project submitted to Raleigh by its engineer and has been granted money and materials for carrying through the project. For the women there are sewing rooms. The division also has mattress factories, a kraut factory and hopes to get a harness factory.

One of the most helpful experiments yet tried and perhaps one of the most hopeful and encouraging is the rural rehabilitation in which eighteen mules were purchased and distributed to eighteen needy families on farms. Sixteen of these have become self supporting and only two are having to be fed by this office.

JAN 14 1935

NC-19

**The Emergency Relief Administration for the City of Greensboro under the direction of Miss Speas**

The Family Service Agency was organized at least ten years ago from what was then a Board of Public Welfare for both county and city. It was the idea of people of Greensboro that a private agency would be better fitted to do constructive work. This agency functioned under the Community Chest. The City of Greensboro subsidized the agency for practically all of the material relief while the appropriation which was received from the Community Chest was necessarily spent for administrative purposes. The unemployment situation caused the needs to start increasing rapidly in the fall of 1929, and the people were receiving inadequate relief when federal aid was brought to the rescue two years ago last September. For one year following, the agency continued to function under a private board. In August 1933 Mr. Harry Hopkins, Federal Emergency Relief Administrator, ruled that any organization administering federal funds must be under public control. It was then that the Greensboro Board of Charities and Public Welfare was formed. Since that time the organization mentioned has been the only family welfare organization functioning in the City of Greensboro. The Community Chest no longer gives money for relief purposes. The staff of the Family Service Agency was taken over by the Greensboro Board of Charities and Public Welfare, and has been greatly enlarged within the past year. We speak now of the organization more often as the Greensboro Emergency Relief Administration functioning under directions from Raleigh.

An effort has been made to tie the work of this organization in with all of the other local Community Chest agencies. Even though the work has increased rapidly we have kept our same relationship to the community. This relationship has naturally been affected because of the fact that attitudes will be different towards the spending of public funds as compared to private funds.

The Community Chest has under its care at present: The Red Cross, Salvation Army, Boy Scouts, Y.M.C.A., Y.W.C.A., Girl Scouts, Nursing Council, Charity Ward (St. Leo's Hospital), Children's Hospital, Rest Cottage, Inter-Racial Commission, Travelers Aid, Children's Home Society.

There is no social service exchange functioning at present. We hope that since a director has been appointed [illegible] the agencies will be drawn closer together. Twice a month they meet for a luncheon and at that time an attempt is made to give the agencies an opportunity to learn what the other agencies are doing.

JAN 14 1935

NC-19

The Greensboro Chapter of the American Red Cross has several departments of service.

The principal responsibility of the Greensboro Chapter is to the ex-service man (disabilities due to war service) and his dependents. This department files claims and presents them to the Veterans Administration for consideration. It not only files claims but assists them in the evidence to substantiate their claims. The adjustment of their claims means that they are self supporting. In the past this chapter has always given relief pending the adjustment of claims but now the relief is given by federal aid.

All committees are ready to function should any disaster come to Greensboro.

Dr. Davis is chairman of First Aid.

Mr. Hilton Gerringer is Life Saver.

Miss Fuller is chairman of Health Committee.
Home Hygiene and care of the sick is taught to high school girls or to various mothers who may be interested.

Mrs. J. H. Wheeler is chairman of the Volunteer or Production Committee. This committee is made up from church groups and civic organizations. Sometimes there are as many as twenty volunteers but there is about an average of from eight to ten making clothing and surgical dressings. They cooperate with other agencies in supplying needs that other agencies cannot supply as layettes, sheets, blankets, etc.
Some volunteer service is rendered in checking day sheets, filing, helping keep records an any sort of clerical work that is found for them to do.

The Motor Corps is very valuable, for example, in helping to distribute Christmas cheer. Two are supposed to be on duty each day. Mrs. Curtis Stone is chairman of the Motor Corps.

Mrs. Myer Sternberger is chairman of the Braille Committee.

The Florence Nightingale Auxiliary looks after the colored cases. When anything needs to be done the cases are reported by this auxiliary. Roxie McNair is the very efficient president of this auxiliary. There is a colored Motor Corps. The Red Cross bought two machines for them which gives them something to do.

The Red Cross distributed flour, cotton cloth and clothing for the needy and distressed.

JAN 14 1935

NC-19

Juvenile Court of Greensboro

A clinic for studying and reforming offending youth under sixteen years of age, including three types:

1. Delinquency

2. Dependents

3. Truants from School

The Juvenile Court sends out to inquire about youth. It does not do material relief.

The Juvenile Court staff works in close cooperation with the Police Department and all the Social Agencies of the city.

JAN 14 1935

nc-19

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TA | JAN -4 35 | T.A. |
| DHS | | DHS. |
| J.D<br>LKF | | LKF. |
| WWB | | WWB |

INTERVIEWS: EED

Thursday, January 3, 1935.

President Samuel B. Turrentine - Greensboro College, N.C.

Dr. Turrentine outlined to EED the plans of Greensboro College for an approaching centennial fund-raising drive. He is hopeful that with the money obtained the College may be able to erect several new buildings, including a library, and add a considerable number of improvements to the present plant. The trustees wish also to develop an adequate program in the social sciences. Present work in this field is negligible and apparently no definite program has as yet been outlined. If funds can be raised, however, it is proposed to appoint a first-rate social science man to come to Greensboro and organize such a program. President Turrentine inquired whether the General Education Board would be willing to contribute $50,000 toward the development of the social sciences at Greensboro. He was told that this was not at all likely under the Board's present program, but that the matter would be brought to the attention of Mr. Arnett and other officers of the Board. A prompt declination would seem to be in order. yes EJ.

The attached material bears on some of the current social service work at Greensboro in which the College has taken an active interest.

E.E.D.

FMR

FORM 624

JAN 14 1935

NC-19

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TX | JAN-8 '35 | JAD |
| EED | JAN-8 '35 | EED |
| WWD | JAN 10 '35 | WWD |
| JD | JAN 14 '35 | JD |

KEO KEO

January 8, 1935

Dear Dr. Turrentine:

The facts brought before Mr. Day in your talk with him on January 3 regarding the plans of Greensboro College have been considered by the officers of the General Education Board. We are glad to know of these plans and also to have Professor Bagley's commendation of them. I regret to report, however, that this informal inquiry as to possible assistance from the Board shows clearly that they do not come within our present program. In spite of this fact we shall be glad to learn of their development. The men in our Richmond office will be particularly interested.

Sincerely yours,

DAVID H. STEVENS

President Samuel B. Turrentine
Greensboro College
Greensboro
North Carolina

DHS:MPB

FORM 108

FEB 24 1937

NC-19

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| WWB | FEB 23 '37 | |
| KEO | | |
| | | |
| AMJ | | ✓ |

INTERVIEWS:

J.D.

President Luther L. Gobbel
of
GREENSBORO COLLEGE
Greensboro, North Carolina

February 5, 1937

President Gobbel, the new head of Greensboro College, came to ask for financial assistance from the GEB to the institution. He was informed that under its restricted program the Board would not be able to help the College.

J.D.

~~(copy to Richmond)~~

FORM 198

NOV 9 1938

NC-19

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LMF | OCT 29 '38 | LMF |
| JD | OCT 29 '38 | JD |
| WWB | OCT 29 '38 | WWB |
| ARM | NOV -1 '38 | ARM |

INTERVIEWS: WNM

Mrs. Karl Bishopric

Greensboro College
Greensboro, N. C.

Oct. 28, 1938

Mrs. Bishopric is President of the Alumnae Association of Greensboro College and is seeking funds to increase the College's endowment. She was in New York to attend the Herald Tribune Forum.

The College has $400,000 of endowment and is trying to raise an additional $600,000. Pledges of $125,000 were secured last year, of which $80,000 has been paid in cash. The primary needs are buildings for library, science and gymnasium. Increased endowment is necessary for maintenance and support of the program. A new infirmary has been given by one individual. Mrs. B. feels the College has excellent teachers and the "courses arranged for equipping good wives, good teachers, and good musicians."

On advice from JD, WNM indicated that such a request would lie outside the present program of the Board. Mrs. B. said that President Luther Gobbel is coming to New York on Monday and might seek an interview with LMF.

FORM 199

MAY 16 1941

7C-19

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| WWB | APR 24 '41 | |
| WMM | APR 24 '41 | |
| FMc | APR 25 '41 | FMc |
| ARM | | ARM |

INTERVIEWS: JD

April 18, 1941
Greensboro, North Carolina

President Luther L. Gobbel
Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

The College was established in 1838 as Greensborough Female College. LLG was formerly a teacher at Duke University. There are 425 students, women. Endowment approximately $500,000. Total annual budget, $244,825. Tuition $150. Library is weak and poorly housed, but the librarian, Miss Annette Shinn, is alert. She was trained at the Atlanta school, now a part of Emory University. They have a Carnegie grant of $1,500 a year for two years for books.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD

JD:BER

FORM 198

OCT - 6 1942

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | | arm |
| WWB | JUL 31 | WWB |
| FMR | AUG - 5 '42 | FMR |
| FMc | | FMc |

NC-19

INTERVIEWS: JD

July 29, 1942
New York, New York

President Luther L. Gobbel
Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

Listed. Informal. SNS

LLG had pictures showing the repairs made to the main building after the fire of last fall. The business manager lost his life in the fire and Gobbel had a narrow escape. The insurance, $30,000, just about covered the cost of the repairs. The new front is a great improvement architecturally. He is seeking to raise $100,000 to erect a new library building and has $30,000 in hand. The library had been in the main building but after the fire it was moved to temporary quarters in the student building. The collection contains about 25,000 volumes. The new building will have space for 50,000 with provision for enlargement.

The College has an endowment of $500,000 which has recently been increased by $50,000 from a Duke legacy. The student body is between 400 and 450. 500 is the maximum goal. Tuition and fees $200 and room and board $330. Music and special fees are in addition. LLG has a good Board of Trustees and is thinking of his program in relation to the other colleges of Greensboro. He is convinced that the College should continue in its present location and do a distinctive work for women. There is an opportunity for student and faculty exchange with the Woman's College of the University and with Guilford. LLG has had opportunities to go elsewhere but he has remained at Greensboro through choice.

He inquired if the GEB could assist with the library. He was informed that the Board's program was too limited to include this. JD said he would discuss the matter with his associates but it hardly seemed likely that it would be judged practicable to consider active assistance. Meantime, LLG is continuing his efforts and is meeting with reasonable success in support from friends in North Carolina.

J. D.

## GREENSBORO CAN—AND WILL

The American Red Cross carries on in Greensboro and Guilford County as evidenced by the wonderful story of Home Accomplishments as told in this folder. The Chapter deserves your support and is now asking you to give liberally

# WHAT YOUR RED CROSS IS DOING

## GREENSBORO
CHAPTER

## AMERICAN RED CROSS
GREENSBORO, N. C.

1934

# GREENSBORO

**HOME SERVICE**—War service goes on unmindful of Armistice or passing years—during the past twelve months 1248 veterans and their families turned to the Greensboro Chapter of the Red Cross for service or relief. There were 128 hospital cases, 146 nouropsychiatric, 128 tubercular, and families of 255 deceased veterans served. In the interest of the above there were 4362 office interviews, 2204 visits, 6416 letters received and written and 6055 phone calls.

**HEALTH EDUCATION AND HOME HYGIENE**—The Health Education Committee has been providing instruction in Home Hygiene and Care of the Sick to Junior and Senior High School students, who are given academic credits for these courses. Individuals are trained in modern methods of caring for those who are ill and also how to meet emergencies.

**FIRST AID**—What to do in case of accident? Proper emergency measures may prevent a scar or "save a life". This knowledge was given 61 persons last year by the local Red Cross—52 lectures and 52 demonstrations to a total of 275 persons. First Aid Service was established at Central Carolina Fair and 65 persons treated.

**LIFE SAVING**—The purpose of Life Saving, as in First Aid, is to lower the toll of accidents. The local Chapter last year taught 37 persons to swim and trained 29 Junior Life Savers, 49 Senior and 21 examiners—also conducted 45 demonstrations.

**DISASTER RELIEF**—The Greensboro Chapter has the basic foundation for handling the situation in case of local disaster in accordance with the principles of the American Red Cross. The Greensboro Chapter participates in raising funds in case of national disaster.

# RED CROSS

**PRODUCTION**—561 volunteers from 26 churches and organizations at the Red Cross sewing room made 2564 garments, 1111 surgical dressings giving 7088 hours. This work was for local use. For the National Red Cross quota for non-compensated veterans in hospitals were made 10 sweaters, 85 bed socks, 100 ice bags and hot water bag covers, 12 beanies and 5 pair knitted socks.

**STAFF ASSISTANCE**—45 workers gave 8631 volunteer hours, helping with clerical work in office, thereby saving many hours for the small paid staff to put into more professional work.

**MOTOR CORPS**—46 volunteers served 1262 hours making 868 visits and driving 2384 miles. Services were reduced for all local welfare agencies—hospitals—sanitoriums and institutions.

**BRAILLE**—7 volunteers studied Braille transcription and spent 500 hours transcribing 100 pages for the Blind.

**NEGRO PARTICIPATION**—Red Cross work by negroes is through Florence Nightingale Auxiliary which is carrying on with enthusiasm and is giving valuable aid in sewing, home service, and motor corps for negro clients and in supervising sections of the Community Relief Center.

**COTTON AND FLOUR DISTRIBUTION**—The Red Cross distributed, through Welfare Agencies in city and county, 14,522 ready-made garments, including hose, overalls, underwear, trousers, shirts, bloomers, vests and sweaters. 19,289 garments made from Government cloth including prints, gingham, shirting, muslin, outing and birdseye, to 3628 families. In addition—11,728 sacks (24-lb.) of flour were distributed. Approximate valuation both cotton and flour handled $19,000.00.

ACTUAL FACTS AND FIGURES OF THE WORK BEING DONE HERE AT HOME

ACTUAL FACTS AND FIGURES OF THE WORK BEING DONE HERE AT HOME

OCT - 6 1942

NC-19

Greensboro College

Greensboro, North Carolina

Office of the President

September [illegible] 1942

WMC ARM

Very Doubtful FMC SEP 28 '42 FMC

JD SEP 29 '42

8/26/42

Dr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

ack BRB 9/28

My dear Dr. Davis:

I appreciated very much the time you gave me to present to you some of the plans of Greensboro College upon the occasion of my recent visit to New York City.

Recalling that you probably took notes on some of the needs which I presented, it may not be even helpful to set forth here again our program and needs. I will, nevertheless, lift out a few of the items with which you may find an opportunity to help.

1. Fire-proofing or making fire-safe Main Building. The College has already undertaken this project but is unable to complete it without help.

(a) What has been done:

Automatic sprinkler system has been installed throughout the building.

The stairways have been rebuilt of masonry and steel.

Fire-escapes have been installed.

(b) What remains to be done:

The dining-room and kitchen wing of the building having on the second and third floors dormitory rooms needs to be made fire safe. At the present time wooden pillars or columns support the floors above. These should be made of fire-proof material. Changes should be made also in the location of certain service

Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

Office of the President

rooms adjacent to the kitchen.

2. Construction of an outdoor amphitheater. This is for the use of our department of Speech and Dramatic Art, for May Days, and other outdoor programs.

3. The construction of a library building. The old library was housed in the portion of Main Building which was burned on September 4, 1941. Since that time the Student Activities Building has been used for a library. It is imperative that a new library building be constructed and equipped as soon as building conditions become favorable.

The Art Department before the fire housed on the third floor of Main Building now is housed also in the Student Activities Building ground floor formerly used by the Physical Education Department. Provision must be made either in the library building or in a separate building for the Art Department.

4. Science building - Our Chemistry Department and Physics Department are now in the ground floor of Main Building. Our Biology Department is housed in the ground floor of Hudson Building, a dormitory. The need for a science building is, therefore, obvious.

5. Liberal arts or class room building. At present classes are conducted in scattered rooms in Main Building, Hudson dormitory, and Odell Memorial School of Music Building. The number of rooms is insufficient. More important, the location of some of them is unsatisfactory, particularly those in the School of Music building where the noises are disturbing.

6. A gymnasium - The space formerly used as a makeshift gymnasium is now occupied by the Art department made homeless by the fire.

Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

Office of the President

The College now has the use on certain days of the Y.M.C.A. swimming pool near the campus. A gymnasium and swimming pool should be constructed as soon as practicable.

7. A visual arts building, an administration building, and one or two additional dormitories are included in the plan for the development of the Greensboro College campus.

A blue print is enclosed setting forth the lay out plan as recommended by Mr. Philip N. Youtz, consulting architect, whose services were made possible by the Carnegie Corporation.

Certain curricular improvements should be made as soon as funds and facilities are available, particularly in the sciences, business administration, social sciences, and speech and dramatic art.

Considerable progress has been made in recent years in improving the physical plant and the curriculum of the College. The new buildings include a fire-proof student hospital, a student activities building, and a modern central heating plant. Electric and telephone wires have been put in underground cables. Planting and landscaping have added to the beauty of this campus, which has been the site of Greensboro College for over one hundred years. The appearance and utility of Main building have been greatly enhanced since the fire of 1941. Photograph of the renovated front of Main building is attached hereto. Marked copies of recent editions of the State magazine and of the North Carolina Christian Advocate are herewith enclosed.

Substantial additions have been made to the endowment funds which now amount to a little in excess of half a million dollars.

Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

Office of the President

Davenport College, a Methodist junior college, formerly located at Lenoir, N. C., has been merged with Greensboro College to form Greensboro College, Incorporated. Among the chief advantages of this merger is the acquisition of a fifty thousand dollar trust fund.

The policy of Greensboro College is not to incur indebtedness. We are, therefore, not seeking funds to pay debts but to enable the College to render a more effective service.

Let me again thank you for your patient hearing and kindly interest. Anything that you may be able to do for Greensboro College will be regarded as a trust and will be greatly appreciated.

Cordially yours,

L. L. Gobbel

Luther L. Gobbel,
President.

LLG/MB

FORM G24

[redacted] 6 1942

D

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KED | | KED |
| SMS | OK'd - 5 '42 | SMS |
| JD | | JD |
| | | |

NC-19

October 2, 1942

My dear President Gobbel:

The officers have given serious consideration to your letter of September 24th to Mr. Davis in which you list the needs of Greensboro College. I regret to have to inform you that the limitations of the Board's program make it impossible for us to be of assistance in carrying forward the program of permanent improvements to which you make reference. I am sure that you will understand that limited funds make it necessary for the Board to concentrate its efforts on selected fields of activity, and many proposals, meritorious in themselves, have of necessity to be declined.

I hope that this adverse decision will not be too disappointing and that you will be able to obtain from time to time the funds necessary to carry out your plans.

Very truly yours,

WLW: BRIERLEY

President Luther L. Gobbel
Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

WWB:BRB

FORM 195

JAN 28 1947

KEO

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JD | JAN 20'47 | |
| RDC | | |
| WWB | JAN 22 47 | |
| FMR | JAN 22 47 | |

INTERVIEWS: FMc

New York, New York
January 17, 1947

L. L. GOBBEL, President
Greensboro College for Women
Greensboro, North Carolina

LLG has been President of Greensboro College for 12 years. The institution now enrolls 425 women and its facilities are overcrowded. Immediate needs include a library, science building, and a dormitory. Recently six Methodist institutions in North Carolina undertook a campaign to raise $2,075,000, of this amount $600,000 was allocated to Greensboro College with the understanding that $450,000 would be used for buildings, and $150,000 for endowment. To date approximately 75 per cent of the fund has been pledged and approximately half of the amount on hand. The building program will begin as soon as architects' plans are completed and building materials available.

LLG said he is well acquainted with the developments at Bennett College for Negro Women and is in thorough sympathy, but that the contrast between Foundation grants to Bennett and to Greensboro College has caused some unfavorable comment. He expressed the hope that the GEB would consider some token grant to the institution. FMc expressed doubt that the officers would be in a position to recommend any contribution toward the current campaign but that some officer of the Board might visit the College or discuss the matter further if and when the building program is completed. LLG would welcome particularly a small grant to improve the library collection, most of which was destroyed in a fire in the fall of 1946.

FMc

FMc:cn

FEB 25 1947

Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

Office of the President

February 7, 1947

Mr. Fred McCuiston
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

Dear Mr. McCuiston:

I appreciate very much the opportunity you gave me of talking with you recently on my way home from Boston. We at Greensboro College are grateful for your friendly interest and counsel and hope, as soon as you can get around to it, you will place Greensboro College on your list for a grant of $20,000 or as much as you can give us for the purchase of books for our library, for audio-visual aid equipment provision for which we are making in our new library building, and for equipment for our new science building.

Our architects are perfecting blueprints for our new buildings. We have a substantial portion of the money in hand for the construction of them and are confident the other will be forthcoming. We are working hard with inadequate resources and equipment to do a good job of teaching here. A grant from your Board would help us a lot.

Sincerely yours,

L. L. Gobbel

Luther L. Gobbel,
President

LLG/d

FORM GE4

FEB 25 1947

February 11, 1947

Dear President Gobbel:

This is to acknowledge your letter of February 7, in which you indicate progress in your proposed building program and request a grant of $20,000 towards the purchase of books, audio-visual aids, and science equipment.

Your request will be brought to the attention of our Officers at the first opportunity. In the mean time, we will get in touch with you as we need further information.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President Luther L. Gobbel
Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

FMcraq

FORM 624

MAR 27 1947

D | JUM | Jum

March 26, 1947

My dear President Gobbel:

The request submitted by you on February 7th for a grant from the General Education Board of $20,000 for books, audio-visual aids and science equipment has had the consideration of the Board's officers. I am sorry to have to inform you that due to the limitations of the Board's program caused by reduced funds, it was not found practicable to present your request to the Board for favorable action.

I express the hope that funds from other sources will become available to enable you to carry out your plans.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Luther L. Gobbel
Greensboro College
Greensboro, North Carolina

WWB:jum

COLLEGE FILE
NC-19

Greensboro, N. C.
August 18, 1920.

Mr. Chas. H. Ireland, Sec.,
Board of Trustees,
Greensboro College,
Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Sir:

In accordance with instructions I have examined the books and records of Greensboro College. covering the period from July 1, 1919 to June 30, 1920 and herewith present my report.

The final result showing a net profit from operations of $3,597.18 certainly shows extreme care in management owing to the unusual high cost of living.

I certify that the attached statements are in accordance with the books and records and are correct and that the securities and other assets were on hand on above date.

Hoping same will prove full enough for your needs and to all concerned.

Respectfully submitted

Leslie Abbott

Auditor.

GREENSBORO COLLEGE

GENERAL OR OPERATING FUND

FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

RECEIPTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Board and Room** | | |
| Board | $45,584.86 | 60,029.30 |
| Room Rent | 14,444.44 | 5,396.68 |
| Laundry | | |
| **Fees & Tuition** | | |
| Registration | 2,362.00 | |
| Tuition | 15,975.69 | |
| Music | 9,280.91 | |
| Art | 1,400.27 | |
| Expression | 1,420.92 | |
| Business | 1,256.53 | |
| Home Economics | 1,764.17 | |
| Chemistry | 262.50 | |
| Biology | 282.50 | |
| Physics | 26.25 | |
| Lyceum Course | 830.50 | 34,862.24 |
| **Supplies Sold to Students** | | |
| Books & Stationery | 3,187.96 | |
| Sheet Music | 520.34 | |
| Art Material | 812.67 | 4,520.97 |
| **Special Charges** | | |
| Infirmary | 129.10 | |
| Use of Instruments | 1,162.17 | |
| Graduation Fees | 155.00 | |
| P. O. Box Rents | 49.00 | |
| Tel. and Tel. | 45.35 | 1,540.62 |
| **Special Receipts** | | |
| Endowment Funds | 7,208.60 | |
| Scholarships | 1,257.50 | |
| Interest & Discount | 36.34 | |
| Special Donations | 130.00 | |
| Miscellaneous | 678.59 | 9,291.03 |
| **Temporary Loan** | | |
| G. C. Building Fund | 5,000.00 | |
| Greensboro L. & T. Co. | 4,000.00 | 9,000.00 |
| **Other Revenues** | | |
| Old Accounts Collected | 1,441.30 | 1,441.30 |
| | | 126,082.14 |
| **Income for Period** | | 178.34 |
| Balance July 1, 1919 | | 126,260.48 |
| Total receipts including Balance | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Total Receipts | 126,260.48 | |
| Total Disbursements | 126,783.02 | |
| Overdraft July 1, 1920 | 522.54 | |
| **Reconciled Bank Balance** | | |
| Greensboro Loan & T. Co. Bal. | 2,013.67 | |
| Less Error | 60.00 | |
| Correct Balance | 1,953.67 | |
| Checks Outstanding | 2,476.21 | |
| Overdraft | 522.54 | |

# GREENSBORO COLLEGE
## GENERAL OPERATING ACCOUNT
## FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

### DISBURSEMENTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Salaries** | | |
| Salaries Faculty | | $ 32,099.98 |
| **Boarding Department** | | |
| Groceries | 31,021.45 | |
| Housekeeper | 1,550.00 | |
| Servants and Maids | 11,014.00 | |
| Water, Light, & Heat | 7,855.14 | |
| Repairs | 3,383.49 | |
| All Others | 2,916.27 | |
| Rebates | 1,948.19 | 59,689.34 |
| **Laundry** | | |
| Laundry | 5,409.69 | 5,409.69 |
| **Laboratories** | | |
| Chemical | 641.42 | |
| Biology | 437.76 | |
| Physical | 4.33 | 1,083.51 |
| **Students' Supplies** | | |
| Books & Stationery | 2,609.10 | |
| Sheet Music | 237.38 | |
| Art Material | 407.04 | 3,253.52 |
| Infirmary | 164.10 | 164.10 |
| Library | 852.72 | 852.72 |
| Janitors | 547.84 | 547.84 |
| **All Other Expenses** | | |
| Trustees Meetings | 101.18 | |
| Printing | 1,359.71 | |
| Advertising | 697.08 | |
| Interest | 63.17 | |
| Lyceum Course | 887.10 | |
| Insurance | 1,767.63 | |
| Telegraph & Telephones | 386.18 | |
| Tuning Pianos | 226.50 | |
| Mrs. Lucy H. Robertson Annuity | 500.00 | |
| Commencement Expenses | 702.76 | |
| Phone Girls | 117.00 | |
| Special Loans to Orphans | 370.70 | |
| Rents | 1,080.00 | |
| Supplies | 431.06 | |
| Miscellaneous | 1,327.24 | 10,017.31 |
| **Permanent Improvements & Equipment** | | |
| Pianos & Equipment | 4,128.85 | |
| Hudson Hall & Attic | 263.25 | |
| Street Improvements | 555.23 | |
| Campus | 273.23 | |
| New Typewriters | 235.00 | 5,455.56 |
| **Temporary Loan** | | |
| Building Fund | 4,000.00 | 4,000.00 |
| **Allowances** | | |
| Other Scholarships | 2,295.00 | |
| Ministerial Scholarships | 1,300.00 | |
| Students Allowance | 119.11 | |
| Special Scholarships | 405.00 | |
| Teachers' Discount | 90.34 | 4,209.45 |
| Total Disbursements | | 126,783.02 |
| Less Overdraft | | 522.54 |
| | | 126,260.48 |

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
ACCOUNTS & NOTES RECEIVABLE RUNNING EXPENSE FUND
FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Notes Receivable** | | | |
| No. 198 C. A. Bray | | 240.20 | |
| No. 205 Rev. R. C. Craven | | 141.05 | |
| No. 227 " " " " | | 289.35 | |
| No. 216 Geo. W. Pritchett | | 77.40 | |
| No. 234 Annie Griffin | | 145.00 | |
| No. 238 S. B. Turrentine | | 500.00 | |
| H. C. Hatcher | | 171.00 | 1,564.00 |
| **Accounts Receivable** | | | |
| Elizabeth Jane Boyd | | 44.20 | |
| Ursula Boyd | | 62.95 | |
| Bertie Efird | | 10.00 | |
| Annie L. Fields | | 18.50 | |
| Virginia M. Gilliken | | 1.00 | |
| Iva Jennett | | 194.50 | |
| Margaret Johnson | | 32.00 | |
| Eva. S. Pleasants | | 61.66 | |
| Vera Pullen | | 9.90 | |
| Vera C. Richardson | | 3.25 | |
| Frances F. Shaw | | 47.34 | |
| Mrs. Fred Sparger | | 27.67 | |
| Lillie M. Stanford | | 73.50 | |
| Laura M. West | | 59.50 | |
| Annie Jones | | 27.50 | |
| Jennie R. Livingston | | 10.00 | |
| Sadie Livingston | | 2.25 | |
| Eva Miller | | 94.00 | |
| Otha Parker | | 42.00 | |
| Margaret Rush | | 55.50 | |
| S. B. Turrentine, Groceries | | 196.31 | 1,073.53 |
| Total | | | 2,637.52 |
| Less Reserve | | | 372.50 |
| | | | 2,265.02 |
| **Resources** | | | |
| Accounts & Notes Receivable | | | 2,265.02 |
| Inventories at end of year | | 4,919.21 | |
| Inventories at beginning of yr. | | 3,714.17 | |
| Gain in Inventoy | | | 1,205.04 |
| Pianos & Equipment | | 4,128.85 | |
| Hudson Hall & Attic | | 263.25 | |
| Street Improvement | | 555.23 | |
| Campus | | 373.23 | |
| New Typewriters | | 235.00 | |
| Library | | 500.00 | 5,955.56 |
| | | | 9,425.62 |
| **Liabilities** | | | |
| Accounts Payable | | 305.90 | |
| Notes Payable | | 5,000.00 | |
| Overdraft in Bank | | 522.54 | [illegible] |
| Net Gain for year | | | 3,597.18 |
| Surplus 1918 | 89.82 | | |
| From Operation 1919 | 5,441.67 | | |
| " " 1920 | 3,597.18 | | |
| Surplus over operation | 9,128.67 | | |

GREENSBORO COLLEGE

BUILDING FUND

FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

RECEIPTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Subscriptions | 9,047.10 | |
| Rents | 134.75 | |
| Interest | 3,713.57 | |
| Western N. C. Conference | 2,531.25 | |
| Eastern " " " | 3,087.50 | |
| Temporary Loans | 5,000.00 | |
| Grimsley Property | 20.30 | |
| Running Expense G. C. | 4,360.00 | |
| Transferred from Saving Account | 5,000.00 | |
| J. A. Odell Payment on Donation to Music Building | 13,965.79 | |
| Donation for Chapel Chairs | 418.15 | |
| Scholarships-Sherrod 1,275.00 | | |
| L.L.Smith 400.00 | 1,675.00 | |
| Sale of Victory Bond | 1,000.00 | |
| Johnson Property | 1,090.50 | |
| Hudson Farm | 1,556.50 | |
| Notes Collected | 5,181.25 | |
| Miscellaneous | 73.20 | |
| Total Income | | 57,854.86 |
| Balance July 1, 1919 | | 999.55 |
| Total Income and Balance | | 58,854.41 |

DISBURSEMENTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| General-Annuity Miss Bessie Brown | 500.00 | |
| Expense Johnson Property | 9.25 | |
| " Interest | 800.94 | |
| " Taxes | 56.97 | |
| " Salaries & Traveling | 100.00 | |
| " Stamps & Stationery | 42.75 | |
| " Educational Campaigns | 48.00 | |
| " Refunds | 350.00 | |
| " Miscellaneous | 601.93 | |
| Transferred to Endowment Fund | 4,275.00 | |
| G. C. Running Expense | 6,151.50 | |
| Temporary Loans | 100.00 | |
| Purchase of Bonds | 9,600.00 | |
| Payment on Mortgage Jefferson S. L. Ins. Co. )Final) | 2,145.49 | |
| Mortgage of Bryson purchased from Jefferson S.L.Ins.Co. | 5,000.00 | |
| Notes Paid | 9,300.00 | |
| A. T. Brown plans Music Bldg. | 1,000.00 | |
| Chapel Chairs & Equipment | 2,711.54 | |
| Purchase Grimsley Property | 15,351.93 | |
| Campus & Tennis Court | 489.48 | |
| Total Disbursements | 58,634.78 | |
| Balance July 1, 1920 | 219.63 | 58,854.41 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Bank Balance | 323.13 |
| Less Outstanding Checks | 103.50 |
| Bank Balance | 219.63 |

GREENSBORO COLLEGE

BUILDING FUND

FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUEN 30, 1920.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Assets**-Campus & Building - | 251,062.58 | |
| Additions for year | 5,582.88 | 256,645.46 |
| Equipment | 40,907.17 | |
| Additions | 6,097.19 | 47,004.36 |
| Library | 6,030.43 | |
| Additions | 500.00 | 6,530.43 |
| Unpaid Subscription ~~Accounts~~ - | 79,834.95 | 79,834.95 |
| Bonds Par | 26,000.00 | 25,325.00 |
| War Savings Stamps | | 655.00 |
| Bills Receivable - | | 51,955.50 |
| | | 467,950.70 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Liabilities**-Notes | | |
| No. 50 Rev. C. E. Caviness | 500.00 | |
| No. 62 Mrs. Lucy Robertson | 1,400.00 | |
| No. 72 Mrs. R. R. Alley | 500.00 | |
| No. 74 J. R. Raper estate | 1,200.00 | |
| No. 75 S. M. Peacock Sec. | 200.00 | |
| No. 76 " " " " | 600.00 | |
| No. 77 Haywood Parks | 500.00 | |
| No. 93 M. P. Moller | 866.67 | |
| No. 94 " " " | 866.67 | |
| No. 95 City of Greensboro to 103 Inc 105 to 113 Inc. | 4,491.17 | 11,124.51 |
| Net Worth | | 456,826.19 |

For notes Nos. 93 to 113 Inc. see Notes & Bills Payable Running Expense. The Moller notes given for chapel organ paid annually. Notes for street improvements 10 yr. equal annual payments.

**Special Subscription**

| | |
|---|---|
| Music Building | 26,780.00 |
| Endowment & Buildings | 37,935.00 |
| Scholarships | 12,500.00 |

# GREENSBORO COLLEGE

## ENDOWMENT FUND

## FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

**RECEIPTS**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income Acct. | Interest | $ 5,857.46 | |
| | Rents | 1,490.00 | $ 7,347.46 |
| Scholarships | L. L. Smith | 1,000.00 | |
| | A. Sherrod | 1,250.00 | 2,250.00 |
| Bldg. Fund Etc. | Dr. T. C. Smith Scholarship | 1,000.00 | |
| | Johnson Property | 1,000.00 | |
| | W. S. Clarke | 1,000.00 | 3,000.00 |
| Mortgages Paid | A. P. Grizzard | 2,000.00 | |
| | Jennings (Parsons) | 11,000.00 | |
| | W. L. Welch | 500.00 | |
| | C. A. Paris | 250.00 | |
| | C. W. Banner | 5,000.00 | |
| | W. C. McLean | 2,500.00 | 21,250.00 |
| Notes Paid | B. D. Heath | 1,000.00 | |
| | C. H. Ireland | 125.00 | 1,125.00 |
| Borrowed Money | Annuity Fund | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 |
| | Total Receipts | | 35,972.46 |
| Bal. July 1, 1919 | Checkings | 416.57 | |
| " " " " | Savings | 292.46 | 709.03 |
| Total Receipts and Balance | | | 36,681.49 |

**DISBURSEMENTS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Income Charges | | |
| Running Expenses | 6,500.00 | |
| Repairs, Water & Insurance | 245.29 | |
| Interest | 453.56 | |
| Annuities | 60.00 | |
| Shrubbery | 62.71 | |
| Miscellaneous | 30.00 | 7,351.56 |

| INVESTMENTS | PAR VALUE | COST | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gr. Britain & Ireland | 4,000.00 | 3,610.00 | |
| Gov. of Newfoundland | 3,000.00 | 2,951.25 | |
| Liberty | 50.00 | 50.00 | |
| Anglo-French | 2,000.00 | 1,942.50 | |
| Kingdom of Sweden | 7,000.00 | 6,885.00 | |
| Chicago Mil. & St. P.RR. | 4,000.00 | 2,360.00 | |
| Southern R. R. Co. | 4,000.00 | 2,305.00 | |
| City of Lyons | 1,000.00 | 926.00 | |
| " " Marseilles | 1,000.00 | 926.00 | |
| " " Bordeaux | 1,000.00 | 926.00 | |
| Swiss Confederation | 5,000.00 | 4,700.00 | |
| | 32,050.00 | 27,581.75 | 27,581.75 |
| Borrowed Money-Treas. Annuity Fund | | | 1,000.00 |
| Total Disbursements | | | 35,933.31 |
| Balance Greensboro Loan & Trust Co. June 30, 1920 | | | 748.16 |
| | | | 36,681.49 |

# GREENSBORO COLLEGE
## ENDOWMENT FUND
## FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

### GENERAL STATEMENT OF FUNDS

**Resources**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Buildings and Real Estate | — | $22,606.25 |
| Bills Receivable Real Estate Mortgages | — | 56,050.00 |
| " " Personal Notes | — | 4,250.00 |
| Bonds | — | 34,871.47 |
| Cash Bal. Greensboro L. & T. Co. | — | 748.18 |
| | | 118,525.90 |
| Income account overdrawn | | 24.10 |
| | | 118,550.00 |

**Liabilities**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Endowment Fund | 116,550.00 | |
| Annuity Fund | 2,000.00 | 118,550.00 |

### REAL ESTATE MORTGAGES

| MORTGAGES | DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY | VALUE OF PROP. | AMT. OF LOAN. |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. V. Sapp | Bldg. consisting of 3 stores & offices Main St. High Point, N. C. | $ 25,000.00 | $ 7,000.00 |
| C. W. Banner | 6 story bldg. located on N. Elm St., Greensboro, N. C. | 100,000.00 | 10,000.00 |
| E. H. C. Field | Prop. consisting of offices & store, Main St., High Point. | 22,000.00 | 12,000.00 |
| S. L. Alderman | 3 story bldg. 113½ W. Mkt. St. | 25,000.00 | 8,500.00 |
| A. P. Grizzard | Grocery Store, Main St. Winston-Salem, N. C. | 15,000.00 | 2,500.00 |
| C. W. Jennings | Prop. corner Ashe & Buchanan St. | 25,000.00 | 10,000.00 |
| Chas. S. Paris | Prop. 103 S. Cedar St., City | 3,300.00 | 2,050.00 |
| C. H. Bartlett | Dwelling House, 20 Clayton St., Asheville, N. C. sold by College for $5,000.00 | 5,000.00 | 4,000.00 |
| | | 220,300.00 | 56,050.00 |

### BONDS

| | Par Value | Cost |
|---|---|---|
| U. S. Liberty | 4,400.00 | 4,388.50 |
| Great Britain & Ireland | 7,000.00 | 6,561.22 |
| Anglo-French | 2,000.00 | 1,942.50 |
| Kingdom of Sweden | 7,000.00 | 6,885.00 |
| Swiss Confederation | 5,000.00 | 4,700.00 |
| City of Lyons | 1,000.00 | 926.00 |
| " " Marseilles | 1,000.00 | 926.00 |
| " " Bordeaux | 1,000.00 | 926.00 |
| Gov of Newfoundland | 3,000.00 | 2,951.25 |
| Chicago Milwaukee & St. Paul | 4,000.00 | 2,360.00 |
| Southern Railway | 4,000.00 | 2,305.00 |
| | 39,400.00 | 34,871.47 |

### BILLS RECEIVABLE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| F. S. Lambeth | 1,000.00 | |
| Jno. A. Young | 175.00 | |
| E. A. Poe | 100.00 | |
| J. S. Carr | 2,500.00 | |
| J. H. Little | 100.00 | |
| C. H. Ireland | 375.00 | 4,250.00 |

### REAL ESTATE AND BUILDINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| 4 Vacant lots College Place and Odell Place<br>4 Separate tracts of Improved Property College and Odell Places | 22,606.25 |

GREENSBORO COLLEGE
ANNUITY FUND
FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **RECEIPTS** | | | |
| | Interest | | 134.16 |
| | J. A. Long & Others-Robertson note | 500.00 | |
| | G. C. Endowment Fund-Clarke | 1,000.00 | |
| | W. D. Stockton Additional Donation | 500.00 | 2,000.00 |
| | | | 2,134.16 |
| **DISBURSEMENTS** | | | |
| | Interest | 124.16 | |
| | G. C. Endowment Fund | 2,000.00 | 2,124.16 |
| | Balance June 30, 1920 | | 10.00 |
| **ASSETS OF ANNUITY FUND LOANED TO ENDOWMENT FUND.** | | | |
| Mrs. L. H. Robertson | | 500.00 | |
| | W. D. Stockton | 1,500.00 | 2,000.00 |

---

W. M. CURTIS TRUSTEE FOR

J. A. LONG'S ESTATE,

FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1920.

I find that this account has been closed with notes due amounting to $2,409.79 all over ten years old, and I suggest that this account be discontinued and any future collections be applied to Endowment Fund through the Building Fund.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Receipts**-sale of stock | | | 600.00 |
| | notes and interest | | 406.03 |
| Total | | | 1,006.03 |
| Balance July 1, 1919 | | | 36.02 |
| | | | 1,042.05 |
| **DISBURSEMENTS** | | | |
| | Interest & annuities | 20.00 | |
| | Notes paid | 794.00 | |
| | Trans. to Endowment F. | 228.05 | 1,042.05 |

COLLEGE FILE
NC-19

Dec 24

# FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution . . Greensboro College. . . .

Location . . . . . Greensboro, N. C. . . . . .

For Year Ended . . . June 30, 1924. . . . . .

The information requested in the following pages is for the purpose of enabling the officers of the General Education Board to ascertain the financial condition and organization of the institution. The forms comprising the questionnaire are arranged on the plan of the Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", published by the General Education Board. It is suggested that if any questions arise in preparing this report the officers of the college refer to the description of the balance sheet and Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", pages 119 to 170 inclusive, which book will be furnished free of charge upon request to those desiring it.

Pages 1 to 7 of this statement provide for detailed information in the form of schedules. The totals of these should be carried to the balance sheet, pages 8 to 11 inclusive. Provision has been made in the form of balance sheet given to show the amount of endowment expended for plant purposes, if any has been so used. The details of such expenditures, if any, should not be shown in the schedules, but should be shown on a separate sheet if there is not sufficient room on the balance sheet.

COLLEGE FILE
NC-19

1924 Aug 24

# FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution . . Greensboro College. . . .

Location . . . . Greensboro, N. C. . . . . .

For Year Ended . . . June 30, 1924. . . . . .

The information requested in the following pages is for the purpose of enabling the officers of the General Education Board to ascertain the financial condition and organization of the institution. The forms comprising the questionnaire are arranged on the plan of the Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", published by the General Education Board. It is suggested that if any questions arise in preparing this report the officers of the college refer to the description of the balance sheet and Treasurer's Report given in "College and University Finance", pages 119 to 170 inclusive, which book will be furnished free of charge upon request to those desiring it.

Pages 1 to 7 of this statement provide for detailed information in the form of schedules. The totals of these should be carried to the balance sheet, pages 8 to 11 inclusive. Provision has been made in the form of balance sheet given to show the amount of endowment expended for plant purposes, if any has been so used. The details of such expenditures, if any, should not be shown in the schedules, but should be shown on a separate sheet if there is not sufficient room on the balance sheet.

## I. PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

Classification A (Designated for)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. General or Unrestricted Endowment . . . . . | $ | 105,800.00 |
| 2. Restricted Endowment: | | |
| * a) Professorships Chair of English. . . | $ | 10,000.00 |
| b) Scholarships . . . . . | $ | 23,450.00 |
| c) Library . . . . . | $ | |
| d) Other Purposes: | | |
| . . . . . | $ | |
| . . . . . | $ | |
| . . . . . | $ | |
| . . . . . | $ | |
| Total carried to "Summary of Funds and Liabilities" page 10 | $ | 139,250.00 |

Classification B (For what departments available)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. College of Liberal Arts . . . . . | $ | 139,250.00 |
| 2. Academy or Preparatory Department . . . . | $ | |
| 3. Professional Departments: | | |
| a) Law . . . . . | $ | |
| b) Medicine . . . . . | $ | |
| c) Theology . . . . . | $ | |
| d) Music . . . . . | $ | |
| e) . . . . . | $ | |
| 4. Other Departments: | | |
| a) . . . . . | $ | |
| b) . . . . . | $ | |
| Total (as above) | $ | 139,250.00 |

*This is not carried on our books since it is in the hands of the Alumnae Association.

## II. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS

(Not including funds subject to annuity)

| | Principal | Income Received for Year Reported | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Amount | Yield % |
| 1. Real Estate Mortgages: | | | |
| a) On city property | $ 94,500.00 | $6,214.91 | 6% |
| b) On farm property | $ 12,000. | | |
| 2. Bonds | $ 2,778. | $ 222.22 | 6% |
| 3. Stocks | $ | $ | |
| 4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant) | | Miscellaneous (Int. on Certificate of Deposit) 60.60 | |
| * a) City Property | $ 21,350.71 | $2,640.00 | |
| b) Farms | $ | $ | |
| 5. Other Forms of Investment: (Not including investments in college plant, if any) | | | |
| a) | $ | $ | |
| b) | $ | $ | |
| c) | $ | $ | |
| Total (Investments Carried to Summary of Property, page 8) | $ 130,628.71 | $ 9,137.73 | |

Of the above investments, $ 127,425.49 is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.

Was above income actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to? Income actually received.

*$18,147.49 of this is used temporarily for President's home and dormitories. Vacant lots $3,203.22.

Observe that $130,628.71 does not include the $10,000 held by the Alumni

Obtain p11 $134.282 see p.

## III. ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY (Designated for)

| | Principal | Annuity Paid | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Amount | % |
| **1. General or Unrestricted Endowment** | | | |
| 1) | $2,000.00 | $ | 6% |
| 2) | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| **2. Restricted Endowment** | | | |
| a) Professorships | | | |
| 1) | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| b) Scholarships | | | |
| 1) | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| c) Library | | | |
| 1) | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| d) Other Purposes | | | |
| 1) | | | |
| 2) | | | |
| 3) | | | |
| Total Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10) | $ 2,000. | $ | |
| *Total Income from Annuity Investments | $ 120. | $ | |
| Surplus or Deficit | $2,000. | $ | |

Average rate of interest paid - %

*Income is paid to annuitants.

## IV. INVESTMENT OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

| | Principal | Income Received for Year Reported | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Amount | % |
| 1. Real Estate Mortgages: | | | |
| a) On City Property . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| b) On Farm Property ... . . . . | $ | $ | |
| Notes Receivable-Endowment Fund | $2000.-- | $120,00 | 6% |
| 2. Bonds . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| 3. Stocks . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| 4. Real Estate Owned (Not included in plant) | | | |
| a) City Property . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| b) Farms . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| c) . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| 5. Other Forms of Investment (Not including investments in college plant) | | | |
| a) Real Estate Contracts. . . . . | $ | $ | |
| b) . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| c) . . . . . | $_____ | $_____ | |
| Totals (Investments carried to Summary of Property, page 8) | $ 2000.00 | $ 120.00 | |

Of the above investments, $ is productive; check items which are unproductive and give reasons therefor.

Was the above income on annuities actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to? Actually received.

## V. BUILDING FUNDS

(Funds Available for Building Purposes)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. . . . . | $ |
| 2. . . . . | $ |
| 3. . . . . | $ |
| 4. . . . . | $ |
| 5. . . . . | $ |
| 6. . . . . | $ |
| 7. . . . . | $ |
| Total (Carried to Summary of Funds and Liabilities, page 10) | $ |

## VI. BUILDING FUND INVESTMENTS

(The above funds are invested as follows)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Real Estate Mortgages . . . . . | $ |
| 2. Bonds . . . . . | $ |
| 3. Stocks. . . . . | $ |
| 4. . . . . | $ |
| 5. . . . . | $ |
| 6. . . . . | $ |
| 7. . . . . | $ |
| Total (Carried to Summary of Property, page 8) | $ |

## VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT

### A. Land

Number of Acres Campus 23½
Outside Campus 2

Cost of Campus $353.00 - 183.7, date of purchase.

Present Value. $250,000.00 $ Carried on books $123,897.66

### B. Buildings

(Give name or other designation)

| | | Cost | Present Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Main Building | $ 86,731.74 | $ |
| 2. | Odell Memorial Building | $152,769.31 | $ |
| 3. | Fitzgerald Hall | $ 26,159.86 | $ |
| 4. | Hudson Hall | $ 50,436.99 | $ |
| 5. | 120 College Place | $ 8,437.83 | $ |
| 6. | Servants Cottage | $ 982.50 | $ |
| 7. | Barn | $ 600.00 | $ |
| 8. | | $ | $ |
| 9. | | $ | $ |
| 10. | | $ | $ |
| 11. | | $ | $ |
| 12. | | $ | $ |
| 13. | | $ | $ |
| 14. | | $ | $ |
| | Total | $ 326,118.23 | $ |

Question: Are the Campus and Buildings carried on your books at "Cost" or "Present Value"?

Present value 1904 (except buildings and land purchased since then which are carried at cost. Buildings except Odell Memorial would cost nearly double above value to replace.

## VII. LAND, BUILDINGS, & EQUIPMENT (Continued)

### C. Equipment

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Books | | |
| Number . . 9425 . . . . . | | |
| Value . . . . . | | $ 8,739.00 |
| 2. Apparatus: | | |
| Physical . . . . . | $ 2,877.77 | |
| Chemical . . . . . | $ 4,294.69 | |
| Biological . . . . . | $ 3,502.64 | |
| Other . (Home Economics) . . . . | $ 2,044.72 | $12,719.82 |
| 3. Machinery and Tools . . . . . | | $ |
| 4. Museum . . . . . | | $ |
| 5. Furniture. . . . . | | $73,277.18 |
| | Total | $94,736.00 |
| Total Value of Plant - "A", "B", "C", (Carried to Summary of Property, page 8) | | $544,751.89 |

Inventory made 1924 - literally
Not much added to the
Physics lab
More has been added to
the Chemical -
Biology completely
new - added last year
about $600

## VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY

(Balance Sheet Debits)

**Permanent Fund Assets**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Endowment Assets: | | | Excludes $10.000 Funds in the hands of the Alumnae |
| Investment of Endowment Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 2 | $130,628.71 | | |
| Investments in College Plant, if any . . . . . | $ | | |
| Personal Notes Receivable | | 4,150.00 | An unpaid donation. |
| Advances to current account, if any . . . . . | $ | | |
| Cash awaiting investment . . | $ 4,471.29 | $ | In separate Endowment Fund in Bank |
| | $139,250.00 | | (Current account is kept entirely separate) |
| Annuity Assets: | | | |
| Investment of Annuity Funds (Not including investments in college plant, if any) For details see page 4 | $ 2,000.00 | | |
| Investment in College Plant, if any . . . . . | $ | | |
| Advances to current account, if any . . . . . | $ | | |
| Cash awaiting investment . . | $ | $ 141,250.00 | |
| **Plant Assets** | | | |
| Land, Buildings, and equipment . . . . . For details see pages 6 and 7 | | $544,751.89 | |
| Investments of Building Funds. . . . . For details see page 5 | | $ | |
| Cash awaiting investment . . . . . | | $ | $ |
| Total, carried forward . . . . . | | $686,001.89 | |

## VIII. SUMMARY OF PROPERTY (Continued)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Brought Forward | | $686,001.8 |
| **Current Assets** | | |
| Cash - Special Purposes . . . | $ | |
| General Purposes . . . | $4.831.12 | $4831.12 |
| Receivables | | |
| . . . Accounts . . . . . | $1,395.81 | |
| . . . Notes . . . . . | 43,708.21 | |
| . . . . . | $ | |
| . . . . . | $_____ | $45,104.02 |
| Materials and Supplies | | |
| Fuel . . . . . | $1,742.17 | |
| . Book Store Dept. . . . . | $1,243.37 | |
| . Boarding Dept. . . . . | $ 663.42 | |
| . Art Material . . . . . | $ 901.28 | |
| . Laboratory Supplies . . . | $ 410.17 | $ 4,960.41 |
| Other Current Assets | | |
| . Unexpired Insurance . . . | $1,849.41 | |
| . Liberty Bonds . . . . . | $1,050.00 | |
| . Subscriptions . . . . . | $34,574.01 | |
| . . . . . | $_____ | $37,473.42 |
| Accumulated Deficit to date . . . . . | $_____ | $92,268.97 |
| TOTAL . . . . . | | $778,370.86 |

Mech. 1 = W. Dud. $57.396-

On account of Odell Memorial Building - Cost $170-000 Mr-O- gave $100.000 also a remnant of indebtedness on former buildings

## IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES

(Balance Sheet Credits)

**Permanent Funds**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Endowment Funds . . . . . | | $ 139,250.00 |
| For details see page 1 | | |
| Endowment Funds Subject to Annuity . . . | $ 2,000. | $ 141,250.00 |
| For details see page 3 | | |

**Plant Funds**

Invested in Plant

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| From gifts and accumulations $ | | $483,354.39 |
| From current funds . . . . . $ | | |
| From funds subject to annuity designated for plant. . . . $ | | $ |
| Building and Equipment Funds . . . . . | | $ |
| For details see page 5 | | |

Liabilities for Plant

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Due to Permanent Funds, if any have been invested in college plant . . . . . | $ | | |
| Notes payable . . . . . | $ 60,395.04 | | |
| Accounts payable . . . . . | $ 1,002.46 | | |
| . . . . . | $ | $61,397.50 | $ 544,751.89 |
| Carried Forward . . . . . | | | $ 686,001.89 |

see p-9-

## IX. SUMMARY OF FUNDS AND LIABILITIES (Continued)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Brought Forward | | | $ 686,001.89 |
| **Current Funds and Liabilities** | | | |
| Current Liabilities . . . . . | $ | | |
| Room Deposits . . . . . | $ | | |
| Key Deposits . . . . . | $ | | |
| Accounts Payable. . . . . | $ | 575.13 | |
| Notes Payable . . . . . | $ | $ | 575.13 |
| Funds for Designated Purposes | | | |
| Special . . . . . | $ | | |
| General . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| Income Credits | | | |
| Room rent paid in advance . | $ | | |
| Reserves . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| Other Current Funds and Liabilities | | | |
| . . . . . | $ | | |
| . . . . . | $ | | |
| . . . . . | $ | $ | |
| Accumulated Surplus to date . . . . . | $ 91,793.84 | $ | 92,368.97 |
| TOTAL . . . . . | | $ | 778,370.86 |

## X. INCOME (Current Account)

The College of Arts and Science only

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. From tuition (Cash only, not including income from scholarship funds) . . . . . | | | $36,331.82 |
| 2. From fees . . . . . | | | $10,704.31 |
| 3. From Permanent Funds (for College only): | | | |
| *a. General . . . . . | $8,000.00 | | |
| b. Professorship . . . . . | $ 600.00 | | |
| *c. Scholarship. . . . . | $2,167.00 | | |
| d. Library Funds . . . . . | $ | | |
| e. Other Funds . . . . . | $_____ | | $ 10,767.00 |
| **4. Net income from funds subject to annuity . . . . | | | $ |
| 5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) . . . . . | | | $ |
| Income from Conferences 6. From gifts (for current expenses only) . . . . | | | $ 4,000.00 |
| ***7. Net profit on boarding department } . . . . . | | | $ |
| ***8. Net profit on dormitories . . . . } . . . . . | | | $ 14,672.53 |
| 9. From other sources (for current expenses only): | | | |
| a. Profit from Book Store. . . | $.751.26 | | |
| b. Art Material Sales . . . . | $ 533.63 | | |
| c. Miscellaneous . . . . . | $ 813.65 | | $ 2,098.54 |
| Total | | | $ 78,574.20 |

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants.
***Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

Ex 70,856.85
7,717.35

only a few Special Students



## XI. INCOME (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . . . . . .

1. From tuition (cash only, not including scholarship funds) . . . . . $

2. From fees . . . . . $

3. From Permanent Funds

   a. General . . . . . $

   b. Professorship . . . . . $

   *c. Scholarship . . . . . $

   d. Library Funds . . . . . $

   e. Other Funds . . . . . $_____ $

**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity . . . . $

5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) . . . . . $

6. From gifts (for current expenses only) . . . . . $

***7. Net profit on boarding department . . . . . $

***8. Net profit on dormitories . . . . . $

9. From other sources (for current expenses only):

   a. . . . . $

   b. . . . . $

   c. . . . . $_____ $_____

Total $_____

*Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds", only and not tuition remitted.
**Give net income after payments to annuitants
***Give net profit on (7) boarding departments, and (8) dormitories.

## XII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account)

### The College of Arts and Science only

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Administration . . . . . | | $ 18,637.15 |
| 2. | Instruction . . . . . | | $ 36,689.29 |
| 3. | Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds | | $ 2,687.00 |
| 4. | Janitors and help . . . . . | | $ 2,388.09 |
| 5. | Advertising . . . . . | | $ 1,052.05 |
| 6. | Catalogue & Printing . . . . . | | $ 2,889.14 |
| 7. | Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen) . . . | $ | |
| 8. | Repairs . . . . . | $ | |
| 9. | Interest . . . . . | | $ 88.71 |
| 10. | Insurance . . . . . | | $ 878.54 |
| 11. | Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only . . . . | $ | |
| *12. | Loss on boarding department . . . . . | $ | |
| 13. | Books for library . . . . . | $ | |
| 14. | Apparatus: Chemistry . . . . . | $ | |
| | Physics . . . . . | $ | |
| | Biology . . . . . | $ | $ |
| 15. | Other: a. Ministerial Scholarships . . . . . | | $ 2,125.00 |
| | b. Rents . . . . . | | $ 1,000.00 |
| | c. Miscellaneous . . . . . | | $ 2,421.88 |
| | | Total | $ 70,856.85 |

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

| | |
|---|---|
| Administration . . . . . | $ 12,310.00 |
| Instruction . . . . . | $ 36,689.29 |
| Janitors and other help . . | $ 2,388.09 |
| | $ |

## XIII. EXPENDITURES (Current Account) - DEPARTMENTS OTHER THAN COLLEGIATE

(List Departments) . . . . . .

1. Administration . . . . . $
2. Instruction . . . . . $
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds $
4. Janitors and help . . . . . $
5. Advertising . . . . . $
6. Catalogue . . . . . $
7. Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen). . . . . $
8. Repairs . . . . . $
9. Interest . . . . . $
10. Insurance . . . . . $
11. Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only . . . . . $
*12. Loss on boarding department . . . . . $
13. Books for library . . . . . $
14. Apparatus: Chemistry . . . . . $
    Physics . . . . . $
    Biology . . . . . $_____ $
15. Other: a. . . . . $
    b. . . . . $
    c. . . . . $ _____
    Total $ _____

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items.

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration . . . $
Instruction . . . . $
Janitors and other help. $_____
$

## XIV. REGARDING TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIPS
(College only)

1. Tuition charges, i.e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash . . . . . $42,655.71

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (Not including receipts from scholarship funds) . . . . . $36,331.82

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the College . . . . . $ 2,167.00

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students?

Seven loan scholarships of $60.00 each are granted. The student gives her note and pays the same when able to do so. Literary tuition is granted to daughters of ministers engaged in regular work. Other scholarships are granted in cases of special need and worthiness.

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted (if any were remitted)?

A discount of 10% is given on board, room-rent, and literary tuition to two or more students from the same family and a discount of 25% on tuition is allowed to members of the faculty and to officers.

## XV. ADDITIONS TO CAPITAL ACCOUNT DURING YEAR
(Include all receipts the principal of which is not intended for current use)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Cash . . (Source 2.) . . . . . | $ | 11,200.00 |
| 2. Stocks . . . . . | $ | |
| 3. Bonds . . . . . | $ | |
| 4. Land . . . . . | $ | |
| 5. Other . . . . . | $ | |
| Total | $ | 11,200.00 |

The above receipts for capital account were for the following purposes:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Construction of buildings . . . . . | $ | |
| 2. Increase of endowment . . . . . | $ | 6,200.00 |
| 3. Payment of capital indebtedness . . . . . | $ | 5,000.00 |
| 4. Other purposes: | | |
| a. . . . . | $ | |
| b. . . . . | $ | |
| c. . . . . | $ | |
| d. . . . . | $ | |
| e. . . . . | $ | |
| Total | $ | 11,200.00 |

Question: Have they all been so applied? Yes.

## XVI. ANNUAL SURPLUS AND DEFICIT IN CURRENT ACCOUNT

| | ~~Surplus~~ Gain | ~~Deficit~~ Loss |
|---|---|---|
| Year 1911 | $ | $ |
| 1912 | $ | $ |
| 1913 | $ | $ |
| 1914 | $ | $ |
| 1915 | $ 4,329. | $ |
| 1916 | $ 3,114. | $ |
| 1917 | $ 5,092. | $ |
| 1918 | $ 89. | $ |
| 1919 | $ 5,441. | $ |
| 1920 | $ 3,597. | $ |
| 1921 | $ 3704. | $ |
| 1922 | $ 10,206. | $ |
| 1923 | $ | $ 3,234. |
| 1924 | $ 14,294. | $ |

The gain was spent in liquidating indebtedness of $15,000. and in equipment and permanent improvements.

ϕ spent in improvements

## XVII. INDEBTEDNESS

1. Current Account (Accumulated Annual Deficits) $

2. Has any portion of the Permanent Funds (endowment) been used for current expenses or for buildings? If so, itemize below: **None**

   a. For Current Expenses . . . . . $

   b. For Income-producing Buildings . . . . . $

   c. For non-income producing buildings . . . $

   d. Other Purposes . . . . . $

3. Other Indebtedness:

   a. . . . . **Notes Payable** . . . . . $ **60,395.04**

   b. . . . . **Accounts Payable** . . . . . $ **1,577.59**

   c. . . . . $ _____

   Total $ **61,972.63**

Forms of Indebtedness

   a. Mortgages . . . . . $ **45,000.00**

   b. Corporation Notes Given . . . . . $ **15,395.04**

   c. Personal Notes Given . . . . . $

   d. Open Accounts . . . . . $ **1,577.59**

   e. Cash Overdraft. . . . . $

   f. Other forms:

      a) . . . . . $

      b) . . . . . $

      c) . . . . . $ _____

   Total $ **61,972.63**

## XVIII. F A C U L T Y

### A. Giving entire time to Collegiate Classes

| | Men | Women |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Professors . . . . . | 6 | 7 |
| 2. Associate Professors . . . . . | 1 | 1 |
| 3. Assistant Professors . . . . . | | 1 |
| 4. Instructors . . . . . | | |
| 5. . . . . | | |
| | 7 | 9 = 16 |

Note: Do not include Preparatory Department in Class A

### B. Giving part time to Collegiate Classes and part time to other departments

| | Men | Women |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Professors . . . . . | | |
| 2. Associate Professors . . . . . | | |
| 3. Assistant Professors . . . . . | | |
| 4. Instructors . . . . . | | |
| 5. . . . . | | |

### C. Other Departments (Not included above)

| | Men | Women |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Music . . . . . | 3 | 3 |
| 2. Art . . . . . | | 1 |
| 3. Expression . . . . . | | 1 |
| 4. Physical Education . . . . . | | 1 |
| 5. Home Economics . . . . . | | 1 |
| | 3 | 7 = 10 |

TOTAL TEACHING STAFF: Men . 10 . . ; Women. . 16 . . Total 26

# STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

| YEAR | | SENIOR | | | JUNIOR | | | SOPHOMORE | | | FRESHMAN | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total |
| 1915–16 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 7 | | | 22 | | | 16 | | | 40 | | | 85 | 85 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1916–17 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 21 | | | 15 | | | 26 | | | 37 | | | 99 | 99 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1917–18 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 18 | | | 21 | | | 33 | | | 65 | | | | 137 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1918–19 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 23 | | | 26 | | | 34 | | | 86 | | | | 169 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1919–20 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 31 | | | 22 | | | 56 | | | 95 | | | | 204 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1920–21 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 24 | | | 40 | | | 58 | | | 129 | | | | 251 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1921–22 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 47 | | | 37 | | | 64 | | | 111 | | | | 259 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1922–23 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 40 | | | 55 | | | 43 | | | 111 | | | | 249 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1923–24 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 54 | | | 26 | | | 51 | | | 153 | | | | 284 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1924–25 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | 46 | | | 30 | | | 67 | | | 154 | | | | 297 |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Special effort is made at Greensboro College, being a small college, to bring the student into personal contact with the teacher, an essential element in education. A representative of "Who's Who in America" recently stated that the proportion of graduates from the small colleges compared with the large institutions of learning is about equal; but that three times more graduates from the small colleges become representative leaders than the graduates from the larger institutions.

Dr. B. Warren Brown, of Chicago, an educational specialist who recently made an official inspection of Greensboro College, wrote the president of Greensboro College in part:

"Perhaps the weakest points in our church colleges from an educational standpoint are the libraries and laboratories. You seemed unusually well equipped in both lines as compared with other colleges of equal size that I have visited recently. . . . From various surveys the impression is growing on me, however, that in accessibility to stacks and books, in actual space and freedom to work in the laboratory *per student*, the advantage tends to lie with a college of your size.

"In maintaining a college which assures both a high standard of Christian womanhood and an equally high standard of intellectual opportunity, without the sacrifice of either to the other, you have a strong permanent place in education and deserve wide recognition."

Greensboro College seeks the young women who are qualified to receive a thorough education, and who are capable of being trained for efficient Christian service.

# SOME FACTS

ABOUT

# GREENSBORO COLLEGE

GREENSBORO, N. C.

# *Some Facts About Greensboro College*

## 1930

Greensboro College is a four year standard college for women, being a member of Association of Colleges of the Southern States. It is the oldest chartered college for women in the state, chartered 1838.

Greensboro College confers the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Music. In addition to the regular classical course, special attention is called to the departments of Home Economics, including interior decoration, Art, including industrial and commercial art, Spoken English and Dramatic Art, Education, Sunday School Teacher Training, Piano Normal, and to the complete School of Music.

Members of the senior class who desire to teach are permitted to do thirty hours of practice teaching under supervision in the public schools of Greensboro. This arrangement enables graduates of Greensboro College to meet all of the standard requirements of the State Department of Education for the teacher's A-grade certificate.

For those who plan to teach music, Greensboro College offers courses in public school music methods and in piano normal training. Graduates in music who have fulfilled the professional requirements of the State Department of Education are eligible to receive a grade A certificate, which enables them to teach music in the public schools. The admin-

istration of the College has effected arrangements making it possible for students in the music methods courses to do their practice teaching in the Greensboro city schools.

The large proportion of the graduates of Greensboro College engage in teaching.

Each of the departments, Home Economics, Art and Spoken English and Dramatic Art, is standardized by offering a major.

For the years 1928 and 1929 the Greensboro College Annual, in an all-American contest, won First Class Honor Rating.

Greensboro College Players in the spring of 1929 won first place in the western preliminaries of a state contest which was sponsored by the Carolina Dramatic Association.

The Greensboro College Glee Club won first place in a contest for A-grade women's colleges in the state April, 1929. Following this achievement, the Greensboro College Glee Club in June, by special invitation, rendered a program before the National Federation of Music Clubs in Boston.

A religious spirit pervades the college life definitely expressed in a Young Women's Christian Association with nearly a hundred per cent resident student membership, and a Life Service Band with a strong membership, including five student volunteers, two of whom are national volunteers. Within the last decade the college has had eight national volunteers, with three now in the field and five planning to go. An additional graduate is doing foreign missionary work.

If a student takes Spoken English and Dramatic Art, or has laboratory work, add to the above the cost as given for each in the schedule of charges.

Cash payment is required for books, stationery, art material, and sheet music.

We offer a special discount of ten per cent on board, room rent, and literary tuition to two or more from the same family.

---

## LAW REGULATING PAYMENTS

The executive committee of the board of trustees of Greensboro College has enacted the following regulations, which govern the payment of all college charges:

1. The president and the treasurer of the college have no authority to suspend, or in any way alter, these regulations.

2. Matriculation fees are never refunded. Tuition charges are refunded only when student has been absent from college as much as one quarter.

3. Any student who has failed to pay her bills on the dates advertised in the catalogue is denied the right to attend classes until her account is settled in full.

4. No student is considered by the faculty as an applicant for graduation until she has settled with the treasurer for all of her indebtedness to the college.

5. No student is allowed to stand the mid-year or final examinations of the academic year who has not settled all her bills with the treasurer of the college.

When a student wishes her bills sent to her parent or guardian, the student or her parent or guardian must so notify the treasurer of the college in writing in due time, but this in no way releases the student from liability to established penalties if her bills are not paid on the dates advertised.

# GREENSBORO COLLEGE

## GREENSBORO, N. C.

### EXPENSES 1932-1933

The school year is divided into two semesters. The first semester begins in September and ends in January. The second semester begins in January and ends in May. The exact dates may be found by referring to the calendar in the front of the catalogue. The prices given here are for the semester or half year, unless otherwise stated.

*Resident Students*

| | Per Semester |
|---|---|
| Board | $100.00 |
| Room Rent—including laundry (flat work only) and infirmary service: | |
| Two in Room | 55.00 |
| Registration Fee—for the year | 20.00 |

A deposit of ten dollars is required when room is engaged. This amount will be credited on student's account when she enters college. If application is withdrawn by July 1st, the deposit will be returned.

The charges are payable as follows:

FIRST PAYMENT at the beginning of first semester. This includes board, room rent, and registration fee:

| | Per Semester |
|---|---|
| Two in Room | $175.00 |

Ten dollars should be deducted from this amount if fee for reserving room has been paid, as this fee is credited on room rent when student enters college. No deductions should be made from first payment for the second semester, since no room fee is required for second semester.

SECOND PAYMENT is due November 15 and March 15, respectively, and includes all tuition and special fees for the semester. Itemized statements are sent out several days before the second payment is due.

FIRST PAYMENT at the beginning of the second semester. This includes board and room rent, and is for:

| | |
|---|---|
| Two in Room | $155.00 |

If a student occupies a room with two other students, the charge for room rent is $45.00 per semester.

**IMPORTANT—Each student will be required to make the first payment at the beginning of each semester. Students are not allowed to register until the first payment is made. It is necessary that all payments be made by each student when due. See Law Regulating Payments on last page.**

## Tuition Fees

### LITERARY

| | Per Semester |
|---|---|
| Regular Collegiate Course—A.B. or B.M. degree (including literary studies and theoretical branches of music) | $70.00 |

### MUSIC

| | Per Semester |
|---|---|
| Two half-hour lessons per week (any subject) | $50.00 |
| One half-hour lesson per week (any subject) | 30.00 |
| Three one-hour class lessons in singing per week | 8.00 |
| Two half-hour class lessons in orchestral instruments per week | 15.00 |
| Instrumental Ensemble | 3.00 |
| Piano rent | 5.00 |
| Pipe organ rent (except Odell Memorial organ) | 10.00 |
| Pipe organ rent (Odell Memorial organ), 50 cents per hour. | |

### PIANO NORMAL DEPARTMENT

| | Per Semester |
|---|---|
| Piano, first year children taught by members of the Piano Normal Methods class under supervision (two private lessons and one class lesson per week) | $16.00 |
| Piano, second, third and fourth year children taught by Miss Virginia Sheffield (two private lessons per week) | $25.00 |

## SPOKEN ENGLISH AND DRAMATIC ART

| | Per Semester |
|---|---|
| Regular College Courses 11, 12; 21, 22; 31, 32; 41, 42 | $40.00 |
| Regular College Courses 13, 14; 33, 34—class instruction only | 15.00 |

## Special Fees

| LABORATORY FEES— | |
|---|---|
| Art 16 | $ 5.00 |
| Art 11, 12; 13, 14; 21, 22; 31, 32; 42, 43, 44 | 15.00 |
| Biology 11, 12; 21, 22; 31, 32; 41, 42; 72 | 5.00 |
| Biology 51; 71 | 8.00 |
| Chemistry 11, 12 | 5.00 |
| Chemistry 21, 22; 31, 32 | 8.00 |
| Chemistry 41; 44 | 10.00 |
| Physics 11, 12 | 5.00 |
| Home Economics 11, 12; 21, 22 | 15.00 |
| Home Economics 52; 61, 62 | 5.00 |
| Home Economics 82 | 10.00 |
| Education 161, 162 | 14.00 |
| GRADUATION FEE | 10.00 |

## NON-RESIDENT STUDENTS

Students who do not board in the dormitories will be expected to pay, when they register, all special fees, including a registration fee of $2.00 for the year and tuition for one quarter, balance to be paid quarterly on the following dates: November 15, January 25, March 15.

## COST PER YEAR

The following exhibit shows the cost for one resident student for the entire school year:

| | A.B. Course | B.M. Course |
|---|---|---|
| Board and room, two in room | $310.00 | $310.00 |
| Literary tuition (Regular Course includes theoretical branches of music) | 140.00 | 140.00 |
| Registration Fee | 20.00 | 20.00 |
| Piano or Voice tuition and use of practice room | | 110.00 |
| | $470.00 | $580.00 |

JAN 14 1935

NC-19

Fifth Annual Report

of the

# Juvenile Commission

and

# Juvenile Court

of

Greensboro, North Carolina

July 31, 1932

---

**"What the best and wisest parent wants for his own child that must the community want for all its children."—John Dewey.**

## MEMBERS
## OF
## JUVENILE COMMISSION

J. D. Wilkins ..... Chairman

J. Norman Wills ..... Vice-Chairman

Mrs. M. Robins ..... Secretary

Mrs. W. E. Blair, R. W. Glenn, C. W. Phillips, George P. Stone

---

## PERSONNEL OF COURT

## WM. M. YORK, JUDGE

## PROBATION STAFF

Corinne Cannady ..... Girls' Commissioner

Scott Robertson ..... White Boys' Commissioner

Herbert Parks ..... Colored Boys' Commissioner

# FIFTH ANNUAL REPORT

# OF THE

# JUVENILE COMMISSION AND JUVENILE COURT

---

To The Honorable Council, City of Greensboro,

Gentlemen:

Your Juvenile Commission has completed its fifth year of service—service that we have been glad to render you and the other citizens of Greensboro.

We herewith submit the Fifth Annual Report of the Juvenile Court, which Report was made to us by Judge Wm. M. York. We commend Judge York and the members of our Probation Staff for fidelity, earnestness and efficiency in handling all duties in a thoroughly satisfactory manner throughout the year. We feel most fortunate in having as our Judge one who has for years taken such an intelligent and genuinely personal interest in delinquent and dependent children.

The Juvenile Court work was inaugurated so long ago that some of our citizens may have forgotten the fundamental principles upon which it is based; that is, that juvenile offenders should be dealt with separately and apart from adult offenders who are often hardened criminals; that juvenile offenders should be kept out of penal institutions where adult prisoners are confined; that supervision on probation is the most effective and economic method of correcting and developing the character of juvenile delinquents. The Juvenile Court also has the duty of protecting and providing for dependent and neglected children who are public charges.

The outstanding difference between the work of Juvenile Courts and the work of Criminal Courts is that in the latter Courts the trial and passing of a sentence ends the case, while in Juvenile Courts the trial or hearing is only the beginning of the case. Juveniles brought before the Court because of delinquency or dependency are usually supervised by the Court and its Probation Staff for a year or more, and frequently for several years.

It is gratifying to note that, as compared with last year, there was this year a decrease of 87 in the number of children appearing before the Court charged with delinquency and an increase of only 25 in the number of dependent and neglected children brought into Court. We believe that this decrease in delinquency is due to the effective work of the Juvenile Court and its Staff. The increase in number of dependents is due to the continued depression.

We hope that you will read the entire Report carefully, but we especially invite your attention to that part of the Report dealing with delinquency and the disposition of cases. We feel sure that as your understanding of our work increases we will have your active interest and continued cooperation in an enlarged measure.

Respectfully submitted,

Juvenile Commission,

J. D. Wilkins, Chairman.

---

## ORGANIZATION
## OF THE
## GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA
## JUVENILE COMMISSION AND JUVENILE COURT

---

It is the duty of the City of Greensboro to give parental supervision and care to the children within its limits who are without the proper guidance and protection of their natural parents. Through the Juvenile Commission and Juvenile Court the City is undertaking to perform this duty by protecting, correcting, and supervising those boys and girls who do not have the proper parental supervision and protection because of the incompetency, death, or penal

servitude of their parents, or because of domestic trouble in their homes. Such boys or girls are usually referred to as delinquent, dependent or neglected children and are wards of the Juvenile Commission and Juvenile Court.

**Juvenile Commission** The Juvenile Commission and Juvenile Court were created by an ordinance of the City Council adopted in July, 1927. The Juvenile Commission is composed of seven members, five men and two women, appointed by the City Council, who serve, without pay, for a period of six years. It is a continuing body, two members being appointed every two years by the City Council. It holds regular monthly meetings on the first Tuesday in each month, and its members frequently work with the court staff on problem cases.

The Commission acts as an advisory body to the City Council on matters concerning the Juvenile Court, its personnel, budget, and work. It also supervises the work of the Juvenile Court and the probation staff, and is responsible to the City Council for the proper functioning of the Court and juvenile probation system. With the view of preventing juvenile delinquency the Juvenile Commission makes it a part of its business to interest other organizations of the city in recreational programs for boys and girls.

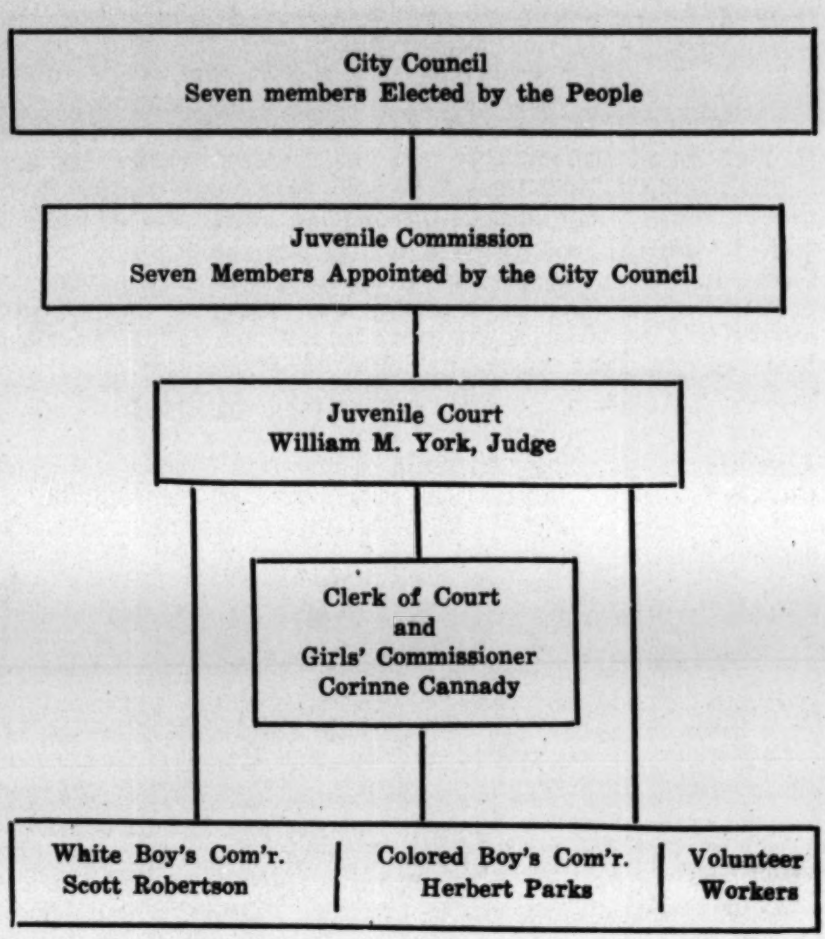
**Juvenile Court** The Juvenile Court staff consists of a judge, three probation officers known as Boys' and Girls' Commissioners, and volunteer clerical assistance. The duties of the Judge are both judicial and administrative in nature. He not only presides over the Court but directs and supervises the work of the probation staff. The Boys' and Girls' Commissioners perform the duties of Probation Officers as prescribed by law, and serve as advisers to both children and parents who seek their counsel. The Commercial Department of the local high school, the Junior League, and several ladies of the city furnish, without charge, sufficient clerical force for the Court.

The Court holds regular sessions on Tuesday and Thursday afternoons of each week, and special sessions when they are necessary. In addition to the Court sessions the Judge and probation staff hold regular staff meetings on Monday and Saturday mornings of each week. At the

staff meetings individual cases, special problems, and methods of procedure are studied and considered.

The Juvenile Court staff works in close cooperation with the Police Department and all the Social Agencies of the city.

The following diagram illustrates the organization of the Juvenile Commission and Juvenile Court:



# REPORT OF THE
# GREENSBORO JUVENILE COURT
## For Year Ending July 31, 1932.

---

## DELINQUENCY

Pursuant to law children brought before the Juvenile Court are not considered as criminals, even though the offense would be a crime if committed by an adult. If the Court is satisfied that the child is in need of the discipline of the State, it may [redacted] so adjudicate, and may find that the child is delinquent. The word **delinquent** as used in the Juvenile Court Law is not intended to cover every mischievous act of a child, but such acts as would be crimes if committed by an adult.

**Boy Delinquents** During the year ending July 31st, there were 170 white and 109 colored boy offenders before the Court.* 129 of these, or 46.25% of the total number of boy offenders, had committed larceny of some kind. The other principal offenses were breaking and entering, carrying concealed weapons, sex offenses, trespassing, truancy from home and school, and whiskey in possession.

**"Gangs"** Delinquent boys are frequently found in "gangs" or groups. During the past five years we have had but one "gang" of girls charged with serious delinquency. Neighborhood "gangs", including boys from eight to sixteen years of age, are responsible for a great deal of the delinquency among boys. During the past year there were 6 "gangs" of white boys and 3 "gangs" of colored boys consisting of from 3 to 9 boys each, and aggregating 59 boys, or 21.14% of the total number of boy delinquents.

**Runaways** There were 26 runaways handled by the Court during the year. Most of these were boys from points outside of the State. They came largely from Virginia and West Virginia, while there were some

---

*The ratio of white to colored population in Greensboro is 5 to 1.

from the District of Columbia, Pennsylvania, New York, and Canada. Considerable time and correspondence were consumed in returning these children to their homes. The Travelers Aid Society of Greensboro has been of great assistance to the Court in handling runaways.

**Girl Delinquents** There were 36 white and 21 colored girl offenders during the past year, a total of 57 girls as compared with 279 boys. The principal offenses of the girls were larceny, sex offenses, and truancy from their homes.

## DEPENDENT AND NEGLECTED CHILDREN

The depression has caused the number of dependent and neglected children requiring the care and protection of the Court to increase from 21 in 1928 to 139 in the past year. Sometimes both fathers and mothers, through death, sickness, or sentence for crime, are taken away from their children; and sometimes parents desert their children. These children frequently become public charges and have to be placed in either private or public boarding homes. The Family Service Agency of Greensboro brings most of these children before the Court to be legally placed in temporary or permanent homes approved by the Court. Of the 139 dependent and neglected children, 17 were illegitimate children whose parents were not capable of caring for them. It is necessary for the Court to protect these illegitimate children and see that they are given a fair chance in either a boarding or foster home.

## ADULT CASES

**Contempt Jurisdiction** The Juvenile Court does not have jurisdiction over adults except for contempt of Court. A few adults fail to appear in Court pursuant to summons served upon them. During the past year court orders were served on 6 parents because they failed to appear in Court, and they were dealt with for contempt of court.

## DISPOSITION OF CASES

196 of the total delinquents were warned and placed under temporary supervision of a member of the Court

staff; 117 were placed on probation under the supervision of one of the Boys' or Girls' Commissioners until further order of the Court; 9 were committed to the State Training Schools; 8 were placed in private boarding schools selected by the Court; 5 were dismissed; 1 disposition pending; 99 of the total number of the 139 dependent and neglected children were placed in private homes approved by the Court; 9 were dismissed after it was determined that they were the responsibilities of other courts and agencies; and arrangements, satisfactory to the Court, were made for the support and maintenance of the remaining 31 in the homes of their parents.

**Probation Supervision**

Probation is the usual method followed to correct juvenile offenders, regardless of the type of charge, unless it is apparent that the individual child is mentally incapable of responding to instruction. Probation is not what is known in the criminal courts as "a suspended sentence." It is personal supervision and direction of the offender by a capable, trained Boys' or Girls' Worker. During the period of probation the probationer is studied by the member of the staff to whom he or she is assigned; the probationer is required to report at regular intervals to a member of the Court staff, and a member of the staff visits the probationer in his home. Some probationers are contacted by the workers daily, others twice a week, and all of them on an average of at least once a week. Each probationer is required to report to the Court once a month. Sometimes it becomes necessary to remove the probationer from his home and neighborhood influences to a better environment. These changes to more wholesome surroundings frequently bring about wonderful improvement in the attitude, life, and conduct of the child. The Judge and the members of the probation staff endeavor to contact, guide and direct juvenile offenders on probation so as to enable them to grow into constructive, law-abiding members of society.

During the past year the probation staff made 1,390 visits to the homes of the probationers, and the boys and girls on probation reported 1,840 times to members of the probation staff in their offices. In addition to these contacts with the probationers, each one of them, in company with the member of the staff handling the case, reported to the Judge once a month.

The following will illustrate some of the principles used in probation supervision:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Probationer** | John ———— — White Boy — Age 10. |
| **Delinquencies** | Larceny, Truancy, and Disorderly Conduct. |
| **Weaknesses** | Illegitimate birth; adopted by a foster-mother incompetent to handle him; bad home situation; slightly feebleminded; promoted too rapidly in school; disobedient; impertinent; temperamental. |
| **Strengths** | Good physical condition; ability to learn although mentally retarded; no financial difficulty in foster home. |
| **Objectives** | 1. Eliminate the irritating elements in the home.<br>2. Secure the cooperation of the foster-mother.<br>3. Teach obedience and respect for authority.<br>4. Regulate the boy's habits and activities.<br>5. Secure the cooperation of the school. |

The first recommendation was to remove John from his home, but the frantic appeal from the foster-mother brought reconsideration, and he was left in his home.

Objective number 1 was in part attained immediately upon removing the ninety-year old grandfather, who would constantly find fault with John's actions. Number 2 was accomplished with great difficulty, as the foster-mother, who was subject to periods of mental instability, believed that to tell the Worker everything would condemn John and cause him to be taken from her. Objectives number 2 and 3 were in a large measure attained simultaneously when John's conduct made it necessary to confine him in the Detention Room over night. While he was in the Detention Room a change came about in the attitude of both John and his foster-mother. Since that time she has given the Worker regular reports containing the most minute details of John's conduct, and John has been more obedient and has shown greater respect for authority.

For a period of four months after his confinement rapid improvement was noticed. He lost much of his impertinence and adjusted himself to school. The school made evident its interest in the case and complete confidence and cooperation were secured from the principal and the teachers.

Through the cooperation of the school, and the Court, John has, during a period of eleven months, made considerable progress.

**Success of Probation**

The probation system has proven successful with more than 80% of the juvenile offenders brought into Court within the past five years. The small number of repeated juvenile offenders speaks well for the effectiveness of the probation system. During the past year there were 336 cases of delinquency involving 296 different boys and girls, 24 of whom were second offenders, and 8 of whom were third offenders; or only 10.8% of the total number of delinquents, all of whom were first placed on probation, committed second and third offenses. 9 of these repeated offenders were committed to the State Training Schools; 8 were placed in approved private boarding schools at the expense of the parents; and the remainder were continued on probation.

**Economy of Probation**

The small cost of supervision on probation as compared with institutional treatment should recommend to the public this system of handling offenders. The total budget of the Juvenile Commission last year was $3,-579.18. 475 cases of delinquent, dependent and neglected children were handled on this budget at an average cost of $7.54 a case. It costs the State $342.00 per year for each girl at Samarcand Manor; $245.00 per year for each boy at Jackson Training School; and $164.00 per year for each boy at Morrison Training School. Hence, every delinquent girl who is handled successfully on probation rather than by commitment to Samarcand Manor represents an annual saving of $334.46 to the tax payers of the State; every delinquent white boy who is handled successfully on probation rather than by commitment to Jackson Training School represents an annual saving of $237.46; and every delinquent colored boy who is handled successfully on probation rather than by commitment to Morrison Training

School represents an annual saving of $156.46. The economy of the probation method of handling juvenile offenders is obvious. Since it costs the State $550.00 per year for each prisoner in the State Penitentiary, there is also a great financial saving to the State every time a boy or girl is saved from a life of crime by supervision on probation.

## EFFORTS TO PREVENT DELINQUENCY

**Preventive Work**

The problem of taking care of the leisure time of children is one of the most serious problems of every home, school, and city. As long as boys and girls are kept occupied the chances of their becoming delinquent are much less than when they are idle. This is borne out by the fact that the delinquency problem in Greensboro always increases with the closing of our city schools for both the Christmas and summer vacations.

The value of supervised playgrounds to every community in the prevention of juvenile delinquency has been proven. During the summer of 1932 the city has been unfortunate in not having supervised playgrounds and recreational centers.

The Y. M. C. A. has realized the importance of taking care of the leisure time of young boys of Greensboro, and has, with the financial aid of civic clubs, sponsored the organization of a Junior Citizens Baseball Club of eight teams which conducted a most excellent series of games. The games were of interest and value not only to the participants but to the many hundreds who witnessed the games as spectators. Great credit should be given to Mr. R. L. Coons, Y. M. C. A. Secretary; Mr. Frank Casper, Y. M. C. A. Boys' Worker; and to Mr. Scott Robertson, Boys' Commissioner, for the success of the Junior Citizens Baseball League.

The Y. M. C. A. has also conducted a campaign to raise funds to take a group of under-privileged boys to the Y. M. C. A. Camp for a one-week camping period, and furnished its camp and camp staff for this camp period.

The Juvenile Commission is firmly of the opinion that while recreational facilities will not eliminate juvenile delinquency, supervised parks and playgrounds will help decrease it and also add to the character and development

of thousands of boys and girls who do not become delinquent.

The Knothole Gang is being sponsored again this summer by a group of representatives from the Chamber of Commerce, Y. M. C. A., Juvenile Commission, City Schools, Civic Clubs, and Boy Scout Organization. Membership in the Knothole Gang is extended to both white and colored boys and approximately 3,000 have joined. The organization of these boys for attendance at the baseball games makes it possible to improve their standard of conduct at such public gatherings, and encourages participation in this form of supervised recreation.

The Juvenile Commission has always been of the opinion that an effective enforcement of the school attendance law is a great measure to prevent juvenile delinquency. While workers in the Juvenile Court have not had the responsibility of doing school attendance work in the city schools during the past year, they have cooperated with the schools and encouraged regular attendance. The Juvenile Court also wishes to recognize the cooperation of the superintendent, principals and teachers of the public schools with the Juvenile Court officials in the handling of cases of juvenile delinquency, and to thank Mr. Lester Sides, the County and City School Attendance Officer, for his close cooperation with the Greensboro Juvenile Court during the past year.

## STATISTICS

On the two following pages you will find some interesting statistics. The first two tables give comparative statistics of the number of children before the Court during the past five years and the principal offenses with which they were charged.

It is interesting to note from the table showing the ages of delinquent children handled during the year, that age 11 seems to be the beginning of the troublesome period in the lives of children.

Of the 9 gangs shown in the table on "Gangs", some of them were well organized and difficult to handle. Frequently these gangs developed outstanding leaders.

The table on Disposition of Cases shows that most of the cases were handled without commitment to State Institutions. Supervision on probation is the principal method used by the Court to correct delinquency.

# STATISTICAL REPORT

## Comparative Statistics of Children Before Court Past Five Years

| | 1927-28 | 1928-29 | 1929-30 | 1930-31 | 1931-32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| White Boys | 180 | 247 | 273 | 270 | 208 |
| White Girls | 50 | 101 | 103 | 88 | 89 |
| Colored Boys | 218 | 134 | 90 | 109 | 133 |
| Colored Girls | 48 | 65 | 66 | 70 | 45 |
| Totals | 496 | 547 | 532 | 537 | 475 |

## Comparative Principal Offenses Past Five Years

| | 1927-28 | 1928-29 | 1929-30 | 1930-31 | 1931-32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Assault & Battery | 18 | 8 | 3 | 5 | 25 |
| Breaking & Entering | 0 | 3 | 17 | 2 | 9 |
| Carrying Concealed Weapons | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| Dependent and Neglected | 21 | 121 | 123 | 114 | 139 |
| Driving under 16 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Gambling | 4 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 1 |
| Larceny | 195 | 111 | 123 | 137 | 141 |
| Runaways | 23 | 27 | 18 | 23 | 26 |
| Sex Offenses | 30 | 38 | 21 | 12 | 18 |
| Trespassing | 24 | 30 | 24 | 25 | 41 |
| Truancy | 55 | 101 | 61 | 63 | 31 |
| Whiskey in Possession | 6 | 2 | 4 | 10 | 5 |
| Misc. Delinquencies | 118 | 104 | 137 | 142 | 36 |
| Totals | 496 | 547 | 532 | 537 | 475 |

## Ages of Delinquent Children, Past Year

| Age | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| White Boys | 1 | 0 | 7 | 13 | 8 | 37 | 20 | 22 | 31 | 31 | 0 |
| White Girls | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 3 | 0 | 7 | 13 | 3 |
| Colored Boys | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 6 | 23 | 17 | 22 | 12 | 24 | 2 |
| Colored Girls | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 0 |
| Totals | 1 | 1 | 7 | 19 | 16 | 66 | 41 | 48 | 56 | 76 | 5 |

**Gangs Handled, Past Year**

| White Boys | | Colored Boys | |
|---|---|---|---|
| No. of Gangs | No. each Gang | No. of Gangs | No. each Gang |
| 1 | 3 | 1 | 5 |
| 3 | 6 | 1 | 7 |
| 1 | 7 | 1 | 10 |
| 1 | 9 | | |
| 6 | | 3 | |

**Disposition of Cases, Past Year**

| | White | | Colored | | Totals |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Boys | Girls | Boys | Girls | |
| Dismissed | 6 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 14 |
| Placed on Probation | 65 | 8 | 37 | 7 | 117 |
| Committed State Institutions. | 3 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 9 |
| Placed in Private Homes | 25 | 35 | 25 | 14 | 99 |
| Placed in Boarding Schools | 2 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 8 |
| Warned and placed on Temporary Supervision | 97 | 32 | 48 | 19 | 196 |
| Dependents Adjusted in Parents' Homes | 5 | 3 | 19 | 4 | 31 |
| Disposition Pending | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

## SUMMARY FOR THE PAST YEAR

| | |
|---|---|
| Serious Offenders | 170 |
| Minor Offenders | 166 |
| Dependent and Neglected | 139 |
| Increase in Serious Offenses | 25 |
| Decrease in Minor Offenses | 112 |
| Net Decrease in Cases of Delinquency | 87 |
| Increase in Dependent and Neglected Children | 25 |
| Net Decrease in Total Number of Cases | 62 |

Most of the minor offenders were handled unofficially.

"We are blind until we see
That in the human plan
Nothing is worth the making
If it does not make a man.
Why build the nation glorious
If the child unbuilded goes?
In vain we build the city
Unless the child also grows."

The expenses of publishing and distributing this report were paid out of private funds raised by the Juvenile Commission. Co-operating with the Commission the students in the printing class of the Stonewall Jackson Manual Training and Industrial School for Boys at Concord, North Carolina. printed the report.

Marked Copy

*The*

# METHODIST COLLEGE ADVANCE

*" . . . . . throughout all our churches in behalf of all our educational institutions to the end that they may be placed upon a sound financial basis."*

*Approved and Promoted*

*by the*

NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE

*and the*

WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE

# THE METHODIST COLLEGE ADVANCE

## THE ACTIONS OF THE CONFERENCES

Both the North Carolina and the Western North Carolina Conferences, at the 1944 annual meetings, declared:

"Our educational institutions must have better equipment and larger endowment if they are to continue to be worthy of patronage and to command the respect of the educational world."

These Conferences resolved to work together:

**(1) "to lay the cause of Christian education upon the minds, hearts, and consciences of all our people,**

**(2) "to acquaint the public with the contribution church institutions have been making to education,**

**(3) "to show that the work of the church in the field of higher education is absolutely essential, and**

**(4) "to conduct a financial campaign throughout the state under the direction and guidance of the Bishops .... of the two Conferences."**

Committees representing the two Conferences, working with the Bishops and Boards of Education, consequently developed plans for The Methodist College Advance. These plans, approved by the Conferences at their 1945 session, call for united and immediate action on the part of the Methodists of North Carolina.

In following up these actions the two Conferences, each in its own way according to its ideas:

**1. Planned to lay the urgency of increased support for our Methodist colleges upon the minds and consciences of our people (a) to use the Duke Divinity School as never before to help our pastors now in service and to aid through scholarships young people in training for service as ministers and as church educational secretaries; (b) to release Greensboro College from the bondage of inadequate buildings and to establish it more firmly than ever before as a standard college; and (c) to make a standard college of High Point and standard junior colleges of Louisburg and Brevard.**

**2. Organized to accept initial gifts beginning December 1, 1945, from any interested friends—Methodist and non-Methodist.**

**3. Appointed a full-time College Advance secretary in each Conference to organize and carry on the educational campaign, to accept initial gifts, and to plan the necessary financial campaign.**

**4. Voted to raise, until the financial campaign could be completed the sum of $27,000 in the Western North Carolina Conference and $18,000 in the North Carolina Conference as a living endowment for the College Advance.**

**5. Voted to observe each year a "College Day," with collection to go toward Item 4 above or toward reducing the total goal set for the Advance.**

**NEVER BEFORE HAVE THE TWO CONFERENCES SO SET THEMSELVES TO STRENGTHEN THEIR COLLEGES. IN THIS TERRIBLE AGE THE COLLEGES NEED THE CHURCH, BUT IT IS EQUALLY TRUE THAT THE CHURCH NEEDS STRONG COLLEGES.**

*(For further information write Reverend J. S. Hiatt, 442 Walnut Street, Statesville, N. C., Secretary of the Methodist College Advance, Western North Carolina Conference, or Reverend W. A. Cade, Raleigh, N. C., Secretary of the Methodist College Advance, North Carolina Conference.)*

## THE METHODIST COLLEGE ADVANCE

is part of a movement growing rapidly in both England and America to strengthen Christian education and church supported colleges.

In North Carolina all the larger denominations are working to improve their colleges. One denomination is raising $7,000,000 for one college alone.

What the Methodists have undertaken to do is most specifically stated by Bishops W. W. Peele and Clare Purcell as follows:

**"We believe the Methodists of North Carolina should make regular and systematic contributions of funds —not at the present time to found new institutions nor unusually to expand those we have—but to bring up to reasonable and attainable standards institutions that have already proved they have a place and to expand their usefulness along lines already demonstrated as desirable. We speak specifically of the following institutions to which the conferences of North Carolina are seeking to make definite contributions:**

**"Two junior colleges: Louisburg, in the North Carolina Conference; and Brevard, in the Western North Carolina Conference.**

**"One co-educational college: High Point.**

**"One college for women: Greensboro.**

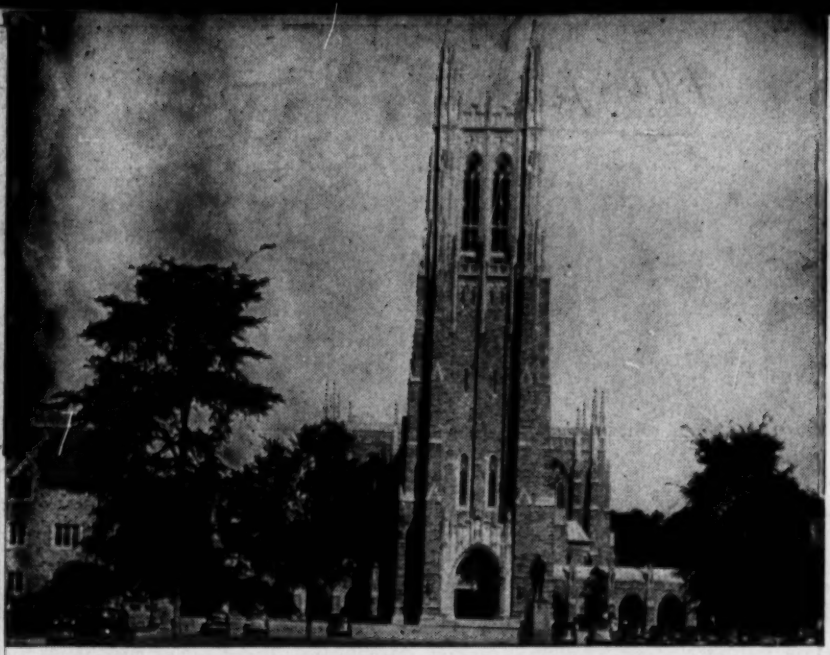
**"One divinity school, Duke (specifically for the expansion of its service work to North Carolina churches and pastors.)**

**"We ask every loyal Methodist to inform himself of the work these institutions are doing and resolve to help them improve their services to the church, state, and area."**

---

### NEEDS OF THE INSTITUTIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Duke Divinity School** | | |
| Endowment for expansion of Specific Services to the Conference and for Scholarships | | $ 200,000 |
| **Greensboro** | | |
| Library | $125,000 | |
| Science Building | 150,000 | |
| Dormitory | 125,000 | |
| Reconditioning Plant | 50,000 | |
| Endowment | 150,000 | |
| Total | | $ 600,000 |
| **High Point** | | |
| Science Hall and Auditorium | $225,000 | |
| Endowment | 300,000 | |
| Total | | $ 525,000 |
| **Louisburg** | | |
| Remodeling Plant | $ 80,000 | |
| New Equipment | 10,000 | |
| Gymnasium, Laundry, Social Hall, Music Practicing Rooms Building | 100,000 | |
| Improvement of Grounds | 10,000 | |
| Endowment | 150,000 | |
| Total | | $ 350,000 |
| **Brevard** | | |
| New Dormitories | $200,000 | |
| Science Building | 150,000 | |
| Remodeling | 100,000 | |
| Heating Plant | 50,000 | |
| Endowment | 100,000 | |
| Total | $600,000 | |
| Less amount to be raised outside church sources | 200,000 | |
| Balance from Church | | $ 400,000 |
| Total for all institutions | | $2,075,000 |



## DUKE DIVINITY SCHOOL

HARVIE BRANSCOMB, *Dean*

Since its organization in 1926, the Duke Divinity School has trained 756 candidates for the ministry, a large proportion of whom are now serving in the two North Carolina Methodist Conferences. During the war, 157 alumni of the Divinity School served as chaplains with the soldiers and sailors at home and abroad.

The Duke Divinity School is making no request for buildings or for its own support in connection with the North Carolina Methodist College Advance. Every dollar received will be ploughed back into North Carolina Methodism.

There is needed, however, more scholarship aid to assist candidates for the ministry to complete their training. The average young minister, having finished his college work, has very limited financial resources, and is sorely tempted to forego further training. There are also needed a limited number of scholarships for young women who are willing to prepare themselves for full time service in the work of religious education. The third need is for a program of educational service to ministers already in the field. Ministers, like physicians, must keep in touch with educational institutions in their field, if they are to attain their maximum usefulness. The services planned in this connection would include special conferences, the expansion of a ministers' loan library, short term winter courses, and a number of other possible services, particularly to rural churches.

**Make checks in North Carolina Conference payable to C. A. Dillon, Treasurer, Box 1111, Raleigh, N. C.**

## GREENSBORO COLLEGE

LUTHER L. GOBBEL, *President*

*In Schools:* A great majority of the teachers in our public schools are women. The destiny of our children is in their hands. Greensboro College has furnished its full share of teachers for the past hundred years.

*In Churches:* A large percentage of the teachers and workers in our local churches are women. Greensboro College is widely recognized for turning its graduates into the service of the church. To illustrate—

1. The first woman to represent North Carolina Methodism on the foreign mission field (China) was a Greensboro College alumna, Ellen Morphis Wood. Scores of others have followed in her steps.

2. Dozens of Greensboro College alumnae are serving as full-time directors of Christian education, youth leaders, and choir directors in local churches. The directors of children's work in the two Conferences are Greensboro College graduates.

*In Homes*: "Educate a man, and you educate an individual. Educate a woman, and you educate a family." Thousands of homes, including parsonage homes, have been blessed by Greensboro College alumnae.

*In Professions:* A growing number of recent graduates of Greensboro College have become medical technicians, social workers, journalists, and research scientists. Thorough training under Christian influences will increasingly prove the soundness of investments at Greensboro College.

* * *

Limited by inadequate buildings, Greensboro College serves approximately 425 students each year. Scores are turned away for lack of room. Her needs, as set forth by the Survey Committee, are real and pressing.

*Gifts may be directed to a*

## HIGH POINT COLLEGE

G. I. HUMPHREYS, *President*

Founded in 1924. First graduating class, 1927. Since this date there have been 1,098 graduates. Of this number, 475 were young men.

105 young men (22%) have become ministers. This is a remarkable record. Of the total graduates 61% hold teachers' certificates.

High Point College is distinctively a service institution as the figures above clearly show. The church and the schools have benefited directly and continuously from the graduates, and many communities have felt the impact therefrom.

Today, there are 475 students enrolled, of which number 222 are men and of these there are 85 veterans. The applications from veterans are coming in at such a rate that we lack the facilities to care for all who desire to enroll.

Although the college has been in operation for the short time of 21 years, there have been nearly 600 of graduates and former students in the armed forces. There are 27 Gold Stars in our Honor Plaque.

A beautiful campus, modern fire-proof buildings, a competent and loyal faculty, a well rounded curriculum, and a definite purpose to make the institution a church related college serving a Christian ideal in the development of personality is our offering to the church and the state.

*Our Need*

The knowledge on the part of our great Methodist constituency as to the service the college is now rendering and a continuously growing support of the college and its work.

*ny one of the five institutions*

## LOUISBURG COLLEGE

WALTER PATTEN, *President*

Louisburg College, Louisburg, North Carolina, founded in 1787, is a co-educational, junior college, under the auspices of the North Carolina Methodist Conference. The average enrollment is 300.

In its educational program, Louisburg strives to achieve the dual aim of vocational training and a richer cultural background.

Students may receive financial assistance and valuable practical experience through the administration of Service Scholarships. Each student may earn sixty dollars or more of his expenses in this way. Other scholarships and loans are available. The college endowment totals $67,258.

Student life at Louisburg is essentially friendly and democratic. Wise and friendly counsel, personal contacts through various activities at work and at play, a full program of physical education and intramural sports, the fostering of literary and journalistic pursuits, social organizations and honory fraternities—all these provide ideal conditions under which students may develop habits of self-reliance, independent thinking, and adaptability.

**Make checks in Western N. C. Conference payable to Herbert M. Wayne, Treasurer, Box 1273, Charlotte, N. C.**

## BREVARD COLLEGE

EUGENE J. COLTRANE, *President*

Brevard College, located in Brevard, North Carolina, is the educational outpost of Methodism in Western North Carolina. Within recent years this whole section has undergone extensive changes in its economic, industrial, social and educational life. It is most important that the church keep pace with these changed conditions. Brevard College hopes to make a substantial contribution to the ongoing of the Church in this potential region.

Since the opening of the College in September, 1934, more than 2,500 students have been enrolled. Of this number more than 1,000 students have been graduated. Scores and hundreds of them have entered senior colleges and universities in the South and elsewhere. Graduates of Brevard College also have immediately accepted positions as secretaries, bookkeepers, electricians, dietitians, farmers, and in many other types of semi-professional services.

As an institution of the Methodist Church, Brevard College is aware of its obligations and its opportunities for constructive service in the training of Christian workers. It has accordingly trained thirty men who have later entered the Christian ministry. Many young women who received their early training in Brevard have become directors of religious education in local churches. Many others are still in training for this high type of service.

The purpose is to maintain a small, religious, co-educational, democratic, friendly, and thorough junior college, with a campus enrollment of four hundred students, and with provision for excellent cultural and recreational facilities for seventy-five or more students from the Brevard community.

*The*

# METHODIST COLLEGE ADVANCE

*" . . . . . throughout all our churches in behalf of all our educational institutions to the end that they may be placed upon a sound financial basis."*

*Approved and Promoted*

*by the*

NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE

*and the*

WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE

N.C. 23

W. L. Dorsett, Proprietor. W. W. Newman, Manager.

# Hotel Dorsett,

Fayetteville Street,

Centrally Located.
Newly Furnished.
Bus meets all Trains.

Raleigh, N.C., May 7. 1902

Dr. Wallace Buttrick.
New York.

Dear Sir.

At an enthusiastic and largely attended mass meeting of Wake Forest students an Association has been formed to co-operate in the work of improving the rural public schools of our state. The scope and character of the service to be rendered by the boys will appear from the resolutions printed in the News & Observer a marked copy of which has been mailed to you.

Gov. Aycock and Supt. Joyner will probably address the Association next week.

The boys are earnest enthusiastic fellows, representing more than fifty counties of our State. They expect to spend all the leisure of the vacation months campaining for the cause of the rural schools in their respective communities. I believe good results will follow their efforts. They represent the heart and soul of the county districts of our state.

I wish it were possible for you to come and talk to them in person. They have a compact, aggressive organization.

I am en route to eastern points in our state to speak today and tomorrow.

Hoping to see you at our Teachers Assembly at Morehead City I am

Very sincerely,

J. B. Carlyle.

May 17, 1902

Prof. J. B. Carlyle

Wake Forest N.C.

Dear Doctor: I am instructed by the Board to express our hearty appreciation of the work which has been inaugurated by the students of Wake Forest College. On behalf of the Board, will you kindly express to the students our cordial appreciation.

Yours very truly

William Bottrell

N.C. 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.
DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.
J. B. CARLYLE.

STUDENTS' AID FUND,
TREASURER'S OFFICE.
Loan fund

1.

WAKE FOREST, N. C., May 13 1902

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 14 1902

Dear Dr. Buttrick,
New York,

Your highly appreciated letter has been received. Our Students' Association for the improvement of the Rural Schools now has a membership of one hundred and twenty representing sixty counties. We expect Gov. Aycock and Supt. Joyner to address them next Saturday. The enthusiasm is increasing. Fired by the Governor's zeal and eloquence, we hope they will reach and arouse the interest and energies of their home communities. And this is the chief task. No North Carolina community has ever taken a backward step in educational matters.

We are slow to move but once aroused in a righteous cause we never stop short of success.

I am greatly gratified to know that you are to be at Morehead City and wish you could attend our Commencement May 26 — 28.

I hesitate to make the request but I should be very glad for your Board to agree to duplicate any amounts I may raise for loans to our students not exceeding $50 for any one year for a term of two years. I appreciate the force of the objection mentioned by you but this is met by our lending the money direct to the student and then, when he has repaid it, to some other student and so on indefinitely. This generous act on your part would enable me to reach about fifteen boys annually in the far rural regions, who otherwise, must remain in hopeless darkness. I would recall the remark I made on the train i.e. about twenty per cent of our County Supts were educated here. We are in vital contact with the masses.

Very Sincerely yours, J. B. Carlyle.

May 19, 1902

Prof. J. B. Carlyle

Wake Forest, N.C.

Dear Dr Carlyle: Your application for an appropriation for your students' aid fund was put into my docket for a Board meeting last Friday, but although we sat from 6.30 till midnight, we were unable to reach it. The members of the Board were physically and mentally exhausted so great was the amount of matter calling for our decision. As I am to start South tonight for a two weeks absence, it will be impossible to consider this before June 1. I am very sorry that there should be any delay in reaching a decision regarding this matter, but of course you understand that our office force is limited and our field agents have not yet begun work, and the result is that Miss Hawley, my assistant, and I are overwhelmed with work.

Yours very truly

Walter Hines Page

N. C. 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN.

J. B. CARLYLE.

STUDENTS' AID FUND,
TREASURER'S OFFICE.

WAKE FOREST, N. C., June 1. 1902

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 2 1902

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

My dear Sir,

At our last meeting you intimated that possibly your Board might aid denominational colleges in N. C. through the establishment of scholarships.

I write to say that such a course would be greatly appreciated by us and to suggest a plan.

I think it not too much to say that Wake Forest is in closer touch with the rural community than any other institution of higher learning in our state.

Now if you would offer us say, 25

free scholarships for a term of three or four years, worth $60 each, on condition that our Trustees give a like number to be awarded to young men of merit, agreeing to teach for a definite time in the rural schools after completing their course, the Trustees agreeing to maintain an efficient chain of normal instruction, I believe you would be doing a service to our Public schools that could be rendered in no other way.

This is my application. I will explain it more fully when we meet at Morehead City.

Our Campaign is already on. Supt. Joyner addressed our Student Association for the improvement of the Rural schools last week. There is great enthusiasm among them.

Sincerely,

J. B. Carlyle.

June 4th, 1902.

Prof. J. B. Carlyle,

Wake Forest, N.C.

Dear Dr. Carlyle:- Yours of June 1st is at hand and I have read the same with great interest. We are so overwhelmed with applications that I must ask you to be patient with me if it shall prove to be some time before we can consider your proposition. You can see I am sure, that we cannot give to one college until we are prepared to give to many, and we must get a knowledge of all the collegiate institutions of the south before we make gifts to any one of them, in order that no injustice be done. However, as you suggest, we will talk this over when we meet.

With warm personal regards,

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. 23
X

F. A. BROWN, CHAIRMAN.
FRUITLAND, N. C.

J. W. MORGAN,
ETOWAH, N. C.

McD. RAY.
HENDERSONVILLE, N. C.

OFFICE OF

# BOARD OF EDUCATION.

JAMES M. JUSTICE,
SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS,
AND SECRETARY OF WAKE FOREST STUDENT ASSOCIATION FOR BETTERMENT OF RURAL PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

Hendersonville, N. C.

June 4 1902.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 6 1902

Dr Wallace Buttrick,
116 Nassau St, New York,

Dear Sir:

Herewith I send you the names and addresses of the members of the Wake Forest Student Association for the betterment of the rural public schools. The number of enrollment is one hundred twenty five coming fifty eight counties and a bit of S.C. and Ala..

The young men seem to be very enthusiastic on the subject of education and I believe we are going to accomplish much.

Yours in the work,

James M. Justice.

June 6, 1902

Mr Jas. M. Justice

Sup't of Schools

Hendersonville, N.C.

My dear sir: I have your valued communication of June 4, with which you enclose a list of Wake Forest students who have associated themselves together for the benefit of the rural public schools. We shall be glad to treasure these names among the valuable documents in our possession, and I beg to express once more our profound appreciation of the devoted enthusiasm of these young men, which we think we trace in no small part to the wise leadership of the professors of the college.

Yours very truly

N. C. 23

B 1

Wake Forest N. C.
June 19. 1902.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 21 1902

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
New York,

My dear Sir,

I regretted very much that we did not have the pleasure and inspiration of your presence at our Morehead meeting. There was a large attendance of educators and great enthusiasm shown at every mention of the awakening which is now stirring our state.

You will pardon me for referring a little more in detail to the application for aid in offering free scholarships here which I made a few days ago. The supreme need of our state is better rural public schools. And the most effective way to reach and improve them is through the training of efficient teachers. These teachers must come from the rural regions and that institution

which is in closest touch with the country people is the one that can do the best service training teachers just now. I am firmly convinced that Wake Forest, representing the toils and sacrifices and aspirations of a denomination with more members than all others combined — and with our people in N.C. religion is a passion — has to an unusual degree the ear and confidence of the people in the rural regions, who must be reached and roused to action. Nearly twenty per cent of the County superintendents of public instruction were trained here. Gen. J. J. Doon, the late Supt. of Public Instruction, whose untimely death, cut short what promised to be a wise and aggressive administration, was an Alumnus of Wake Forest.

Now my request is this: That your Board offer a number of free scholarships $60 each, not to exceed twenty five, for a term of years, on condition that our Trustees give a like number and maintain in the College an efficient Chair

normal instruction, adapted to the needs of the rural school teacher; these scholarships to be awarded to deserving young men from the country who will agree to devote a number of years (to be stipulated) to teaching in the rural public schools. I would be personally responsible for the wise use of these scholarships and would submit the lists of applicants and beneficiaries to the State Supt. to the end that none but deserving and bona fide teachers should be helped.

It remains for me to say in conclusion that in this whole matter I am actuated not by a desire to increase the number of students at Wake Forest primarily for the College is assured of a liberal patronage but by a longing to promote the interests

of the rural schools, in one of which a youth of seventeen years, I earned my first money on a salary of $16 per month boarding myself, with an enrollment of forty four; and with which I have always had the deepest sympathy because I believe with the rural public school of my state is linked her destiny.

I enclose parts of a letter received from a member of our Students' Association for the Improvement of the Rural schools.

I am getting others like it almost every day.

I have written at great length but I am sure you will excuse me.

With best wishes I am

Very sincerely.

J. B. Carlyle.

Henderson, N. C.

June 19, 1902.

Prof. J. B. Carlyle,
Wake Forest,
N. C.

Dear Sir:-

I have been trying to speak a word in favor of Rural District Schools since I left Wake Forest. I have found the people fully aroused on the subject.

Last Friday I attended the closing exercises of a

private school and found all the people of the entire community there — about 500 in number. So after all the exercises were over, I tried to say a few words, after which I was urged by the crowd to have an Educational Rally. I, at once, agreed to do all that I could. So now I want to know whether you can come and make us a speech on

either of the following dates: July 9th, 10th or 11th.

We would rather have it on the 10th, but if you can't come on that date, will you please mention a day that you can come and we will change the time if we can.

I have just written to Mr. Joyner and have asked him to come. But I want you to come without fail.

N.C.23 June 21, 1902

Dr J. B. Carlyle

Wake Forest, N.C.

Dear Dr Carlyle: I have your interesting letter of June 19, with enclosure. I will present this matter to our executive committee at the earliest possible day. Of course I cannot now say how soon we can reach a decision, for we have a great many worthy appeals under advisement, all of which must receive our painstaking consideration.

With great respect

Sincerely yours

Wallace Buttrick

F.T.G.

N.C. 23

Dec. 11, 1903

Mr F. T. Gates

26 Broadway

New York City

Dear Mr Gates: In your letter of Dec. 8 you say: "I would like to ask if, in your opinion, Mr Rockefeller can best serve the cause of education in North Carolina by a contribution such as Dr Taylor asks for his College. If not, what alternative would you suggest as being a better service." Replying categorically to the first question, I answer no. But I would like to give the following reasons for my opinion:

First. The three principal colleges of North Carolina are located within a circle that might be described by a radius of fifteen miles.

The best of these three colleges is the State University, located at Chapel Hill, Orange County. The first State Constitution provided for a State University, and the present institution was chartered by the General Assembly in 1789, its location being near the geographical centre of the State. The following facts epitomize its present condition:

Income from State ($37,500), fees ($33,971) and endowment ($5598): total, $77,069. 14 buildings, value with grounds $400,000. Equipment extensive. 32 instructors, well prepared and modern. 415 students--12 female. Courses extensive and modern. Numerous M. A. courses. Institution progressive. Schools of Law, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Mines. One of the best colleges in the South.

The second of these, in the respects of equipment, endowment, and instruction, is Trinity College, Methodist, located at West Durham, Durham

been one of the most powerful of all the forces in the

ties.

N. C. 23

Dec. 11, 1903

Mr F. T. Gates

26 Broadway

New York City

Dear Mr Gates: In your letter of Dec. 8 you say: "I would like to ask if, in your opinion, Mr Rockefeller can best serve the cause of education in North Carolina by a contribution such as Dr Taylor asks for his College. If not, what alternative would you suggest as being a better service." Replying categorically to the first question, I answer no. But I would like to give the following reasons for my opinion:

First. The three principal colleges of North Carolina are located within a circle that might be described by a radius of fifteen miles.

The best of these three colleges is the State University, located at Chapel Hill, Orange County. The first State Constitution provided for a State University, and the present institution was chartered by the General Assembly in 1789, its location being near the geographical centre of the State. The following facts epitomize its present condition:

Income from State ($37,500), fees ($33,971) and endowment ($5598): total, $77,069. 14 buildings, value with grounds $400,000. Equipment extensive. 52 instructors, well prepared and modern. 415 students--12 female. Courses extensive and modern. Numerous M. A. courses. Institution progressive. Schools of Law, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Mines. One of the best colleges in the South.

The second of these, in the respects of equipment, endowment, and instruction, is Trinity College, Methodist, located at West Durham, Durham

County. This college was inaugurated in 1851. The following facts epitomize its present condition:

> Endowment $350,000. 7 buildings. Value of buildings and equipment $907,380. Annual expense $52,964. 23 instructors, strong, cosmopolitan. 201 students--39 female. Courses extensive and modern. Numerous M. A. courses. Modernization of college a thing of past six years through munificence of Duke family. A liberalizing power in the South. Influence in the Methodist church somewhat hindered by factional opposition.

The third in importance, in the respects of equipment, endowment, and instruction, is Wake Forest College, Wake County, which was chartered in 1833. This college has fifty per cent more students than Trinity College, and its influence in the Baptist denomination is much wider than the influence of Trinity College in the Methodist denomination. The following facts epitomize its present condition:

> Endowment $200,000. 5 buildings. Value of buildings and equipment, $135,000. Annual expense $32,000. 16 instructors, mostly alumni. 315 students. Courses thorough but limited--not strong in philosophy. College not sufficiently cosmopolitan. Past and present influence in North Carolina equalled only by that of University. Schools of Law and Medicine, latter a drain upon resources.

It goes without saying, I think, that there is great waste in the location of these three leading colleges at points so near one another.

The only remaining Institution of like grade in the State is that of Davidson College, Davidson, Mecklenburg County, a Presbyterian school

chartered in 1835 and located 22 miles north of Charlotte, the principal city of the State. We have the following facts regarding this school:

Presbyterian. Endowment $120,000. 7 buildings. Equipment fair. 11 instructors, well prepared. 194 students, from both Carolinas. Courses limited and weak in social and natural sciences, philosophy, and English. Tendency cultural but not sufficiently modern. Needs money.

These four institutions give North Carolina the precedence over the other Southern States, except Tennessee and possibly Virginia, in college education for men. All four have the means of graduating efficient men, although Davidson is deficient in several courses; the University, Trinity, and Davidson have presidents alive to the needs of a modern college; all have had over 50 years of service; and all have promise of far greater usefulness in the future.

It should be said of Wake Forest College that while President Taylor is not recognized as progressive, there yet are several younger professors, notably Professor Poteat, of the department of Biology, who are men of light and leading. If it were possible to make gifts to Wake Forest College that would lead to the selection of Professor Poteat as president, and confirm the leadership of the young men associated with him, it would contribute a great deal to freedom of academic thought and to efficient educational leadership in the State.

In reply to your second question, I would say that, from a careful consideration of the educational equipment and needs of North Carolina, I am convinced that the greatest lack in the State is that of public secondary and elementary education.

1. Secondary education in North Carolina is in a confused and somewhat

chaotic condition. There are no public secondary schools properly so-called, although secondary school subjects, in varying degree and extent, are taught in several of the graded schools in cities and towns. There are 35 graded public schools in the State where secondary subjects are taught: one of these schools is of 11 grades; 16, of 10 grades; 9, of 9 grades; 6, of 8 grades; 2, of 7 grades; 1, of 6 grades. (A high-school course includes the twelfth grade.)

For the most part, secondary education is left to private schools and academies. In 1900, 486 private schools and academies were reported, 328 of these are not reported in 1903. Of the 283 reported this year (1903), 125 were not reported in 1900. This would indicate great waste of energy and money. The support of these private schools is mainly by tuition, the tuition being very low in the rural or semi-rural schools, ranging from $2.50 a month upwards, but rising to $60 or $75 a year in schools located in cities. These schools are largely denominational, and as such are controlled by local boards of trustees. They are preparatory rather than secondary; although but a small number of the students go to college, the courses are generally planned with a view to college entrance.

While these private schools have filled an important place in promoting education and educational sentiment in North Carolina, the time now seems ripe for the development of the public graded schools into real secondary schools, and also for the development of central county secondary schools. In many cases the private schools, above mentioned, could be taken over by the public authorities; in some cases this has already been done.

2. Elementary Schools.

By the United States census of 1900 there were 1,893,810 people in North Carolina. Of this number but 277,710 live in communities of 500

people or over, leaving 1,600,000 who live in the country, and are therefore strictly a rural population. It should be noted also that one-third of these are negroes. This involves two systems of schools and in the smaller communities nearly doubles the cost per child.

In the State there are 457,657 white children of school age (6-21), and 221,951 colored children.

The average length of the public school term in days (including cities and towns) is 82 for the whites and 76 for the colored, as against an average of 145 in the United States.

The average expenditure for each child enrolled in the public schools is $3.17; in the United States, $20.29.

The average value of school property is $2?1 white, and $136 colored.

The total school fund of the State for 1902 was $1,448,638, of which amount $161,363 was from special local taxation. Of this total amount, $707,184.94 was paid to the teachers of white schools, and $236,863.02 to the teachers of colored schools. The per capita apportionment for teachers' salaries was therefore as follows:

| | white | colored |
|---|---|---|
| On the basis of school population | $1.55+ | $1.06+ |
| On the basis of enrolment | 2.24+ | 1.58+ |
| On the basis of average attendance | 3.81+ | 2.92+ |

Educational initiative and control in North Carolina are in the hands of the State as distinguished from the local community. The legislature reserves to itself the right of control, appoints the county boards of education, and through a state board of education levies the county tax for schools. This centralization of authority has not worked to the advantage of local responsibility, local interest, and local support.

Under the leadership of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction

a vigorous movement for local taxation has been inaugurated in North Carolina. In this campaign, Dr McIver, a district director of the Southern Education Board, and the probable successor of Dr Curry as General Agent of the Peabody Education Fund, is the efficient lieutenant of the Sup't of Public Instruction, and the Governor of the State, presidents and professors of colleges, congressmen and other public men are enthusiastic helpers.

In view of the fact that North Carolina has two well equipped and quite well endowed colleges, and two other colleges of only less strength and influence, it would seem that the State is well supplied with facilities for collegiate education.

As seen above, the State is deficient in elementary and secondary schools. This, together with the fact that public sentiment is now aroused in favor of local taxation for elementary and secondary education, indicates in my judgment that the paramount opportunity, as well as need, in the State, is that of cooperation in the promotion of elementary and secondary schools.

The conditional gift of the General Education Board to Guilford County for the promotion of local taxation in rural communities has been duplicated by the citizens of Greensboro, and the joint fund thus secured has been doubled by local contributions, and in every case the local community has levied a local tax. It is certain that every town or district in the County will levy a local tax by the end of 1904. In addition to this, the County Board has chosen a professional educator as Superintendent of Schools at a salary fifty per cent in excess of that ever before paid.

It is my judgment therefore that moderate conditional gifts, to be duplicated or doubled by local contributors, both conditioned on the levy of a local tax, and the improvement of schools for the negroes along with

NC.23



those for the whites, will secure for the State lengthened school terms, improved school-houses and equipment, more competent supervision, and a permanent, well articulated system of elementary and secondary schools.

Faithfully yours

Walter H. Page

N. C. 23

26 Broadway,
New York.

Dec. 8, 1903.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
DEC 10 1903

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

I enclose you herewith an application from President Taylor of Wake Forest, N. C., in behalf of Wake Forest College.

The American Baptist Education Society, or rather Mr. Rockefeller through the same, has made the following contribution to Wake Forest College: On a pledge, dated April 26, 1893 for $5,000, $3,927.63 has been paid.

I write to ask, if I may, if, in your opinion, Mr. Rockefeller can best serve the cause of education in North Carolina by a contribution such as Dr. Taylor asks for his college. If not, what alternative would you suggest as being a better service.

Yours very truly,

F. T. Gates

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
C i t y.

Encl.

P.S. I am surprised that we are unable to find in the office only the above appropriation to Wake Forest. I have the impression that other contributions have been made; if not, it must be because Dr. Taylor has always asked too much and offered too little. He has been one of the most persistent of all our friends in his importunities.

N. C. 23

October 21, 1905.

Dr. C. E. Taylor,

Wake Forest College,

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Taylor: Returning to the office after a brief absence in Chicago, I find your letter of October 24, with enclosure. At an early date I shall hope to see you and President Poteat at Wake Forest. I cannot now say just when I can come, but will advise you of the date of my proposed visit.

Very truly yours,

William Rockefeller

T'S OFFICE
RE FOREST COLLEGE

Application

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
OCT 26 1905

WAKE FOREST, N. CAROLINA
Octo.24,1905.

Dr.Wallace Buttrick,

New York.

My Dear Dr.Buttrick;-

Herewith I submit an application with as brief and succinct a statement as I can prepare. How easy it would be to make it more voluminous!

If you think that the presentation could be made more effective in any way,please tell me so.

With pleasant recollections of your courtesy when I have called at your office,I am

Sincerely yours,

C. E. Taylor.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

(1) Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board

OCT 26 1905

WAKE FOREST, N. CAROLINA

Octo.2o,1905.

The General Board of Education,

New York.

Dear Sirs;-

On behalf of the Trustees of Wake Forest College (North Carolina),I beg to submit a request for assistance in increasing the Endowment of the institution and to present the following facts for your consideration;-

The College was established in 1832 and has seventy three years of useful history.

It is located seventeen miles north of Raleigh in a salubrious,rolling country.

The grounds contain about thirty acres,twenty-five of which - the Campus - are a beautiful park,the remainder being athletic grounds.

In the Campus are five excellent buildings,all of brick, embracing Chemical,Biological,and Physical Laboratories; the Library,containing about 16,ooo well-selected volumes, Society Halls;Chapel; Public Hall; Dormitories; and sixteen lecture rooms. A sixth building will be completed and in use by the end of this year.

There are seventeen Professors,holding degrees from The Univ.of Va.,Columbia,Cornell,Chicago,Johns Hopkins,&c.

For the current session,so far,32o students have matriculated,all males over sixteen years of age. These represent two thirds of the Counties of this State and seven other States. They register themselves as belonging to or preferring six religious denominations.

Several thousand men have been educated here. Of these

more than eight hundred have received degrees from the College. These Alumni have taken and are taking an active part in building up the public schools of this and other States. Two of the Alumni occupy chairs in the Univ.of Va. two at Chapel Hill,and at least two score others in important institutions in the several States of the Union.

There is nowhere in the world a body of young men who are more eager for education or who respond more cordially to efforts in their behalf than is to be found in this State. The positions taken by them after they have enjoyed educational advantages is the best proof of the excellence of the raw material with which we have to deal.

Herewith,under another cover, I send copies of our last catalogue and of our Treasurer's report. These will supplement the statements herein contained and show the fiscal condition of the College.

The religious denomination (Baptist) which founded and is responsible for the institution is by far the most numerous in the State. There is not a millionaire among them and but few have any considerable possessions. They are mostly "The plain people" whom Lincoln liked. Thousands of small gifts have made the Endowment,for the most part,what it is. They will continue to help,for they love the College.There is nothing "sectarian"in the teaching or spirit of the College (two professors are Presbyterians) and it has the respect of and patronage of all classes and creeds.

This is an era of swift transition in this State. Large possibilities of growth and usefulness are before this time-honored institution. These can only be realized by generous assistance from without. It would be impossible,at least

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

WAKE FOREST, N. CAROLINA

without helpful external stimulus,to secure in small sums the endowment absolutely necessary for expansion within any limited period of time.

We respectfully invite the fullest investigation on the part of the General Board of the work and prospects of the College. Any specific information desired will be cheerfully furnished.

With great respect,I am

Very truly yours,

C. E. Taylor,

Ex-Pres't.& Financial Secretary.

N.C. 23

The Treasurer of
Wake Forest College.

Raleigh, N. C., Novem. 7th. 1905 190

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
Secretary &c.

My dear Sir.

Below I give you, as desired, a complete abstract of the College finances in my hands. A more perfect exhibit cannot be made without the assistance of an expert accountant. It will be my pleasure, at the next regular meeting of the Board of Trustees, to suggest the opening of a regular set of books as advised by you in your report to the General Education Board.

Very respectfully &c

Thomas H. Briggs

Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

##########

**General Endowment Fund**

This is composed of gifts from friends of the College in this and other States. Only the income from this invested Fund can be used for the general expenses of the College. The investments are fully shown in the Treasurer's report May 1.1905. The amount therein shown, which is well secured, is ..... $ 210.176.93

From this Fund there was received, as interest and dividends, during the fiscal year closing May 1.1905 ..... $ 16.952.06

forward

Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

Office of
The Treasurer of
Wake Forest College.

Raleigh, N. C., 190

**Bostwick Loan Fund**

Is composed of certain gifts from the late Mr. J. A. Bostwick
anounting to ..... $ 12.675.00
The dividends and interest from this Fund wese loaned to
young men to pay their tuition, their notes being taken
for the anounts, so loaned, bearing 4% interest.
The interest from these notes was loaned to students and
added to the Fund so that it has grown to the anount shown
in the latest report of the Treasurer ..... $ 68.176.31
The receipts from this Fund as shown May 1.05 are

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Dividends from Standard Oil Stock ..... | $ 4.200.00 | |
| Dividends from Nat'nl Fuel Gas Stock and Interest from Debenture Bonds | 63.00 | |
| Interest from first mortgage land loans which do not exceed one half the tax value | 520.94 | |
| Interest from notes of young men for tuition | 1.105.74 | |
| From G. W. Paschal Agent, source unknown, | .01 | |
| TOTAL | $ 5.889.69 | |

The dividends and interest is paid to the Bursar to defray the
regular expenses of the College: the anounts collected on
Principal of the students notes are now, by order of the Trustees,
applied to paying off the indebtedness of the College which
arose from permanent improvements. Under the conditions of the
gift of Mr. Bostwick the Fund has been transferred to the
general Endowment but the name is retained in honor of the Donor.

forward

Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

Office of
The Treasurer of
Wake Forest College.

Raleigh, N. C., 190

**Ministerial Education.**

This Fund was created for the purpose of aiding students for the ministry in securing an education. The income only is used. The nucleus was received in 1897 in part of a legacy from the late J.A.Melke amounting to ..... $ 6.666.67

Mrs.Della P.Jenkins added to it in memory of her son, Willian A.Jenkins, ..... 750.00

Dr.W.J.Gatling contributed by will ..... 500.00

Miss Angelina White part of legacy ..... 600.00

$ 8.516.67

Mrs.V.B.Swepson left certain bonds in trust for this Fund which aggregate $ 11.000.00. The interest on these bonds is regularly paid by the Trustee. The receipts from all sources for the past fiscal year were ..... $ 1.145.00

**Chair of the BIBLE.**

This Fund, as the name indicates, was instituted for establishing the Department of Bible training. Certain friends gave a small sum which has grown by being placed in a Savings Bank to the am't $ 62.96

**RECAPITULATION**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| General Endowment | $ 210.176.93 | Income past fiscal year | $ 16.952.06 |
| Bostwick Loan Fund | 68.176.31 | ... .. .... ... | 5.889.69 |
| | $ 278.353.24 | | $ 22.841.75 |
| Ministerial Edu't'n | 8.516.67 | ... .. .... ... | 1.145.00 |
| Chair of the BIBLE | 62.96 | ... .. .... ... | 2.43 |
| Total End. | $ 286.932.87 | Total income | $ 23.989.18 |

Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

N.C. 23

~~A.6.81~~

~~November 20, 1915.~~

President W. L. Poteat,

Wake Forest College,

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Poteat: Returning to the office I find your kind letter of November 8. I notice that you speak of preparing and sending to me a detailed statement of the Wake Forest situation. I hope you will do this. Even though we had the opportunity to talk matters over at Chicago, I am anxious to have in definite form the situation at Wake Forest as you see it.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours,

William Bustride

17 Sibley Place,
Rochester, N.Y.,
Nov. 8, 1905.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Sec. General Education Board,
54 William St., New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

Yesterday Wake Forest letters reached me here informing me of your visit to our College. I cannot tell you how sorry I am that I was not at home to add my own welcome to that which I know my colleagues gave you. I greatly appreciate the personal interest in our work which led you to Wake Forest.

You perhaps did not need to be convinced of the splendid opportunity we have for a wide & permanent service in the Kingdom. We have the

men, — a united & ardently loyal constituency, hundreds of as fine boys as the world has in it anywhere getting ready for our classes, & faithful & capable men to teach them. And I feel sure that the men are the main factor in the problem, & it is wholly in our favor. But during this trip to the Northern Baptist seminaries which has given me opportunity to look inside several colleges as well as these seminaries, I have felt afresh & acutely that we have little else beside the men. In this region I am met at every turn by the suggestion of our poverty.

In conformity with a purpose formed some weeks ago, I hope to send you on my return a detailed statement of the Wake Forest situation. It may assist at incidental points

the general impression which you received from actual observation during your visit.

Very truly yours,

Wm. L. Poteat.

I am to be in Chicago, care of Dr. E. B. Hulbert, Dean of the Divinity School of the University, Nov. 12 – 17.

N.C. 23

December 27, 1905.

President W. L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Poteat: We are making a study of Baptist colleges which have received aid through the American Baptist Education Society, in order that we may judge of the influence of such gifts on the general progress and prosperity of the institutions.

If you will kindly answer the questions on the accompanying blank form, and return the same as soon as practicable in the enclosed stamped envelope, I will be greatly obliged.

Faithfully yours,

Walter Patrick

1.

Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, N. C.

For year ending June 1893.

1. Nr of students.
2. Am of endowment.
3. Cur expenses.
4. Tot lue of buildings, grounds and equipment.

For year ending 1894.

1. Numer tudents.
2. Amont ndowment.
3. Corent nses.
4. Tot val of buildings, grounds, and equipment.

For year ending June 1895.

1. Num of stunts.
2. Amt of enwment.
3. Cut expeses.
4. To value f buildings, grounds, and equipment.

For year ending June 1905.

1. Num f students.
2. Am f endowment.
3. Ar expenses.
4. Tota e of buildings, grounds, and equipment.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

N.C.23.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd. JAN 29 1906

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

January 25, 1906.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 William St.,

New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

I wish to lay before you in as clear and brief a way as possible the peculiarly interesting situation of Wake Forest College at the present time.

The success of the Inauguration exercises December 7th was marked. The occasion was of course timed so as to secure the attendance of the Baptist State Convention in session in Raleigh. It was fine and inspiring to see the Convention, one thousand strong, crowding our hall in token of their enthusiastic interest in the Institution. The next day in Raleigh after an address by Dr. E. M. Poteat on Christian Education the Convention voted with unanimity and great heartiness for the resolution to raise $150,000. additional endowment for the College. A few days later the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees put Mr. J. W. Bailey, Editor of the Biblical Recorder, and myself, in charge of this great task. Some of the friends of the College feel all but appalled before so large an undertaking, but most of us feel that it is within our reach, though it will require all the powers at our command to compass it.

Mr. Bailey and I have agreed to exert ourselves mainly at the first in sowing the seeds for the harvest which we hope

to reap later. With this in view I published in the Biblical Recorder at the opening of the year an article "What Wake Forest College Would Do With $150,000. More Endowment". This article I beg to enclose as a part of the statement of our present situation. You will observe that I spent the income of the proposed additional endowment long before I had reached the end of the catalogue of our needs. These needs strike us as peculiarly urgent at this time on account of the very bright and encouraging future just before us, upon which we cannot enter without a large increase of our income. Our constituency is united and cordial, and they will help according to their meagre ability, but we have hoped for assistance from your Board and other generous friends outside the State. I know that your Board is generously disposed toward Wake Forest, but I do not know whether it is in position at the present time to make a proposition to our Board of Trustees. I think that a proposition from you would have a stimulating influence of great importance upon our movement for $150,000. As you see, we need much more than $150,000.

I am sending you today a copy of the charter of the College extracted from the catalogue of 1898-9.

I have an engagement in Rochester, N.Y., February 24th, and should be pleased to call upon you at your office either going or returning according to your convenience.

I wish I might be remembered kindly by Mr. Murphy.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

February 6, 1906.

N.C. 23/88

President William L. Poteat,

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Poteat: I have your valued favor of January 25 covering an application to the General Education Board for aid in raising the proposed $150,000 for the endowment of your college. I will bring the matter to the attention of my associates at an early date.

Replying to your inquiry I would say that it is not probable that I shall be in the city on February 24. I expect to start a long itinerary about the middle of February and do not expect ~~that I will~~ return before the second week of March.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours,

Wallace Buttrick

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE. N.C. 23

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

May 21, 1906.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 23 1906

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

I have been told that the General Education Board will meet tomorrow. If it should see fit to take action upon the application filed with you in behalf of the movement for an increase of the endowment of Wake Forest College by $150,000., I should be obliged if you will kindly communicate that action to me by telegram at my expense, so that our Board of Trustees in session here May 23rd-25th may be apprised of the action before their adjournment.

Very truly yours,
Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

I am sending you a copy of the Catalogue for the present session.

May 31, 1906

N.C.25

Dr. W. L. Poteat.

Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear Dr Poteat: At our meeting held on Tuesday, May 29, action was taken whereby, on behalf of the Board, I shall be able to arrange for a contribution to Wake Forest College on account of your campaign for the raising of the total sum of $150,000. The amount of our contribution will not exceed $37,500, or one-fourth of the total amount you seek to raise.

In order that we may reach a satisfactory arrangement as to the limit of time for the raising of the subscriptions and for their collection, I suggest that you yourself come to New York for a conference with me at as early a date as practicable. I shall be here all of next week. It is possible that I may go into the country for one day next week, so that I should like to have a wire from you giving me the day I may expect to see you, in order that I may arrange my proposed little trip into the country.

With great respect, I am

Faithfully yours

Rockefeller Brothers

May 31, 1906

Dr W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear Dr Poteat. At our meeting held on Tuesday, May 29, action was taken whereby, on behalf of the Board, I shall be able to arrange for a contribution to Wake Forest College on account of your campaign for the raising of the total sum of $150,000. The amount of our contribution will not exceed $37,500, or one-fourth of the total amount you seek to raise.

In order that we may reach a satisfactory arrangement as to the limit of time for the raising of the subscriptions and for their collection, I suggest that you yourself come to New York for a conference with me at as early a date as practicable. I shall be here all of next week. It is possible that I may go into the country for one day next week, so that I should like to have a wire from you giving me the day I may expect to see you, in order that I may arrange my proposed little trip into the country.

With great respect, I am

Faithfully yours

William Rockefeller

N.C. 23

June 14, 1906.

Dr William L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: I send you herewith a conditional appropriation made to Wake Forest College as indicated by the enclosed pledge dated May 29, 1906. If this is satisfactory to your Board of Trustees, I will ask them to indicate such approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

"The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board dated May 29, 1906, and covenants and agrees that if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, that the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

With best wishes, I am

Most truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

Enclosure

N.C. 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

June 19, 1906.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 20 1906

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 William St.,

New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

On reaching home yesterday I found your letter of the 14th, with the formal agreement to be adopted by our Board of Trustees to secure the appropriation of $37,500. by the General Education Board on our new endowment movement.

Allow me in this more formal way to repeat what I said to you in person, that I greatly appreciate the consideration of the General Education Board as expressed in this appropriation, and I am sure that the Board of Trustees and the general constituency of Wake Forest College will be greatly pleased by it when, at the proper time, it comes to be known to them.

I am writing today with a view to securing a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees for the purpose of taking proper action in the premises.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

N.C. 23

Please return

To be

Substituted for pledge dated June 20, 1906, and accepted by the Trustees of Wake Forest College, July 14, 1906

---

Carbon COPY

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

will contribute from the income of the John D. Rockefeller Foundation for Higher Education to Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, for the purpose of Endowment of said institution, and to be invested and preserved inviolable as such, the sum of thirty-seven thousand five hundred dollars ($37,500).

PROVIDED, that on or before December 31, 1907, a supplemental sum of not less than one hundred and twelve thousand five hundred dollars ($112,500) shall be contributed to the said Wake Forest College in cash or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions payable in not more than four equal annual installments, beginning not later than January 2, 1908; and

COPY

PROVIDED, that the full sum of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars ($150,000) thus to be secured shall be invested and preserved inviolably for the endowment of said Wake Forest College; and

PROVIDED, that no money shall be payable from the General Education Board under the terms of this pledge so long as the said college has any outstanding debts; and

PROVIDED, that no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction.

Beginning within ninety days after the Secretary for the South shall certify that the conditions of this subscription are fulfilled, the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD will pay the same in annual installments, in equal ratio with the corresponding annual payments on the supplemental fund herein required, as such payments shall be annually certified by the President and Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

PROVIDED, that any remainder of this subscription not due and payable according to these prescribed terms on January 2, 1912 shall be void.

_____ Chairman

_____ Secretary for the South.

_____ 1906.

N. C. 23

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JUL 28 1906

Raleigh, N.C.July 21, 1906.

Mr. Wallace Buttrick,
Sec'y General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Sir:-

The undersigned would respectfully communicate to the General Education Board that the Trustees of Wake Forest College met at a call meeting of said Board in the City of Raleigh on July 20 1906 to consider the conditional appropriation made to Wake Forest College by the General Education Board, under date June 14 1906; and after considering the terms of said conditional appropriation, the said Trustees adopted the following resolution:

The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College hereby accepts the conditional pledge, or appropriation, of the General Education Board dated May 29th 1906, copy of which is hereto attached, and covenants and agrees that if the terms of said pledge, or appropriation, are complied with and money paid by the said General Education Board, that the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge or appropriation.

We, the undersigned Officers of said College, certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the resolution adopted by the Trustees of Wake Forest College at the said call meeting in the City of Raleigh on July 20 1906.

Wake Forest College
by W C Tyree
.....Pres't.
Bd. Trustees Wake Forest College.

Carey J. Hunter
.....Sec'y.
Bd. Trustees Wake Forest College.

Raleigh, N. C., July 12, 1906.

**To Members of the Board of Trustees,**
**of Wake Forest College,**

Dear Brother:—In the call for a meeting of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College in Raleigh, N. C., July 20th, reference was made to the offer from the General Education Board of a gift of $37,500.00 to the endowment of the College and the conditions of the gift.

Since sending out this call we have thought it might be best to send a copy of the conditions so that each member of the Board might consider them before coming to the meeting, and we enclose the same herewith.

W. C. TYREE, Chairman.
CAREY J. HUNTER, Secretary.

P. S.—The whole matter is, of course confidential.

June 14, 1906.

Dr. William L. Poteat, Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Poteat:—I send you herewith a conditional appropriation made to Wake Forest College as indicated by the enclosed pledge dated May 29, 1906. If this is satisfactory to your Board of Trustees, I will ask them to indicate such approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

"The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board dated May 29, 1906, and covenants and agrees that if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, that the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

With best wishes, I am,

Most truly yours,

WALLACE BUTTRICK.

Enclosure.

**The General Education Board's Proposition.**

On motion, the following conditional appropriation was made to Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, N. C.:

**General Education Board** will contribute to Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, the sum of thirty-seven thousand, five hundred dollars ($37,500), for the endowment of said institution, upon the following conditions:

That on or before the thirty-first day of December, 1907, there shall have been contributed to the said College in cash, or pledged to the same by responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions, satisfactory to this Board, payable on or before the thirty-first day of December, 1910, a supplemental sum of not less than one hundred and twelve thousand, five hundred dollars ($112,500), for the endowment of the College; it being expressly understood and agreed that neither legacies nor contributions to scholarship or fellowship funds shall be counted as part of the said sum of one hundred twelve thousand, five hundred dollars ($112,500), above-mentioned, and that no contributions shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this pledge except those which have been or shall be secured in connection with the canvass now under way to secure the addition of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars ($150,000) to the permanent funds of the College.

By the acceptance of this pledge the said College, for itself and its successors, covenants and agrees:

**First.** That the amount so contributed by this Board, together with the supplemental sum of one hundred twelve thousand five hundred dollars ($112,500) aforesaid, will be safely invested and forever preserved inviolably as endowment for the said College, the income only to be available for its uses.

**Second.** That no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction.

**Third.** That in case the said College shall ever

divert any part of the endowment funds which it now has or which it may hereafter acquire, then and in that case the said sum which shall have been so contributed by this Board, pursuant to the terms of this pledge, shall at the option of this Board revert to it.

**Fourth.** That the accredited representatives of this Board shall at all reasonable times have the right to inspect the books accounts, and securities of said College.

**Fifth.** That the sum so contributed by this Board shall be forever held as a separate fund and be separately invested, so that its identity shall be at all times preserved, and that this Board shall forever have and retain a specific lien on said fund and on the securities in which it shall from time to time be invested, as security for the faithful observance by said College of the terms of this agreement.

Beginning within ninety days after the Chairman of this Board and the Secretary for the South shall certify that the conditions of this subscription shall have been fulfilled the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD will pay the same in annual instalments, in equal ratio with the corresponding annual payments on the supplemental funds herein required to be raised.

**Provided,** that if any portion of this subscription shall not become due and payable according to these prescribed terms on or before the thirty-first day of December, 1910, then this subscription shall as to such portion become void.

Dated May 29, 1906.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD,
By Robert C. Ogden, Chairman.
WALLACE BUTTRICK, Secretary.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

OF THE PRESIDENT.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Rec'd Gen'l Ed. Board JUL 28 1906 July 27, 1906.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 William St.,

New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick,

I am glad to be able to enclose to-day the formal paper certifying the acceptance by the Wake Forest Board of Trustees of the conditional appropriation made to Wake Forest College by the General Education Board. It would have been forwarded sooner but for the absence of one of our Board from Raleigh. I hope the paper is satisfactory, and beg to express again to you personally and to the General Education Board the thanks of the College.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

Per P.

No ans-

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUL 25 1906

Wake Forest, North Carolina.
July 23, 1906.

N. C. 23

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

I take pleasure in reporting that the Wake Forest Board of Trustees accepted heartily, in their session at Raleigh July 20th, the proposition of the General Education Board with the attached conditions. The general work of raising this additional endowment is, by the action of the Board, under my charge. The Executive Committee will shortly provide me with a Field Assistant.

I beg to express to you again the hearty thanks of the College for the generous action of the General Education Board. It imparts spirit and the tone of hopefulness to the great enterprise upon which we are entering. It will interest you to know that Dr. Taylor asks the privilege of subscribing the first thousand dollars.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

July 27, 1906

President William Louis Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: I have your letter of July 23 informing me that your Board of Trustees have accepted the proposition of the General Education Board with attached conditions.

It is very noble in Dr. Taylor to make that first subscription of $1000. I cannot think of a greater incentive to the people of North Carolina than such a noble act on his part.

With great respect, I am

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 23.

Sept. 5, 1906.

Dear Taylor:-

I have this moment learned of your great sorrow in the death of Mrs. Taylor. My acquaintance with your dear and honored wife was limited to the brief visit made to Wake Forest last autumn, but I am sure that you will not take it amiss, that I, a comparative stranger, should extend to you and your family this expression of my sincere sympathy. The loss of wife or husband is life's greatest sorrow, and I find my heart going out to you with strong and prayerful sympathy. "May the consolations of God be strong with you". You of course recall Mr. Emerson's threnody when he says:

"What we choicest call as God's this is permanent,
Heart and dust, Heart's love remain,
Heart's love will meet thee again".

You have not lost her, for "to love is still to have", and our religion comforts us with the assurance of a reunion that shall have no

enclosing.

With great respect, I am
Faithfully & fraternally yours
Walter Clarke

Dr. Charles E. Taylor,
Wake Forest, N. C.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

N. C. 23.

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Sept. 11, 1906.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
SEP 12 1906

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick;

I have no doubt that you have already noticed articles in the Manufacturer's Record, The Charlotte Observer, and The News and Observer, attacking the appropriation of the General Education Board to Wake Forest College on the grounds of what they seem to consider offensive conditions attached to the appropriation. The first two papers named have conducted energetic campaigns against what they call the Odgen Movement, as you are aware, and they are taking advantage of the Wake Forest appropriation to further their cause. The particular condition which they are using to make trouble for us in North Carolina with our people is the "theological" condition. I was successful in explaining to our Board of Trustees on the 20th of July what the General Education Board meant by that condition. They were satisfied with the explanation, but it is now used in the publice press with the injurious intimation that a denominational college has practically surrendered its religious character.

I have not thought it wise to answer these articles in the public press. It may, however, be necessary. Accordingly, I should be obliged to you if you would explain to me in a letter which I might use upon occasion, what the General Education Board means by "specifically theological instructions", in the second condition.

The other conditions which these papers are specifying is that which gives the accredited representative of the General Education Board the right to inspect the books and securities of the college.

There has been no general discussion of these matters, but in view of the fact of the excited state of the public mind about trusts and all related matters, it is not unlikely that it may be precipitated at any time. We think that with unprejudiced and thoughtful persons we can have no difficulty in giving a satisfactory explanation of the conditions that the Board has accepted. The trouble is with the prejudiced and unthoughtful persons. ¶ The Executive Committee of our Board of Trustees has authorized Prof. J. B. Carlyle, of our Chair of Latin, to raise the extra endowment, in cooperation with me.

You will be pleased to know that our present enrollment is 307, 50 in advance of last session. The situation is very hopeful, and the spirit of the student body is fine.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

W L P ft

September 13, 19 06.

Dr. William Louis Poteat,

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Poteat:-

I have your letter of September 11, and can only express my deep regret that the appropriation to Wake Forest College should have added fuel to the flame of of criticism which has been burning pretty constantly for the past four or five years.

By the words "specifically theological instruction" we mena such training of ministers for a particular denomination as is given by a theological seminary of that denomination. It means just that and nothing more. We heartily believe in denominational colleges, and appreciate the fact that nearly all of the colleges of this country were founded by the several Christian denominations and are still supported by them. There is not a member of the General Education Board who would wish th have any denominational college dissociate itself from its denomination. By no means would we have the denominational college "surrender its religious character".

Under the terms of our trust we cannot make appropriations for the <u>theological</u> training of the ministry of any denomination.

You do not ask for any explanation regarding the other alleged ground for criticism. Let me therefore ask if you would prefer to have that condition omitted from the pledge. I am of the opinion that the privilege of examining books and securities would cheerfully be granted to any person or organization that would make a substantial gift to the funds of any college. However, I shall be very glad to know just what you think and how you feel about that particular clause. It is our desire to help and not to hinder.

Thanking you for your letter, I am

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

N.C. 23

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Sept. 25, 1906.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
SEP 28 1906

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

Recalling our conversation in Greensboro on the 19th and your very kind letter of the 13th, I beg to ask that, if it is in conformity with your wish and the policy of the General Education Board, the fourth condition of the appropriation to Wake Forest College on its $150,000. Endowment Fund be withdrawn. Please to understand that this condition, along with the others, was accepted July 20th in good faith by our Board of Trustees; and, further, that no member of the Board objects to the examination of the books and securities of the College by any contributor to its funds, in fact the policy of our Board is an open one, with nothing to conceal. On the other hand, as I wrote you before, the particular condition referred to is being used by the enemies of the General Education Board to its disadvantage and our embarrassment in the endowment movement. I think your Board would gain a point before the public, while it would lose nothing in its particular relation to our Board of Trustees, if it could adopt the suggestion which I have ventured to make.

Very truly yours,
Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

October 11, 1906

W L P 2

President William Louis Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: Taking up again your letter of September 25, I would say that the matter was fully discussed at the meeting of our Board held October 9. If yours wwre the only appropriation made by our Board for college endowment there would be no difficulty in modifying the terms at once. The difficulty is that we have made a considerable number of conditional gifts, all of which have contained the clause in your case numbered four.

At the meeting above referred to the following resolution was adopted:

"On motion the chairman was empowered to appoint a committee of three members of the Board, with the chairman and secretaries as ex-officio members, to, consider and report to the Board upon a form of contract to be required in cases of endowment pledges."

Our work for collegiate endowment is comparatively new and it has been thought best to deliberate more carefully over the form of contract in order that we may develop a form that will be satisfactory to all

parties interested. I shall hope to have an opportunity of talking with you about this whole matter the next time we meet.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 13

September 28, 1906

Dr W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: I have your letter of September 25 in which you request that we consider the advisability of withdrawing the fourth condition of our appropriation to Wake Forest College. I will bring the matter to the attention of my associates at the earliest practicable date.

With great respect, I am

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
OCT 17 1906

Oct. 15, 1906.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

I have your letter of the 11th and beg to thank you for the consideration which you and the General Education Board are giving to my last. We appreciate heartily the noble and generous purpose of the Board and the direct and businesslike method of its work. I have only suggested the possibility of a modification to suit the peculiar situation in which we find ourselves in North Carolina.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

Let me remind you that the Attorney of our Board of Trustees informed them that the privilege of the examination of the books & securities would be enforced by the law of North Carolina, even if they refused to adopt the condition covering that matter in the paper of the General Education Board.

W. L. P.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd. N.b.23
DEC 14 1906
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Dec. 12, 1906.

Dear Dr. Buttrick,

I enclose a letter sent me by

Letter to X mistake.
Dr. Sale -
Re-addressed and forwarded Dec. 14

I am glad to report a very auspicious launching of our Endowment movement at our Baptist State Convention on the 7th inst. at Greensboro. Subscriptions were taken in open session amounting to $31,138.00

Very truly yours,
W. L. Poteat.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

N.b 23

Rec'd DEC 2[illegible]

The Office of the President.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Dec. 17, 1906.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

I received only yesterday your kind letter of the 10th which invited me to meet you in Raleigh on the 12th. By a mistake at your end of the line that letter was sent to Dr. Dale & the letter intended for him was sent to me. I need not tell you that I greatly regret the mistake.

However, I am pleased to say that at the late Convention when, as I wrote you, the Endowment movement was launched so inspiringly, no question was raised touching the conditions of the General Education Board's appropriation, & I am hoping that we shall have little further trouble on this score. Professor J. B. Carlyle, at the request of the Trustees in session at Greensboro, has agreed to devote all his time to this Endowment work & he has taken it up already with enthusiasm.

Very truly yours,

W. L. Poteat.

W. B. 23

December 18, 1906

Dr W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: Through an unfortunate and unprecedented incident in our mailing department the other day, a letter to you was sent to Dr. Sale of Atlanta, and as you know, Dr. Sale's letter was sent to you. I was down at Raleigh on Wednesday nightexpecting to meet you. Of course, this explains why you did not come.

At a recent meeting of our Board the enclosed form of pledge was adopted. Will this be satisfactory to you as a substitute for the pledge already accepted by your Board, or do you prefer to let the other one stand, since the storm seems to have blown over. If you would like the new pledge it will be executed and sent to you, for the approval of your Board.

You will notice that the clause regarding "specifically theological instruction" remains. Under our charter and the terms of our trust we cannot omit this clause. I have fully explained to you the meaning of this clause. The other evening I had quite a long talk with our friend Josephus Daniels, when I explained the meaning of the clause to him. I think he was fully satisfied that we intend no attack on the Christian character of colleges.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

N.C. 23

The Office of the President.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Dec. 26, 1906.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
DEC 27 1906

Dear Doctor Buttrick,

I thank you for your letter of Dec. 18 with enclosed form of substitute pledge.

Let me say in reply that, from the point of view of silencing our benevolent critics, it is an improvement upon the pledge already adopted by our Board. In two points, however, I should prefer it modified. The first relates to the period given for the collection of the subscriptions, extending it to Dec. 31, 1912. We prefer not to prolong the period beyond Dec. 31, 1910. The second refers to outstanding debts. to such proviso appeared in the first form. You are aware of the debt of $10,500. reported by the Treasurer last May. We can handle that amount. It represents permanent improvements, which are here to show for it, & we consider it well covered by student obligations which we are collecting at the rate of something like $5000. a year. The principal of these obligations is applied to

the outstanding debt. Possibly your Board would be willing to omit this proviso. I hesitate to make such a suggestion to a Board whose consideration for our peculiar situation has already been generous beyond what we had any right to hope for. I am a little emboldened, however, by another descent of the Manufacturer's Record under date of Dec. 20. I should enjoy in this way stepping opportunely to one side so that the descent might end abruptly & shockingly on the bare resentful ground.

With the warmest greetings & good wishes of the season, I beg to remain

Very truly yours,

W. L. Poteat.

N.6.23

December 27, 1906

Dr W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: I have your letters of December 17 and December 26. Since our letters got to crossing I awaited the receipt of the December 26 letter before acknowledging the first one.

Of course we will at once make the change from December 31, 1912 to December 31, 1910. That was a mistake on my part. The other matter I shall have to bring to the attention of the Board, as I have no authority in the matter. In making up a form for general use it was decided to put in the item regarding debts. Of course, the Board can make exception in any case, inasmuch as the latest vote of the Board defines its policy. I will gladly bring the matter to the attention of my associates at the earliest practicable date.

I hope you will not worry much over attacks on us from the quarter mentioned in your letter. We shall be alive and at work after all these attacks have ceased, and we are not worrying about them at all.

With cordial greetings, I am

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.L 23

January 28, 1907

President W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: At last I am able to come to you with a form of pledge which I think has been revised so as to meet the conditions suggested by you in a letter received some weeks ago. You will notice on page two a modified clause regarding the matter of "outstanding debts". If this form is satisfactory to you, kindly fill in the amount called for in the blank space following the $ sign and return the document to me. I will then prepare the pledge in final form and have it executed by our chairman and secretary under the seal of the Board.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.6.23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

The Office of the President.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
FEB - 4 1907

Jan. 31, 1907.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

Your letter of the 28th with enclosed modified form of substitute pledge was received yesterday. I thank you and the General Education Board with all heartiness for your consideration and patience.

I am already in communication with our Board of Trustees on the subject & hope to be able to write you definitely of their action in the course of a few days.

Very truly yours,

W. L. Poteat.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

N.b.23

THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT.

Feb. 8, 1907. Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
FEB 11 1907

15

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 Williams St.,

New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

On Tuesday, Feb. 5th, I was able to present to the Executive Committee of our Board of Trustees the substitute form of pledge whichyou kindly sent me under date of Jan. 28th. The Committee did not feel itself to be competent to take final action in the premises. They could only approve the paper subject to the approval of the full Board, which had in special session adopted a different form of pledge. They did not even take this sort of action, however. They thoroughly appreciated the sympathetic consideration of the General Education Board, and were highly pleased with the paper which was before them, except at one point. They hesitated to bind themselves by the outstanding debts proviso without, at least, some clearer mutual understanding upon it. A representative of that Committee will be in New York shortly, and would like to have a conference with you on this matter at your convenience. I should be greatly obliged if you will indicate to me the period in the next few weeks when you will be in the city.

Very truly yours,

W. L. Poteat,

President.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE. N.C. 23

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd
FEB 14 1907

The Office of the President.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Feb. 12, 1907.

My dear Dr. Bullrick,

Permit me to congratulate you with all my heart upon your widened opportunity of service in the cause of education throughout our common country by reason of Mr. Rockefeller's great gift. And may I say that I have all confidence in the high motives & the wisdom of the General Education Board in the administration of its weighty & very noble trust?

Very truly yours,

W. L. Poteat.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

N. b 23

The Office of the President.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

March 22, 1907.

Gen'l Educ. Board
MAR 25 1907

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

I am greatly pleased that the Conference for Education in the South meets again in the good State of North Carolina. We shall give it hearty welcome.

You will, of course, be in attendance. I am writing now especially to invite you to stop over at Wake Forest either on the downward or on the return journey & give our students a lecture. If you consent & choose Monday evening April 8th, you might leave here that night at 1:55 a.m. & reach Pinehurst in time for the first session of the Conference Tuesday morning. Or returning you would reach Wake Forest at noon Friday, & we should be glad to set your lecture for that evening.

I am writing by this mail to invite Mr. Ogden & his party to stop off here for a few hours' visit to the College.

Very truly yours,

W. L. Poteat,

President.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

The Office of the President.

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

March 23, 1907.

Mr. Robert C. Ogden,
784 Broadway
New York.

My dear Sir,

I learn with especial pleasure that the next session of the Conference for Education in the South will be held in our good State of North Carolina. We shall give it welcome with all heartiness.

On the presumption that you & a number of friends will travel to & from the Conference by special train as usual & that the Seaboard Air Line will be the route selected by which to reach Pinehurst, I beg to extend to you & your companions in travel a cordial & urgent invitation to stop off on either the downward or the return journey for at least a few hours' visit to Wake Forest College. I venture to think that Wake

forest is one of the more important colleges of the South. Its career has been an honorable one. Itsr has had much to do with the present hopeful educational outlook in North Carolina. It has a large constituency & a bright future. Our faculty of twenty=four professors & instructors & our 365 students will receive with great pleasure & cordiality a body of gentlemen who have shown in practical ways so sympathetic & intelligent an interest in the educational needs of our region.

I am, Sir,

Very truly yours,
Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

March 25, 1907

Dr W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: I thank you warmly for your letter of March 22. I wish it were possible for me to accept your kind invitation to lecture to your students. For many reasons it is quite impossible for me to accept. Because of the illness of Mr. Ogden I shall be very busy in connection with affairs of the Conference; because of the unusual pressure of duties connected with my regular work I have no time to prepare a lecture; and for the latter reason I have found it necessary to decline all invitations to deliver addresses. I shall not even speak at the Conference. Let me say, however, that I very much appreciate this courtesy and for every personal reason regret that I cannot accept it.

I do not think that there will be any Ogden train this year. That feature of the Conference seems to have been given up.

Sincerely and gratefully yours

Wallace Buttrick

ARCHIVAL COPY

March 26th, [illegible]

Mr. William Louis Poteat, President,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Sir:

In response to your favor of the 23rd inst., I have to state that Mr. Ogden is confined to his home by illness and the time when he will be able to take up his daily affairs is somewhat indefinite.

Mrs Ogden will have no special train this year to the Conference for Education in the South to be held at Pinehurst.

I desire to thank you on his behalf for the invitation to visit Wake Forest College.

Yours very truly,

Secretary.

N 6.23 Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 11 1907

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

June 8, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary General Education Board,
61 William St., New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

Referring to your letter of Jan. 28th, I beg to report that the Wake Forest Board of Trustees in annual session May 23rd last adopted the alternative proposition and pledge forwarded by you under date of Jan. 28th, in lieu of the form adopted by them July 20th, 1906. According to your suggestion, I am inclosing your copy of the new form with additions about the present indebtedness in conformity with the last report of the Treasurer. If you will kindly put the pledge in final official form and forward it to me, I will have it duly executed by the officers of our Board.

I am sending you in a separate package to-day a copy of the reports of the President, Treasurer, and Bursar. I beg to say that these reports are privately printed, and you will do me the favor of treating them as confidential.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

6/20/07 NC-23

JUL 17 1952

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE Pledge No. 09

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of December 24, 1934.

W. H. Bailey

Secretary

July 1, 1935 Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment, transmitted to institution July 1, 1937. Acknowledgment received 7/9/37

Further liberalized 4/8/52
Letter transmitted 6/1/52
Ack'd 6/21/52

"On motion the request of Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, for an extension of time in collecting subscriptions from December 31, 1910 to December 31, 1911, on account of our conditional pledge No 09, dated May 29, 1906, was granted."

The above action taken at a meeting of the Board, held January 24, 1911.

RECEIVED
JAN 13 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

We the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfilment of its pledge, No. 09 of June 20, 1907, a supplemental sum of not less than one hundred twelve thousand five hundred dollars ($112,500) has been contributed to the said Wake Forest College in cash, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions, payable in not more than four equal annual installments, beginning not later than December 31, 1907, and that all of said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge.

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President

Thomas H. Briggs
Treasurer

Dated, Wake Forest, N. C.
Jan. 10th 1908.

Robert C. Ogden
*Chairman*
Geo. Foster Peabody
*Treasurer*
Wallace Buttrick
Starr J. Murphy
*Secretaries and Executive Officers*
E. C. Sage
*Office Secretary*

# General Education Board

54 WILLIAM STREET
NEW YORK

Frederick T. Gates
Daniel C. Gilman
Morris K. Jesup
Walter H. Page
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr
Albert Shaw
Hugh H. Hanna
E. Benjamin Andrews

June 14, 1906

09

Dr William L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: I send you herewith a conditional appropriation made to Wake Forest College as indicated by the enclosed pledge dated May 29, 1906. If this is satisfactory to your Board of Trustees, I will ask them to indicate such approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

"The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board dated May 29, 1906, and covenants and agrees that if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, that the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

With best wishes, I am

Most truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

Enclosure

On motion the following conditional appropriation was made to Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina:

General Education Board

will contribute to Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, the sum of Thirty-seven thousand, five hundred dollars, ($37,500), for the endowment of said institution, upon the following conditions:

That on or before the thirty-first day of December 1907, there shall have been contributed to the said College in cash, or pledged to the same by responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions, satisfactory to this Board, payable on or before the thirty-first day of December 1910, a supplemental sum of not less than one hundred and twelve thousand, five hundred dollars, ($112,500), for the endowment of the College; it being expressly understood and agreed that neither legacies nor contributions to scholarship or fellowship funds shall be counted as part of the said sum of one hundred twelve thousand, five hundred dollars, ($112,500), above mentioned, and that no contributions shall be counted toward the fulfilment of this pledge except those which have been or shall be secured in connection with the canvass now under way to secure the addition of One hundred and fifty thousand dollars, ($150,000), to the permanent funds of the College.

By the acceptance of this pledge the said College, for itself and its successors, covenants and agrees:

First. That the amount so contributed by this Board, together with the supplemental sum of one hundred twelve thousand five hundred dollars ($112,500) aforesaid, will be safely invested and forever preserved inviolably as endowment for the said College, the income only to be available for its uses;

Second. That no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction;

Third. That in case the said College shall ever divert any part of the endowment funds which it now has or which it may hereafter acquire, then and in that case the said sum which shall have been so contributed by this Board, pursuant to the terms of this pledge, shall at the option of this Board revert to it;

Fourth. That the accredited representatives of this Board shall at all reasonable times have the right to inspect the books, accounts, and securities of said College;

Fifth. That the sum so contributed by this Board shall be forever held as a separate fund and be separately invested, so that its identity shall be at all times preserved, and

that this Board shall forever have and retain a specific lien on said fund and on the securities in which it shall from time to time be invested, as security for the faithful observance by said College of the terms of this agreement.

Beginning within ninety days after the Chairman of this Board and the Secretary for the South shall certify that the conditions of this subscription shall have been fulfilled, the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD will pay the same in annual instalments, in equal ratio with the corresponding annual payments on the supplemental funds herein required to be raised;

Provided, that if any portion of this subscription shall not become due and payable according to these prescribed terms on or before the thirty-first day of December 1910, then this subscription shall as to such portion become void.

Dated, May 29, 1906

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

by Robert C. Ogden

Chairman

Wallace Buttrick

Secretary

No. 09.

With the consent and approval of the Trustees of Wake Forest College, given at the annual meeting of said trustees held May 23,1907, and in accordance with the vote of the General Education Board on November 27,1906 and January 22, 1907, the following is substituted for the conditional pledge of the General Education Board,dated May 29,1906

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

will contribute from the income of the John D. Rockefeller Foundation for Higher Education to Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest in the State of North Carolina for the purpose of Endowment of said institution, and to be invested and preserved inviolable as such the sum of thirty-seven thousand five hundred dollars ($37,500).

PROVIDED, that on or before December 31, 1907 a supplemental sum of not less than one hundred and twelve thousand, five hundred dollars ($112,500) shall be contributed to the said Wake Forest College in cash, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions, payable in not more than four equal annual installments, beginning not later than December 31, 1907; and

PROVIDED, that the total sum of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars ($150,000) thus to be secured shall be invested and preserved inviolably for the endowment of said college; and

PROVIDED, that no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfilment of this pledge; and

PROVIDED, that no money shall be payable from the General Education Board under the terms of this pledge so long as the said college has any outstanding debts; but it is understood and agreed that this proviso shall not apply to the existing indebtedness of twelve thousand nine hundred dollars ($12,900) incurred for repairs of the old and equipment of the new buildings, for the erection of the Gymnasium, the purchase of the Taylor property, and expenses of the new endowment, provided that the collections from the "Loan Fund" shall be set aside as security for the discharge of this indebtedness and shall be faithfully applied to that purpose as fast as received until such indebtedness is discharged; and

PROVIDED, that no part of the income from the fund so contributed

by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction.

Beginning within ninety days after the Secretary shall certify that the conditions of this subscription are fulfilled, the GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD will pay the same in annual installments, in equal ratio with the corresponding annual payments on the supplemental fund herein required, as such payments shall be annually certified by the President and Treasurer of Wake Forest College;

PROVIDED, that any remainder of this subscription not due and payable according to these prescribed terms on December 31, 1910 shall be void.

Chairman

Secretary

Dated, New York City,

June 20, 1907.

No. 09.

C

Conditional Appropriation

to

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

---

Date of Revised Pledge } June 20, 1907

---

$37,500

Voted Nov. 27, 1906
Jan. 22, 1907

N. 623

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Rec'd Gen. Ed, Bd.
JUN 24 1907

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.
June 22, 1907.

Doctor Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,N. Y.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

Accept my thanks and the thanks of the College for the executed form of the Pledge of the General Education Board to the Endowment of Wake Forest College received on yesterday. It has been forwarded to Mr. T. H. Briggs, Treasurer, with the request that the original Pledge be returned to you.

Allow me to refer again to our deep appreciation of the sympathetic consideration which the General Education Board has shown us in our particular situation in North Carolina. You will be interested to know that Professor Carlyle, who is in charge of the field work for the additional endowment, has secured upwards of $60,000. in cash and negotiable notes, and retains his spirit and enthusiasm.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

Our Board of Trustees will meet in extra session July 8th, and if you prefer amore formal acceptance of the conditions of the Pledge on the part of the Board, Ishould take pleasure in bringing the matter to their attention.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

N b 23

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
AUG 26 1907

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

August 23, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

At a call meeting of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College on yesterday I had the pleasure of presenting to them, in the name of Mrs. Jacob F. Parrott of Kinston, N. C., a piece of property located there and valued at $25,000.00. It is not deemed wise to sell the property at present, and yet there is urgent necessity for the erection of a dormitory and commons hall for the accommodation of our students. The Trustees are proposing to borrow $30,000.00 for the erection of such a building by September 1908, with this newly acquired property as an offset to the debt. In view of the obligation of the Trustees under their agreement with the General Education Board, not to increase our indebtedness during the period covered by our endowment movement, I am instructed by them to lay the situation before the General Education Board in the hope of securing their consent to the proposed arrangement.

I called at your office last Saturday to pay my respects and regretted to find you out. Later I learned that Mrs. Buttrick was not well. Accept my warmest sympathy. I hope she will soon be herself again.

Very truly yours, Wm. Louis Poteat, President.

N.C 23

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
SEP 23 1907

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

Sept. 21, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

Our Building Committee for the proposed Dormitory are a little embarrassed by the situation in which we find ourselves. The building must be completed and ready for occupancy before the opening of the next session, September 1908, and we had hoped to begin work upon it early this Fall. Of course we are hesitating about making any formal contracts until the General Education Board passes upon our proposition as communicated to you in my last letter. I am informed in your reply to that letter that the Board will not meet until the latter part of October, and you express no opinion as to the probable action of the Board. We have gone as far as we have on the assumption, which seemed to us to be a reasonable one, that the General Education Board would give its consent to the proposed action by the Wake Forest Board, the Kinston property having been donated officially for the purpose of erecting out of the proceeds of it the College Dormitory, and the value of it nearly or quite covering the cost of the building. May I ask your judgment under the peculiar circumstances? Would it be in any sense discourteous to your Board as forcing their hand if we

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

#2 -Buttrick

should, before their formal action, submit the plans and specifications to contractors for bids and award the contract? I could not request your Board to come together for this piece of business earlier than their appointed time.

I have hesitated to write this letter, and should not have done so but for the fact that in the letter in which I laid the matter before you I did not indicate to you our hope to begin work on the building just as soon as we could award the contract.

I am, Sir,

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

October 8, 1907

President W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: Your letter of September 21, as acknowledged by Dr Sage under date of September 23, was forwarded to me in the South. My trip was somewhat delayed so that I did not receive it until I had begun my journey homeward.

I fully appreciate your perplexity but find my own perplexity equally great. It is the unwritten law of our Board that no officer of the Board shall speak for it in advance of its definite action. This unwritten law covers even the expression of an opinion as to what the action of the Board may be. We are extremely anxious that all the members of our Board shall take a lively interest in our work, and to conserve that lively interest we propose to give them initiative in all things. For these reasons I find myself prevented from giving you my "judgment under the peculiar circumstances". Our Board will meet on the 29th of this month. It is not possible to get them together before that date as they are widely scattered, and preliminary notice has already been sent to them.

Regretting the necessity for keeping this matter

in suspense, while confident that you appreciate my perplexity [redacted] do yours, I remain, with great respect,

Faithfully yours
Wallace Buttrick

N.C.W.

October 30, 1907

President W L Poteat

Wake Forest College

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: At our meeting yesterday the Board voted to waive any right it may have to object to the loan which you propose to make for the erection of a dormitory. When our attorney has put this resolution in final form I will send you a copy of it.

Trusting that this is satisfactory, I am

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N C 2 3

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

December 31, 1907.

RECEIVED
JAN 2 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary General Education Board,
2Rector St., New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

I am very pleased to announce that Wake Forest College has secured the $112,500. in cash and legally valid subscriptions on the new endowment movement under the terms of agreement between your Board and the Trustees of the College. The formal report by the Officers of the Board of Trustees will reach you in the next day or two.

As you are aware, the canvass for this fund has been made by Professor J. B. Carlyle, of our chair of Latin. More than 1500 persons have made subscriptions, and no gift has exceeded $5000. This shows the large amount of work he has done in the space of one year and also the wide circle of the genuine friends of the College. Professor Carlyle's notable achievement is receiving everywhere the recognition which it deserves.

I beg to express to you again the gratitude of all our people for the proposition of the General Education Board which alone made possible the success of this effort.

While we rejoice in the prospect of this material addition to the resources of the College, our present embarrassment pending the actual increase of income is serious. In

FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

# 2. Buttrick.

view of your known interest in the situation here, I venture to specify. The $1500 salary of our professors is inadequate to meet the expenses of their moderate households, and a number of them are forced to borrow money for this purpose. They are assured of the increase of salaries as soon as the income of the College will make it possible, but I am in constant fear of feeding some of our best men on this hope just a little too long, and losing them in consequence. Again, we stand in urgent need of three more men in the teaching body of the College : - Dr. Sikes is undertaking to teach 200 men in History and Political Economy and Sociology, with the help of only one Assistant to read themes &c. Dr. Sledd is teaching a still larger number of men in English Language and Literature, with the assistance of one student Instructor. I am forced still to conduct the department of Biology in spite of the administrative duties which really require all my time. I have the help of one Instructor, a competent man, who conducts the laboratory and gives oneof the courses, but one of the courses offered in the department we cannot give at all. And this situation grows more acute each year with the wholesome increase of the number of students in spite of the elevation of our entrance requirements. And then there is the fine spirit of the College and the opportunity of a wide public service withal; and a little money goes so far here. I wish very much I might be able at the next annual meeting of our Board in May to propose the appointment of a professor of Sociology and a professor of English Language.

OREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

# 3. Buttrick.

The Biology man will have to wiggle along under his load a little farther down the road as best he may.

Now allow me to ask your judgment. Is the appeal of the situation here of sufficient strength to warrant the effort to interest some person of wealth in it? I have in mind the harassing multiplicity of suhh applications coming before such men. Besides, the College cannot afford the expenditure of money and my time on a prospect that is really not a prospect.

Please excuse, Dr. Buttrick, the length of this letter. The pressure of my theme and the presumption of your personal interest must plead my cause.

With all the good wishes of the season, I am

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

January 2, 1908

President W L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear Dr Poteat: Your letter of December 31 was received to-day. I enclose you the usual form of certificate covering the subscription of conditional amounts. I also enclose you a form on which requisitions can be made on account of cash collected by you.

I note with interest and sympathy what you say about the immediate needs of the college and wish it were possible for me to help you or at least to give you some valuable counsel. The trouble is I am not acquainted with men of wealth save the two or three who are connected with our Board, and I know that their resources are taxed to the very limit by commitments already made. Certainly your institution is deserving of consideration if you can get the ear of men of wealth. I suppose you know that times are very hard in these parts, and that, as Mr Stuyvesant Fish says, the rich are suffering most.

With best wishes for the New Year, and with special congratulations to Professor Carlisle, I am, with great respect,

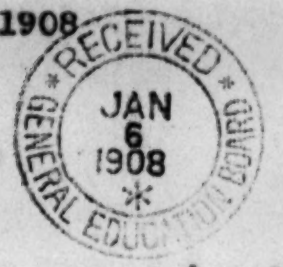
Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. C 23

Office of
The Treasurer of Wake Forest College,
Raleigh, N. C.

January 3rd. 1908




Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
New York City.

Dear Sir.

I write to inform you that the supplemental sum of $ 112.500. has been secured by The Trustees of Wake Forest College in legal, valid subscriptions, payable-with few exceptions-in not more than four equal annual instalments, beginning not later than Dec. 31. 1907: the said subscriptions being obtained under the conditional pledge of the General Education Board (#9) dated June 20th. 1907, of $ 37.500. I am now preparing an alphabetical list of said subscriptions on which the exceptions referred to will be noted and as soon as it is completed I will forward it to you and you can then have the Education Board make such examination of these subscriptions as may be proper. I hope to complete the list in a few days .

Very truly

Thomas H. Briggs

Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

January 9, 1908

Mr Thomas H Briggs

Treasurer, Wake Forest College

Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Mr Briggs: Yourgletter of January 3 has been received. I shall be glad to receive the list of subscriptions to which you refer. As you well understand, it is not within my power to modify the terms of our pledge. It will be necessary, therefore, for me to report the "few exceptions" to my associates. We shall meet on the 28th of January and it is quite desirable that these facts shall be in my hands ten days or two weeks before that date in order that I may mature the report for the consideration of our Board.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

Office of
The Treasurer of Wake Forest College,
Raleigh, N. C.

N.C 23

January 11.1908

RECEIVED
JAN 13 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr.Wallace Buttrick

New York City.

My dear Sir.

Your letter of January 9th. has been received. Since writing you on the 3rd. I find, among my associates in this work, an opinion that it is unnecessary to submit to you a list of the pledges which have been taken for our New Endowment, under the proposal of the Education Board,(#9) dated June 20th.07, and that your Board does not require it. I am pleased to inform you that the "Exceptions" which I referred to were wholly covered by a personal guarantee of Mr.J.B.Carlyle who is legally worth much more than these "Exceptions" amount to. This fact I had lost sight of at the date of writing you. Considerable work is involved in the preparation of the list of Notes Etc and unless it is required I shall not send it to you,under these circumstances.

The certificate of the President and Treasurer,in the form sent by you,has been duly executed and will be sent you by president Poteat.

Ver truly yours

Thomas H. Briggs

Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

January 13, 1908

Mr Thomas H Briggs

Treasurer, Wake Forest College

Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear sir: Your letter of January 11 has been received, and by the same mail a letter from President Poteat covering a certificate in regular form.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA,

Jan. 28, 1908.

RECEIVED
JAN 30 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
General Education Board,
2 Rector St., New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick;

I am not entirely sure that it is necessary, but perhaps I would best lay before you a transaction in our Endowment canvass. A piece of property adjoining the College campus and valuable for the purposes of the College was appraised by a real estate broker at $10,000. It is at present yielding an income of 6% on that amount. The owner made a transfer of the property to the Trustees of the College on the consideration of $4,000. for which they were to execute notes payable to him in several installments. The Trustees made a more conservative estimate of the property than the broker, putting it at $9,000. allowing the owner the credit of a $5,000. subscription ~~subsc~~ on the Endowment Fund. You will see that, while in one sense our Trustees are making a debt to secure this property, in another sense it is not a debt. They exchange $4,000. for $9,000. If you deem it necessary I shall thank you to lay the matter before your Board in accordance with the terms of our agreement on the matter of outstanding debts.

According to our interpretation of the agreement with the General Education Board, the annual statement of cahh collectad

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.



on the Endowment to be made to your Board in requisition of its pro-~~bata~~ contribution may be made at such time as we may prefer. It will probably go forward to you in the course of the next few days.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

January 30, 1908

President William L Poteat

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: Your letter of January 28 is at hand.

Replying I would say that since you have already certified that cash and legally valid subscriptions have been secured by you to the amount of $1[illegible]2,500 as a supplemental fund on account of our conditional pledge to Wake Forest College, you are now entitled to make annual requisitions for pro rata payment by the General Education Board as against cash collected by you. I do not see how this particular transaction can affect the matter. We will pay cash as you collect cash.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

E. P. MARSHALL, VICE PRESIDENT. ALLAN WATERS, SUPERINTENDENT.

Agency of

# The Union Central Life Insurance Company

Jesse R. Clark, President.

OFFICE OF
CAREY J. HUNTER & BRO.,
STATE AGENTS
FOR NORTH CAROLINA
ROOMS 303-4-5 CAROLINA TRUST BLDG.

11. C 23

RALEIGH, N. C. July 25, 1908.

RECEIVED
JUL 27 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secty.,

Gen. Education Board,

#2 Rector St.,

New York, N.Y.

Dear Sir:

I believe we informed you something over a year ago that a lady friend of Wake Forest College proposed giving us improved City real-estate worth about $25,000 and that the College proposed using this real-estate or the value thereof, for erecting on the campus at Wake Forest, a modern dormitory building, with dining room facilities, which is very greatly needed for the accommodation of the students.

There arose, after the deeds were drawn, some objection to the gift on the part of an interested party of the family, and it was of such a nature that the good sister was obliged to decline to execute the papers, in fact the papers could not be executed without the signature of the objecting party. It was a great mortification to the good woman, for her heart was wholly in the gift. She has since assured the President of the College that she has her matters so fixed that at her death or the death of the objecting party, the property will immediately go to Wake Forest College.

Still, the College while in great need of such a building, finds herself without it and without funds with which to erect it.

At a meeting of the Board Of Trustees on the 23rd inst., The Board resolved that it would be wise for the College to borrow about $30,000 to immediately erect this building. It is believed that the income from the building after paying the expenses of operating the dining department, will be quite sufficient to pay the interest on the $30,000. It is believed that 30 or 40 Baptists, who are strong friends of the College, will supply the money on the simple note of the College. Personally I believe that it can be done and in many cases it will prove a gift to the College rather than requiring an obligation of long duration from the College.

The Board therefore, requested me to write you and ask the General Education Board

E. P. MARSHALL, VICE PRESIDENT. ALLAN WATERS, SUPERINTENDENT.

Agency of

The Union Central Life Insurance Company

Jesse R. Clark, President.

OFFICE OF
CAREY J. HUNTER & BRO.,
STATE AGENTS
FOR NORTH CAROLINA
ROOMS 303-4-5 CAROLINA TRUST BLDG.

RALEIGH, N. C.

W.B.#2.

to permit the Board of Trustees to borrow as much money as may necessary to erect and furnish this dormitory building, the total amount of the indebtedness not to be in excess of $30,000.

I will thank you therefore to bring the matter to the attention of your Board with as little delay as possible since we have already learned of several parties who are willing to lend the College $1,000 or more each, and we would like to be in position at least to close the building in before frost.

The College is most desperately in need of such a building as we have in mind to build for the accommodation of the young men. During the last two or three years, a number of students has gone to the College and failed to find suitable accommodations and have left and gone to other Colleges, though they and their parents were anxious to have them educated at Wake Forest College. Indications are now that the College and the village will not be able to entertain the number of boys who will come for matriculation the first of September. The idea is to build a building that will be a credit to the College and that will give suitable and confortable living rooms for the young men. Not exceptionally fine, but such rooms as our best people will be willing for their sons to occupy.

With much esteem, I am,

A-H.

Very truly yours,

Carey J. Hunter

Secty. Board Trustees,

Wake Forest College.

July 27, 1908

Mr Carey J Hunter

Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Mr Hunter: Your letter of July 25, regarding the proposed loan which Wake Forest College wishes to make, has been received. Our Board will not meet again until the latter part of October. I except to see some of the members of the Board next week and I will confer with them about this suggestion and advise you further.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

August 11, 1908.

Mr. Carey J..Hunter,

Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Mr. Hunter:

At a meeting of our executive committee held at Lake George last week I presented your letter of July 25th. The committee directs me to say that in justice to other colleges with which we have contracts we do not feel warranted in changing the terms of our pledge to Wake Forest College as you request.

The committee further directs me to say that if you desire to raise the $30,000 needed for the proposed new dormitory this Board will contribute $7,500 toward the $30,000 which you say will be needed for the purpose. This of course is in addition to our pledge of $37,500. If you and your associates desire to accept this new offer I will prepare and execute a pledge in the usual form.

With sincere esteem, I am

Faithfully yours,

Wallace Buttrick

WB/CH

N. C. 23

E. P. MARSHALL, VICE-PRESIDENT

ALLAN WATERS, SUPERINTENDENT

**The Union Central Life Insurance Company.**

JESSE R. CLARK, PRESIDENT.

CAREY J. HUNTER & BRO., STATE AGENTS
FOR NORTH CAROLINA.
ROOMS 303-4-5 CAROLINA TRUST BLDG.

RECEIVED AUG 15 1908 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

RALEIGH, N. C., Aug. 13th 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Sec.,
2 Rector St., New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Yours of the 11th is to hand & noted. I know the Board of Trustees & Faculty as well as the friends of Wake Forest College will most highly appreciate your offer by the General Education Board to give us $7,500.- of the $30,000.- proposed as amount to complete the Dormitory Building.

I can by no means say it will be possible to rally our people now that the "Panic" is getting low with the masses of the people who have not felt it.

I am sending your letter to Dr. Poteat, President, and will let you know later whether an effort will be made to raise the cash.

I thank you & your Board for the nice offer made us.

With much esteem, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Carey J. Hunter

N. C 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

Sept. 10, 1908.

RECEIVED
SEP
11
1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick;

A number of the gentlemen of the Wake Forest Executive Committee have been out of town and consequently their meeting to consider the proposition of the General Education Board on the new Dormitory was not had until the 5th instant. In that meeting I was instructed to convey to you and the General Education Board the thanks of our Trustees for your generous action in the offer of $7,500. for the Dormitory, conditioned upon our raising $22,500., and to express to you their warm appreciation of it.

Allow me to explain that our situation is somewhat peculiar at this time. The collection of our Endowment notes is still pending, and it is deemed unwise to make a general canvass amongst our friends for the Dormitory. It is not impossible, however, that we may be able to find one or more contributors who will supply the amount. Accordingly, we ask that you allow your proposition to stand open for a time in order that we may see what can be done.

You will be pleased to learn that our opening has been a distinct improvement on any previous year's record in numbers and, what is more important, grade of preparation of the entering men.

Very truly yours, Wm. Louis Poteat, President.

September 11, 1908

President W L Poteat

Wake Forest College

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr Poteat: I have your kind letter of September 10. I am confident that the matter can remain open for the present as you have requested.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

JOHN B. CARLYLE
LATIN DEPARTMENT
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

N.C. 23

RECEIVED
NOV 2 1910
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST, N. C., Nov. 1, 1910

My dear Dr. Buttrick,

In 1907 I conducted a campaign for Endowment for Wake Forest under an offer made by you Board. We were to get $112500 in subscriptions and you were to give us $37500. After a fearful struggle we succeeded in reaching the limit on Dec 31. 1907. The friends of Wake Forest College are in the main persons of limited circumstances. There are more than 1500 names on our list of subscribers including many whose gifts involved great personal sacrifice.

Now in view of the efforts required to get these notes, in view of the sacrifices involved in their payment, and above all, in view of the widening fields of useful-

-ness before Wake Forest and its great needs, I am writing to ask if is not possible for your Board to change its offer to us to one dollar for every two dollars raised by us thus putting us on an equality with Davidson, Trinity, Meredith and other South Carolina Colleges aided by you. I am sure that you aid cannot be placed in more needy or fruitful fields.

Thanking you in advance for Consideration of this request I am

Sincerely,

J. B. Carlyle.

November 2, 1910

Dr. John B. Carlyle,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear Dr. Carlyle: Your letter of November 1 is at hand. Evidently you are laboring under misinformation regarding the terms of our pledges to some colleges. In the case of Davidson we subscribed $75,000 toward $300,000, which is exactly the proportion in our subscription to Wake Forest College. The subscription to Trinity College is toward a much larger amount, with a lessproportionate amount from us than in the case of Wake Forest. In the case of Meredith College, we took into consideration the fact that it is a college for women, and made our proportionate amount somewhat larger.

I do not think that the Board would change the terms of a conditional subscription when the supplementary sum has been subscribed, as in the case of Wake Forest, although I do not know what the Board might do in the case of a new subscription to your Institution.

Cordially yours,

Wallace Buttrick

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

N. C. 23

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA.

January 4, 1911.

Request
Extension of time

RECEIVED JAN 7 1911 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary General Education Board,
2 Rector Street, New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

You find enclosed the Certificate of the Treasurer and the President of Wake Forest College setting out the collection by this College of Forty-three Thousand Three Hundred and Eighty-four & 32/100 Dollars ($43,384.32) in cash not previously reported to you, with the request for the pro rata gift of the General Education Board of Fourteen Thousand Four Hundred and Sixty-one & 44/100 ($14,461.44), in accordance with the terms of the agreement made with the Wake Forest Board of Trustees.

I need not say that it is a matter of deep regret to us all here that we have fallen short, as you see, of the whole amount which we set out to collect with the very kind offer of the General Education Board. I may be allowed to suggest the following facts in explanation:

1. The panic of 1907 pushed the payment of such subscriptions as we were able to secure in that year down to the last of the last year for payment, and a larger number of subscribers than had been provided for found themselves unable to pay their full subscriptions. We had secured $126,000 in subscriptions with an excess of $12,500. to cover possible lapses, but we have collected so far only $88,348.82.

2. The subscriptions were made for the most part in small amounts,- from fifty cents to $5000. The subscribers numbered more than 1500. The high cost of living has fallen heavily upon

the large majority of these loyal friends of the College, many of whom have affirmed anew their settled purpose to meet their obligations to this endowment fund, while they pleaded their absolute inability to do so by December 31, 1910.

3. The gentleman secured by the Trustees for the field work in this effort, Professor J. B. Carlyle of the department of Latin, was seriously handicapped by a persistent bronchitis which kept him at home for practically the whole of the most critical period for collections, namely, the three months closing December 31st.

In view of these facts and others to be cited below, the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College in session in Raleigh, December 30, 1910, instructed me to request of the General Education Board an extension of one year in the time for the collection of our $112,500. and its pro rata contribution up to $37,500.

Besides the facts already mentioned in this letter, I urge in support of this request the pressing need on the part of the College for the full $150,000. and much more. In the first place, our professors now get only $1600 a year, and are never free from the burden and anxiety of providing for their families. Again, the number of our students, which has practically no relation to our geographical place in the State, is increasing in a healthy way, and the pressure upon the classes is seriously impairing in several departments, as Mathematics, Biology, and Political Economy and History, the efficiency of instruction. Moreover, the present budget for certain parts of our work, notably the College Library,

is shamefully inadequate. All this, with the increasing educational respectability and prestige of the College, gives to its present situation the look of painful acuteness, if not of crisis. I hope it is not indelicate and unforgivable to recall in this connection the more liberal policy which the General Education Board seems lately to have adopted in its propositions to its beneficiaries.

Permit me once again, in behalf of the Wake Forest Board and the wide circle of the friends and supporters of Wake Forest College, to thank you and the General Education Board for your gracious and timely help. I trust the College will prove itself increasingly worthy of it in coming years.

I am, Dr. Buttrick,

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

January 7, 1911

President William Louis Poteat

Wake Forest College

Wake Forest N C

Dear Dr Poteat: In the absence of Dr Buttrick who is traveling in the Northwest I acknowledge receipt of your letter of January 4 with enclosure of requisition, to which attention will be given at an early date.

I note your special request of the General Education Board for an extention of time. To this likewise attention will be given in due time.

Yours truly,

E. C. SAGE

N.C.23.

January 27, 1911

President William L Poteat

Wake Forest College

Wake Forest, N C

My dear Doctor Poteat: At a meeting of our Board, held January 24, 1911, I presented your request and the following action was taken:

> "On motion the request of Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, for an extension of time in collecting subscriptions from December 31, 1910 to December 31, 1911, on account of our conditional pledge No 09, dated May 29, 1906, was granted."

With great respect, I am

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. HC 23
L Louis Pstat

TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIP

---------o---------

College Wake Forest College

Location Wake Forest N.C.

Year ended May 1910.

1. Tuition charges, i.e, amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash . . . $17,000.00

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (not including receipts from scholarship funds) . . . . . $ 8,378.00

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the college . . $ 650.00*

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students.

## Scholarships

The Board of Trustees has established forty scholarships in the academies and graded schools of North Carolina. The Faculty has adopted the following conditions upon which appointment to one of these scholarships is made:

The appointee must be a male student of the white race, of good moral character, who has made the highest grade on competitive examination conducted under the direction of the principal or other person in charge of the school entitled to the scholarship. The appointment is for one year only, but the scholar so appointed is eligible to reappointment, *provided* (1) his deportment is blameless, and (2) he has made a passing grade on each study taken the previous year, making, in the case of reappointment for a second year, a minimum average of 85 on all studies taken the first year, and, for a third year, a minimum average of 90 on the second year's work. The scholarship is not available to the same student beyond three years. In case the scholar fails of reappointment for a subsequent year, the school may make a new appointment on the conditions given above.

5. B

ons of such ministers of the
eceive free tuition. A min-
on of this tuition fee must

* Tuition allowed assistants in laboratories, library, and other departments.

N.C. NC 23
L Louis Round

# TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIP

---o---

College Wake Forest College

Location Wake Forest N.C.

Year ended May 1910.

1. Tuition charges, i.e. amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash . . . $17,000.00

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (not including receipts from scholarship funds) . . . . . $ 8,378.00

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the college . . $ 650.00*

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students.

## Scholarships

The Board of Trustees has established forty scholarships in the academies and graded schools of North Carolina. That through which the following conditions upon

[illegible] which compose it, ministerial students receive assistance in several ways. They are not required to pay the tuition fee. Again, those who have been licensed to preach and are unable to command the means necessary to defray the cost of board may receive aid for this purpose from the board of federation of the Baptist State Con-

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted, (if any were remitted)

Tuition Fee Remitted:
69 Ministerial Students
26 Sons of ministers
2 Non-Resident

Ministerial students and the sons of such ministers of the Gospel as live by the ministry receive free tuition. A minister who asks for the remission of this tuition fee must present his license.

* Tuition allowed assistants in laboratories, library, and other departments.

N.C.23

February 10, 1911

President William Louis Poteat

Wake Forest College,

Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Poteat: I am enclosing a blank form regarding tuition and scholarships. It has seemed to us desirable to collect data regarding this phase of college life. We have prepared this very simple form with the thought that replies to these questions may lead the way to a more careful inquiry regarding the whole matter.

You will understand of course that these questions refer exclusively to the college of the arts and sciences and not to other departments of an institution. If you will have one of your officers reply to these questions we will esteem it a great favor.

With great respect, I am,

Sincerely yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 23

RECEIVED
JUL 14 1911
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

July 13, 1911.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Executive Secretary General Education Board,
2 Rector Street, New York City.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:

At the late annual session of the Wake Forest Board of Trustees it was voted to designate twenty thousand dollars of the general endowment fund as the"Wake Forest College Library Endowment Fund", on the understanding that the action met with the appoval of the General Education Board under the existing agreement between that Board and the Wake Forest Board. I think you will see that the action does not involve any diversion or loss from the general endowment fund, but rather only book-keeping and an inviolable annual appropriation of twelve hundred dollars to the maintenance of the Library, whereas heretofore the Trustees have made a specific annual appropriation, usually of one thousand dollars of the general income for the purposes of the Library.

It is our purpose to add fifteen thousand dollars to the twenty thousand mentioned above, so bringing the Library Endowment Fund up to thirty-five thousand dollars, and on the basis of that fund make a proposition to Mr. Carnegie for a Library Building. The Library is at present the weak spot in our equipment.

Kindly let me know if the General Education Board approve of the action cited, also whether cash collected before December 31, 1911, on the Library Endowment Fund may be properly counted with the collections on the supplemental sum required by the terms of the pledge of June 20, 1907.

Very truly yours, Wm. Louis Poteat, President.

July 15, 1911

Dr. William Louis Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

Dear Dr. Poteat: Replying to your letter of July 13 I would say that there is no reason why a portion of your endowment should not be designated as a library endowment fund. I would say, further, that cash collected for endowment previous to the expiration of the time limit of our pledge may properly be counted as part of the supplemental sum required.

Cordially yours,

Wallace Buttrick

December 28, 1917.

NC-23
COLLEGE FILE

Memorandum

Wake Forest College and Meredith College

Presidents Poteat and Brewer called at the office December 28, 1917.

They informed us that each college, upon authorization of its Board of Trustees is seeking to raise $300,000, the campaign to begin January 1, 1918. This is a part of a movement on the part of the Baptists in the State of North Carolina to raise about $1,000,000. The other interests are Chowan College, $150,000, and the 15 secondary schools, $250,000. The money for the latter, however, to be held in trust by the Board of Education, interest only to be distributed. In the campaign, each subscriber may designate the school to which his gift is to go. The subscriptions not thus designated are to be distributed according to the proportions indicated above. A Campaign Committee consisting of seven members has been appointed.

The Presidents clearly understood that if the General Education Board cooperated, the business would be done directly with the Board of Trustees of each institution.

Blanks were furnished. Formal applications will be received from each at an early date.

E. C. S.

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

APPLICATIONS
A M J

March 8, 1918.

Application Entered 3 M L
Books Recorded 3 M L
Card Prepared 3 M L

RECEIVED MAR 11 1918 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. E. C. Sage, Secretary,
The General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage,

The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College on December 5, 1917, took the following action:

"Resolved, That President Poteat be appointed a committee of one to ask the General Education Board for the best proposition it can offer us in our endowment campaign for $300,000".

In conformity with this action I beg to lay before you certain explanations and considerations in support of the request of the Wake Forest Board.

It is proposed to raise three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000.) for Wake Forest College within a period of four years beginning with the present year and ending with the year 1922. The work of soliciting subscriptions is to be completed in two years. The subscriber will be allowed four payments, the first in cash, the last three in the form of personal notes.

The purpose of the Trustees is to apply the entire amount collected to the increase of the endowment of the College, for the reason that the great immediate need is more income. They contemplate the increase of the salaries which are now $1,800. up to $2,000. That purpose will take up $3,000. of the additional income. To maintain efficiency and standards on the present schedule of departments, five more full professors are required, -- one each in Policical Economy, Chemistry, Biology, Modern Languages, and Philosophy. These additional professorships will consume $10,000. A sinking fund to meet debts represented by property now in hand, according to action already taken, will require $3,000. more. The remainder of the possible income on $300,000. will go to meet critically imperative improvements in items included in the current expense account.

You are asked to make to this $300,000. endowment fund as liberal a contribution as possible. I beg that the General Education Board in making up its decision will hold in mind the following considerations: -

1. The constituency of Wake Forest College is spread over North Carolina from the mountains to the sea; it is

KE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA



numerous and loyal. But it consists mainly of small givers. The prosperity of our farmers, manufacturers, and tradesman is, in most cases, too recent to be available to meet the demands of the society to which it is so heavily indebted. As a rule, our well-to-do people have yet to acquire the sense of civic responsibility.

2. The Baptists of North Carolina, who constitute this immediate constituency, have assumed a not inconsiderable share of educating the people of the State. They maintain at no expense to the State fourteen academies in good geographical distribution, beside one college for men, one college for women with a general constituency, and one college for women with a local constituency not unlikely soon to be converted into a junior college.

3. The assets of Wake Forest College in property, good-will, and traditions, insure the security and permanency of the enterprise. Its financial administration will, it is believed, commend it as supplying opportunity for safe investment. The Trustees have not diverted or lost a dollar of invested funds since the Civil War.

4. Before the outbreak of the Great War, a steadily growing student body was an exponent, in terms of public approval, of the wide-spread and genuine respect in which Wake Forest College is held. The opportunity now before it of constructive service is large and bright with promise.

Details of information for the use of the General Education Board set out on blanks which you kindly supplied me accompany this letter.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

March 13, 1918

NC-23

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

# WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

Wake Forest, Wake County, N. C.

277 B37

Baptist — Membership in State, ~~279,184~~

College for men

President: William L. Poteat, M.A., LL.D.

Treasurer: Talcott W. Brewer, of Raleigh, N. C.

## I APPLICATION

Asks for "as liberal a contribution as possible" toward the $300,000 endowment fund which the College proposes to raise within a period of four years, 1918-1922.

(Letter from President Poteat dated March 8, 1918)

## II POPULATION

| | Wake Forest Town | Wake County | N. C. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1443 | 63229 | 2,206,287 |
| 1900 | 823 | 54626 | 1,893,810 |

## III ACCESSIBILITY

Railroad: Seabord Air Line (16 miles from Raleigh)

IV HISTORY

At the second annual session of the North Carolina Baptist Convention, in 1832, a committee was appointed to plan a much needed school, under Baptist control, for the preparation of young men "called to the ministry." The farm of Dr. Calvin Jones, containing 615 acres, was purchased at a cost of $2,500, and the Legislature of 1833 grudgingly granted a meagre charter for a manual labor and classical institute. In February, 1834, Principal Wait opened the Institute with sixteen students, he being the only teacher for the first year. The manual labor feature, which was unsuccessful, was abolished in 1838, and the Institute was re-chartered as Wake Forest College.

The equipment of the farm, the erection of a proper building, and the annual deficit in running expenses, made a debt that hampered the institution for its first fifteen years. Finally in 1849, through the efforts of a few devoted friends of the College, the incubus of an increasing debt of $30,000 was removed, and an endowment fund had its beginning in the sum of $10. This grew gradually, until, in 1856, the Board of Trustees met in Raleigh with the Baptist State Convention, and resolved to raise $50,000 of unencumbered endowment, with the result that by June, 1860, there had been collected and invested $40,500. With the downfall of the Confederacy, however, went a large part of the invested funds, only $11,700 being saved - largely through the financial judgment of the treasurer, James S. Purefoy. In 1875, through the work of various agents, the invested funds had increased again to $25,613.59, and by 1880 the endowment had once more reached $46,000, as in 1861.

IV HISTORY (continued)

Another campaign, closing on January 1, 1884, brought the endowment up to $100,000, and by May, 1890, the total investments amounted to $174,562.65. In this year it was determined to increase this fund so that the College might meet its growing needs. Mr. James A. Bostwick, of New York, generously agreed to add one-half to whatever amount, up to $50,000, should be raised by March 1, 1891. President Taylor took the field and secured $26,000. In this way nearly $40,000 was added to the endowment. These funds have been carefully guarded, the investments amounting in 1906 to $210,176.93, and the College property being conservatively valued at that date at $100,000.

V CHARTER

First charter granted in 1833, under the corporate title, "The Trustees of the Wake Forest Institute."

Charter amended in 1838, making the corporate name "The Trustees of Wake Forest College." Additional amendments were made in 1875, 1879, 1881, and 1889.

Number on Board of Trustees, 37. Self-perpetuating.

Nine members constitute a quorum.

VI FINANCIAL STATISTICS (For year ending April 20, 1917)

Permanent Funds (Designation)

General Maintenance.....$493,776.01

Other Purposes:

Ministerial Education Fund.... 27,175.72 — To meet board bills of Ministerial Students

Chair of Bible..... 304.13

Total, $521,255.86

Of this amount, $415,755.86 is available for the College of Liberal Arts; $45,210 for the Law Department; and $55,290 for the Department of Medicine.

Permanent Funds (How Invested)

Real Estate Mortgages:

a. on city property.....$130,944.39

b. on farm property.....194,545.57

Bonds..... 16,852.08

Stocks....(Par)..... 137,550.40 — 240 shares Standard Oil Co. min. also from 1883

Real Estate Owned (not included in plant):

a. city property: Income. Yield about 4% 13,700.00 — Gift years ago

Other Forms of Investment:

a. Cash in bank, Savings Acct. 6,804.13

b. Cash in bank, Checking " 607.14

c. Equitable Policy No. 143043 200.00

d. Notes in hands of Bursar for collection..... 25,052.15 — Notes for Tuition

Total, $516,255.86

Of this amount, only $512,855.86 ~~is~~ 25 0 72 productive.

## Permanent Funds (Endowment) - Unproductive

| | |
|---|---|
| Equitable Policy No. 143,043..... | $ 200.00 |
| Vacant Town Lot..... | 400.00 |
| Parsonage..... | 2,700.00 |
| Share of Stock, Oxford Furniture Co.... (no good) | 100.000 |
| | $3,400.00 |

## Income from Endowment for Year Reported

Raleigh Heights

| | |
|---|---|
| Real Estate Mortgages: | |
| on city property..... | $ 7,256.66 |
| on farm property..... | 11,672.73 |
| Bonds..... | 855.00 |
| Stocks..... | 22,683.46 |
| Real Estate Owned - city property.... (not included in plant) | 337.50 |
| Total, | $ 42,805.35 |

(Note: There is a small amount of interest still due at the end of each year, but the amount is practically the same each year.)

## Other Property

None reported. — see p. 6

## Annuity Funds

Designated for Ministerial Education..$1,000.00

(This amount, invested in mortgages on farm property at 6% interest, earns an annual income of $60.00).

## The Plant

| | |
|---|---|
| Campus, | $25,000.00 |
| Buildings, | 169,000.00 |
| Equipment, | 29,500.00 |
| | $223,500.00 |

## Summary of Property

| | |
|---|---|
| Permanent Funds, | $491,203.71 |
| Subscription Notes, | 25,052.15 |
| Other Property, | 21,000.00* |
| Funds subject to annuity, | 1,000.00 |
| The Plant, | 223,500.00 |
| | $761,755.86 |

## Income Current Account (College of Arts & Sciences only)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| From tuition, | | $ 8,960.25 |
| From fees, | | 17,684.00 |
| From Permanent Funds: | | |
| General, | | 39,119.37 |
| Net profit on dormitories, | | 2,000.00 |
| From other sources: | | |
| Accounts, | $141.72 | |
| Living Endowment Union, | 69.00 | 210.72 |
| | | $ 67,974.34 |

## Expenditures Current Account

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Administration, | | $ 6,453.31 | |
| Instruction, | | 37,240.75 | |
| Janitors and help, and Supt. of B. & Grounds, | | 3,048.36 | |
| Advertising, | | 322.73 | |
| Catalogue and Quarterly Bulletin | | 783.28 | |
| Light and heat (including wages of engineers and firemen), | | 3,749.78 | |
| Repairs, | | 1,890.00 | |
| Interest, | | 4,116.41 | |
| Insurance, | | 683.40 | |
| Books for Library, | | 184.15 | |
| Apparatus: Chemistry, | $614.07 | | |
| Physics, | 26.78 | | |
| Biology, | 270.17 | 911.02 | |
| Other: | | | |
| Supplies for B. & G., (Building and Grounds?) | | 3,943.44 | |
| Anatomy, Pathology & Bacteriology, and Physiology; Hospital, Commencement, Lectures, | | 1,523.55 | |
| Organ, Note, | | 2,945.60 | $67,775.78 |

*This figure is given on page 14 of our blanks, although nothing appears on pp. 6-8, on which "Other Property" should be recorded.

(Total salaries and wages for the year included under Expenditures - Current Account)

| | |
|---|---|
| Administration..... | $ 6,453.31 |
| Instruction..... | 37,240.75 |
| Janitors and other help..... | 3,048.36 |
| | $46,742.42 |

Additions to Capital Account During Year

| | |
|---|---|
| Cash, | $ 200.00 |
| Stocks, | 8,600.00 |
| | $ 8,800.00 |

Applied as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Increase of endowment, | $ 8,600.00 |
| Chair of Bible, | 200.00 |
| | $ 8,800.00 |

Annual Surpluses in Current Account

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1906..... | $ 88.92 | 1912..... | $ 7,678.16 |
| 1907..... | 1,598.44 | 1913..... | 13,017.64 |
| 1908..... | 639.98 | 1914..... | 21,460.41 |
| 1909..... | 6,699.89 | 1915..... | 16,948.82 |
| 1910..... | 8,624.19 | 1916..... | 23,156.43 |
| 1911..... | 9,207.94 | 1917..... | 23,638.13 |

accumulated

(Note: In 1915-16, $9,999.60 was taken from the current funds and applied on the dormitory indebtedness. The Treasurer has given the Bursar credit for only $9,227.79 - see p. 69, report 1917.)

Indebtedness

| | |
|---|---|
| For buildings, — | $40,479.21 |
| " equipment, — | 2,700.00 |
| " lands and dwellings adjacent campus, - | 23,811.89 |
| " general indebtedness, | 5,383.60 |
| | $72,374.70 |

This indebtedness is in the following form:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Corporation Notes given... | $70,611.89 | |
| Open Accounts..... | 1,762.81 | $72,374.70 |

Regarding Tuition and Scholarships

Amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash, $22,150.00

Amount of tuition actually received in cash, not including receipts from scholarship funds, 8,960.25.

The College states that it has no scholarship funds.

Tuition fees were remitted to:

| | Fall Term | Spring Term |
|---|---|---|
| Ministerial Students, | 75 | 74 |
| Sons of Ministers, | 44 | 37 |
| Scholarships, | 66 | 66 |
| Assistants, | 21 | 21 |
| Non-residents, | 2 | 3 |
| Summer Law,* | 13 | |
| February Law, | | 18 |

(*Tuition goes to the professors.)

VII MATERIAL EQUIPMENT

Campus: The Campus, comprising 24 acres, has a present value of.....$25,000.
(In 1834, 615 acres of land were purchased at a cost of $2,500. All but 28 1/3 acres of this has been sold.)

Buildings:

Lea Laboratory, was erected in 1888, largely through the generosity of Mr. and Mrs. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County. This building, containing a lecture room, private laboratory, dispensing room, specimen room, three class laboratories, and storage room, is devoted wholly to Chemistry, Bio-chemistry, and Pharmacy. On its roof stands the College Observatory, in which is mounted a $1,000 telescope. ..... 17,000.

Library Building, built in 1878 through the munifence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. John G. Williams, both of Raleigh. The center and the lower floor of one wing are used for library and reading room. The reading room

was originally equipped through the liberality of Judge Charles M. Cooke, of Louisburg. The wings contain the Halls of the Euzelian and Philomathesian Literary Societies, and the lecture room and library of the School of Law. .....$18,000.

Administration Building, when completed in 1838, was doubtless the best school building in North Carolina. For fifty years it was the only building and served all the purposes of the College. In 1900 it was thoroughly remodeled and refitted, and now contains the administration offices and lecture rooms for the Schools of Latin, Mathematics, Political Science, Education, and the Bible. ..... 24,000.

Wingate Memorial Hall - a monument erected by friends and former pupils in memory of President W. M. Wingate at his death in 1879 - contains the Auditorium, Leigh Hall (small chapel), the lecture rooms of the Schools of Greek and Modern Languages, and the lecture room and laboratory of the School of Physics. ..... 20,000.

Gymnasium, ordered by the Trustees to be erected in 1900. The ground floor contains bathrooms, toilets, and storage rooms; the main floor contains offices, and a room eighty by fifty feet, equipped with modern apparatus. The equipment is renewed and increased year by year. ..... 15,000.

Alumni Building, completed in 1906, is equipped for the Schools of Biology and Medicine. It is three stories high, well lighted and arranged for laboratories and lecture rooms. The funds for its erection were secured from the alumni of the College through the agency of Prof. J. B. Carlyle.. 18,000.

Hospital, built in 1906, provides two wards, an operating room, a dining room, kitchen, seven private rooms, with verandas on two sides, above and below. Subject to the needs of the student body, outside patients are received at reasonable rates. ..... 9,000.

Dormitory and Heating Plant - a thoroughly modern building, with three types of rooms for 75 men - opened in September, 1914..... 48,000.

Carried on books at present value.....$ 169,000.

Equipment:

| | |
|---|---|
| Books in Library, 20,000 | $20,000. |
| Furniture | 9,500. |
| | $29,500. |

Total value of Plant (Campus, Buildings, Equipment) ..... $ 223,500.

## VIII FACULTY

| (All full-time) | | Men |
|---|---|---|
| Professors, | | 19 |
| Associate Professors, | | 1 |
| Director of Physical Culture, | | 1 |
| Instructors, | | 3 |
| Student Assistants, | 17 | — |
| Total Teaching Staff (not including assistants) | | 24 |

## IX STUDENTS

(From distribution of students sheet)

1916-1917

| | |
|---|---|
| Seniors, | 71 |
| Juniors, | 75 |
| Sophomores, | 78 |
| Freshmen, | 121 |
| Total | 345 |

(From maps prepared from 1916-1917 catalogue)

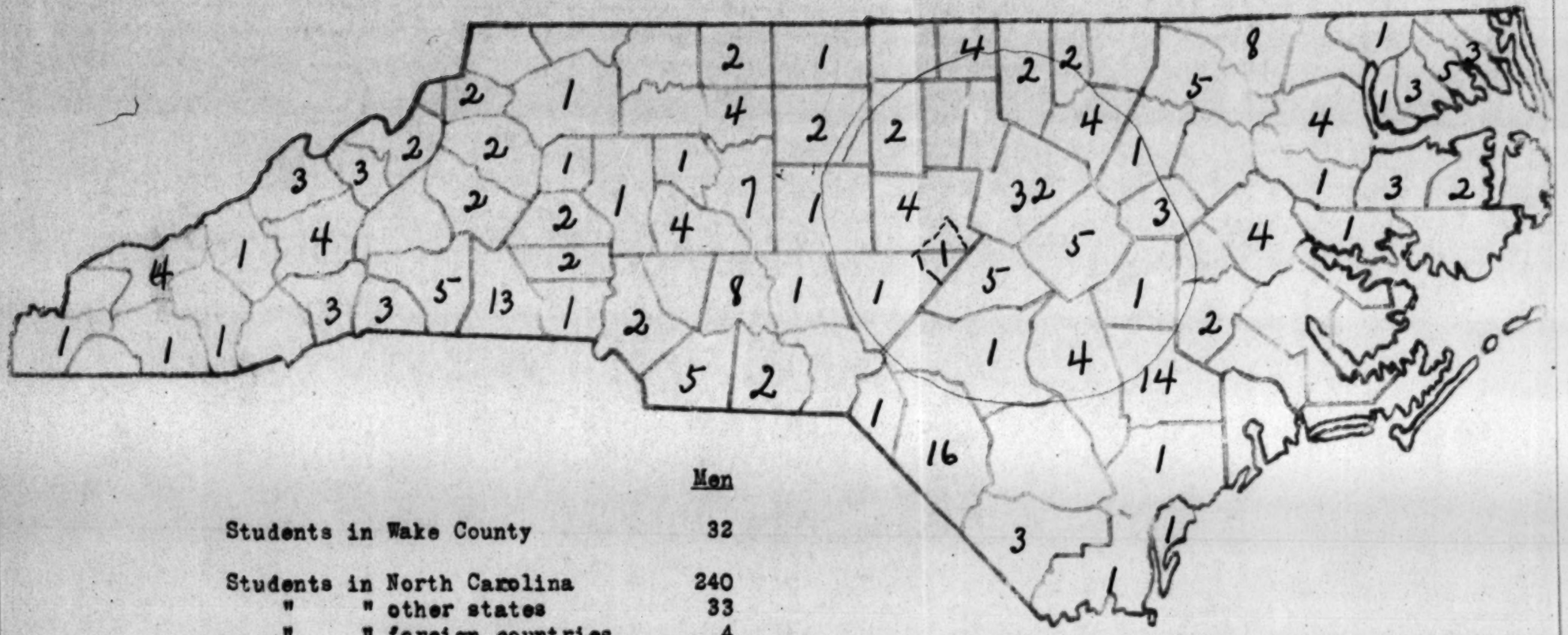
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Students from Wake County | 32, | or 12% |
| " " North Carolina | 240, | or 86% |
| " " Other States | 33, | or 12% |
| Foreign Students | 4, | or 2% |

Entrance Requirements

A minimum of 15 units is required for admission to the College. Twelve and a half of these are prescribed, as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| English | 3 | History | 2 |
| Mathematics | 2½ | Science | 1 |
| Languages other than English | 4 | Electives | 2½, to be made up from any of the subjects for admission accepted |

# NORTH CAROLINA




| | Men |
|---|---|
| Students in Wake County | 32 |
| Students in North Carolina | 240 |
| " " other states | 33 |
| " " foreign countries | 4 |
| Total | 277 (2) |

This does not include students in Law & Medicine

| | Men |
|---|---|
| Students in Wake County | 32 |
| Students in North Carolina | 240 |
| " in other states | 33 |
| " in foreign countries | 4 |
| Total | 277 |

COPYRIGHT, 1905, BY WILLIAM BEVERLEY HARISON, 15 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

Wake Forest College, Wake Forest N. C.

(Note: Students were classified by years: i. e., 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th, until 1915-16, when they were classed as Freshmen, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors; hence the drop in the total for 1916-1917).

## STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

| YEAR | | SENIOR | | | JUNIOR | | | SOPHOMORE | | | FRESHMAN | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total |
| 1908-09 | Men | 48 | | | 66 | | | 93 | | | 165 | | | 362 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1909-10 | Men | 35 | | | 57 | | | 110 | | | 138 | | | 343 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1910-11 | Men | 36 | | | 71 | | | 105 | | | 160 | | | 372 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1911-12 | Men | 37 | | | 78 | | | 110 | | | 184 | | | 409 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1912-13 | Men | 54 | | | 70 | | | 120 | | | 184 | | | 428 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1913-14 | Men | 51 | | | 83 | | | 120 | | | 174 | | | 429 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1914-15 | Men | 49 | | | 99 | | | 108 | | | 173 | | | 429 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1915-16 | Men | 64 | | | 87 | | | 113 | | | 193 | | | 457 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1916-17 | Men | 71 | | | 75 | | | 75 | | | 121 | | | 345 | | * |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1917-18 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

To be consulted Does not include Medical & Law Students who are mostly College men

* Classification different from this year 23%,

X OTHER COLLEGES WITHIN 50 MILES

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C.<br>Baptist (Colored) | Coed. | About 16 miles distant.<br>Regular College Students<br>Men, 34; Women, 13. |
| Trinity College, Durham, N. C.<br>M. E. South | Coed. | About 24 miles distant.<br>Regular College Students<br>Men, 408; Women, 80. |

XI DENOMINATIONAL STATISTICS

Southern Baptist Convention -

| | |
|---|---|
| Total membership in North Carolina | 279,184 |
| Number of churches in " " | 3,184 |
| Total value of church property | $4,541,300 |
| Educational funds | $15,050 |

XII MISCELLANEOUS FACTS

A pledge was executed in favor of Wake Forest College in May, 1906, and revised June 20, 1907, committing the Board for $37,500 toward $150,000 - all for endowment.

L.F.A.

NC 23

RECEIVED
APR 25 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

APPLICATIONS

April 23, 1918.

Application Entered W. F. A.
Pledge Recorded W. M. C.
Last Payment W. M. L.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
The General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage,

After consultation with the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, I beg to say that Wake Forest College will undertake to raise outside North Carolina and independently of the present Million Dollar Campaign the sum of seventy-five thousand dollars within the period of that Campaign, which amount is to provide for the wiping out of the present indebtedness of the College, if the General Education Board will contribute one hundred thousand dollars to the three hundred thousand dollars to be raised for the College within the State of North Carolina. You will understand that it is proposed to raise this seventy-five thousand dollars outside North Carolina, so as to avoid complications with the local campaign and the apportionments already agreed upon to the beneficiary institutions.

Very truly yours,
Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

April 25, 1918.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:-

Your letter of April 23rd reporting the purpose of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College to undertake to raise an amount to discharge the indebtedness of the College has been received. Your communication will be carefully considered in connection with the application when it is brought to the attention of our Board.

Very truly yours,

E C SAGE

ECS/GMC

nc23

May 24, 1918.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:-

It gives me pleasure to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held May 23, 1918, the following action was taken:

> "RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the Board be instructed to confer before the next meeting of the Board with the officers of Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, with reference to the best way in which the Board can serve the institution, and that the executive officers of the General Education Board be authorized, in their discretion, to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) toward Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) for endowment."

In accordance with the above instructions of the Board, I shall communicate with you further at an early date.

Very truly yours,

E. C. Sage

ECS/GMC

July 5, 1918

President Wm. L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat:

Enclosed please find a sample form of pledge. You will observe that we have entered certain dates in pencil and have provided for payments to be made in quarterly installments. Kindly return this form, making any suggestion that you may desire in regard to these dates, and if it is your wish that payments shall be made in annual or semi-annual installments rather than in quarterly installments, please indicate this on the form which you return to us. You will observe that a year and a half is allowed for completing subscriptions, payments to be made beginning March 1, 1920, and ending March 31, 1923.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB/LFA

Further liberalized 4/3/35 ✓ 7/3/18
Letter transmitted 6/1/35 ✓
Ack'd 5/31/35 ✓ SF NC-23

Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment transmitted to institution July 1, 1937. Acknowledgment received 7/9/37

JUL 17 1952

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

Pledge No. 163

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of December 24, 1934.

W. W. Pusey
Secretary

July 1, 1935

Officers

Wallace Buttrick
*Chairman of the Board*
Wickliffe Rose
*President*
Abraham Flexner
Trevor Arnett
*Secretaries*
E. C. Sage
W. W. Brierley
*Assistant Secretaries*
L. G. Myers
*Treasurer*
L. M. Dashiell
*Assistant Treasurer*
Ernest A. Buttrick
*Auditor*

# General Education Board

FOUNDED BY JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER 1902

61 BROADWAY
NEW YORK

Members

Frederick T. Gates
J. D. Rockefeller, Jr.
Albert Shaw
Wallace Buttrick
Edwin A. Alderman
Harry Pratt Judson
Wickliffe Rose
Jerome D. Greene
Anson Phelps Stokes
Abraham Flexner
George E. Vincent
James H. Dillard
Charles P. Howland
Trevor Arnett
James R. Angell
Raymond B. Fosdick

I hereby certify that the following is a true copy of a resolution adopted by the General Education Board at its meeting held November 22, 1923.

> RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to modify agreement No. 163 between the General Education Board and Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, so as to make it possible for the Trustees of Wake Forest College to use any part, or the whole, of the proceeds of said agreement for buildings and other physical equipment.

W. W. Brierley
Assistant Secretary

Dated, New York, New York
December 12, 1923

To be attached to Pledge No. 163 - Wake Forest College.

The following resolution was adopted at the meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held April 4, 1923:

> RESOLVED, that the request from Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, for an extension of time from March 31, 1923 to March 31, 1924, in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional agreement No. 163, dated July 3, 1918, be, and it hereby is, granted.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN 19 1920
ANSWERED

January 17, 1920.

We, the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board, that, in fulfillment of its pledge No. 163 , dated July 3,1918 , a supplemental sum of not less than three hundred thousand dollars ($300,000.00) has been contributed to the said Wake Forest College in cash or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions payable in cash in not more than five equal annual instalments beginning not later than December 31, 1920, and that all of said subacriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge.

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President

Talcott H. Brewer
Treasurer

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

August 30, 1918.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
AUG
31
1918
ANSWERED

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierly,

I beg to report through you to the General Education Board that the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College in session in Raleigh August 27, 1918, passed unanimously the following resolution:

"The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, and covenants and agrees that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge".

Kindly convey to the General Education Board the thanks of the Trustees of Wake Forest College for the generosity of its conditional pledge to the endowment of the College.

Very truly yours,
Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

No. 163 WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

$100,000.00 July 3, 1918

For the purpose of adding Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) to the resources of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, and in consideration of the College endeavoring to secure subscriptions by others to the same fund, the General Education Board hereby agrees to pay to said Wake Forest College in cash, on or before March 31, 1923, for the purpose of endowment of said institution, the sum of One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) in quarterly installments, beginning not later than March 1, 1920, provided that the said Wake Forest College shall secure on or before January 31, 1920, in cash or legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, not less than Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000), including the contribution of the General Education Board, it being understood and agreed that the total sum of Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) shall be invested and preserved inviolate for the permanent endowment of said Wake Forest College; provided that no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this pledge and that no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction; and provided that the contribution of the General Education Board may be paid pro rata with the cash payments of other subscribers, and only when the said College has no outstanding debts.

Beginning within ninety days after the Board shall have received satisfactory evidence that the conditions of this subscription are fulfilled, the General Education Board will pay the same in quarterly installments, in equal ratio with the corresponding quarterly cash payments of the supplemental fund herein required, made on or before March 31, 1923, as above, as cash payments shall be certified by the President and the Treasurer of Wake Forest College.

_____
President

_____
Assistant Secretary

Authorized by vote of the Board
May 23, 1918

61 Broadway
New York City

Appropriation No. G-43

ENTERED

ACCEPTED

Paid

No. 163

$100,000

# *Agreement*

## General Education Board

## and

## WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

Dated, July 3, 1918

Authorized, May 23, 1918

Amended November 22, 1923

nc 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

July 12, 1918.

RECEIVED
JUL 15 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
W. W. B.

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierly,

At a late meeting of the Wake Forest Board of Trustees it was agreed that payments on the General Education Board's gift of $100,000 to Wake Forest College should be made, as the form you enclosed indicates, quarterly. The dates supplied in pencil may stand,-- March 1, 1920 and January 31, 1920, and March 31, 1923.

Very truly yours,

President.

July 15, 1918

President Wm. L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat:

I desire to acknowledge your letter of July 12, returning our pledge form. In accordance with your wishes, our formal pledge will be executed and forwarded to you during the early part of August. This delay is necessary by reason of the fact that the pledge requires the signature of Dr. Sage, who is now absent from the city.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB/LFA

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

August 14, 1918.

RECEIVED
AUG 15 1918
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
Chief Clerk General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley,

Your letter of August 1st enclosing conditional pledge to Wake Forest College dated July 3rd, 1918, came to Wake Forest during my absence. Permit me now to thank you and the General Education Board on behalf of the Trustees of Wake Forest College and on my own behalf, as well. We deeply appreciate the generosity of the General Education Board.

At the earliest opportunity I shall present the resolution which you are good enough to quote me to the Wake Forest Trustees for adoption.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

NC 23

August 1, 1918

President Wm. L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat:

I enclose herewith our conditional pledge to Wake Forest College, dated July 3, 1918.

If this pledge is satisfactory to your Board of Trustees, will you have them indicate such approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

> "The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accepts the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, and covenants and agrees that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

Very truly yours,

W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB/LFA

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

January 8, 1920.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN 9 1920
ANSWERED

Dr. E. C. Sage, Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage,

I am very pleased to report, on the authority of the Treasurer of Wake Forest College, Mr. Talcott W. Brewer, Raleigh, N. C., that"on or before January 31, 1920," the full amount of $300,000.00 was secured in cash or legally valid subscriptions to the endowment of Wake Forest College, and further that the total indebtness of the College is provided for in accordance with the terms of the contract of the Board of Trustees and the General Education Board.

With every good wish for the new year, I am

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

January 10, 1920.

President William I. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:-

I am pleased to receive your letter of January 8th and to hear of the successful issue of your campaign. I am sending you two forms: one of them, form "A", is for use in certifying formally to the information which you have just supplied us; form "B" may be used from time to time in making requisitions.

Very truly yours,

L. C. SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

January 17, 1920.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN
19
1920
ANSWERED

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Dr. Buttrick:-

In reply to your letter of January 12 I beg to say that it will give me especial pleasure to supply the information for which you ask about the salaries of our teachers, the total amount expended for instruction a year, and the proportion of these expenses covered by receipts from students and by income from endowment. Your questionnaire will be returned as soon as it is possible to complete it.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

NC 23

January 12, 1920

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Poteat:

You have doubtless seen public announcement of Mr. Rockefeller's gift of fifty million dollars to the General Education Board for the purpose of coöperating with colleges and universities in increasing the salaries of teachers.

In order to get a sound basis for rendering this assistance, the officers of the Board are seeking full and reliable information with regard to the salaries now being paid and their relation to those paid in 1914-15. They also wish to know what part of the total expenses is paid for instruction, what part of the total expenses is covered by receipts from students, and what part by the income from endowments.

The coöperation of the colleges and universities in obtaining these data is earnestly desired. A questionnaire has been prepared, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, which if you will kindly fill out and return promptly, will be greatly appreciated.

The questionnaire is for the purposes of the Board only, and will be treated in a strictly confidential manner.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

Entered 1.19.20

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

January 17, 1920.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
JAN
19
1920
ANSWERED

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage,

I am sending you under separate enclosure the formal certificate of the President and Treasurer of Wake Forest College to the full subscription of the proposed three hundred thousand dollars addition to the endowment of Wake Forest College.

Allow me to say that the greatly increased budget of expenses since the contract of the Wake Forest Board with the General Education Board was executed has demonstrated the entire inadequacy of the amount specified in that contract to meet the demand of a larger income. Accordingly, we are raising a considerable amount in addition. At this writing I am unable to say just what amount will be realized above the three hundred thousand dollars. I think it is safe to estimate that it will be at least as much again. Would it be possible for the General Education Board to extend its generous contribution beyond the limit specified in the existing contract? The pressure upon our lodging space is most severe, students having been turned away the present session. The pressure upon our teaching body is likewise severe.

E FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

#2. Dr. Sage.

I do not see how we can continue upon our present schedule without adding at least five men of professorial rank to our teaching body. Our opportunity is inviting and our constituency has shown by practical generosity unabated interest in the Institution.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat

President.

January 19, 1920.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:-

Your letter of January 17th and the formal statement relative to the raising of the supplemental sum of $300,000 have been received. We congratulate you upon the successful issue of this campaign. I note the question which you have asked in regard to further contribution from the General Education Board. You probably have received a questionnaire which we are sending out to some two hundred colleges. The General Education Board holds its next meeting February 26th, at which time a policy for the distribution of the fund recently received will doubtless be adopted. In a short time we shall probably be in position to write you more definitely in regard to your inquiry.

Very truly yours,

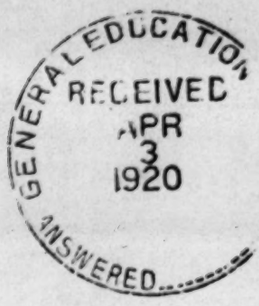
ECS/GMC

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

April 1, 1920.




Dr. E. C. Sage,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage,

In anticipation of advanced legislation by the General Assembly of North Carolina next winter in the field of public education, we are contemplating an increase of the teaching force in our department of Education, certainly adding one man, possibly two. I am informed that the General Education Board is undertaking to assist in the extension of this department in a number of the colleges. I should appreciate any information on that matter.

You have already received the Wake Forest questionnaires with reference to salary increases. I do not see how we can begin the work of next session with any degree of satisfaction unless we add at least seven men of professorial rank to our teaching body. Our department of Medicine will have to be still further strengthened in order to meet the requirements of the Education Council of the American Medical Association. Of course, we could not consent to continue it unless it can be maintained up to standard, and I am a little uneasy lest the Board of Trustees may feel that with our present prospect of income it is hardly able to take on more expense for that department.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

April 8, 1920

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat,

Replying to your letter of April 1st addressed to Dr. Sage who is absent from the city, I desire to say that recently the General Education Board made limited appropriations to Southern State Universities to enable them to employ at each institution the services of a competent person who shall devote his entire time to instruction in the field of secondary education. This work is really part of the program which the Board has been pursuing for several years past.

The General Education Board will hold a meeting shortly at which time it is expected that general principles will be outlined to guide the officers in distributing the fund recently received for the purpose of increasing the salaries of teachers.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Chief Clerk

WWB-IEG

nc23

July 7, 1920.

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Dear President Poteat:

It gives me pleasure to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board, held July 1, 1920, the application made on behalf of Wake Forest College was presented, and the following action was taken:

"RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) toward Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000), to be set aside and maintained inviolate by Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, as endowment, the income to be used in providing permanently for the increase of teachers' salaries; and be it further,

"RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to commit the Board to an amount not to exceed Five thousand Dollars ($5,000) annually for three years, beginning July 1, 1920, to be used by Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, for increasing teachers' salaries within the period mentioned, it being expressly stipulated that if any payment or payments on account of the principal of the pledge of the General Education Board are made before the expiration of the period mentioned, the annual grants of the General Education Board shall be diminished proportionately by the amount of interest at five per cent. per annum on said principal payments."

President
Potter

In the early autumn, we expect to send you a pledge form, in which you can indicate the dates which you may desire for the securing of subscriptions for the capital sum, dates of payment, etc., and later, we will confer with you about the exact form of pledge, including the above items, together with terms of payments, etc.

In order that you may receive promptly the Board's annual grant for the year beginning July 1, 1920, I enclose a form of requisition. Please have this form copied on your own letterhead, inserting the information called for. When you have signed and returned this requisition, it will have our prompt attention.

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk.

WWB:BSB

Form to be Copied on

To the
Rev. Dr. General Education Board
New York City
Gentlemen:

Form to be copied on the letter-head of the college

To the General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

Gentlemen:

Whereas the General Education Board has made appropriations of $5,000 for the year beginning July 1, 1920, $5,000 for the year beginning July 1, 1921, and $5,000 for the year beginning July 1, 1922, for the purpose of increasing salaries of teachers in Wake Forest College, situated at Wake Forest, North Carolina, I desire to inform you that in conformity with the understanding under which said appropriations were made the scale of salaries in Wake Forest College has been fixed as follows:

Professors

(Insert other ranks.)

and that increases of salaries of teachers aggregating _____ dollars ($_____) per year have been made in accordance with the scale just mentioned.

On behalf of Wake Forest College, I, therefore, request the General Education Board to make payment on account of its appropriation.

Yours sincerely,

_____

President

August 5, 1920

COLLEGE FILE

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE, Wake Forest, N. C.

Salary increases made and proposed, according to the notation of Mr. Arnett, $21,500

The letter of July 22, 1920 states that the increases of salaries of teachers per year aggregate $13,900.

| Salary Scale | Scale Proposed in Second Questionnaire | Scale Adopted |
|---|---|---|
| Professors | $3,000 | $3,000 |
| Assoc. Professors | 2,500 | 2,400 |
| Asst. Professors | 2,000 | 2,000 |

No Memorandum of a Visit in files.

BLA

COLLEGE FILE

August 6, 1920. NC-23

**WAKE FOREST COLLEGE** Wake Forest, N.C.

From Mr. Arnett's notes and from the second questionnaire:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Salary increases authorized | 1920-21 | $ 10,750. |
| Salary increases planned | 1920-21 | 10,750 |
| | | $ 21,500 |

The requisition states that salary increases aggregating $13,900 have been made. Attention is directed to the fact, however, that the salary scale reported in the requisition agrees with the salary scale given in our second questionnaire; the latter being the maximum salaries paid if increases for 1920-21 are granted.

W. W. B

AC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

August 12, 1920.

RALEIGH EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
AUG
3
1920

The General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

Gentlemen,

On the 20th July I laid before the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College your generous proposition of July 7th, 1920, to contribute $100,000 toward $300,000 as an endowment the income from which would be used to maintain in perpetuity the increase in professors' salaries in the College. Whereupon the Board of Trustees took the following action:

"Resolved that the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College accepts with appreciation and thanks the proposition of the General Education Board to contribute $100,000 toward a fund of $300,000 to be held as an endowment fund the income of which will be used solely to maintain the increase of the salaries of professors in Wake Forest College; and that the details of the agreement between this Board and the General Education Board be referred for determination to the Executive Committee".

If you will kindly send me such forms as you think approproate, I shall be very glad to present them to the Committee having the matter in charge.

Again thanking you for the Trustees and on my own behalf, I am

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

August 14, 1920.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N.C.

My dear Dr. Poteat:-

Thank you for your kind letter of August 12th transmitting copy of the action of your Board of Trustees with respect to the conditional appropriation of the General Education Board to Wake Forest College. There will be a necessary delay in formulating pledges covering recent appropriations to colleges, but within a few weeks we hope to be in position to send you formal contract.

Very truly yours,

E C SAGE

ECS/GMC

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

August 25, 1920.

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
RECEIVED
AUG 28 1920
ANSWERED

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Chief Clerk,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

In the absence of President Poteat I beg to say in reply to your letter of August 27 to him, that the figure reported ($13,900) includes only a twenty per cent increase for 1920-21. An increase of 25 % early in the session of 1919-20 amounted to $12,800. Additions to the faculty explains why the figure for the 20% increase is larger than the figure for the 25 % increase of last year. To illustrate: our salary scale for professors last year was $2500: this year $3,000, so for each addition professor appointed for 1920-21 $500 is included in the $13,900.

Please write to me, if I can be of any further possible service.

Very truly yours,

E. B. Earnshaw,
Bursar.

Total increase for the
two years (1919-20 & 1920-21)
$26,700.
EBE.

August 28, 1920.

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, Bursar,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N.C.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:-

Your letter of the 25th to Mr. Brierley giving information requested regarding teachers' salaries has been received during Mr. Brierley's absence, and will be given attention immediately upon his return to the office.

Very truly yours,

S. M. COSENZA

Secretary to Dr. Sage

August 23, 1920.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear President Poteat:-

I have before me your requisition of July 22nd certifying to increases in salaries of members of your teaching staff. Permit me to inquire if the figure reported ($13,900) includes increases granted during the year 1919-20. If not, will you be kind enough to advise me the total of such increases?

I am sorry for the necessary delay in attending to this matter, but I have been away from the office for some time. Upon hearing from you, we will give the matter our immediate attention.

Very truly yours,

W. BRIERLEY

WWB/GMC

Chief Clerk

NC 23

January 3, 1921.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:-

Referring to recent correspondence in regard to the conditional appropriation of the General Education Board, I am sending you herewith a pledge form for your examination. You will observe that dates have been omitted. We wish to consult your convenience in this respect. It will be observed that there are two important dates to be determined: one, the date before which all subscriptions are to be received, and the other, the date before which all payments are to be made. We wish also to know your pleasure with respect to payment of installments - whether they shall be made annually, semi-annually, or quarterly. If you will be good enough to indicate your wishes and return this form filled out, we shall be in position soon to execute the formal pledge.

Very truly yours,

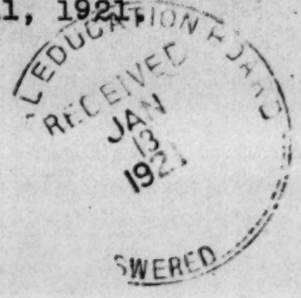
ECS/GMC

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

January 11, 1921.




Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage:

I thank you for your letter of January 6th and the enclosed pledge form covering your generous donation of $100,000 toward a fund of $300,000 ~~dollars~~ for the maintenance of increased salaries for the teachers in Wake Forest College. A meeting of the Board of Trustees is called for January 18. At this time I shall present the matter and report to you immediately.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

WLP-JRN

5/16/21 SF NC-23

Action of Board April 8, 1937, further liberalizing terms of gifts for endowment transmitted to institution July 1, 1937. Acknowledgment received 7/9/37

Further liberalized 4/2/52
Letter transmitted 6/1/52
Ack'd 5/21/52

JUL 17 1952

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE Pledge No. 255

On April 12, 1934, the General Education Board passed a resolution liberalizing the terms of its gifts for endowment (page 2962 of the minutes of the Board). On September 5, 1934, a letter quoting this action of the Board was sent to the institution to which this pledge was made and acknowledgment was received under date of December 24, 1934.

H. H. Bradley
Secretary

July 1, 1935

June 8, 1925

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
Wake Forest,
North Carolina

At the meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held June 8, 1925, the following resolution was adopted:

RESOLVED, That the request from Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, for an extension of time from December 31, 1925 to July 1, 1927 in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional agreement No. 255, dated May 16, 1921, be, and it hereby is, granted.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

ENTERED

RECEIVED
MAR 16 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

We the undersigned, being respectively the President and Treasurer of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, do hereby certify to the General Education Board that, in fulfillment of its pledge No. 255, dated May 16, 1921, a supplemental sum of not less than Two Hundred Thousand Dollars ($200,000) has been contributed to the said Wake Forest College in cash or securities, or both, or pledged to the same by good and responsible persons in legally valid subscriptions payable in cash or securities, or both, in not more than three equal annual installments, beginning not later than December 31, 1922, and that all said subscriptions and payments are in accordance with the terms of said pledge. All of the subscriptions set forth in this certificate were obtained on or before December 31, 1921.

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President

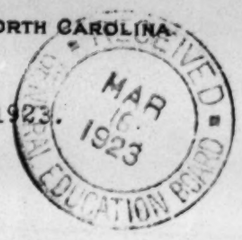
Dalcott H. Brewer,
Treasurer

Dated: March 10, 1923.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

ENTERED

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA




March 10, 1923.

Mr. W. W. Brierly, Chief Clerk,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

Dear Sir:

I beg to report that the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, in session at Winston-Salem, North Carolina on December 13, 1922, passed the following resolution:

"Resolved, That the Trustees of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accept the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, No. 255, dated May 16, 1921, and covenant and agree that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Trustees will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President

COPY OF PLEDGE EXECUTED
AND FORWARDED TO COLLEGE

No. 255 WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

$100,000 May 16, 1921

For the purpose of adding Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) to the resources of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, and in consideration of the College's endeavoring to secure subscriptions by others to the same fund, the General Education Board hereby agrees to pay, in the manner hereinafter described, to said College One hundred thousand Dollars ($100,000) for endowment of said institution;

PROVIDED, that the said Wake Forest College shall secure not less than Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000), including the contribution of the General Education Board, on or before December 31, 1921, in cash, or legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, or in securities approved by the General Education Board at their market value at the date of settlement, it being understood and agreed that the total sum of Three hundred thousand Dollars ($300,000) shall be invested and preserved inviolate for the permanent endowment of said Wake Forest College; and

PROVIDED, that no legacies shall be counted toward the fulfillment of the above condition; and

PROVIDED, that no part of the income from the fund so contributed by this Board shall ever be used for specifically theological instruction; and

PROVIDED, that the contribution of the General Education Board may be paid in the manner hereinafter described and only when the said College has no outstanding debts.

Beginning within ninety days after the Board shall have received satisfactory evidence that the conditions of its pledge have been fulfilled, the General Education Board will pay the amount pledged by it as aforesaid, as payments on the supplemental fund shall be certified by the President and the Treasurer of Wake Forest College,

J.a.
TMB

COPY OF PLEDGE EXECUTED
AND FORWARDED TO COLLEGE



in semi-annual installments, in equal ratio with the corresponding semi-annual approved payments of the supplemental fund herein required, made on or before December 31, 1925,

(1) in cash; or,

(2) in securities selected by the Finance Committee of the General Education Board, the same to be estimated at their market value at the time of payment; or,

(3) partly in cash, the remainder to be paid in securities selected by the Finance Committee of the General Education Board and estimated at their market value at the time of payment.

The General Education Board further reserves the right to defer payment of the principal of its pledge or any portion thereof as such payments become due for a period not to exceed ten years from the due date of each of such sums, provided that interest at the rate of five per cent. (5%) per annum shall be paid by the General Education Board semi-annually in cash on all sums due and unpaid;

PROVIDED, that any remainder of this subscription not due and payable according to these prescribed terms by December 31, 1925 shall be void.

WB
President

Trevor Arnett
Secretary

Authorized by vote of the Board
July 1, 1920

ENTERED
ACCEPTED
COMPLETED

APPROPRIATION No. Ts-382

Paid

No. 255

$100,000.00

Conditional Appropriation

to

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

May 16, 1921

Authorized July 1, 1920

NC23

June 8, 1921

President William L Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

Dear Sir:-

I enclose herewith our conditional pledge to the Trustees of Wake Forest College, dated May 16, 1921.

If this pledge is satisfactory to your Trustees, will you kindly have them indicate their approval by the adoption of a resolution substantially as follows:

> "The Trustees of Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, hereby accept the conditional pledge of the General Education Board, No. 255, dated May 16, 1921, and covenant and agree that, if the terms of the pledge are complied with and the money paid by the General Education Board, the Trustees will faithfully perform the covenants on behalf of said College contained in said pledge."

Very truly yours,

WWB:BBB

Chief Clerk.

A C 23

RECEIVED SEP 1 1921 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

August 30, 1921.

Dr. E. C. Sage,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Dr. Sage,

You will be interested to know that the Wake Forest Board of Trustees, in special session August 26, rescinded the action taken at the commencement session making a provisional reduction of ten per cent in the salaries of our teachers. I am able, accordingly, to make the requisition sent herewith for the next payment on your appropriation for the increase of salaries, as I could not have made it before the 26th. I thank you for "being a little hard on" us. The view which your office took last June was, of course, presented to our Board and was influential.

Allow me to assure you again of the warmest appreciation of the consideration which the General Education Board has given the Wake Forest enterprise.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

November 2, 1922.

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Brierley,

I thank you for calling my attention to an oversight which I am at a loss to explain. I had the impression that we had announced to the General Education Board the completion of the subscriptions to the two hundred thousand dollar fund by December 31, 1921. I will send you the proper certificate as soon as I can secure the signature of the College Treasurer. The Board of Trustees meets about the twelfth of next month, and I will present the contract of the General Education Board at that time and report to you immediately.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

NC 23

October 27, 1922

President William Louis Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat:

Will you be good enough to inform me as to whether the Trustees of Wake Forest College succeeded in securing legally valid subscriptions for the supplemental sum of $200,000 on or before December 31, 1921, as provided for in agreement No. 255 between the General Education Board and Wake Forest College? I have examined the correspondence and do not find any letter or statement from you as to the outcome of your campaign. Furthermore, I observe that the agreement has never been accepted by the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College. You may recall that when I sent you the agreement on June 8, 1921, I gave you a form of resolution to be followed by your Trustees in accepting the agreement if it were satisfactory.

May I hear from you at your convenience?

Very truly yours,

Chief Clerk

WWB:MSD

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

February 15, 1923

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Brierly,

Mr. Talcott W. Brewer, the Treasurer of Wake Forest College, has been ill more than two months. I am at last enclosing the certificate of the President and Treasurer of the College to the effect that subscriptions to the $200,000 endowment fund to meet the offer of $100,000 from the General Education Board were completed on December 31, 1919. I am hoping that in a few weeks we shall be able to make requisition upon your Board for its pro rata share on cash received by the College from those subscriptions.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

February 14, 1923.

Let in proper form

This is to certify that subscriptions to the $300,000 endowment fund, one-third to be supplied by the General Education Board and two-thirds from other sources, were completed in full on December 31, 1919. 1921

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President,
Wake Forest College.

Talcott N. Brewer
Treasurer,
Wake Forest College.

March 1, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat:

Permit me in Mr. Brierley's absence to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of February 14, enclosing a statement to the effect that subscriptions to the $300,000 endowment fund, one-third to be supplied by the General Education Board and two-thirds from other sources, were completed in full on December 31, 1919. I assume that you mean December 31, 1921, which, according to agreement No. 255, is the date on or before which the College was to certify that legally valid subscriptions for the supplemental sum required to be raised under the terms of this agreement had been secured. This news is indeed very gratifying and on behalf of the officers, I wish to congratulate you on the successful completion of your campaign.

It, therefore, gives me pleasure to furnish you with the following forms which may be used by you in

formally accepting the agreement No. 255, in certifying to the completion of subscriptions and in reporting from time to time collections of pledges.

Form of Acceptance

Form A - To be followed in certifying that legally valid subscriptions for the supplemental sum called for in agreement No. 255 were secured on or before December 31, 1921.

Form B - Requisition form to be followed from time to time in reporting collections of cash.

Form C - Requisition form to be followed from time to time in reporting collections of securities.

As soon as a formal acceptance of agreement No. 255 and a certificate in accordance with Form A have been received it will be entirely proper for the College to make requisition on the Board reporting collections of cash or securities, provided, of course, the institution is free from debt.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

Enc.

IEG/MSD

NC23

March 13, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat:

By reference to agreement No. 255 between the General Education Board and Wake Forest College, I observe that December 31, 1921 was the date on or before which the College was to have secured legally valid subscriptions to cover the supplemental sum required to be raised under the terms of the agreement. We have not yet received a certificate formally certifying that the College has fulfilled this condition. Is this an oversight on your part?

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEC:MSD

COLLEGE C-23

Memorandum of Interview with
President W. L. Poteat of Wake Forest College, and Mr. Frank Earl Parham
March 28, 1923.

President W. L. Poteat of Wake Forest College, and Mr. Frank Earl Parham, an attorney representing the College, called at the office on March 28, 1923, with regard to the terms of the conditional pledges of the General Education Board, Nos. 163 and 255. It appears that according to the terms of Pledge No. 163 the supplemental sum amounting to $[illegible],000 should be collected on or before March 31, 1923, in order that the College may claim payment in full of the General Education Board's pledge of $100,000. Under the terms of pledge No. 255 the supplemental sum of $200,000 should be collected in full on or before December 31, 1935, in order to obtain payment in full of the conditional pledge of $100,000 of the General Education Board.

President Poteat informs us that it was the expectation of the College to obtain the supplemental sums called for above from the 75,000,000 fund of the Southern Baptist Church. Seven Million Dollars were pledged in North Carolina, out of which Wake Forest College was to obtain $400,000 for endowment. Up to date one-half the sum pledged has been collected, and President Poteat is somewhat doubtful about the College obtaining the full $400,000 within the periods mentioned, and raises the question whether the General Education Board would extend the time on pledge 163 within which to collect the supplemental sum to December 31, 1935, so as to coincide with the terms of pledge No. 255.

In a letter to President Poteat under date of March 30, 1923, it was suggested that since the supplemental sum to be raised in each instance was to come from the same source that an extension of one year on pledge No. 163 might

be sufficient. President Poteat, however, in reply to this suggestion, was still of the opinion that it would be better for the College to have the time extended to December 31, 1925, because of the slowness in making collections on the $5,000,000 fund. I said, in view of his opinion, that if formal application to this effect were made by the Trustees or Executive Committee of Wake Forest College and forwarded to us promptly it would be presented to the Executive Committee of the General Education Board for consideration.

President Poteat raised another point in connection with the supplemental sum to be raised: He said that in 1893 a deed of trust had been made by James Bostwick and a certain number of securities deposited with the Farmers Loan and Trust Company of New York, the income on which was to be paid to his daughter, then unmarried, and in case of her death, then to her children if there should be any, provided that they were citizens of and resident in the United States. Later, before his death, he substituted for the securities forming the corpus of the trust one thousand shares of the original Standard Oil Company of New Jersey. It appears that his daughter died on March 3, 1921, having married an Englishman and leaving children who are citizens of and resident in the United Kingdom, and the referee appointed upon the request of the Farmers Loan and Trust Company and Wake Forest College decided that under the terms of the trust Wake Forest College was entitled to the corpus of the trust. This contention was opposed by the heirs of the daughter, but the referee's opinion was upheld by the Supreme Court of New York last June. The case has been appealed to the Appellate Court. Mr. Parham, the attorney, is confident that the case will very soon be decided in favor of the College, and that within a year or so the College will receive the large sum of money represented by the trust. President Poteat and he raised the question, - if this money was received by the College on or before the dates of expiration of the pledges above mentioned might it be counted towards the supplemental sum. I read to the gentlemen the terms of the pledges, which indicated that the College expected

and was required to obtain for endowment of the institution on or before January 31, 1930, and on or before December 31, 1931, respectively, cash or legally valid subscriptions payable in cash, under the conditions of the first pledge, on or before March 31, 1933, and under the terms of the second pledge, on or before December 31, 1935; that certificates had been filed by the President and Treasurer of the College indicating that the pledges had been obtained in accordance with the terms of the agreement, and that evidently in the minds of the members of the General Education Board and the authorities of the College it was expected that new pledges would be obtained after the dates on which the pledges were made; that it was not thought that pledges obtained on or before those dates would be counted. To this opinion President Poteat agreed. The gentlemen then explained that in their judgment the Rockwick gift was not a pledge, and did not become a pledge until such time as the contingency had arisen under the terms of the trust agreement; that the contingency had not arisen in fact until the death of the daughter in 1931, and they thought that if the fund were paid into the College on or before December 31, 1935, it would seem to meet the conditions of the General Education Board's pledge. I explained to them that the matter in any event would have to be decided by the Board itself, and that my suggestion was that the Trustees of the College endeavor to collect the pledges as originally intended on or before the dates of expiration; that if the Board extended the time of pledge No. 163 to December 31, 1935, and it were found that the College had not collected the full $400,000 by the time specified to cover the supplemental sum, that would be the appropriate time to raise the question with the Board for consideration. I made it clear to the gentlemen that I could not anticipate what action the Board would take in the matter; that, as I had already indicated, the Board doubtless had in mind the raising of new money for the College and not the using of money which might come within the period as a result of an arrangement made prior to the dates on which the pledges were made.

Trevor Arnett.

March 27, 1923.

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

March 15, 1923.

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City,

My dear Mr. Brierly,

I have the pleasure of enclosing certificates of $29,656 in cash and $50,350 in securities paid into the treasury of Wake Forest College and not previously reported. Upon this addition of $80,006 to the endowment of Wake Forest College I beg to make requisition upon the General Education Board for its pro rata contribution under its pledge No. 163 dated July 3, 1918.

This pledge No. 163, according to the terms in the face of it, expires March 31, 1923. The subscriptions upon which the pledge was made were secured in the Million Dollar Campaign for education in North Carolina. This Campaign antedated the 75 Million Campaign of the South in which North Carolina Baptists participated. When the later Campaign was projected the Million Dollar Campaign was merged with it, subscriptions taken in the earlier movement passing over intact into the later movement. According to your generous action, your Pledge No. 255 made on the basis of subscriptions to the 75 Million Campaign expires December 31, 1925. The General Education Board would greatly oblige the Trustees of Wake Forest College if, in consideration of the merged subscription list referred to above, it would generously extend the life of pledge No. 163 to December 31, 1925, the date of the expiration of Pledge No. 255.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

Void

RECEIVED
MAR 17 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

This certifies that Wake Forest College located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 163 of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, the sum of Twenty-nine Thousand Six Hundred Fifty-six Dollars ($29,656), in cash, not previously reported; that the same has been applied to or is reserved for the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Wake Forest College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. 163, Wake Forest College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity, real estate, notes, or other securities.

Wm. Louis Poteat
President

Talcott H. Brewer
Treasurer

Dated: March 15, 1923.

NC23

March 20, 1923

President William Louis Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:

Permit me in Mr. Brierley's absence to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of March 15, enclosing requisitions reporting the collection of $29,656 in cash and $50,350 in securities to be applied toward the supplemental sum which Wake Forest College is required to raise under the terms of agreement No. 163. These requisitions will be put in the proper channel for settlement at the earliest possible moment.

Since pledge No. 255 expires December 31, 1925 and it is your suggestion that pledge No. 163 be paid from the proceeds of the Seventy-five Million Campaign, would it not be better to apply the first amount received up to the needs of pledge No. 163 to that pledge and then apply the remaining collections to pledge No. 255? If this were done pledge No. 163 would be settled and out of the way prior to No. 255 and in that case perhaps an extension of time to March 31, 1924,, in which to make collections

to meet the supplemental sum would be sufficient. However, if you still feel that you would prefer to have both pledges expire simultaneously, your request that the time be extended to December 31, 1925 will be presented to the Board at its next meeting.

Awaiting your decision, I am

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG/CW

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

March 15, 1923.

RECEIVED
MAR
6
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Miss Irene E. Golden,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York.

My dear Miss Golden,

Attached pledge

I thank you for your letter of March 13 reminding me of the overdue certificate to the effect that the pledges called for in our agreement with the General Education Board No. 255 had been secured. The return of the Treasurer of the College to his office after months of serious illness enables me to enclose today the required certificate.

I am very pleased to announce that the indebtedness of the College has been all discharged and we shall be forwarding a requisition upon the General Education Board for their pro rata contribution upon cash turned into the treasury of the College within the next few days.

Very respectfully yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat

President.

March 16, 1923

President William Louis Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:

Thank you very much for your letter of March 15 transmitting the copy of the resolution passed by the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, accepting the conditional pledge of the General Education Board No. 255.

I am also very glad to have the certificate affirming that the College had secured legally valid subscriptions aggregating $200,000 on or before December 31, 1921. I note with pleasure that the indebtedness of the College has been discharged and that within the next few days you will make requisition on the Board for pro rata payment on account of cash collections. Upon receipt of such requisition prompt attention will be given to the matter.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG/CW

NC23

March 27, 1923

Mr. L. G. Myers
26 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Myers,

I send you herewith for appraisal a requisition dated March 15, 1923 from Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, reporting the collection of $50,350 in securities. It so happened that Dr. Poteat, President of the College, called at this office yesterday and while in conference with him I made inquiry in regard to the last item listed in the requisition, namely, "First Mortgages on Real Estate 6% - $7,850.00." Dr. Poteat promised to send us full information regarding these mortgages as soon as he had opportunity to confer with the Treasurer of the College.

Very truly yours,

IEG-GW

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

# WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
Wake Forest, North Carolina

Carded 3/29

Rec'd Letter

This certifies that Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 163 of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, the sum of Fifty Thousand Three Hundred and Fifty Dollars ($50,350), in securities listed below, not previously reported:

| | |
|---|---|
| First Liberty Loan Bonds 4-1/4's | $ 2950.00 |
| Second Liberty Loan Bonds 4-1/4's | 14300.00 |
| Third Liberty Loan Bonds 4-1/4's | 8500.00 |
| Fourth Liberty Loan Bonds 4-1/4's | 10450.00 |
| Victory Liberty Loans 4-3/4's | 4100.00 |
| War Savings Stamps | 2200.00 |
| First Mortgages on Real Estate 6% | 7850.00 |
| | 50350.00 |

that the same has been applied to, or is reserved for, the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Wake Forest College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. 163, Wake Forest College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) Wm. Louis Poteat
President

(Signed) Talcott W. [redacted] Brewer
Treasurer

Dated: March 15, 1923

NC 23

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. W. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

RECEIVED
MAR 29 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

March 28, 1923

Miss Irene E. Golden
61 Broadway, N.Y.C.

Dear Miss Golden:

I have your letter of March 27th, enclosing a requisition from Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, dated March 15, 1923.

As this requisition reports the sum of $2,200. in War Savings Stamps which were redeemed the first of January, 1923, this item should be reported as cash.

I am returning the requisition herewith for correction.

I would suggest that a new requisition to include only the Liberty Bonds be made up, the First Mortgage on Real Estate to be put in a separate requisition. The appraisal of the Liberty Bonds would then not be held up.

Yours very truly,

L. W. Dashiell

ORC 23

April 2, 1923

Mr. L. M. Dashiell
26 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Dashiell,

Your letter of March 28th relative to the requisition dated March 15, 1923 from Wake Forest College, reporting the collection of $50,350 in securities, has been received. Had I used a little forethought you might have been spared of the necessity of going over this whole matter a second time. I am writing Dr. Poteat today asking that three requisitions be prepared and sent to us in accordance with the suggestions you have made.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-GW

NC 23

April 2, 1923

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat,

With reference to your requisition of March 15, 1923 reporting the collection of $50,350 in securities, permit me to say that the Finance Committee of the Board has made certain suggestions in regard to it which I think will facilitate matters. For instance, if we could have a requisition including only the Liberty Bonds, it would be possible to appraise these without holding up the entire requisition on account of the First Mortgages on Real Estate which we should be glad to have reported separately when you are in position to furnish the information requested when you were here. We assume that the $2,200 in War Savings Stamps were redeemed the first of January, 1923, and if so this item should be reported as cash. I am therefore returning your requisition and shall be greatly obliged if you will have your Treasurer prepare three new requisitions as of March 15, 1923 on the basis of the foregoing suggestions.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEB-CW

April 2, 1923.

Dr. W. L. Poteat,
President, Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear President Poteat:

I beg to acknowledge receipt of your telegram of the 30th ult.; also your letter of March 31 informing us of the action of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College asking that the General Education Board extend contract No. 163 to March 31, 1924. The request will be brought before the Executive Committee of the Board at its next meeting.

Yours very truly,
TREVOR ARNETT

TA AM

N. C. 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED APR 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

March 31, 1923.

Mr. Trevor Arnett, Secretary General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Arnett,

I write to confirm in this way the telegram which I sent you yesterday from Raleigh, where the Executive Committee of the Wake Forest Board of Trustees took the action set out in the message. The Committee directed Mr. Thomas H. Briggs, Chairman, to ask the General Education Board to extend the contract of your Board No.163 to March 31, 1924, in accordance with your suggestion.

It is the purpose of our Board of Trustees and all concerned in the matter to press with all diligence and energy the collection of our pledges under the 75 Million Campaign, as I indicated to you in our conference on March 26. I thank you for sending me a memorandum of that conference. It is correct as I recall the interview. I greatly appreciate your kindness.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

N.C. 23

April 5, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:

I am pleased to inform you that at the meeting of the Executive Committee held yesterday your request of March 31 for an extension of time was presented and the following resolution adopted:

> RESOLVED, That the request from Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, for an extension of time from March 31, 1923 to March 31, 1924 in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional agreement No. 163, dated July 3, 1918, be, and it hereby is, granted.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG:MSD

NC23

April 2, 1923

President William Louis Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear President Poteat:

In connection with the requisitions which you have recently submitted on account of the conditional pledge No. 163 of the General Education Board, will you be good enough to send the balance sheet showing the details of assets and liabilities of Wake Forest College as of December 31, 1922, or for a later date if more convenient for you. In this statement we should like the endowment funds classified to show (1) endowment secured during the present campaign, and (2) the endowment secured prior to the present campaign.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH/MSD

N. C. 23

RECEIVED
APR 5 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

April 3, 1923.

Miss Irene E. Golden,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Miss Golden,

I beg that you will receive my thanks for your very kind letter of April 2. Some days ago I asked the College Treasurer Mr. Talcott W. Brewer of Raleigh to supply the details about the first mortgages included in the inventory of our receipts for endowment, according to your previous suggestion. We shall be forwarding you as soon as possible the separate certificates in accordance with your suggestion of April 2.

Kindly thank Mr. Arnett for his acknowledgement of the receipt of our request for the extension of Contract No. 163 to March 31, 1924, and promising to present that request to the Executive Committee of the General Education Board at its next session.

Very respectfully yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

NC23

April 27, 1923

Mr. Frank Earle Parham
115 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr. Parham,

In accordance with my promise over the telephone this morning, I send you herewith a copy of the memorandum which Mr. Arnett made of the interview that he had with you and Dr. Poteat on March 26th. You may recall that in the few moments which preceded this interview, I spoke with Dr. Poteat about the requisition of March 15th reporting the collection of $50,350 by Wake Forest College on account of agreement No.163. The items reported are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| First Liberty Loan Bonds 4½'s | $ 2,950.00 |
| Second Liberty Loan Bonds 4½'s | 14,300.00 |
| Third Liberty Loan Bonds 4½'s | 5,500.00 |
| Fourth Liberty Loan Bonds 4½'s | 10,450.00 |
| Victory Liberty Loans 4¾'s | 4,100.00 |
| War Savings Stamps | 2,200.00 |
| First Mortgages on Real Estate 6% | 7,850.00 |
| | $50,350.00 |

On April 2nd I wrote to Dr. Poteat asking him to have the foregoing items reported in three separate requisitions as follows:

a) Reporting $40,300 in Liberty Loan Bonds

b) Reporting $2,200 in cash (Amount received from redemption of War Savings Stamps)

c) Reporting $7,850 in First Mortgages on Real Estate 6%

Under date of April 3rd Dr. Poteat wrote saying that he had asked Mr. Brewer, the Treasurer, to supply the information desired with regard to the first mortgages and that as requested separate certificates would be forwarded as soon as possible. To date these requisitions have not come to hand nor have we received the balance sheet as of December 31, 1922 which Mr. Arnett's Assistant requested in his letter of April 2nd. It is possible that the requisitions have been held up until a statement giving an unprejudiced appraisal of two unconnected real estate firms could be procured. You may remember that Dr. Poteat promised to send us this statement in order that the Finance Committee of the Board could determine the value of the first mortgages on real estate reported in the first requisition.

You will be interested to know that at the meeting of the Executive Committee of the General Education Board held April 4, 1923 the request from Wake Forest College for an extension of time from March 31, 1923 to March 31, 1924 in which to collect subscriptions on account of agreement No.163 was granted.

With regard to the second appropriation of $100,000 to Wake Forest College covered by agreement No. 255, I would say that the College has until December 31, 1923 to complete the collection of subscriptions.

If there is any further information with regard to these two pledges that you desire, we shall be very glad indeed to furnish it.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEC-M.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

RECEIVED APR 30 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

NC 23

April 28, 1923.

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Hungate,

I beg to enclose the Wake Forest College balance sheet for December 31, 1922, in accordance with your request. I enclose also separate certificates for cash paid into the endowment of the College and Liberty Loan Bonds paid into the endowment of the College, on the basis of which we are making requisition for the pro rata contribution of the General Education Board. I am sorry that I am unable at this time to forward detailed statement of the first mortgages on real estate for the benefit of the endowment of the College. That statement will be forwarded a little later.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

WLP/E

COLLEGE FILE
NC. 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

College
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

Balance Sheet
December 31, 1922.

Dr.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Permanent fund assets** | | | |
| Investment of unrestricted funds | $656,237.26 | | |
| Cash awaiting investment | 1,665.97 | 657,903.23 | |
| Investments of restricted funds | | 24,146.73 | |
| Investments of annuity funds | | 22,100.00 | 704,149.96 |
| **Plant Assets** | | | |
| Buildings | 179,790.60 | | |
| Grounds | 25,000.00 | | |
| Books, equipment, and furniture | 44,625.00 | 249,415.60 | |
| Investments of Building funds | | 15,500.00 | 264,915.60 |
| **Current Assets** | | | |
| Cash | | | |
| Special purposes | 224.12 | | |
| General purposes | 450.46 | 674.58 | |
| Receivables | | | |
| Notes receivable for tuition | 26,730.48 | | |
| Less 60% reduction uncollectable* | 16,038.29 | 10,692.19 | |
| Materials and supplies | | | |
| Power plant,- coal etc. | 575.00 | | |
| Office Supplies,- stamped envelopes | 235.00 | | |
| Dormitory supplies | 112.00 | 922.00 | 12,288.77 |
| | | | $981,354.33 |

Note: Buildings are put down at their original cost. A committee to determine the amount of insurance that should be carried on them recently fixed their value at $522.000.00.

*Estimate.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

# Balance Sheet
## December 31, 1922

Cr.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Permanent Funds** | | | |
| 1. (a) Endowment contributed in present campaign | $75,600.00 | | |
| (b) Standard Oil stock dividends, bequests, city property, etc. | 104,226.44 | 179.826.44 | |
| 2. Endowment secured prior to present campaign | | 524,323.52 | 704,149.96 |
| **Plant Funds** | | | |
| Invested in plant | | | |
| (a) From gifts and accumulations | 207,125.00 | | |
| (b) From current funds | 25,590.60 | 232,715.60 | |
| Funds contributed for Student Activities Bldg. | | 15,500.00 | |
| Notes payable (for dormitory) | | 16,700.00 | 264,915.60 |
| **Current Funds and Liabilities** | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | |
| Room deposits | 380.00 | | |
| Accounts payable | 1,368.26 | | |
| Notes payable | 5,000.00 | 6,748.26 | |
| **Funds for designated purposed** | | | |
| Special purposes | 224.12 | | |
| General purposes | 540.46 | 764.58 | |
| Surplus | | 4,775.93 | 12,288.77 |
| | | | $981,354.33 |

A C23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

May 5, 1923.

RECEIVED
MAY
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr.Arnett,

I am presuming upon your interest in Wake Forest College to ask a question which I hope will not embarrass you. If for any reason you should prefer not to answer it, you may rely on my appreciating your position.

As you may know, the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court has affirmed the judgment of the court below by which the Bostwick Trust Fund now in the hands of the Farmers Loan and Trust Company was adjudged as belonging to Wake Forest College. The Division was unanimous, four justices sitting on the case. It looks now probable that the final determination of the matter will be reached in a few more days. We have thought of leaving the Fund in the custody of that Trust Company when it finally comes into our possession. My inquiry relates to the standing of the Company in the financial circles of New York.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

May 9, 1923.

Dr. Wm. Louis Poteat,
President, Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear President Poteat:

I am very much interested to receive your letter of May 5 telling me that the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court has affirmed the judgment of the court below, by which the Bostwick Trust Fund, now in the hands of the Farmers Loan and Trust Company, was adjudged as belonging to Wake Forest College. I congratulate you upon this decision. The receipt of so large a fund will enable the College to carry out its educational policy in a much fuller and better measure than heretofore.

The Farmers Loan and Trust Company is one of the old established trust companies of New York, and everything that I know about it is of the best. Its standing is very high in the financial circles of New York.

With cordial regards, I am

Yours very truly,

TA AM

TREVOR ARNETT

NC23

May 22, 1923.

Dr. William L. Poteat,
President, Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Dear Dr. Poteat:

Mr. Arnett has handed me your requisition of March 15, 1923 reporting first mortgages on real estate (6%) amounting to $7,850, and I in turn am referring it to the Finance Committee of the Board in the hope that the information you have given regarding these mortgages will enable the Committee to place a fair valuation upon them.

I am wondering if you will inquire of your Treasurer if it is not possible to secure the other two requisitions requested in my letter of April 2, 1923 reporting separately Liberty Bonds amounting to $40,300 and the cash amounting to $2,200 derived from the redemption of the War Savings Stamps. You will recall that these

items were originally included in your requisition reporting $50,350, which I returned to you under date of April 2nd.,

With cordial regards, in which Mr. Arnett joins, I am

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley.

IEG-MVL

AC 23

May 22, 1923.

carded
JG

Mr. L. M. Dashiell,
26 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Dashiell:

The enclosed requisition dated March 15, 1923 reporting $7850 in first mortgages on real estate (6%) from Wake Forest College has just been submitted by Dr. Poteat in answer to my letter of April 2nd asking that his original requisition of March 15, 1923 reporting the collection of $50,350 in securities be rewritten so as to report separately the first mortgages on real estate (6%) amounting to $7850, cash derived from the sale of War Savings Stamps amounting to $2200 and various issues of Liberty Bonds amounting to $40,300. I hope that the information given at the close of this requisition will enable you to place a fair valuation upon the mortgages referred to, if not, kindly let me know and I will endeavor to secure additional facts.

The other two requisitions reporting cash and Liberty Bonds respectively have not yet been received. I am writing Dr. Poteat today making inquiry about them.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley.

IEG-MVL
Enc.

reporting
have not yet

5/22/23.

COPY

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

Wake Forest, North Carolina.

The Office of The President

This certifies that Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 163 of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, the sum of Seven thousand eight hundred fifty Dollars ($7,850), in securities listed below, not previously reported:

| | |
|---|---|
| First Mortgage on Real Estate 6% | $ 5,000.00 |
| First Mortgage on Real Estate 6% | 2,850.00 |
| | $ 7,850.00 |

that the same has been applied to, or is received for, the purposes stated on the pledge, that said Wake Forest College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. 163, Wake Forest College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

The above note for $5,000 is signed by the County Board of Education of Pitt County, North Carolina, A. L. Cox, Chairman, and is secured by the real estate and school equipment property of the Winterville High School, Winterville, North Carolina. The note for $2,850 is signed by B. T. Hicks, Jr., and is secured by First Mortgage on house and lot on Lot No. 3 of the lands known as the E. J. Parrish West Durham Property, in West Durham, North Carolina, the tax valuation as supplied by Sheriff J. F. Harward of Durham County under date of May 1, 1923, being $5,065. Watts Street, upon which the property is located, is one of the best residential streets in the City of Durham.

(Signed) Wm. Louis Poteat
President.

(Signed) Talcott W. Brewer
Treasurer

Dated: March 15, 1923.

AC23

May 24, 1923.

President William Louis Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:-

I regret the delay in acknowledging your letter of April 28th with enclosed requisitions and the balance sheet showing the financial condition of Wake Forest College as of December 31, 1922. We are much pleased with the form in which the balance sheet appears.

The requisition reporting Liberty Bonds valued at $40,300 is being referred to the Finance Committee for appraisal. Upon the acceptance of their report by the Executive Committee, we shall be pleased to notify you of the value placed upon the securities.

In connection with your requisitions, we have carefully examined the financial statement and there are one or two items about which we should like additional information:

1) We should be interested in seeing a schedule of endowment fund investments;

2) We note that the College had on December 31 notes payable amounting to $16,700, incurred for the construction of a dormitory, and that in its current account it had notes payable of $5,000. Would you tell us if these liabilities have since been liquidated, and if the College at present is in debt? If so, what amount and nature.

Very sincerely yours,

9 C 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

May 26, 1923.

RECEIVED
MAY
28
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Miss Irene E. Golden,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Miss Golden,

I regret to learn by your letter of the 22nd May that you failed to receive our separate requisition reporting Liberty Bonds at $40,300 and our separate requisition reporting cash from War Savings Stamps at $2,200. These were mailed to you on April 29. I wonder if the Balance Sheet of the College mailed, I think, at the same time reached you. We are preparing duplicates of the two requisitions and they will be forwarded at once.

Very respectfully yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat

President.

A C 23

L. O. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

May 28, 1923.

Dear Miss Golden;-

Replying to yours of May 22nd, in which you enclosed certificate of Wake Forest College dated March 15, 1923, certifying to the collection of a 6% mortgage on Real Estate amounting to $5,000.00 and another similar mortgage amounting to $2,850.00.

The first of these notes is secured by the real estate and school equipment property of the Winterville High School, Winterville, N. C. While this is probably very high class security, and will ultimately be appraised at par, I still think we should be advised of the cost of the land, building and equipment, and the total amount of the mortgage of which this $5,000.00 is probably a part.

Yours very truly,

Treasurer.

Miss I. E. Golden,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

NC23

June 4, 1923.

Mr. L. G. Myers,
26 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Myers:

I have before me your letter of May 28th with reference to the certificate of Wake Forest College dated March 15, 1923 and agree with you that while the $5,000 note, secured by real estate and school equipment property of the Winterville High School is probably a very high-class security, we really should know the cost of the land, building and equipment. I am, therefore, writing to Dr. Poteat today asking for this information.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

June 4, 1923.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

Dear President Poteat:

With reference to the Wake Forest College requisition of March 15, 1923 certifying to the collection of a 6% mortgage on real estate amounting to $5,000 which you say is secured by real estate and school equipment property of the Winterville High School, I am wondering if you will be good enough to advise us as to the cost of the land, building and equipment and the total amount of the mortgage of which this $5,000 is probably a part. We shall be exceedingly grateful for this information.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

NC 23

May 28, 1923.

President William Louis Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:

Since writing to you on the 22nd I have discovered that the requisitions reporting cash and Liberty Bonds about which I made inquiry were forwarded to Mr. Hungate with your letter of April 25th but did not come to my attention until today. I do hope my inquiry has not caused you any great inconvenience. Let me assure you that these requisitions will receive the consideration they deserve and as soon as we receive the schedule of endowment fund investments requested in Mr. Hungate's letter of the 24th, the one reporting cash will be passed upon immediately.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley.

IEG-MVL

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

RECEIVED
MAY
3
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Duplicate

Ford

This is to certify that Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of pledge No. 163 of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, the sum of Forty Thousand Three Hundred Dollars ($40,300), in securities listed below, not previously reported:

| | |
|---|---|
| First Liberty Loan Bonds 4 ¼ | $2,950.00 |
| Second Liberty Loan Bonds 4 ¼ | 14,300.00 |
| Third Liberty Loan Bonds 4 ¼ | 8,500.00 |
| Fourth Liberty Loan Bonds 4 ¼ | 10,450.00 |
| Victory Liberty Loans 4 ¾ | 4,100.00 |
| | $40,300.00 |

that the same has been applied to, or reserved for, the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Wake Forest College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of pledge No. 163, Wake Forest College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

Wm. Louis Poteat
President

Talcott N. Brown
Treasurer

Dated: March 15, 1923.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED
MAY
3
1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Duplicate

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

Void

This certifies that Wake Forest College located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, has collected the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 163 of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, the sum of Two Thousand Two Hundred Dollars ($2,200), in cash, not previously reported; that the same has been applied to, or is reserved for the purpose stated in the pledge; that said Wake Forest College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. 163, Wake Forest College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity, real estate, notes or other securities.

Wm. Louis Poteat
President

Tolcott H. Brewer
Treasurer

Dated: March 15, 1923.

9E 23

May 29, 1923.

Carded

Mr. L. M. Dashiell,
26 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Dashiell:

The enclosed requisition dated March 15, 1923 from Wake Forest College reporting the collection of $40,300 in Liberty Bonds has just come to my attention, and I am passing it on to you for appraisal.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley.

IEG-MVL

Enc.

C
O
P
Y

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

The Office of The President

Wake Forest, North Carolina

This certifies that Wake Forest College, located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 163 of the General Education Board, dated July 3, 1918, the sum of Forty thousand three hundred Dollars ($40,300), in securities listed below, not previously reported:

| | |
|---|---|
| First Liberty Loan Bonds 4½'s | $ 2950.00 |
| Second Liberty Loan Bonds 4½'s | 14300.00 |
| Third Liberty Loan Bonds 4½'s | 8500.00 |
| Fourth Liberty Loan Bonds 4¼'s | 10450.00 |
| Victory Liberty Loans 4¾'s | 4100.00 |
| | $ 40300.00 |

that the same has been applied to, or is reserved for, the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Wake Forest College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. 163, Wake Forest College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) Wm. Louis Poteat
President

(Signed) Talcott W. Brewer
Treasurer

Dated: March 15, 1923

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

NC23

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

RECEIVED
JUN 1 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

June 1, 1923.

Carded
MVC

My dear Miss Golden;-

I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of May 29, enclosing a certificate dated March 15th from Wake Forest College, reporting $40,300 Liberty Bonds.

I beg to advise that these Liberty Bonds had a value on March 15, 1923, of $39,594.08.

I am enclosing the certificate herewith.

Yours very truly,

L. M. Dashiell

Assistant Treasurer.

Miss I. E. Golden,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

June 4, 1923.

Mr. L. M. Dashiell,
26 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Dashiell:

Acknowledgment is hereby made of your letter of June 1st informing me that the Liberty Bonds reported by Wake Forest College in its requisition of March 15, 1923 had a value on that day of $39,594.08. This matter has been recorded and at the next meeting of the Executive Committee it will be presented for formal approval.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

June 19, 1923

RECEIVED
JUN 22 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Miss Irene E. Golden,
61 Broadway, N.Y.City.

My dear Miss Golden:

I have yours of June 18th enclosing a letter from the President of Wake Forest College and a letter from the Treasurer of Wake Forest College with reference to the value of the property of the Winterville High School. I would call to your attention the fact that the information elicited does not cover any of the questions asked in my letter of May 28th. In this letter, you will see that I wished to be advised of the cost of the land, buildings and equipment and the total of the mortgage of which the $5,000. against the College is a part. The information presented is to the effect that between $30,000. and $40,000. has been spent since the school was bought. Presumably this $30,000. or $40,000. is an addition to the original cost of the property, since a statement is made that the plant is well worth $60,000. I should think that it would be a simpler matter to ascertain the actual expenditures on account of the property than to estimate its present value, and of course this is the information which we desire.

You will observe that no mention is made of the total amount of mortgage or mortgages now a lien against the property. It will of course be necessary to have this information.

Yours very truly,

PS
Please compare the assumption that it is a public school supported by public taxation

June 26, 1923

Mr. L. G. Myers,
26 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Myers:

I have before me your letter of June 19th calling my attention to the fact that the information given in the letters from the President and Treasurer of Wake Forest College does not cover any of the questions raised in your letter of May 25th with reference to the Winterville High School property. I observed that this was the case, but I felt it was my duty to refer the correspondence to you and obtain your reaction before making any attempt to have your questions fully answered. I shall write at once to Dr. Potent and shall hope for better luck this time.

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

NC23

June 20, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Dr. Poteat:

I am instructed to inform you that at the meeting of the Executive Committee held June 6, 1923 the report of the Finance Committee appraising the Liberty Bonds reported in the Wake Forest College requisition of March 15, 1923 was presented and accepted. The executive officers were authorized under this action to make pro rata payment to Wake Forest College on the basis of the above mentioned valuation. Your requisition of March 15 is therefore being referred to the Auditor of the Board for his prompt attention.

Very truly yours,

I. E. GOLDEN

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG:MSD

COLLEGE FILE

Memorandum of Interview with
President Poteat of Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, N. C. and Mr. Campbell,
Chairman of the Executive Committee
June 21, 1923.

—

President Poteat and Mr. Campbell called at the office to inquire whether, if a request were made by the Trustees of the College, the terms of agreements No. 163 and No. 255 between the General Education Board and Wake Forest College might be modified so that $300,000 of the total supplemental sum of $400,000 which the College must raise to meet the conditional pledges of the General Education Board as stated above could be used for buildings instead of being placed to endowment. It appears that under the trust agreement of Mr. Bostwick the right of the College to the trust fund has recently been established by the Appellate Court, and it is expected that the College will receive something over a million dollars for endowment. This sum was not expected when the agreements were made, and it would appear that the immediate needs of the College for endowment are morethan cared for by that fund, while the College's need for buildings is very acute.

I explained to the gentlemen that the Board alone has power to modify agreements, but that I thought it would be perfectly proper under the peculiar circumstances for the Trustees to make the request of the Board as indicated.

—

Trevor Arnett.

June 21, 1923.
TA AM

NC23

June 26, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear President Poteat:

I have just learned of your recent visit to our office and regret that I did not have an opportunity to see you. I hope, however, for better luck next time.

Your letter of June 15th together with the letter from your Treasurer with reference to the value of the Winterville High School property was referred promptly to the Finance Committee of the Board and my attention is now called to the fact that the information elicited does not cover any of the questions raised in my letter to you of June 4th. In this letter you will see that I wished to be advised of the cost of the land, buildings and equipment and the total of the mortgage of which the $5,000 against the College is a part. The information presented is to the effect that between $30,000 and $40,000 has been spent since the school was bought. Presumably this $30,000 or $40,000 is an addition to the original cost of the property, since a statement is made that the plant is well worth $60,000. I should think that it would be a simplier matter to ascertain the actual expenditures on account of the property than to estimate its present valuation, and, of course, this is the information which we desire.

Since no mention is made of the total amount of the mortgage or mortgages now a lien against the property, it will, of course, be necessary for us to have this information. We assume that the Winterville High School is a public high school supported by public taxation and if our assumption is correct, we shall be very glad to have you confirm it.

If you will be good enough to answer the foregoing questions promptly, it will be of assistance to our Finance Committee in placing a fair valuation on the mortgages reported in the Wake Forest College requisition of March 15, 1923.

Very truly yours,

I. E. Brierley

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEB-MVL

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

RECEIVED
JUL 5 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

July 3, 1923.

Mr. T. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Hungate:

Miss Golden's inquiry of June 22 revealed the fact that your letter of May 24 to President Poteat had been lost in the mails. I am just now in receipt of a copy of it.

Under separate cover I am sending a schedule of endowment fund investments as of June 30, 1922, and sometime this month I shall send a copy of the Treasurer's report for 1922-1923, in which will appear the same information up to this date.

In regard to the indebtedness about which you make inquiry, I beg to say that the College is entirely out of debt. The $16,700 was all paid on March 1, 1923. The $5,000 was a temporary note I gave the bank to tide over a lean part of the year. In the eighteen years that I have been Bursar here, every pay roll item has been met the first of each month. This policy makes the Bursar of a poor college hustle at times.

President Poteat is in Europe. This explains my writing.

Very truly yours,

E. B. Earnshaw.

Bursar.

NC23

July 6, 1923

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, Bursar,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

I wish to acknowledge your letter of July 3 and the copy of the Treasurer's Report for the year ended June 30, 1922 which you so kindly enclosed. At your convenience we shall be pleased to receive the Treasurer's Report for the current year.

In the Treasurer's Report fof the year ended June 30, 1922, there are several items, the nature of which is not clear to us and about which we should like to ask additional information. In the schedule of endowment investments there appear the following items which also appear in the report of the estimated value of college property. We infer that these items represent an investment of endowment funds in plant real estate:

| | |
|---|---|
| The D. L. Gore property - estimated (paid 6%) | $9,000.00 |
| The G. E. Taylor property - estimated (paid 0%) | 2,700.00 |
| The Walters property - estimated (paid 2½%) | 20,000.00 |
| Five Aladdin Houses - estimated (paid 1½%) | 38,906.60 |
| Total - | $70,606.60 |

Of the above item the five Aladdin houses appear in the abstract of endowment investments to yield five per cent, while the statement of endowment investments indicates that but one and a half per cent was received. Would you inform us concerning the nature of the above investments, for what purpose they are used, what income they regularly produce, and whether there is any plan by which the endowment so invested in plant may be replaced.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH:MSD

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

C
O
P
Y

Wake Forest, North Carolina

July 12, 1923

Miss Irene E. Golden,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

My dear Miss Golden:

Your letter of June 26 to President Poteat was referred to our Treasurer, Mr. Talcott W. Brewer. I have just received from him a copy of a letter that he wrote the Pitt County Board of Education and the reply which he received. The information given by the County Superintendent is not altogether as full as was requested, but possibly it is definite enough this time to serve your purpose. If it is not, we shall be glad to make further efforts.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) E. B. Earnshaw.

Bursar.

Enc.

P.S. President Poteat is in Europe.

C
O
P
Y

SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS, PITT COUNTY

GREENVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

July 12, 1923

Mr. Talcott Brewer, Treas.,
Wake Forest College,
Raleigh, N. C.

Dear Sir:

I wish to apologize for my failure to reply to your letter of June 29th, concerning note which you hold against this board for the Winterville High School. I have been out of the state attending the annual meeting of the N.E.A., and have just returned.

With reference to this particular note, let me say that we paid $32,500.00 for the property. Since purchasing it, we have expended approximately $25,000.00 in additional improvements and equipment. There is a total indebtedness of $30,000.00 against the district. This is a public high school, and is supported entirely by taxation.

I trust that my delay in answering you has not caused you any inconvenience.

Very truly yours,

Signed) R. G. Fitzgerald

County Superintendent

COPY

Raleigh, N. C.

June 29, 1923

Pitt County Board of Education,

Greenville, N. C.

Dear Sirs:

Some time ago the Education Board of the Baptist State Convention turned over to Wake Forest College a note for $5,000.00 given by you as part of the purchase price for the Winterville High School at Winterville, N. C.

We have a contract with the General Education Board of New York for the purpose of increasing our Endowment and reported this note among other securities that we had raised for this purpose. They are asking us the following questions which we shall very much appreciate if you will answer for us:

1. What did you pay for the property?
2. How much have you spent on the property since you purchased it, in the way of equipment and otherwise?
3. What is the total indebtedness against the property?
4. Is this note we hold secured by a mortgage or is it an open note?
5. Is this a public High School supported by public taxation?

Very truly yours,

(Signed) TALCOTT W. BREWER

Treasurer.

July 23, 1923

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw
Bursar, Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Earnshaw,

Your letter of July 18th enclosing a carbon copy of Mr. Brewer's letter to the Pitt County Board of Education and Superintendent Fitzgerald's reply thereto, has been received. It was very thoughtful of you to forward this correspondence to us. We sincerely hope that the additional facts presented by Superintendent Fitzgerald concerning the Winterville High School property will make it possible for our Finance Committee to place a valuation on the $5,000 note included in the Wake Forest College requisition of March 15, 1923 without putting you to further inconvenience in the matter.

Thanking you once more for your courtesy, I am

Very truly yours,

J. E. GOLDEN

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

Mr. T. L. Hungate's list.

N623

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

RECEIVED
JUL 21 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

July 19, 1923.

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Hungate:

I beg to say in reply to your letter of July 6 that when I was making up the balance sheet sent to you recently I discovered that the four items listed in your letter were being counted twice and I immediately brought the matter to the attention of our Treasurer.

The Gore Property consists of two-thirds of a large city block across the street from our campus. There are two cottages upon it which yield $516 per annum in rent. The property was a gift from Mr. Gore to the Endowment. The land itself is worth more than $9,000.00. I beg to inquire whether under the circumstances there should be a reserve for the protection of the Endowment?

It was never intended by the Board of Trustees that the Taylor Property, the Walters Property and the Aladdin Houses should be listed as Endowment and they will not be so listed hereafter.

The actual yield from the Aladdin Houses as shown in the report which you have was small because the houses were finished and put into service after the middle of the year covered by the report.

There is an item of $21,889.51 on page 28 of the report referred to above which I think should be taken out of the list of Endowment investments. Some thirty-five years ago a fund was given to be loaned to students for tuition. Fifteen years later all restrictions on this fund were removed and the Board of Trustees transferred it to endowment. Since the item of $21,889.51 consists of notes for tuition which were given between 1885 and 1900 it makes mighty poor endowment. I wonder if you would suggest to me a proper recommendation to make to our Board of Trustees about the classification of this lot of notes. Of course I plan to continue collections adding the amounts collected to endowment.

May I raise also a point about the Aladdin Houses? They were built out of the dire necessity of housing additions to our teaching

FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA



force. The $38,906.60 which was paid for them was contributed in the present Campaign as Building and Endowment Funds. It was our wish to put this money into Endowment and count it on our contract No. 163 with you. Is there a possibility that the General Education Board would still allow us to count the amount on that contract as an Endowment investment, provided a reserve of two and one-half or three per cent of the income were established for a sufficient period to put $38,900 in cash back into the Endowment? The houses are well insured and they are rented only to professors, so that there is no loss in collection.

Faithfully yours,

E. B. Earnshaw,

Bursar.

July 21, 1923

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, Bursar,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

Mr. Hungate is now absent from the city and is not expected to return until September when your letter of July 19th will be brought to his attention.

Very truly yours,

Secretary to
Mr. Hungate

September 18, 1923

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

Your letter of July 19th has been brought to my attention upon my return to New York. Thank you very much for the information which this letter contains.

We note that the Taylor property, the Walters property and the Aladdin houses were shown among endowment investments in error and that they are not a part of the endowment funds of the College.

The question as to whether Wake Forest College should set up a reserve for the protection of endowment in the case of the Gore property is one which the Trustees alone must decide in light of their knowledge of the circumstances peculiar to that property. As a general rule, however, we feel that where endowment is invested in wasting assets an adequate reserve should be set aside to preserve those assets in order that the principal of the fund might be maintained inviolate.

In regard to the loss from student notes to which you have referred, the general rule is that gifts or additions to endowment should be entered at their actual value on the date of the gift. Since the face value of the tuition notes did not represent the actual value on the date they were added

to endowment would it not be well to write off the loss from endowment fund? Many colleges take care of such items by means of an endowment profit and loss account which is credited with all gains from the sale of endowment assets and debited with all endowment losses. I note your question as to whether the item of $38,906.60 invested in Aladdin houses for the use of professors of the college might be counted as part of the supplemental sum in connection with our pledge No. 163, provided a reserve of 2½ or 3% of the income were established for a sufficient period to repay the amount to endowment. It has not been the policy of the Board to include amounts invested in professors' houses as a part of the supplemental sum to be raised. However, in considering the question we should be pleased if you would inform us where the houses are located and whether it would be equally practicable for the Institution to rent them to people other than those connected with the faculty. We should be glad to receive any other information regarding this investment which you think would be of value in considering the question.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH/MVL

to endowment would it not be well to write off the loss for endowment funds? Many colleges take care of such items by means of an endowment profit and loss account which is credited with all gains from the sale of endowment assets and debited with all endowment losses.

I note your question as to whether the item of $38,906.60 invested in Aladdin houses for the use of professors of the college might be counted as part of the supplemental sum in connection with our pledge No. 163, provided a reserve of 2½ or 3% of the income were established for a sufficient period to repay the amount to endowment. It has not been the policy of the Board to include amounts invested in professors' houses as a part of the supplemental sum to be raised. However, in considering the question we should be pleased if you would inform us where the houses are located and whether it would be equally practicable for the Institution to rent them to people other than those connected with the faculty. We should be glad to receive any other information regarding this investment which you think would be of value in considering the question.

We should like to receive at your convenience a copy of your Treasurer's report as of June 30, 1923 in accordance with your letter of July 3rd.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH/MVL

L. G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

NC23

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

August 7, 1923

To the Members of the Finance Committee
General Education Board

Gentlemen:

Wake Forest College has reported the collection of the following mortgages on account of the supplemental sum required by the Board's pledge:

and

First 6% Mortgage on real estate/equipment of the Winterville High School, Winterville, North Carolina ..... $5,000.
First 6% Mortgage on residence property in West Durham, North Carolina ..... $2,850.

The total indebtedness of the school district of which the Winterville school is a part is $30,000. This particular property has cost $57,000., so if the total indebtedness were a charge against the school property, the percentage of indebtedness to value would be about 52%.

The real estate against which the $2,850. is a mortgage is valued for taxation at $5,065., which gives a percentage of 56 as between the amount of indebtedness and the assessed value of the property.

The Treasurer recommends that the Committee place a valuation of par on both of these mortgages.

A minute is enclosed in case the members are prepared to accept this recommendation.

Yours very truly,

L. G. Myers

AC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

August 17, 1923.

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Arnett:

If you care to glance at the budget enclosed, you will see further evidence of the influence of your College and University Finance. President Poteat and our trustees were greatly pleased, and the trustees were good enough to confine their appropriations mainly to the important column; so that I, in turn, was greatly pleased. This was my first effort at a budget so elaborate. I am sure I shall do better next time.

Faithfully yours,

E. B. Earnshaw.

August 20, 1923

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

Your letter of August 17 to Mr. Arnett is at hand. It is expected that he will return to the office in about two weeks when your letter will be brought to his attention.

Very sincerely yours,

WB/KEO

WALLACE BUTTRICK

September 14, 1923

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, Bursar,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

Your letter of August 17th together with the enclosed budget has been referred to me for reply.

We have carefully examined the budget and Mr. Arnett was very much pleased to note the care which is being exercised in the fiscal control of Wake Forest College. In the tabulation of budget expenditures we note that the recommendations for 1923-24 fall under two classifications. Those classified as important include the appropriations for 1922-23 and the additions deemed important. Those classified as desirable include the appropriations for 1922-23, the additions deemed important and also those deemed desirable. We are of the opinion that it would be of greater value to the committee on budget if the appropriations for 1922-23 were shown in the first column and if the next two columns showed the additions contemplated classified as "important" and "desirable" after the manner of the form shown on page 81 of College and University Finance. Under additions classified as important should be shown only those expenditures which are deemed necessary in addition to the appropriations of the previous year. The additions classified as desirable should show those additions in excess

of the appropriations of the previous year and those additions deemed important. Such a classification will aid the committee on budget to determine the proper expenditure to be included in their recommendation to the Board of Trustees.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH/MVL

9/14/23

Wake Forest College

Department of ..... Date .....

he Budget Committee:

I give below an estimate of the needs of my Department for he session of 1923-24.

.....
Professor.

(The Head of the Department will fill in columns a, b, c, and d, and explain under "Remarks" any unusual amounts that are recommended. Amounts in column d should be in addition to those in column c.)

| | a | b | c | d | e | f |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. | Appropriation 1922-23 | Recommended for 1923-24. Important | Desirable | | Enacted by Trustees. |
| Professors | | | | | | |
| Associate Professors | | | | | | |
| Assistant Professors | | | | | | |
| Instructors | | | | | | |
| Student Assistants | | | | | | |
| New Equipment | | | | | | |
| Consumable Materials | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Remarks:

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Copied for Nov. mtg

RECEIVED
SEP 26 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

September 22, 1923.

Mr. Trevor Arnett, Secretary,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Arnett,

I beg to report to you the action of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College on September 20, 1923. That Board passed the following resolution:--

"In view of the notable increase of our endowment since our contract No. 163 with the General Education Board was made designating as endowment all the proceeds of that contract, it is resolved by the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College that we request the General Education Board so to modify the contract No. 163 as to make it possible for the Wake Forest Board of Trustees to use any part or the whole of the proceeds of that contract for buildings and other physical equipment."

Permit me to express the hope that the General Education Board ~~would~~ could be able to act upon this request at some early date. We are entering upon the necessary enlargement of our dormitory space, the bulk of the expense to be borne by the income from the Bostwick Fund.

You will be interested to know that our ~~increase~~ class will show 50% increase over that of last year.

Very truly yours,
Wm. Louis Poteat
President.

WLP:O

* 163 - G. E. B. promises $100000 as part of $300.000 all for endowment
Time for payment in full is March 31 1924. Contract authorized May 23. 1918.

October 2, 1923.

Dr. Wm. Louis Poteat,
President, Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear President Poteat:

Your letter of September 22d, presenting the resolution of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College requesting the General Education Board to modify its agreement, No. 163, with the College in the light of present conditions, has been received. The next meeting of our Board will be held the latter part of November, when the request of your trustees will be presented for consideration and action. Following the meeting notification of the Board's action will be promptly sent to you.

I am glad to note the increase in the attendance for this year.

With cordial regards, I am

Yours very truly,

AM TREVOR ARNETT

NC 23

October 5, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear Dr. Poteat:

You will be interested to know that the Executive Committee at its meeting held September 17, 1923 formally approved of the Finance Committee's valuation of $7,850 put upon the mortgages reported in Wake Forest College's requisition of March 15, 1923, and authorized the executive officers to make pro rata payment to the College on the basis of this valuation. This matter will receive the attention it deserves just as soon as we are favored with your Treasurer's report as of June 30, 1923 which Mr. Hungate tells me should arrive any day. Meanwhile your requisition will be held pending the receipt of this report.

Very truly yours,

I. E. COLDEN

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

NC 23

G. MYERS
TREASURER

L. M. DASHIELL
ASSISTANT TREASURER

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
26 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

August 21, 1923

RECEIVED
AUG 22 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Miss Irene E. Golden
61 Broadway, N.Y.C.

Dear Miss Golden:

With reference to the certificate of Wake Forest College, dated March 15, 1923, I have the following to report:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $5,000. | First 6% Mortgage on real estate and equipment of the Winterville High School, Winterville, North Carolina ..... at 100% | $5,000. |
| 2,850. | First 6% Mortgage on residence property in West Durham, North Carolina ..... at 100% | 2,850. |
| | | $7,850. |

I am returning the requisiton herewith.

Yours very truly,

September 13, 1923

Mr. L. C. Myers,
26 Broadway,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Myers:

Upon my return to the office, in the absence of Miss Golden, I wish to acknowledge your letter of August 21st which presents a valuation on securities included in the requisition of Wake Forest College dated March 15, 1923 in the amount of $7,850. This will be presented at the Executive Committee Meeting for approval at the proper time.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH/MVL

A C23

October 9, 1933.

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:-

The financial report of Wake Forest College for the year ended June 30, 1923 has been received. In looking over this report, we note that the College has had gains from endowment fund investments of $122,737.50. This is exclusive of the addition from the $75,000,000 fund. It appears that the endowment funds invested in the Taylor property, the Walters property, and the Aladdin House, amounting to $81,806.60, were transferred to plant account. Do not the gains on endowment investments belong to endowment funds? If such be the case, it would appear that the funds so transferred rightly belong to endowment. We shall be pleased to receive from you a statement in regard to this matter.

Very sincerely yours,

Assistant to Mr. Arnett

TLH/GMC

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

RECEIVED
OCT 20 1923
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

October 19, 1923.

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Hungate:

I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letters of September 18 and October 9. The first came just at the fall opening of College, which with an increase over last year of 25% in registrations, has kept me too busy to keep up with my correspondence.

In reply to your inquiry (September 18) about the Aladdin Houses, I beg to say that they are not on the campus but are situated on desirable residential streets where they could be rented or sold to any applicants. They are attractive in appearance and of a size easy to rent, -- seven rooms, two halls, and bath. All are equipped with furnace heat, running water, and electric light. I sincerely hope that the General Education Board will find it possible to allow the arrangement under consideration, for I am sure you know the difficulty of getting a Board of Trustees to provide a reserve fund and I fear the eventual loss of the entire sum invested in the Aladdin Houses unless it can be saved to the endowment.

In regard to the gains from endowment fund investments, I do not see just how your figure of $122,727.50 is derived. However, practically all the gains in endowment outside of the 75 Million Campaign were Standard Oil stock dividends, -- see pages 33, 35, and 36 enclosed. You will remember that in your letter of July 6 you called attention to the fact that the Taylor Property the Walters Property and the Aladdin Houses were being carried in both plant and endowment accounts, and that I wrote on July 19 that it had not been the intention of the Board of Trustees that the Treasurer should include these items as endowment. I should have explained further that curre nt funds were used to purchase the Taylor and the Walters Property, and that we had the option of using the amount paid for the Aladdin Houses either for buildings or endowment. The money paid for these houses was contributed in the 75 Million Campaign. Accordingly, you will see at the top of page 34 of the Treasurer's last report that the

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

#2. Mr. Hungate.

Taylor Property, Walters Property and Aladdin Houses amounts have been subtracted from endowment and on page 43 that they have been allowed to stand in the property list.

Very sincerely yours,

E. B. Earnshaw,
Bursar.

NC23

October 23, 1923

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, Bursar,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

We thank you for your letter of October 19 in which you give us information regarding the transfer of the Taylor property, the Walters property and the Aladdin Houses from endowment. This information presents the situation clearly to us and I am referring your requisitions to our Auditor in order that pro rata payment may be made upon them.

I have consulted with the officers in regard to your question as to whether the money invested in the Aladdin Houses might not be reported as endowment. It is their opinion that, since the money is invested in income-producing property apart from the College, it might be so reported when the Trustees have designated it for endowment.

Very sincerely yours,

T. L. HUNGATE

Assistant to
Mr. Arnett

TLH:MSD

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

November 23, 1923.

Dr. Trevor Arnett
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Dr. Arnett,

In view of the pressure under which we now labor to meet our current expenses, I am venturing to ask a question. You recall that the General Education Board has sent Wake Forest College $5,000 for each of the three years past to enable us to maintain the salary increase voted by the Board of Trustees. We have been getting a check for $2,500 in April and in October. The check did not come last month, and I am wondering whether you consider your pro rata contribution of $39,000 under contract 169 as taking the place of this annual appropriation pending the completion of the $300,000 fund contemplated in that contract. You understand, of course, that the fund is not yet completed and that if it were completed at this date no income from it would be available until after the lapse of one year.

Cordially yours
Wm. Louis Poteat.

December 5, 1923.

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear President Poteat:-

I have your letter of November 23rd to Mr. Arnett, inquiring about payment of the Board's annual grant to Wake Forest College. In reply I beg to say that the period covered by these grants terminated June 30, 1923, which explains why no payments have been made since that date. These annual grants were made for the purpose of enabling the college authorities to increase the salaries of teachers immediately, and had no relation whatever to the Board's conditional appropriation of $100,000. When making these appropriations, it was the thought of the Board that by June 30, 1923, the date when the annual grants terminated, funds from other sources would be available to care for the increases made in teachers' salaries. The officers of the Board are happy to know that such expectation has been realized in the receipt of a large sum of money from the Bostwick Fund, which will enable the trustees to provide for the present as well as the future needs of the College for some time to come.

With sincere regards, I am

Very truly yours,

WWB/GMC

NC 23

December 10, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:

At the twenty-first annual meeting of the General Education Board held November 22, 1923 your letter of September 22 in which is incorporated the following resolution adopted by your Board of Trustees on September 20, 1923, was presented:

> In view of the notable increase of our endowment since our contract No. 163 with the General Education Board was made designating as endowment all the proceeds of that contract, it is resolved by the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College that we request the General Education Board so to modify the contract No. 163 as to make it possible for the Wake Forest Board of Trustees to use any part or the whole of the proceeds of that contract for buildings and other physical equipment.

After careful consideration the Board adopted the following resolution:

> RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to modify agreement No. 163 between the General Education Board and Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, so as to make it possible for the Trustees of Wake Forest College to use any part, or the whole, of the proceeds of said agreement for buildings and other physical equipment.

Within a few days I hope to be able to send you a certified copy of this resolution with seal affixed to be attached to our formal agreement now in your possession.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB:MSD

NC23

December 12, 1923

President William L. Poteat,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Poteat:

In accordance with my letter of December 10, I enclose herewith a certified copy of a resolution adopted by the General Education Board at its meeting held November 12, 1923, in which agreement No. 163 between this Board and Wake Forest College is modified, making it possible for the Trustees of Wake Forest College to use any part, or the whole, of the proceeds of said agreement for buildings and other physical equipment. Will you kindly attach this instrument to your copy of pledge No. 163.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

WWB:MSD

NC23

I hereby certify that the following is a true copy of a resolution adopted by the General Education Board at its meeting held November 22, 1923.

RESOLVED, That the executive officers of the General Education Board be, and they hereby are, authorized in their discretion to modify agreement No. 163 between the General Education Board and Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, so as to make it possible for the Trustees of Wake Forest College to use any part, or the whole, of the proceeds of said agreement for buildings and other physical equipment.

_____
Assistant Secretary

Dated, New York, New York
December 12, 1923

NC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

December 17, 1923.

Mr. W. W. Brierley
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I have received your very kind letter of December 10 announcing the action of the General Education Board by which the Wake Forest contract # 163 with the General Education Board has been so modified as to allow the Wake Forest Board of Trustees to use any part or the whole of the proceeds of that contract for buildings or other physical equipment. The certified copy of that action has also reached me.

I beg to express to the General Education Board the thanks of the Trustees of Wake Forest College together with my own.

Very truly yours

Wm. Louis Poteat

N C23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

RECEIVED
JAN 10 1924
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

January 9, 1924.

General Education Board,

61 Broadway, New York City.

Gentlemen:

You will find enclosed a requisition under our contract No. 163. The $89,431.72 named therein was all collected in cash in our present campaign for endowment and building funds. However, I beg to explain two items. The first is $11,738.58 which was used to add two rooms to the Chemistry Laboratory. The amount is included in this requisition under the resolution passed by you November 22, 1923, when you modified contract No. 163 to include "buildings and other equipment." The second is $38,906.60 which was invested in five Aladdin Houses. On December 12, 1923, our Board of Trustees voted to designate this item as endowment -- see resolution below -- and your letter of October 23, 1923, (signed by Mr. Hungate) is my authority for including it in the requisition.

Very truly yours,

E. B. Earnshaw.

Bursar.

"Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to designate as endowment the $38,906.60 invested in the five Aladdin Houses and That from the rentals received from these houses he shall place into the endowment of the College $1,000.00 annually for forty years, as protection against the wasting of this asset."

January 16, 1924

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw,
Bursar, Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of January 9th enclosing a requisition reporting the collection of $89,431.72 in cash which has been applied to the endowment and building funds of Wake Forest College in accordance with the terms of agreement No. 163, as modified by the General Education Board at its meeting held November 22, 1923. The requisition is in proper form and is, therefore, being referred to our Auditor who will be very glad to see that the Board's pro rata payment on the basis of this collection is sent to you promptly. Your explanation with regard to two of the items included in this requisition is quite satisfactory, and we wish to thank you for it.

Very truly yours,

I. E. GOLDEN

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

IEG-MVL

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

RECEIVED
FEB 16 1924
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

February 14, 1924.

Mr. Trevor Arnett,

61 Broadway,

New York City.

My dear Mr. Arnett:

You will see by the copy of By-Laws enclosed that I am still using your College and University Finance. It is a matter of wonder to me that our College went through its eighty-eighth year without a set of By-Laws.

You will recall that a year ago we adopted the budget plan as recommended in your book. I could wish that you had gone a step further and recommended budget and other forms, but manifestly the requirements of institutions are so different as to make that out of the question. If you happen to know of an institution about the size of ours (600 students with an endowment of two million) that has particularly good forms, would you be kind enough to give me the name of it?

I was mighty sorry that you were not able to attend our New York meeting in December.

Faithfully yours,

E. B. Earnshaw.

Bursar.

February 18, 1924.

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw,
Bursar, Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N. C.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:

I am glad to hear from your letter of February 14 that the book on College and University Finance was a help to you in drawing up a set of by-laws for Wake Forest College. It is pleasing to me, and also to the General Education Board, that so many people have found the book useful to them.

Carlton College at Northfield, Minnesota, has a very good system of accounting, and while it has a few hundred more students than Wake Forest, it has about the same amount of endowment. I would suggest that you write to President D. J. Cowling and ask him if he would give you the budget and other forms used by his Treasurer.

I too was sorry not to be able to attend the New York meeting in December.

With cordial regards, I am

Yours very truly,

TA AM

TREVOR ARNETT

N C 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

October 30, 1924.

W.W.B. OCT 31 1924

W P for cabling / MSD

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierly:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College in Raleigh yesterday afternoon, a quorum being present after due announcement, the following resolutions were adopted unanimously:

"Resolved, that we, the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, request the General Education Board to extend the time for the completion of contract No. 255 between the General Education Board and the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College twelve months, from December 31, 1924, to December 31, 1925.

Resolved, further, that we request the General Education Board so to modify the contract No. 255 as to make it possible for the Trustees of Wake Forest College to use any part or the whole of the proceeds of this contract for building and other physical equipment."

As I explained to you in personal on October 22, the exigencies of our campaign to collect our part of the $300,000 provided for in contract No. 255 do not encourage us to hope for success by December 31, 1924, when the contract expires. We hope, however, that we can raise our part of the fund, namely, $200,000 by December 31, 1925. Accordingly, we are asking for the extension of the period for collection as indicated in the resolution quoted above.

Not mentioned in interview WWD

Allow me to say in explanation of the second resolution that, when the agreement No. 255 was executed, we had no expectation of so notable an increase of our endowment fund as was later secured in the Bostwick Trust Fund, amounting to $1,609,000, its market value when it was turned over to us in May, 1923. It so turns out that our present pressing need is for physical equipment, rather than endowment. Allow me to say further that the situation in North Carolina makes it impossible for us to make collections for endowment beyond December 31, 1924, though we are permitted to make collections for buildings and permanent equipment. On these considerations I very much hope that the General Education Board, which has been so generous to Wake Forest College heretofore, will agree to the modification of contract No. 255 indicated in the second resolution quoted above.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

November 15, 1924

My dear Doctor Poteat:

I have received your letter of October 30th transmitting copies of two resolutions adopted by your Executive Committee; one, requesting an extension of time for collecting subscriptions from December 31, 1924 to December 31, 1925, and the other, asking the Board to modify the terms of its agreement with Wake Forest College so as to make it possible for the Trustees to use any part or the whole of the proceeds of the contract for buildings and other physical equipment. I have examined the Board's agreement No. 255, and observe that the date for collecting subscriptions for the supplemental sum is December 31, 1925 and not December 31, 1924. Under the circumstances, therefore, I take it that an extension of time will not be needed. With reference to your second request, it will not be possible for the officers to present it to the Board at its meeting next week for the

reason that the docket of business is closed. I shall have your request carried for presentation to the Board or its Executive Committee at the first opportunity.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

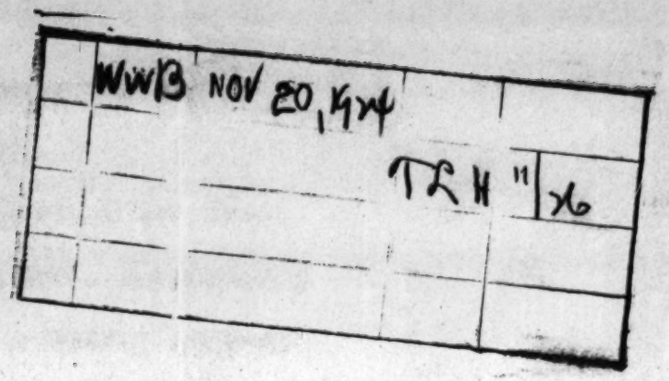
WWB-MVL

NE-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

November 19, 1924.




Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I thank you for your very kind letter of November 15, in which you set me straight on the date of the expiration of the contract of the General Education Board with the Trustees of Wake Forest College, and announce that you will present the request of our Executive Committee for a modification of that contract to your Executive Committee at your earliest opportunity. The pressure upon us for additional equipment is very acute, and we have to lay plans to meet it in the near future.

Cordially yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat

November 26, 1924

My dear President Poteat:

On behalf of Mr. Brierley I wish to acknowledge your letter of November 19.

In order that the request of the Executive Committee of Wake Forest College for a modification of the Board's pledge No. 255 may be presented properly to the Board, or its Executive Committee, we should be glad if you would furnish us with additional information. I am sending under separate cover a set of our financial blanks in duplicate, one to be retained by you for your files, the other to be returned to us. The information which we desire is for the year ended June 30, 1924. This would give us a picture of the present financial condition of the College.

Sent WSD

In addition, we shall be pleased to have you inform us of the manner in which the funds raised under our pledge No. 163 have been applied, and of the present need for physical equipment, and of the estimated cost of such equipment. It would interest us too to learn the policy of the College in regard to its enroll-

ment. Have the authorities a limit in mind for enrollment; and, if so, when do they expect that limit to be reached?

If there are circumstances at the present time in North Carolina which make it difficult for the College to secure subscriptions for endowment, we should be glad to learn of them.

Very sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By T. L. HUNGATE

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

TLH:MSD

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

December 13, 1924.

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Hungate,

In addition to the questionnaire which President Poteat asked me to fill out for you, I am sending a copy of our budget for the present year. The original printed figures represented the recommendations of the Faculty Budget Committee. The revisions indicate the efforts of our Board of Trustees to make the budget balance. Under expenditures you will see, in column 1, the budget of last year which was re-enacted for 1924-25 with the items in columns 2 and 3 added to it, and with the items in column 4 subtracted from it. Any discrepancies that appear between the budget and the questionnaire are probably due to a slight difference in arrangement, although the latter had to be done in great haste between conventions.

We are securing greater accuracy each year in our estimates, and the Board of Trustees is showing improvement in the matter of sticking to the budget in so far as living within their income is concerned.

Very truly yours,

E. B. Earnshaw.
Bursar.

EBE:T

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

December 15, 1924.

| | T. L. H. | DEC 19 1924 | 12-24 | DLH |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Hungate:

We have been a trifle delayed in the preparation of the questionnaire which you sent us by having to refer some of the items to the Treasurer of the College who lives in Raleigh. I am at length able to inclose the questionnaire here. I am sending also a copy of the annual budget, which will supply details of some possible interest to you.

In reply to your specific inquiries, I beg to say with reference to the disposition and application of the funds raised under your pledge number 163 that, according to the annual report of the Treasurer of the College for the year 1928-24, the sum of $98,167.82 was allocated and set apart for endowment before the generous action of the General Education Board in response to our request made it possible for the whole amount raised under that contract to be applied to building and equipment, and the Wake Forest Trustees, acting under their well established policy of once endowment always endowment, declined to withdraw the sum mentioned from the endowment fund and apply it to buildings and equipment. You see, accordingly, that practically the full amount received from the General Education Board under pledge number 163 went into endowment. The rest of the funds so raised, namely, $201,832.18, went into buildings and equipment.

You inquire about the present need for physical equipment here. Allow me to say that there is general need of more dormitories for the enlarged student body. Our enrollment for the fall semester stands now at 676, and the college dormitories supply lodgings for only 280 of that number, including the new Bostwick Hall, which came into commission the first of the present semester. But the village takes care of the remainder with some discomforts and handicaps here and there. Accordingly, we can get on in a way for a while longer so far as this feature of our equipment is concerned, certainly in case our Trustees limit the number of the Freshman Class of 1925-26, and that question I have already submitted for their consideration. We stand in urgent need of a student activities building to provide a social center, halls for the literary societies, and equipment for the conduct of religious activities. Such a building

would cost about $175,000.00. If we succeed in what we are now undertaking the literary societies will be dispossessed of the halls which they now use, for we contemplate the renovation of the present library building to meet the necessities of the Department of Law. The need of a new library is the most acute in our present situation. Thirty thousand volumes are for the most part in handmade stacks, some of them closely crowded and the whole exposed perpetually to the hazard of fire. The arrangement is most inconvenient and imposes a serious handicap upon the efficiency of the library administration. The reading room is a single room about thirty by forty feet, originally a recitation room. It is the same which we had twenty-five years ago when our student body was not half as large as it is at present. It is proposed to put $300,000.00 in the new library building and equipment and to constitute it a memorial of the late President Charles E. Taylor. Upon the erection of this new library building the building now used for library purposes will be changed, as indicated above to meet the classroom needs of the Law Department in particular and of some other departments. The renovation of that building would probably not cost more than $10,000,00.

The general situation of the Wake Forest College constituency in North Carolina is peculiar, and, as I wrote in a former letter, makes it impossible for us to enter the field for additional endowment substriptions. The general campaign under which we secured the funds to meet the generous agreement of the General Education Board closing March 31, 1924, closes December 31, 1924. The program for 1925 adopted by the late Baptist State Convention upon the recommendation of our North Carolina Board of Education assigns to Wake Forest College only $18,000.00 for current expenses out of the 26 per cent of one million dollars aimed at for that year. The exigency which is on Meredith College and other institutions fostered by the Baptist State Convention makes it impossible for the Wake Forest Board of Trustees to go into the field for subscriptions to the endowment. In fact, we are limited to a private personal and individual effort mainly among the alumni of the institution and not in the churches of the State to raise money for this memorial library. You see that we are shut up to this sort of effort for this purpose only, increase of endowment being precluded.

Please to understand that we are not out of the woods so far as endowment is concerned. We need in the new situation just now created by the Jas. B. Duke benefaction to raise the salaries of our professors. We need more income to meet the current expenses. I am only selecting the point of acute pressure and very much hope the General Education Board will see the situation in all its bearings and agree to modify contract no. 263 so as to make it possible for us to meet that most acute pressure in 1925, when we are quite unable to raise money to meet the terms of the agreement as it now stands.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat

December 24, 1924

My dear President Poteat:

I wish to acknowledge your letter of December 15, together with the budget for the current year and the statement of actual income and expenditures for the past year. This material, together with the information contained in your letter, will enable us to present to the Board at the proper time the request of the College for a modification of the Board's pledge No. 255. You will, of course, understand that the officers can in no way forecast what action will be taken. If upon further examination of the material any question arises, we shall be glad to communicate with you.

With best wishes for the coming year, I am

Sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By T. L. HUNGATE

President W. L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

TLH:MSD

COLLEGES 23

March 10, 1925

MEMORANDUM

Wake Forest College

Wake Forest, North Carolina

On Tuesday, March 10, 1925, I visited Wake Forest College and met President Poteat.

This is one of the older Baptist schools of the South toward which the General Education Board has contributed over $200,000. In 1906 an appropriation of $37,500 toward $150,000 was made, $29,416.31 of this pledge was paid; in 1918 the General Education Board pledged $100,000 toward $300,000 for endowment, this has been paid; and in 1920 a similar appropriation, coupled with annual grants of $5,000 for each of three years, was made. On June 30, 1924 the unrestricted endowment of the College amounted to $1,723,556.16. The plant of the College represents an investment of $249,415.60. The campus consists of 25 acres, surrounded by some 165 acres of land owned by the College. The surplus from last year's operation amounted to $10,817.14.

Wake Forest College, under the provisions of will of Jabez A. Bostwick, received a comparatively large sum of money which will be used principally for endowment. The endowment part of this gift on June 30, 1916 amounted to $218,042.39, and still further sums will accrue to this as the estate is settled. The estimated value of the Bostwick gift is between $1,500,000 and $3,000,000. In view of this unexpected gift, the College has asked that part of the gift of theGeneral Education Board under its pledge of 1920 be made available for building purposes.

1918
Payments on the /pledge have been made by the General Education Board on requisitions dated November 6, 1923, February 14, 1924 and April 21, 1924. The last two payments total $60,349.96 which was applied to the construction of Bostwick Dormitory.

The buildings of Wake Forest College include an administration building, built in 1838, a library building erected in 1878, Lea Laboratory erected in 1888, a gymnasium erected in 1900, the Alumni Building used for biology, pre-medical courses and applied mathematics built in 1906, a student hospital built in the same year, Carey J. Hunter Hall built in 1914, accommodating some 75 men, and the Jabez A.Bostwick Hall built in 1914, accommodating 114 men in 57 rooms. This last building which is excellent in construction was built at a cost of $108,000.

The fee charged per student is unusually low, being $25 per semester coupled with a matriculation fee of $22.50 and an athletic fee of $5, or a total of $52.50 per semester per student. The medical students pay an additional $25 fee for tuition and $22.50 for laboratories. The enrollment last year was 647 students, divided as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Graduate | 1 |
| Seniors | 52 |
| Juniors | 53 |
| Sophomores | 103 |
| Freshmen | 273 |
| Unclassified | 2 |
| Law students | 100 |
| Medical students | 63 |

In addition to this a summer school is conducted with an enrollment of 265 in regular courses and 33 in law courses. A study of the enrollment would indicate that over eighty per cent. come from North Carolina, and that the principal courses taken are English, law, medicine, modern languages, chemistry, biology, mathematics in the order named.

Wake Forest College is one of the schools maintained by the Baptists of North Carolina. This group of churches is planning a program of $1,000,000 for philanthropic purposes for the year 1925, of which $260,000 is to be for colleges. Wake Forest expects to receive $16,000 to $18,000 from this fund for current purposes.

Some of the problems which confront the College are additional plant facilities for library and classroom purposes and also dormitory facilities. Only half of the student body can be accommodated in the dormitories on the campus; the remainder are forced to secure quarters in town where rooms are at best meagre and ill-adapted for their needs. The Trustees are convinced that the structure most needed is a new library building to cost about $300,000. This will make it possible to secure six or eight additional classrooms in the present library. The Trustees have submitted a formal request that the pledge of the General Education Board made in1920 of $100,000 toward $300,000 for endowment be altered in form so that the appropriation may be used for this new library building and its equipment.

In view of the large increment to endowment which the College will secure through the bequest of Mr. Bostwick, it would seem that the efforts of the College could be directed to securing the necessary buildings for the continued development of the institution. Under these circumstances I shall recommend to the officers that this request be declined.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT:MSD

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

T. L. H. MAR 16 1925

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

March 14, 1925.

4-e-23

Mr. T. L. Hungate,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York.

My dear Mr. Hungate,

Permit me to refer to the request of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College regarding the pledge of the General Education Board No. 255. That request was set out in the following resolution:

"Resolved, That we request the General Education Board so to modify Contract 255 as to make it possible for the Trustees of Wake Forest College to use any part or the whole of the proceeds of this contract for building and other physical equipment."

Another item in the action of our Executive Committee was concerned with the date of the expiration of that Contract. You reported later that the date set out in the Contract itself coincided with the request of our Executive Committee. I beg to amend that request, in conformity with the action of the Executive Committee taken at its session in Raleigh March 11, namely, that the General Education Board be requested to extend the time for collections under Contract 255 to July 1, 1927.

I beg to say in explanation of these requests that our relation to our constituency in North Carolina makes it impossible for us to conduct an independent campaign in North Carolina for endowment. The North Carolina Baptist State Convention is undertaking to raise this year one million dollars for all the objects which it fosters. Of this amount 26% has been allocated to education and is to be distributed among the several institutions supported by the Convention. It so turns out that Wake Forest College, which must be true to the system of which it is a part and the program by which it will profit, will receive nothing for endowment, and only $18,000 at the best for current equipment. Nor may we hope for anything for buildings and equipment. You will see that under these circumstances we are shut off from a campaign for endowment funds. It is agreed, however, that Wake Forest College may conduct a private campaign among its alumni and others for the Charles E. Taylor Memorial Library, the building of which will meet our acutest need at present, and we are actually engaged upon that campaign. One alumnus has proposed to give $5,000 toward the first $100,000 on con-

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

#2. Mr. Hungate.

dition that we find nineteen other men to give each the same amount. If we secure this first $100,000, the second $100,000 will be relatively easy provided we may count upon the $100,000 of the General Education Board for this purpose. We are taking subscriptions on the understanding that they will be paid in six instalments three months apart, beginning with January 1, 1926, and closing April 1, 1927. Accordingly, we are asking for the extension of the time for collection to July 1, 1927.

Another word of explanation. We are in need of additional recitation rooms, and the building of the new Library will release the present library building, and it may be remodeled into recitation rooms at a moderate cost. I may add that the memorial library will cost approximately $300,000 with its equipment.

I forbear to burden you with further details regarding our equipment needs, acute for a number of years, now little short of humiliating. It is the less necessary because Mr. Thorkelson of the General Education Board gave us the pleasure of a visit on the ninth and is able from actual observation to supply additional information.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

WLP/E

March 16,1926

My dear President Poteat:

I have your letter of March 14 relative to the request of the College for a modification of the Board's agreement No. 255 in order to make the whole or part of the proceeds to be raised under that agreement available for buildings and other physical equipment. This request will doubtless be considered at the next meeting of the General Education Board to be held in May. The information which you have submitted will be considered at that time.

Yours very truly,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By T. L. HUNGATE

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

TLH:MSD

1E-23

June 5, 1925.

My dear President Potent:

The application of Wake Forest College, submitted by the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees, under date of October 30, 1924, requesting a modification of the General Education Board's agreement No. 255 so as to make it possible for the Trustees to use any part or the whole of the proceeds of the agreement for building or other physical equipment, was presented to the General Education Board at its meeting held May 28, 1925. I am instructed to inform you that it was not found practicable to grant the request.

Regretting the disappointment which this announcement may cause you, I am

Very sincerely yours,

President William L. Potent
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

WEB:MB

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

June 13, 1925.

| | W.W.B. JUN 16 1925 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I thank you heartily for your letter of June 10 in which you quote the resolution of the General Education Board of June 8 in which the Board granted the request of Wake Forest College for the extension of the time from December 31, 1925 to July 1, 1927 in which to collect subscriptions under the agreement number 255. Please be assured of our warm appreciation of this action by the Board.

I beg also to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of June 5 in which you announced that the General Education Board found it impracticable to grant our request for the change of the agreement number 255 so as to make the proceeds of the agreement available for building or other physical equipment. As you foresaw, this decision of your Board was a serious disappointment to us, inasmuch as under the circumstances heretofore detailed to you it is impossible for us to make any collections for endowmwnt from our constituency in North Carolina the present year. Allow me to say that I am deeply sensible of the generosity of the General Education Board to Wake Forest College and wish to record once again my sense of gratitude.

I am expecting to be in New York some time this summer, and shall give myself the pleasure of dropping in to see you.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat

WLP:P

NC23

June 10, 1925

My dear President Poteat:

I have pleasure in formally notifying you that the Executive Committee of the General Education Board at its meeting held June 8, 1925 acted favorably upon your request of March 14, 1925 for an extension of time for Wake Forest College. Below is a copy of the resolution adopted by the Committee:

> RESOLVED, That the request from Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina, for an extension of time from December 31, 1925 to July 1, 1927 in which to collect subscriptions on account of the Board's conditional agreement No. 255, dated May 16, 1921, be, and it hereby is, granted.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

WWB MVL

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

October 8, 1925.

| | I. E. G. | OCT 13 1925 | W W B | 10-14-25 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Miss Irene E. Golden,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Miss Golden:

I have been trying for some time to secure information bearing upon the question of whether college boards of trustees should be self-perpetuating or should be elected on the floors of conventions. Has the General Education Board made a study of this matter, or could you tell me where pertinent statistics or information could be had. Our Board is self-perpetuating, but an effort will be made at the next Baptist State Convention, I hear, to change the method of election.

Your kindness to Dr. Poteat and me in July encouraged me to make the above request.

With every good wish, I am

Respectfully yours,

E. B. Earnshaw.

Bursar.

EBE/T

October 14, 1925.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:-

Your letter of October 8th to Miss Seldom has been received. The General Education Board has not made a study of the "question of whether college boards of trustees should be self-perpetuating or should be elected on the floors of conventions", nor has the Board any opinion to express concerning this question. As you doubtless are aware, the General Education Board has rendered assistance to colleges having self-perpetuating boards as well as to those whose trustees are elected by denominational bodies.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Mr. H. B. Earnshaw, Burser,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

WWB/GMC

COLLEGE FILE 23

Memorandum regarding Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina

Wednesday morning, December 2, 1925, President Poteat of Wake Forest College called at the Hotel Sir Walter Raleigh and drove Doctor Buttrick and me by automobile to the College. He had just received 10,000 shares of Duke Power Company stock at an estimated value of $125,000 which represents the first collection of his supplemental endowment fund of $200,000. As the General Education Board has pledged $100,000 toward this fund, President Poteat will now be able to send in his first requisition for payment.

We spent most of the day discussing college problems with the President, who as a biologist has been under criticism from the Baptist Church for his alleged unorthodox views. The Convention of Baptists held last month was planning to take some action on the matter. An appeal was sent to Wake Forest alumni, and as a result the attendance at the Convention was doubled and the sentiment in favor of President Poteat and complete liberty in teaching so strong that the opposition made no headway. This situation is very encouraging, particularly when compared with the situation a year ago. As the Baptists are numerically the strongest denomination in the state, it seems that the danger of legislative or denominational interference with liberty of teaching is being lessened.

We discussed the program of the General Education Board with President Poteat. He suggested that perhaps one method of aiding colleges of the South to improve their work would be to afford financial means to enable promising young teachers of science to take graduate work for a year or more in some northerninstitution. I was pleased at this suggestion for it seems a feasible planof operation.

President Poteat at my request explained how he became interested in science. After graduating from Wake Forest College he had planned to study law, but the president asked him to join the faculty and he began by teaching Latin. Later the president asked him to give a course in natural philosophy, and by self study a year at Woods Hole he gradually became one of the best teachers in biology in the South. Although not classed as a great scientist, his work as a teacher, coupled with the influence on all the college students and the high regard in which he is held by his fellow church members, has enabled him to exert a strong influence toward fostering a scientific spirit and thus hold off any drastic action by the church interfering with liberty of study and teaching.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT:MSD
December 9, 1925

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

December 14, 1925.

| A | I. E. G. | DEC 16 1925 | | 14/25/6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. W. W. Brierley,
Secretary General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierley:

I am enclosing here two requisitions for the General Education Board's pro rata payment under pledge number 255 for the benefit of Wake Forest College. The thousand shares of Duke Power Company common stock are listed at market value on the date of the transfer of these shares to the Trustees of Wake Forest College.

Very truly yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat.

WLP:P

December 23, 1925

My dear President Poteat:

On behalf of Mr. Brierley, I wish to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of December 14, 1925, with enclosure of two requisitions dated December 12th, reporting collections on account of agreement No. 255.

The requisition reporting the collection of $6,206.21 in cash appears to be in good form, and will be referred to our Auditor in order that pro rata payment may be made upon it promptly.

I note that the Trustees of Wake Forest College have placed a valuation of $125,000 on the 1,000 shares of Common Stock of the Duke Power Company reported in your second requisition of December 12th. In accordance with the resolution adopted by the General Education Board, a copy of which appears on requisition form C, will you be good enough to send us the information upon which the Trustees based their appraisal of this stock? I understand from our Treasurer that this stock is closely held and will probably be difficult to evaluate at this end of the

line.unless our Finance Committee has your cooperation. Pending the receipt of the information requested, your requisition will be placed on file.

With best wishes to you and Mr. Earnshaw for a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year, I am

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By I. E. GOLDEN

President W. L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

IEG MVL

NC 23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

December 19, 1925.

| | H. J. T. | DEC 21 1925 | JWT | 12-21-25 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Mr. H. J. Thorkelson,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

Gentlemen:

In response to the inquiry which you presented in our conference here on December 2, I beg to offer the following suggestions:—

1. The propaganda against the scientific attitude in our part of the country has been amply financed for the past four or five years in particular, and it will not be without any needed support in the future. Mr. George H. Washburn of Boston has recently contributed $100,000.00 to the "Bryan Crusaders" in order to spread the teachings of Mr. Bryan in the South and throughout the country. It appears that a narrow faith has more energy than any other sort. It appears also to be more easily organized, and so appears to possess the field. If such a movement is to be met and displaced, there must be some agency which will supply necessary funds and unobtrusive leadership. Such a support and leadership of men and agencies and institutions to the same end would probably make any organization unnecessary. Indeed formal organization would probably be self-defeating.

2. The general channels of publicity as newspapers and extension lectures can be used more largely and definitely to promote the end sought. Popularized abstracts of papers presented in scientific societies would be acceptable matter in newspaper offices, especially if presented in the form of clip sheets. Lecturers with the gift of public exposition might be assisted beyond the walls of institutions. The radio might possibly be employed, now that receiving sets are getting to be so widely distributed.

3. The relevant facts of the situation must be recognized:
a. The people of the South are religious
b. They are democratic
c. They are conservative
d. They are, nevertheless, changeable,—may be led to a new attitude in one generation. Compare the recent history of Japan and Germany.

4. The most important fact in human life in its organized capacity is the substitution of youth for age: energy for decline, enthusiasm for coldness, enterprise for conservatism and love of things as they are, open-mindedness and the forward look for intellectual comfort and the authority of tradition. Old dogs, for the most part, might as well be left alone. Puppies are our hope. Accordingly, for any permanent

molding and direction of intellectual and moral attitudes our reliance must be upon the school, from this point of view certainly the most important of social institutions.

a. Courses in the fundamental sciences ought to be required for each of the four years of high school study. The educational influence of the General Education Board as a standardizing agency might be employed in securing such a prescription, and its financial support to laboratory courses here and there might be profitably extended.

b. The opportunity of higher institutions in which the desired attitude is already established and maintained ought to be enlarged in the following particulars:—(1) increase capacity for students (ministers, teachers, lawyers, physicians) in dormitories, lecture rooms, laboratories, having proper regard for efficiency of teaching and administration, for the effect of an institution on the attitude of the people in general depends upon the college students sifted out among them, rather than upon the inspiration of individuals toward the scientific theory; (2) increase salaries so as to command a finer type of personnel,—ability, scholarship, and contagious enthusiasm; (3) strengthen weak places in equipment and administration, and so add to the natural loyalty of the students a respect and admiration for the institution which will enlist them more certainly in the dissemination of its ideals and attitude.

c. The accomplishment of these large tasks would probably postpone any effort to create new centers for the dissemination of the scientific attitude.

In accordance with your kind suggestion, I am enclosing here a statement of the situation of Wake Forest College, its needs and its prospects. I beg that you will examine it at your leisure pending my arrival for a conference upon your invitation. I am hoping to come to New York early in January.

Cordially yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat

WLP:P

December 21, 1925

My dear President Poteat:

Thank you very much for your letter of December 19 which I have read with a great deal of interest, together with your statement regarding Wake Forest College.

In reading your letter I do not find mention of one of the suggestions you made during our visit, namely: that when promising young teachers are available it might be possible to send them for a year or so of graduate work in the North in order that their preparation might be strengthened.

We are planning to continue our studies of the situation in the South to see if from the suggestions gathered it may be possible to work out a plan of action whereby the General Education Board can contribute toward the desired end.

After visiting Wake Forest College, we visited the University of North Carolina, and President Chase gave each of us a copy of your lectures at the University which I have read with a great deal of interest and pleasure; in fact, it is many years since I have read anything of this kind which appealed to

as much as your presentation.

With kindest personal regards,

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

HJT:MSD

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

A STATEMENT

| | H. J. T. | DEC 21 1925 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

In the ninety-one years of its history Wake Forest College has sent out into North Carolina and other states more than eight thousand trained men, of whom two thousand have been ministers, eight hundred lawyers, twenty-five college presidents, two governors of the State, six members of Congress, twelve judges (two on the Supreme Court, two Federal judges), two attorneys-general, two superintendents of Public Instruction.

Students enrolled, 1925-26, to date, 715, of whom 107 are training to be Christian ministers. The graduates of 1925 numbered ninety-four.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Professors, | 26 | Salary, | $3,300. |
| Associate Professors | 6 | " | 2,640. |
| Assistant Professors | 9 | " | 2,200. |
| Instructors | 4 | " | 1,800. |

There are ten buildings on one hundred ninety acres of land, the whole valued at $526,086.34.

The resources and equipment of the College are inadequate to meet its enlarging opportunity of service. The record enrollment of the present session would have sprung to one thousand, had there been dormitories, lecture rooms, and adequate teaching force for them. One hundred and forty applications to the Department of Medicine alone were declined. Entrance requirements are strictly enforced in accordance with the standards of the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States, of which Wake Forest is a member institution. There is no ambition for mere numbers. It is the purpose of the administration to encourage no larger number of students to enter than can be adequately taught and housed.

The Dormitories of the College lodge only two hundred and eighty men. The remainder live in the village of Wake Forest, which does not provide comfortably for the increasing number of students. There are no fraternity houses to relieve the pressure on the lodging space in the college buildings.

Besides, the scattering of the majority of students through the village compromises the distinct advantage of the fellowships of dormitory life.

The Lecture Rooms are inadequate in number and appointments. One class meets in a hallway, the professor using a portable blackboard, another in the chapel. Excepting ~~in~~ a few lecture classes, the classes are limited to thirty in number, and yet in some men sit on window-sills, room for chairs not being available. In some departments the space available for laboratory work is unsatisfactory. This is particularly true of the Department of Physics, the Department of Physiology, and the Department of Psychology. In the Department of Law, which has three professors, the equipment is practically the same as that of twenty-five years ago, meagre and uncomfortable.

The Library of thirty thousand volumes is constantly exposed to fire hazard, and the building and equipment which were inadequate for three hundred men still serves more than twice that number. A good library efficiently administered is central and dominant in the college work of today. A new building for the library is a pressing necessity. Such a building would indirectly meet part of the need for more class rooms by releasing the present library building, which could be remodeled at small cost.

The Voluntary Activities of the student body, with the exception of two rooms in the present library building, have practically no facilities. Accordingly, the social life of the students is severely restricted, the College chapel or some recitation room has to serve all the needs of committees, clubs, religious services, etc. The two rooms referred to are the halls of the two literary societies. They are poorly located and quite inadequate to the needs of these admirable accessories for the training of the students. A fund accumulated by these societies amounts now to $17,560.75. It would be available toward the erection of a student building, which is another pressing need of the plant.

The Plan of Equipment Expansion already adopted by the Trustees provides for 1,000 students, to which number, certainly for some years to come, admission will be restricted. This Plan contemplates the following buildings:—

| Buildings | Estimated cost |
|---|---|
| Library Building | $300,000 |
| Law Building | 100,000 |
| Dormitories for 720 students | 720,000 |
| Student Building | 100,000 |
| Physics Building | 100,000 |
| Biology Building | 100,000 |
| New Hospital | 75,000 |
| Refectory | 100,000 |
| Auditorium | 200,000 |
| Gymnasium Extension | 25,000 |
| Remodeling present Library Building | 10,000 |
| Additional Laboratory Equipment | 20,000 |

The new building, Bostwick Hall, costing $119,000, is the first building erected on this Plan and sets the style for the remainder. It was in commission first in the year 1924-25. An important addition to the equipment was completed and in use the same year, the central heating plant.

The need of enlarging the plant, acute for years, has latterly become humiliating, in view of the rapidly rising standards of living conditions and educational efficienty. There $3,000,000 have been spent in building alone at the University of North Carolina in the last six years. A correspondingly liberal amount has expanded the equipment of the State College of Agriculture and Engineering and of the North Carolina College for Women. And the great benefaction of Mr. J. B. Duke will ensure to North Carolina the wealthiest institution in America. At Wake Forest the emphasis has long, perhaps too long, been placed on courses and personnel, so that educational standards have been maintained under the handicap of unfavorable conditions now hardly longer endurable. Note the following statement:—

Per Capita Investment in North Carolina College Plants

| | |
|---|---|
| State College of A. & E. | $3600 |
| N. C. College for Women | 3050 |
| Elon College | 2950 |
| University | 2170 |
| Trinity College | 1600 |
| Davidson College | 1300 |
| Wake Forest College | 900 |

For many years Trinity and Davidson, which also shares in the Duke benefaction, were fellows with Wake Forest in the leadership of denominational education in North Carolina.

See photographs of the Plan of Expansion presented as part of this Statement.

The Endowment of the College, according to the Treasurer's report of June, 1925, is $1,739,964.10. The income from it, with the income from other sources, is not sufficient to meet our actual needs on the present schedule with the present enrollment of students. The chief item of the budget is the bill for salaries, amounting for all departments of instruction and administration to $146,547.65. The budget for the present session, scaled by the Faculty Budget Committee, still more severely by the Trustees Budget Committee, was finally referred by the Trustees to the Faculty for a further scaling of $7,500. The order was, of course, carried out. Tuition fees in academic departments were raised last year from $50 to $80, in order to increase salaries 10%, bringing them up to the figures indicated above. See Budget Sheets which are presented as part of this Statement.

Summary of Income, 1924-25

| | |
|---|---|
| From Endowment | $103,105.41 |
| From Student Fees | 79,506.18 |
| From Other Sources | 45,156.09 |
| Total | $227,767.68 |

Wake Forest College has no indebtedness.

The Comparative Cost per Student Per Annum

| | |
|---|---|
| State College of A. & E. | $420 |
| University | 380 |
| Trinity | 270 |
| N. C. College for Women | 240 |
| Elon College | 220 |
| Davidson College | 200 |
| Wake Forest College | 165 |

A supplementary amount of about $110 paid in extra fees by each student varies little among the various institutions and does not, therefore, modify the ratios of this comparative statement.

The disparity of our outlay per student is already operating to our disadvantage. Loss of important members of the Faculty to institutions able to offer larger salaries is already begun and must ultimately result in lowering the standard of training and personality of the Faculty and so in compromising our contribution to the life of North Carolina.

It must be apparent that Wake Forest College with a long and honorable history and with an attitude which combines Christianity and enlightenment in good fellowship with one another, now faces at once a grave situation and a challenging opportunity. If the General Education Board should decide to contribute to the physical expansion of the College and yet once more to its fuller endowment, the gift would be timely and an important provision for the extension of the wholesome and progressive influence which the institution has been exerting, under some criticism, now for many years.

Wm. Louis Poteat,

President.

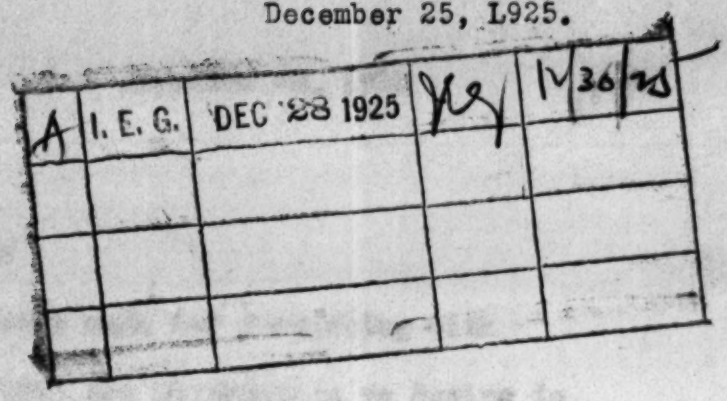
December 19, 1925.

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

December 25, L925.




Miss Irene Gol den,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Miss Golden,

Your kind letter of December 23 is here. I am very pleased to have your approval of the requisition on $6,206.21, and to assist your finance committee in the proper appraisal of the 1000 shares of Duke Power Company.

Under date of November 28, 1925, I sent the following telegram to the Duke Power Company at 511 Fifth Avenue, New York:

> Kindly report my expense market value of stock on date of transfer to our trustees. We make requisition on basis of that value.

Under date of November 30, 1925, I received the following reply:

> Your wire to Mr. Sands. Market value Duke Power stock on date of transfer to your trustees November twenty first one hundred twenty five dollars per share.
> (Signed) McGuire Cole and Company.

You see here the authority of our appraisal of the Duke Power Company stock. Please to understand that Mr. Alex. H. Sands, Jr., is secretary to that Company, and that McGuire Cole and Company may be consulted at 27 Pine Street, New York City.

With the greetings and good wishes of the season, I am

Very respectfully yours,

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President.

December 30, 1925

My dear President Poteat:

Thank you very much for furnishing with your letter of December 25th the information we desire in support of your Trustees' valuation of the Duke Power Company stock. Your communication will be transmitted immediately to our Finance Committee, together with your requisition of December 12, 1925, reporting 1,000 shares of this stock at a valuation of $125,000. I am hopeful that our Finance Committee will now be able to appraise this stock, and that as soon as our Executive Committee has acted on this matter, consideration may be given to making payment against the requisition.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By J. E. GOLDEN

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

IEG MVL

NC 23

December 28, 1925

My dear President Poteat:

Inasmuch as your requisition of December 12, 1925, reporting the collection of $6,206.21 in cash, calls for first pro rata payment from the General Education Board on account of agreement No. 255, it becomes necessary for us to see a recent balance sheet of the College showing its assets and liabilities. May I trouble you to send us such a statement at your early convenience? Upon its receipt, consideration will be given to honoring your requisition.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By I. E. GOLDEN

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

IEG MVL

NC 23

December 30, 1925

My dear Mr. Myers:

I am referring to you the attached requisition dated December 12, 1925, from Wake Forest College in which 1,000 shares of Common Stock of the Duke Power Company are reported at a valuation of $125,000. In support of this valuation, President Poteat has written me as follows:

"Under date of November 28, 1925, I sent the following telegram to the Duke Power Company at 511 Fifth Avenue, New York:

> Kindly report my expense market value of stock on date of transfer to our trustees. We make requisition on basis of that value.

"Under date of November 30, 1925, I received the following reply:

> Your wire to Mr. Sands. Market value Duke Power stock on date of transfer to your trustees November twenty-first one hundred twenty-five dollars per share.
>
> (Signed) McGuire Cole and Company

"You see here the authority of our appraisal of the Duke Power Company stock. Please to understand that Mr. Alex. H. Sands, Jr., is secretary to that Company, and that McGuire Cole and Company may be consulted at 27 Pine Street, New York City."

I hope that the foregoing information will be satisfactory to you for appraisal purposes, and that I may hear from you in due course as to what valuation you put upon the stock. However, if you feel that additional facts are necessary, kindly let me know and I will gladly write for them.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By I. E. GOLDEN

Mr. L. G. Myers
61 Broadway
New York City

IEG MVL

COPY

accepted by E.C.M. Feb. 3. 1926

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

December 12, 1925

This certifies that Wake Forest College located at Wake Forest, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of Pledge No. 255, of the General Education Board, dated May 16, 1921, the sum of One hundred and twenty-five thousand Dollars ($125,000) in securities listed below, not previously reported:

1,000 shares common stock Duke Power Company

that the same has been applied to, or is reserved for, the purposes stated in the pledge; that said Wake Forest College has no outstanding debts; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. 255, Wake Forest College claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

This statement and requisition does not include funds subject to annuity.

(Signed) WILLIAM LOUIS POTEAT

President

(Signed) TALCOTT W. BREWER

Treasurer

NC 23

# GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

TREASURERS' OFFICE
ROOM 2602
61 BROADWAY
NEW YORK
TELEPHONE: BOWLING GREEN 5640

PLEASE ADDRESS REPLY TO
TREASURERS' OFFICE

L. G. MYERS, TREASURER
L. M. DASHIELL, ASSISTANT TREASURER

| A | I. E. G. | JAN 18 1926 | Yes | 1 | 18 | 26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | January 18, 1926 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

E. Conn
MVF

Miss Irene E. Golden
61 Broadway, N.Y.C.

Dear Miss Golden:

With reference to the requisition of Wake Forest College, dated December 12th, I have the following market quotation as of date of certification to report:

1,000 shares Duke Power Company, Common Stock ..... at $150. $150,000.

I am returning the requisition herewith.

Yours very truly,

Mr. L. M. Myers
61 Broadway
New York City

IGG Enc.

January 18, 1926

My dear Mr. Myers:

Thank you for your letter of January 18th, informing me that the 1,000 Shares of Common Stock of the Duke Power Company had a market value on December 12, 1925, the date of the requisition of Wake Forest College, of $125,000. A record is being made of this fact in order that the matter may be brought to the attention of the Executive Committee at the very next meeting that is held.

subsequently changed to $150.00

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By J. E. GOLDEN

Mr. L. G. Myers
61 Broadway
New York City

IEG MVL

NCC 23

INTERVIEWS: President William L. Poteat, Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina - January 28, 1926

Thursday, January 28, 1926, Doctor Poteat, President of Wake Forest College, called by appointment to discuss the situation at his institution. He is particularly anxious to secure a new library and hopes it will be possible for the General Education Board to make a contribution of $100,000 toward $300,000 for this purpose. He showed me plans for the development of the plant, and indicated the needs for dormitories and classrooms, but particularly for the library, needs with which I am familiar and all of which are quite evident.

H. J. Thorkelson

HJT MSD

N.C.23

February 5, 1926

My dear President Poteat:

This is to formally notify you that the Executive Committee of the General Education Board at its meeting held February 3, 1926, accepted the recommendation of the Finance Committee of the Board that the 1,000 shares of Duke Power Company Common Stock referred to in the Wake Forest College requisition of December 12, 1925, be appraised at $150,000. Authorization was given the executive officers of the Board to pay in cash to Wake Forest College the pro rata principal due from the Board on the basis of the foregoing approved evaluation of the stock, thereby exercising the first option contained in agreement No. 255. I shall have pleasure in referring your requisition to our Auditor who will effect a settlement within the next ten days.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By I. E. GOLDEN

President William L. Poteat
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

IEG MVL

BANKERS SUPPLY CO N Y

NC23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

W.W.B. JUL 5 1927 WWB 7'5'27
FILING DEPT.
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA
Eq July 25 1927

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
61 Broadway, New York City

My dear Mr. Brierly:

You suggested that on the way home I think over the matter of paying our debt from undesignated funds, so I thought hard -- almost strained the machinery! I was able to remember $19,000 in building funds which our treasurer had given a name but which the Trustees had not designated. The treasurer verified that this morning. He said I was correct in telling you that the Bostwick legacy of 1,000 shares of Standard Oil stock had been voted into the endowment, but he had on hand other undesignated funds which added to the $19,000 more than covered the $$40,000 note, without using my small reserve for current expenses. Accordingly, we are paying that note as of July 1, and enclosing our requisition for the balance on Contract No. 255.

I am mighty glad not to have to risk making a bad impression on your Board by asking for a further extension of time. As a matter of fact, I have a very different question I should like to ask if the Board would accord me that privilege in the near future.

May I thank you with all heartiness for your generous consideration of what I had to say and for the personal invitation to drop in to see you again. I shall need no urging in regard to the latter.

Sincerely yours,

E. B. Earnshaw.

Bursar.

EBE/T

4 C 23

July 8, 1927.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:-

I am very glad to learn from your letter of July 2nd that the Trustees are to liquidate the outstanding debt against Wake Forest College from undesignated funds in their possession. In order that your requisition may be given prompt attention, will you kindly forward me at your convenience a balance sheet of the College as of July 1, 1927? This balance sheet might very well follow the form contained in Mr. Arnett's book on "College and University Finance". I assume that the balance sheet will show that the debt against the library building has been paid, and that there are no other obligations outstanding against the College.

With sincere best wishes to you, I am

Cordially yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, Bursar,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina.

WWB/CMC

COLLEGE FILE FORM G. E. S. 22

July 5, 1927.

N.C 23

INTERVIEWS: Mr. Earnshaw, Bursar of Wake Forest College, and Mr. Brierley

Mr. Earnshaw, Bursar of Wake Forest College, called July 1st. I conferred with him concerning the Board's pledge. There has been collected $43,793.80 - sufficient to claim the remainder of the Board's appropriation. However, the College owes about $40,000 on the library extension recently completed. Six per cent. is being paid on the loan. As an offset to the debt, the College holds good notes for $10,000. I informed Mr. Earnshaw that under the terms of the agreement, it would be necessary for the Trustees to liquidate this indebtedness before payment by the Board could be made. The time limit is July 1, 1927; the Executive Committee of the College will probably request an extension of about a year in which to meet all conditions of the agreement.

On July 5, I received word from Mr. Earnshaw that the Trustees were paying the outstanding debt from undesignated funds in their possession. (See Mr. Earnshaw's letter of July 2, 1927)

W. W. Brierley

GMC

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | W.W.B. | JUL 15 1927 | WWB | — |
| FILING DEPT. | | | ✓ | |
| A | IEG | " | July 7 | 1927 |
| | | | | |

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

July 13, 1927.

nc-23

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway, New York City.

My dear Mr. Brierly:

I have made up our balance sheet for July 1 and am enclosing a copy. As stated in my former letter, the Library debt has been paid.

Your suggestion that Mr. Arnett's form be followed was, I surmise, intended to help win our treasurer. It did, for after reading your letter he agreed to try to make up our entire report on the principles set forth in College and University Finance.

We closed our year in good shape. All salaries and wages paid through June 30; no outstanding bills whatever; a current surplus of $36,000, of which $23,000 was cash in bank, -- not to mention coal bins full of coal for next winter.

I shall send you a copy of our report as soon as it is printed.

Faithfully yours,

E. B. Earnshaw,
Bursar.

EBE/T

COLLEGE FILE

NC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

# BALANCE SHEET
July 1, 1927

Cr.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Permanent Funds** | | | |
| Endowment unrestricted | | 2,082,050.49 | |
| " restricted | | 28,374.70 | |
| Annuity Funds | | 18,550.00 | 2,128,975.19 |
| **Plant Funds** | | | |
| Invested in Plant | | | |
| From Gifts | 556,888.11 | | |
| From current funds | 45,500.53 | 602,388.64 | |
| Building Funds | | 3,642.85 | 606,031.49 |
| **Current Funds and Liabilities** | | | |
| Current Liabilities | | | |
| Room Deposits | | 1,387.00 | |
| Income Credits | | | |
| Surplus | | 35,330.88 | 36,717.88 |
| | | | 2,771,724.56 |

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

# BALANCE SHEET
## July 1, 1927

Dr.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Permanent Fund Assets** | | | |
| Investment of unrestricted funds | 2,073,945.44 | | |
| Cash awaiting investment | 8,105.05 | 2,082,050.49 | |
| Investment of restricted funds | 28,053.04 | | |
| Cash awaiting investment | 321.66 | 28,374.70 | |
| Investment of annuity funds | | 18,550.00 | 2,128,975.19 |
| **Plant Assets** | | | |
| Buildings | 473,725.00 | | |
| Grounds | 54,000.00 | | |
| Equipment | 74,663.64 | 602,388.64 | |
| Investment of Building Funds | | 3,642.85 | 606,031.49 |
| **Current Assets** | | | |
| Cash | | | |
| General Purposes | | 3,233.18 | |
| Receivables | | | |
| Notes receivable for tuition | 26,123.61 | | |
| Less 60% uncollectible | 15,674.66 | | |
| | 10,448.95 | | |
| Notes receivable (6% mortgage) | 20,000.00 | | |
| Accounts Receivable | 571.00 | 31,019.95 | |
| Materials and Supplies | | | |
| Plant materials and supplies | 2,261.75 | | |
| Office Supplies | 203.00 | 2,464.75 | 36,717.88 |
| | | | 2,771,724.56 |

NC-23

July 18, 1927

My dear Mr. Barnshaw:

On behalf of Mr. Brierley, allow me to thank you for sending with your letter of July 13th the balance sheet of Wake Forest College as of July 1, 1927. I shall be pleased to refer this statement, together with your cash requisition of June 30, 1927, to our Auditor for his consideration. You may expect to hear from him in the course of a week or ten days.

college file

When your Treasurer's Report has been printed we shall appreciate having one sent on for our files.

Very truly yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By J. E. GOLDEN

Mr. E. B. Barnshaw
Bursar, Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

IBG MVL

~~GOELDOE FILE~~

N.C.-23

Memorandum re Visit to Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina
October 15, 1927

Saturday morning, October 15, Doctor Rose, Mr. Arnett and I took a cab from Raleigh to Wake Forest, and met by appointment President F. P. Gaines, who has been in office only a month, having accepted the position upon the retirement of President Poteat. President Gaines under these circumstances is devoting his attention to becoming acquainted with Wake Forest, its traditions, and its purposes. The problem is not a simple one, in that Wake Forest has a pre-medical course and a law course, both of which are of long standing and involve problems of administration quite different from the problems of administration of the College itself. President Gaines impresses us as a young man of promise in this important position in the educational work of North Carolina.

The College has made certain improvements in its plant since my last visit, the principal ones being the remodelling of the library building and the addition of a large stack room of fire resistant construction.

We met Professor William B. Royall, Professor of Greek Language and Literature, who was at work in the library; Doctor Benjamin Sledd, Professor of English Language and Literature; and Doctor H. M. Poteat, Professor of Latin Language and Literature.

Wake Forest College has attracted attention because of the independent attitude of President Poteat toward maintaining freedom of action for the College and its faculty against the efforts of certain members of the church who fear that modern doctrines of evolution, etc. will undermine the strength of the church. It seems as if this particular problem is solved for the time at least, and the educational institutions of North Carolina will probably be free for some years from difficulties which

are upsetting similar institutions of other states. It is, of course, impossible to form any judgment of changes that may occur in the position of Wake Forest, but the institution must certainly be ranked as one of the important educational institutions of North Carolina.

My personal belief is that in the three institutions visited on this trip - The University of North Carolina, Davidson College, and Wake Forest College - we have seen the three most important institutions with characteristics that are similar in some respects, but differ materially in others. For example, the University has the support of the state, the other two are private institutions; in one - Davidson College - a very high standard of scholarly work is maintained in spite of the fact that the church organization backing the institution has a very strong control of the administration. This situation is probably due to the fact that the 65 Trustees at Davidson, all of whom are Presbyterians, are men of sound judgment who appreciate the aims of President Martin and his staff. On the other hand, Wake Forest College has survived the onslaughts of certain groups in the Baptist denomination and has maintained its position of independence of teaching.

H. J. Thorkelson

1497

HJT MSD

nc-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
THE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

19 November, 1928

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | H. J. T. NOV 21 '1928 FILING DEPT. | H.J.T | 11-21-28 |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Mr. H. J. Thorkelson
General Education Board
61 Broadway
New York City

My dear Mr. Thorkelson:

At the time you and Doctor Rose and Mr. Arnett visited me I was so new at my task that I could not, I fear, furnish you with lucid information as to the work of the school. I wish that you three gentlemen might repeat that visit now.

On the strength of the interest which you then showed, I am venturing to enumerate a few of the developments that have taken place since I arrived. There are yet many things to do, but we have taken definite steps in certain directions, and I am particularly anxious to know what your judgment is concerning these matters.

1. The college has taken over entire control of athletics, income and expenditure being under the supervision of the Bursar.

2. The college, beginning next fall, will enforce in the Law School the requirements for admission as stated by the American Bar Association, demanding two years of college work for all entrants with the exception of a marginal ten per cent for special cases.

3. The college has changed its summer school from two terms of six weeks each to one term of nine weeks, thus minimizing the more pedagogical training and integrating the summer school with the college program itself.

4. We are cultivating actively our alumni, and are now engaged in compiling an official list, as well as in stimulating the forty odd local organizations of our alumni. /We are now publishing a modest little bulletin devoted specially to the alumni.

5. In the same connection we are beginning quietly to train our alumni in placing the college in their wills. This work was initiated by the address of Mr. G. T. Stephenson, alumni representative at my inauguration; and, while no large amount has been secured, there have been a number of bequests which encourage us.

6. We have tightened our requirements for remaining in college or for entering from other colleges. At the beginning of the present session, we excluded about forty-five men, from our own institution and from other institutions. As a consequence our enrolment is off by about thirty students. I think we are coming toward limiting the enrolment , but at present we are seeking to accomplish this end by higher requirements rather than by mere numerical limits. In this connection I might say that our medical school, which selects annually thirty men, had this year one hundred and eighty-four applicants.

7. In view of the amazing spread of the Junior College idea in this state, twenty-five such institutions now being in operation, we are strengthening our curriculum for the third and fourth year of college work, establishing such sequences as will make it absolutely necessary for a student to take approximately half of his work from courses designed for these upper years. With the large number of general requirements and with a fairly liberal elective system, we have been making it possible for a student to graduate without a great deal of advanced work. This situation has been corrected.

8. We have operated financially well within our income, as our Bursar's report, a copy of which I am sending, indicates. The surplus accumulated was used up, however, in taking care of certain athletic debts which had developed during the time the college itself did not control the business side of our athletics.

9. The Centennial Campaign, waged by the Baptists of this state, seems to have gone to only half the distance of the established goal. We shall get, presumably, about $125,000 from this movement. The denomination does give promise of helping us more liberally in the way of current support than it has been doing in the past.

10. The Johnson family of Raleigh has established a trust fund to be used in the construction of a new building designed for our medical work. This fund becomes available as soon as the restrictions set by the Centennial Campaign have been lifted, probably within the next year.

Finally I might add that the college has constructed a handsome home for the president at which you would be most cordially welcomed. If there is no probability of your making us a visit within the near future, would you mind advising me concerning the trends of our work as suggested by this letter?

With kindest personal regards, I am

Cordially yours,

Francis P. Gaines

NC-23

November 21, 1928

My dear President Gaines:

Thank you very much for your letter of November 19 setting forth the developments which have taken place at Wake Forest College during your administration.

I am sorry to say in reply to your inquiry that there is no immediate prospect of a representative of this Board visiting your institution. We want you to feel, however, that the doors are always open for such requests as you may wish to make, and if at any time you desire to call on us regarding your College, we will be very glad to see you.

Yours very truly,

H. J. THORKELSON

President Francis P. Gaines
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

HJT MDB

FORM G.E.B. 22

~~COLLEGE FILE~~

N.C.-23

INTERVIEWS: President Francis P. Gaines of Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, N.C., with Mr. Brierley on Fevruary 21, 1929

President Gaines said that the Trustees intended celebrating the 100th anniversary of the College in 1934 by formulating a plan to rebuild, involving approximately $1,000,000, as itemized below:

He gave to us the following items of information:

Endowment, $2,264,000

| | |
|---|---|
| College students, | 534 |
| Law | 115 |
| Medicine | 54 |

Tuition fee, $100 (in addition, a fee amounting to $65 for miscellaneous matters is charged)

Budget, all departments, $256,000

Salary of Professors, $3,500

The plan is to develop a real cultural college, faculty being improved; to select and limit the student body to 500 to 600; to increase fees.

Several friends have made provision in their wills for Wake Forest College, to the extent of $300,000.

There was no restriction on special students in the Law School, except age; in September 1929, the requirements of the American Bar Association become effective.

The Medical School is a member of the American Medical Association, and is ranked as a Grade A school.

Mr. Brierley outlined the present policy of the General Education Board, and told Dr. Gaines that if a proposal were submitted, it would receive serious consideration by the officers. He gave him no assurance, however, that the Board would find it practicable to cooperate in their program. Dr. Gaines is very anxious to have Mr. Arnett visit the College and would like very much to go over the entire program with him on the grounds. Mr. Brierley promised to report to Mr. Arnett and inform him of Dr. Gaines' wish.

GMC

W W Brierley

APR 12 1933 A RDE RET. 4/3/33 1

NC-23

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | TA | MAR 28 1933 | TA | Does not wish to answer this |
| | Files | | ✓ | |
| | DHS | | HB | |
| D | WWB KEO | | WWB KEO | |

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
SECRETARY AND BURSAR

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

March 25, 1933

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
New York City

Dear Mr. Arnett:

I seem to have a habit of taking my troubles to you. This time there are two of them; one new, the other old.

May I mention the new one first? We have a building nearing completion and with everything paid for to date. The enclosed photograph will give you some idea of how far construction has proceeded. The building is a memorial to a young professor who died in our service and it was to be dedicated on his birthday, next April 28. His family undertook to supply the funds without any outside help, but all work had to stop when the banking holiday was declared.

Only $20,000.00 is required to fihish and equip this fireproof building, but the donors are at the end of their rope, while the College is strained to the limit to balance its budget.

We have desperate need of the building, for when our endowment income began to shrink and we found our $30,000.00 cash reserve disappearing (only $600.00 of the reserve was intact at last June 30) we resorted to the expedient of increasing our enrollment, -- from 698 in 1930-31 to 761 last year and to 810 this year. We shall need more students than ever next year to bolster our income, but without the new building standing room would be at a premium.

The generous attitude of the General Education Board to Wake Forest College in the past leads me to hope that a gift or a loan of $20,000.00 might be available in our present extremity. Loans or gifts in this section are out of the question for some time to come. The College has lately weathered three bank failures and we fear we are now in for another. Only two banks have reopened in Raleigh and one of those is a small savings bank. The Page Trust Company with fourteen branches and the North Carolina Bank and Trust Company with seventeen branches had terrific runs March 3 and 4. But we need not cross that bridge yet; I mention the situation only to let you know our limitations here.

The other question is in regard to endowment fund investments. I should not have the temerity to mention this again if I had been sitting idly by.

You may recall telling me at our Cornell meeting in 1922 (but rather reluctantly, because your office was in the Standard Oil Building) that we should sell our stocks and buy high grade bonds. Since that time I have preached diversification to our trustees from every angle, but you can understand my difficulty when you remember that since 1884 our endowment has consisted chiefly of Standard Oil stocks and that over this period of forty-nine years they have proved more and more profitable until now, until some of our trustees have grown to regard Standard Oil as something peculiarly sacred.

In 1923, it was finally agreed to sell the weaker stocks, and in November, 1927, when I pressed the matter again, the Board ordered half or more of the remaining stocks sold. But the Investing Committee disposed of one hundred thousand dollar's worth and quit, because prices began to rise and a so-called expert told them we were in a new era and they would do well to hold their oils.

It would have been better to wait a year or so (if one must squeeze the last drop from the orange), but I am wishing now that we had the good bonds we could have bought early in 1928. Our salaries would hardly be down a third for this year and more for next, and we might have carried on the group insurance which we have had now for six years.

I have never met with out Investing Committee, but am to do so from now on, so I may have better opportunities to help (or hinder!) -- but what a time in which to begin!

Would it not be distinctly to our disadvantage to try to switch just now from stocks to bonds? But if so, are there not other stocks just as good and just as cheap as our oil stocks, an exchange for which would afford a diversification that would improve our prospect of a steadier income?

Do you think oils will be among the first stocks to recover? I keep hearing that prediction.

Do the earnings of the Standard of New Jersey, for instance, look at all encouraging as far as our budget for 1933-1934 is concerned?

If our Investment Committee should decide to diversify our holdings, I am wondering to whom they could turn for the necessary help. Could they depend on an Investor's Service like Moody's, or would it be better to have the advice of, say, City Bank Farmers Trust Company, which for some years has been our custodian?

I would apologize for writing at such length, but I know your interest in such problems and I know your willingness to help when you can. This knowledge has been a very great comfort to many of us A U C B O E S!

Mrs. Earnshaw requested me to send her greetings with mine.

Cordially yours,

E. B. Earnshaw

Secretary and Bursar
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

EBE/t

Enclosures

Length of bldg 170 ft. Fire proof constn.

## SCHEDULE I—*Continued*

### Investment of Endowment Funds in Detail

| | Shares | Par | Amount | Totals |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| I. Funds Consolidated | | | | |
| 1. *Real estate owned* | | | | |
| Five Aladdin houses | | | $38,906.60 | $ |
| D. L. Gore property | | | 9,000.00 | 47,906.60 |
| 2. *Bonds* | | | | |
| Illinois Power and Light Co. | 200 | 100 | 20,000.00 | |
| United Power and Light Co. | 200 | 100 | 20,000.00 | |
| Housatonic R. R. Co., 5% bonds | | | 13,352.08 | |
| Midland Valley R. R. Co. | 250 | 100 | 25,000.00 | |
| Edwards & Broughton Co. | | | 3,000.00 | |
| Canadian Pacific Ry. | 75 | 100 | 5,000.00 | |
| Chesapeake & Ohio Ry. | 70 | 100 | 7,000.00 | |
| | | | | 93,352.08 |
| 3. Stocks—*Standard Oil* | | | | |
| Held in New York by City Bank Farmers Tr. Co | | | | |
| Ohio Oil | 2,440 | 25 | $61,000.00 | |
| Prairie Oil and Gas Co. | 2,196 | 25 | 54,900.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of Indiana | 300 | 25 | 7,500.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of Kentucky | 67½ | 10 | 675.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey | 18,150 | 25 | 453,750.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of New York | 2,565 | 25 | 64,125.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of Ohio | 280 | 25 | 7,000.00 | |
| Vacuum Oil Co. | 4,864 | 25 | 121,600.00 | |
| Continental Oil Co. | 168 | 10 | 1,680.00 | |
| In custody of Treas. in Raleigh | | | | |
| Ohio Oil Co. | 584 | 25 | 14,600.00 | |
| Prairie Oil and Gas Co. | 516 | 25 | 12,900.00 | |
| Prairie Pipe Line | 975 | 25 | 24,375.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of California | 2,184 | 25 | 55,675.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of Indiana | 2,160 | 25 | 54,000.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of Kentucky | 498 | 10 | 4,980.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey | 5,060 | 25 | 126,500.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of New York | 2,730 | 25 | 68,250.00 | |
| Standard Oil Co. of Onio | 128 | 25 | 3,200.00 | |
| Union Tank Car Co. | 71 | 100 | 7,100.00 | |
| Vacuum Oil Co. | 1,152 | 25 | 28,800.00 | |
| Pierce Oil Corporation | 72 | 25 | 1,800.00 | |
| *Other Stocks* | | | | |
| American Tobacco Co. | 25 | 50 | 1,250.00 | |
| General Motors 7% preferred | 50 | 100 | 5,000.00 | |
| Reynolds Tobacco Co. "A" | 100 | 10 | 1,000.00 | |
| Biblical Recorder | 16 | 25 | 400.00 | |
| Duke Power Co. | 1,112 | 100 | 112,200.00 | |
| Interest in Equitable Pol. No. 143043 | | | 200.00 | |
| | | | | 1,294,460.00 |

| | Number of Loans | Amount |
|---|---|---|
| 4. *Real estate mortgages, North Carolina* | | |
| (a) City mortgages | 155 | $661,191.04 |
| (b) Farm mortgages | 96 | 176,542.15 |
| Total | 251 | $837,733.19 |
| 5. *Notes* | 2 | 323.50 |
| II. Funds Separately Invested | | |
| (a) Bonds | | 12,300.00 |
| (b) City mortgages | 6 | 8,469.00 |
| (c) Farm mortgages | 3 | 5,270.00 |
| Savings Account | | 551.45 |
| Total funds separately invested | 9 | $ 26,590.45 |

## SCHEDULE II

### Investment of Annuity Funds

| | |
|---|---|
| Two 6% Farm Mortgages | $19,100.00 |
| Total to balance sheet (p. 6) | $19,100.00 |

(ORU)

## SCHEDULE I

### Investment of Endowment Funds

The endowment funds of the College on June 30, 1931, were invested as indicated by the following summary and lists of investments:

Summary

| | Amount | Percentage of Total | Average Yield |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. Funds Consolidated | | | |
| 1. Real estate owned (see page 18) | $ 47,906.60 | 2.11 | 6.01 |
| 2. Bonds (p. 16) | 93,352.08 | 4.10 | 4.28 |
| 3. Stocks (p. 16) | 1,294,460.00 | 56.93 | 9.24 |
| 4. Real estate mortgages (p. 17) | 837,733.19 | 36.84 | 5.20 |
| 5. Notes secured (p. 17) | 323.50 | .02 | 6.00 |
| Total to balance sheet (p. 6) | $2,273,775.37 | 100.00 | 7.34 |
| II. Funds Separately Invested | | | |
| 1. Bonds (p. 17) | 12,300.00 | 46.26 | 1.13 |
| 2. Real estate mortgages (p. 17) | 13,739.00 | 51.67 | 5.20 |
| 3. Savings account (p. 17) | 551.45 | 2.07 | 4.00 |
| Total to balance sheet (p. 6) | $ 26,590.45 | 100.00 | 3.49 |

Need report not published. Will send balance sheet etc for 1931-32 if desired.

Eds.



(over)

Houses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Carried to balance sheet (Table I) | | $666,622.47 |

| | Type | Built | Cubical Contents Cu. Ft. | Additions During Year | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Buildings | | | | | |
| (a) *Educational* | | | | | |
| Administration (Two-thirds used as dormitory.) | Brick | 1838 | 206,112 | | $ 24,000.00 |
| Library | Brick | 1878 | 231,992 | | 73,525.00 |
| Wingate Hall | Brick | 1879 | 205,133 | | 20,000.00 |
| Chemistry | Brick | 1888 | 117,550 | | 42,000.00 |

MAY - 8 1933 ✓

NC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
E. B. EARNSHAW
SECRETARY AND BURSAR
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

March 28th, 1933

A RDE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | T. A. MAR 29 1933 | RDE | 4/3/33 |
| | Files | ✓ | |
| | DHS | | |
| | WWB IKE | | |

Mr. Trevor Arnett
General Education Board
New York City

Dear Mr. Arnett:

We have not as yet published a financial report for 1931-32, but it occurs to me that you might be interested in a copy of the balance sheet, enclosed herewith. We have adopted the form of financial report suggested by the National Committee.

I should have told you in my letter of March 25th that our building is to be used for recitation rooms, laboratories, and faculty offices.

Sincerely yours,

E. B. Earnshaw,
Secretary and Bursar

EBE/t

MAY - 8 1933

WWB-mmBNC-23

In approval
Replenishing

April 3, 1933.

My dear Mr. Earnshaw:-

Your letters of March 25th and 28th reach here in the absence of Mr. Arnett. He has been away for some weeks, following an operation for acute appendicitis. I am glad to say that he is recovering nicely. I shall be glad to bring your letters to his attention at the earliest opportunity.

In the meantime, I have referred to the other officers of the Board the question you raise with regard to the need of $20,000 to finish and equip the building which is under construction at the College. They inform me that aid to a project of that kind would not fall within the program of the General Education Board.

Very truly yours,

RUTH D. EVANS

Secretary to Mr. Arnett

Mr. E. B. Earnshaw,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, N.C.

RDE/GMG

MAY - 8 1933 ✓

WC-23

Sent by E B. Earnshaw
3/28/33

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

June 30, 1932

## ASSETS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| I CURRENT FUND ASSETS: | | | |
| Cash in Bank | | $ 3 106 55 | |
| Notes Receivable: | | | |
| Tuition Notes | $ 49 136 83 | | |
| Other Notes | 3 135 95 | 52 272 78 | |
| Accounts Receivable | | 3 522 89 | |
| Inventories: | | | |
| Plant Supplies | 986 70 | | |
| Office Supplies | 196 30 | 1 183 00 | $ 60 085 22 |
| II ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS: | | | |
| General: | | | |
| Cash in Bank | 978 05 | | |
| Stocks | 1 520 060 00 | | |
| Bonds | 93 352 08 | | |
| Notes | 323 50 | | |
| Real Estate | 47 906 60 | | |
| Real Estate Mortgages | 839 470 66 | 2 502 090 89 | |
| Separately Invested: | | | |
| Cash in Bank | 33.12 | | |
| Accounts Receivable(contra) | 561 53 | | |
| Bonds | 12 200 00 | | |
| Real Estate Mortgages | 13 939 00 | 26 733 65 | |
| Annuities | | 19 100 00 | 2 547 924 54 |
| III PLANT FUND ASSETS: | | | |
| A - Cash in Bank | 4 415 17 | | |
| Accounts Receivable(Contra) | 11 571 58 | | |
| Investments | 22 800 00 | 38 786 75 | |
| B - Land | 69 000 00 | | |
| Buildings | 512 925 00 | | |
| Equipment | 87 155 22 | 669 080 22 | 707 866 97 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | | | 3 315 876 73 |

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

June 30, 1932

## LIABILITIES

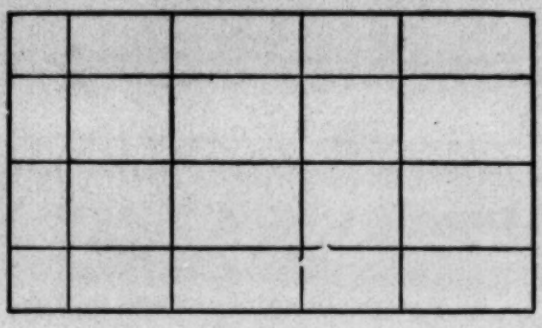
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **I CURRENT LIABILITIES & FUNDS:** | | | |
| General: | | | |
| Reserves - | | | |
| For Student Notes | $ 24 568 42 | | |
| For Petty Cash | 659 04 | | |
| Unappropriated Surplus | 32 410 25 | $ 57 637 71 | |
| Designated: | | | |
| Reserves - | | | |
| For Room Deposits | 821 00 | | |
| For Summer School Funds | 1 626 51 | 2 447 51 | $ 60 085 22 |
| **II ENDOWMENT FUNDS:** | | | |
| General | | 2 498 465 38 | |
| Restricted | | 30 359 16 | |
| Annuities | | 19 100 00 | 2 547 924 54 |
| **III PLANT FUNDS:** | | | |
| A - Unexpended | | 38 786 75 | |
| B - Invested in Plant | | | |
| Notes Payable | $ 17 358 68 | | |
| Accounts Payable(contra): | | | |
| Endowment Fund | 561 53 | | |
| Plant Fund | 11 571 58 | | |
| Net Investment in Plant | 639 588 43 | 669 080 22 | 707 866 97 |
| **TOTAL LIABILITIES & FUNDS** | | | 3 315 876 73 |

G. E. B. 27A

SEP - 5 1933

NC - 23

FOLD HERE



September 5, 1933.

Mr. Lee's letter dated August 25th was referred to

Mr. Arnett, who wrote on September 1st as follows:

> "As to the request for a contribution to Wake Forest College, I suggest that you write to Mr. Porter and say that a request for aid toward the cost of a building had been received from the Bursar some time ago and he was informed that the program of the Board did not include assistance of that sort and that practically all of his requests fell in that category, and would therefore be subject to the same ruling, however you would bring the matter to the attention of the officers upon their return to the office after vacation, I am returning the papers herewith."

The letter to Mr. Porter was written following Mr.

Arnett's instructions.

SEP - 5 1933

NC - 23

# IVY LEE AND T. J. ROSS

FIFTEEN BROAD STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

IVY LEE
T. J. ROSS
BURNHAM CARTER
HARCOURT PARRISH
J. M. RIPLEY
J. W. LEE, II
IVY LEE, JR.

TELEPHONE: WHITEHALL 4-2601
CABLE ADDRESS: IVYLEE, NEWYORK

AWA AUG 28 '33 JHK 8/28
WWB WWB
TA J.a

August 25, 1933.

Dear Mr. Arnett, HED

D HED

I beg to enclose herewith a letter sent to me together with a copy of my reply. I am not bringing this to the attention of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr. If that is done at all, I assume you will do it.

Yours very truly,

Ivy Lee

Mr. Trevor Arnett,
General Education Board,
61 Broadway,
New York City.

SEP - 5 1933

RC-23

HAROLD E. PORTER
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

wf
23 August 1933

A WWB WWB 9/5/33

Ivy Lee,Esq.,
Ivy Lee and T. J. Ross,
15, Broad Street,
New York City.

Dear Sir:-

I am advised that this letter should in the first instance be addressed to yourself instead of to Mr. John D. Rockefeller,Jr., to whose attention you may see fit to bring it.

The purpose of the communication is to solicit from Mr. Rockefeller certain definite benefactions for Wake Forest College, at Wake Forest,North Carolina. I am far from unaware of the pressure which must have been put upon him especially during the past two years; but you may be able to determine whether in this case there are any unique circumstances.

Fifty years ago the late Jabez A. Bostwick became interested in the College, and by immediate gifts and then by testamentary dispositions contributed to it cash and securities to the value of about two million dollars, which sum equals about two-thirds of the present value of the College property, including endowment.

Due to litigation in regard to Mr. Bostwick's will, the College did not receive his bequest until 1923. That bequest consisted of about 60,000 shares of various oil stocks, of which upwards of 20,000 shares were in Socony Vacuum, and upwards of 23,000 shares in Standard Oil of New Jersey. The remaining shares were in Continental Oil, Ohio Oil,Consolidated Oil,Union Tank Car, and the Standard Oil Companies of Ohio, California,Indiana and Kentucky.

The Trustees of the College felt that instead of diversifying its investments it should, in deference to Mr. Bostwick's memory, maintain his bequest in the precise form in which it was received. Prior to 1929 the dividends amounted to approximately $75,000.00 annually; in 1933 they approximate $55,000.00 ; and in 1934 they are estimated at $42,000.00.

Like other educational institutions, Wake Forest has suffered from decreased or omitted dividends, default of interest, and bank failures. Yet until five months ago its budget, because of incisive economies and sacrifices, was still balanced. In the first week of May,however, the Administration Building---which accomodated all the executive and administrative departments,contained a dozen classrooms and departmental libraries,and had two dormitory wings housing a hundred students---was completely destroyed by fire.

Even at the present low cost of construction, the insurance on this building will not nearly serve to replace, in fireproof material, a structure which was erected in 1835, when the wood cost nothing, and the bricks were made and the timbers hewed and the rough labor performed by slaves.

Moreover,shortly before this fire, the failure of banks in Raleigh,N.C. involved the sum of $15,000.00 which had been deposited in a special fund by a certain North Carolina family as the final payment to the contractors for a new Medical Building then nearly completed. This family was quite unable to make up the loss; and the College, rather than let the building stand and depreciate indefinitely,borrowed the amount from a New York bank. That is,the Medical Building,which was supposed to be a gift to the College,is actually costing it this unexpected sum.

Now,more than two thirds of the living alumni of the College are professional men with small incomes. And as to those who are business men,why,this is a cotton and tobacco country,and for two years there has been no business. More than that, the Baptist churches and associations in general are so deeply in debt that not only are they unable to help the College,but they also virtually compete with it for contributions. Nevertheless,the alumni for some time had been raising among themselves funds for a new gymnasium, and the amount thus far raised is in a special trust fund which cannot be diverted to other purposes. The needs of the churches,then,plus the fact that the alumni have been contributing to this special fund, plus business conditions in general,mean that the College must seek assistance from outside the State.

The following sums, in the order of their importance, are needed by the College:

1. The amount of $30,000.00 which, added to the insurance, will build and equip a new Administration Building.

2. The amount of $30,000.00 which, added to the Alumni Fund, will not only build a new gymnasium, but will also pay the entire cost of remodelling the present gymnasium into a building for general purposes, including a college commons.

3. The amount of $15,000.00 to repay the loan against the Medical Building,as above described.

4. The amount of $5,000.00 for the general purposes of the Library.

5. The amount of $2,500.00 for the Medical School Library.

Wake Forest is the oldest and largest Baptist college---not university---in the United States. It was founded in 1834, and has graduated approximately 8000 men, of whom 1500 have become teachers, 1450 lawyers, 1400 clergymen and 500 physicians. It belongs to all the standard academic associations, its Law School is meeting all requirements of the American Law Association, and

its School of Medicine is accredited by every related standardizing agency in America. The enrolment last year was 814 students, and the enrolment for the coming year will be about 875.

It is an interesting,although in no sense a determining, fact that nearly forty years ago Mr. John D. Rockefeller,Sr. became interested in the College through Mr. Bostwick, and was prepared to add his own contributions to those of Mr. Bostwick, but the latter advised him that he preferred to keep Wake Forest as his own especial "baby." I quote this primarily to show the impression which a study of the College then made upon Mr. Rockefeller. As a matter of fact, Mr. Bostwick, as we know from correspondence, fully intended to bequeath the College nearly ten million dollars.

Out of every dollar which goes into the education of a student at Wake Forest, the student himself pays 27 cents. The balance must come from private donations, and income from endowment. More than half the students are at least partly self-supporting. It should now be clear why at last the College has an unbalanced budget.

Budget income, since the academic year 1930-31, has dropped from $280,000.00 to $200,000. Budget expenditures for the forthcoming year,have once more been pared,to the extent of an additional 25%. To indicate the extent of the forced economy, the Library appropriation is now under $2000.00 for next year; the Medical School can afford less than $2,000.00 for supplies; the Law School appropriation for both books and supplies is under $2000.00; student publications have been eliminated except that the weekly newspaper is allowed to publish a monthly news sheet; athletic expenses have been cut to the bare minimum which will allow the College to keep its contractual engagements; and even the College hospital appropriation for personal services and supplies has been cut an additional 20%.

I am in no way connected with the College---my own residence is in France---but since I discovered it some fifteen years ago I have been deeply interested in it, and have controbuted to it as largely as my means would allow. And I am not even a Baptist, or a North Carolinian. My interest in Wake Forest is wholly due to the merits of Wake Forest. I am writing,however,in place of President Thurman D. Kitchin,who has suddenly been called abroad. I am writing unofficially,then,to ask you whether the whole matter is one that can be taken up with Mr. Rockefeller.

Thanking you for your patience,I am

Faithfully yours

Harold E. Porter

Harold E. Porter

HEP-se

SEP - 5 1933

NC-23

August 25, 1933.

My dear Sir:

I beg to acknowledge your letter of August 22rd. You are mistaken in your impression that such a letter should have been addressed to me. I will, however, forward your letter to the General Education Board, to whom such applications should properly be brought.

Yours very truly,

(s) IVY LEE

Mr. Harold L. Porter,
Wake Forest,
North Carolina.

IL TMC

FORM 634

NC-23

SEP - 5 1933

September 5, 1933.

Mr. Harold E. Porter,
Wake Forest,
North Carolina.

My dear Sir:-

Mr. Ivy Lee has forwarded to this office a letter addressed to him by your good self under date of August 22rd, 1933. In this letter you request that Mr. John D. Rockefeller Junior give certain financial assistance to Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, North Carolina. As requests of this nature are usually referred to the General Education Board, Mr. Lee has, accordingly, forwarded your communication to this office.

Some little time ago the Bursar of Wake Forest College drew the attention of this Board to certain needs of the College, and was informed that as the program of the Board did not include projects of the sort indicated by him, it would not be practicable to extend the desired assistance. The request you now make falls within the same category and is, therefore, subject to the same ruling. Your letter, nevertheless, will be brought to the attention of the officers upon their return to the office after vacation.

Yours very truly,

W. W. BRIERLEY,

WWB/GMC

FORM 654

NC-23

September 5, 1934

My dear President Kitchin:

I have the honor to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board on April 12, 1934, the following preamble and resolution were adopted:

WHEREAS, prior to April 14, 1932, various appropriations were made by the General Education Board specified as endowment funds, the incomes of which were specified as to purpose, and

WHEREAS, the General Education Board on April 14, 1932, adopted the following statement of policy:

It is the desire of the General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions in paragraphs numbered three and four of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions in paragraphs numbered three and four of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gift, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose to be as closely akin to the original purpose as may be found practicable at the time.

4. Fifty years after the date of the gift, not only the income but the principal as well may be expended in whole or in part by those then responsible for its use, either for the specific purpose for which the gift was originally made or for any other specific purpose which in their judgment will best promote the original general purpose of the gift, with the provision, however, that such other specific purpose shall be as closely akin to the original purpose as may be found practicable at the time.

THEREFORE, BE IT

RESOLVED that the General Education Board inform the recipients of grants of endowment funds made prior to the adoption of the above statement of policy that as far as the General Education Board is concerned such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the said statement.

I wish to call your attention particularly to the phrase "as far as the General Education Board is concerned, such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the said statement." It should be understood that the amount of freedom which this action of the Board gives would need to be determined by your own counsel, with due consideration to all the conditions accompanying the gift.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Secretary

President Thurman D. Kitchin
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

WWB MVK

FORM 654

NC-23

December 17, 1934

My dear President Kitchin:

On September 5, 1934, I sent you an important communication embodying a copy of an action by the General Education Board liberalizing the terms of its gifts to institutions for endowment. We have not received an acknowledgment of our letter. Will you kindly inform us if it was received. We are anxious to have for our permanent records some word from the authorities of the institutions to which this letter was sent.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Thurman D. Kitchin
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

FORM 624

WC-23

December 17, 1934

My dear President Kitchin:

On September 5, 1934, I sent you an important communication embodying a copy of an action by the General Education Board liberalizing the terms of its gifts to institutions for endowment. We have not received an acknowledgment of our letter, Will you kindly inform us if it was received. We are anxious to have for our permanent records some word from the authorities of the institutions to which this letter was sent.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President Thurman D. Kitchin
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

FEB 25 1936 ✓

NC-23

THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA PRESS · CHAPEL HILL·N·C

January 28, 1936

Mr Edmund E. Day
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

JAN 29 '36

Dear Mr Day:

I am enclosing herewith a clipping announcing the establishment of another press in this state.

Unless something is done to make obvious the waste involved in duplicating presses at every college and university, the next few years are likely to bring numerous entirely unnecessary additions to the number of publishing organizations already established at colleges and universities.

It would be possible now to head off this development in this region by establishing at least one strong and adequately supported university press. If we had the support we need, it would be possible for us to make clear to other institutions the undesirability of additional presses, and we could do this without arousing the jealousies and antagonisms that will certainly develop if the present situation is allowed to continue.

At the present time we do not have and we never have had financial support sufficient to make it obviously unnecessary and undesirable for other institutions to have their own presses. In spite of our comparatively weak financial condition we have had a considerable measure of cooperation from other institutions, but we have not done more than a small part of what we need to do in this sphere.

I write to you about this because the suggestion is so frequently made to me that we ought to find some means of cooperation in scholarly publishing that will avoid the endless duplication of presses in the South. I feel sure this can be done if the matter is taken in hand now. Delay is likely to bring a situation impossible to handle.

Sincerely yours,

W. T. Couch

W. T. Couch
Director

wtc b
enclosure

# ESTABLISH PRESS

## Wake Forest College to Supervise Its Publications.

(Special to Daily News)

Wake Forest, Jan. 25.—The establishment of the Wake Forest College Press, an organization which will supervise the publication of books prepared by faculty members, alumni and others, was announced today by President Thurman D. Kitchin.

An editorial board was appointed, consisting of Drs. H. B. Jones, H. M. Poteat, and A. C. Reid.

The Wake Forest faculty members have already been going a substantial amount of book writing, and the establishment of the college press, it is thought, will not only inspire other work but will also give direction to manuscripts that are now being prepared.

FORM 524

FEB 25 1936

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TA | JAN 31 '36 | Jca |
| DHS | | |
| WLOB | | |
| AMJ | | am 8 |

gD

nc-23

January 31, 1936.

Dear Mr. Couch:

It certainly is somewhat disconcerting to have additional university presses appear on the scene, and I have no hesitation in accepting your view that concentration of available resources in a few strong and adequately supported university presses is much to be desired. At the same time, I do not see any way in which the General Education Board could make a move at this time in the direction of further support to the Press at the University of North Carolina.

Needless to say, I am sorry to give you again this disappointing answer.

Sincerely yours,

EDMUND E. DAY

Mr. W. T. Couch, Director,
University of North Carolina Press,
Chapel Hill, N.C.

EED:FMR

It is the desire of The General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gift, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose or purposes other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose or purposes to be as reasonably related to the original specific purpose as may be found practicable at the time, having regard to intervening changing conditions.

4. The principal of the gift shall be kept intact for five years after the gift is made. At any time after the expiration of the said period of five years the holder of the gift may use in each and any year, in addition to the income thereof, and for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used, five per cent of the principal as then constituted, and the holder of any part of the gift may use in each or any year, in addition to the income thereof, five per cent of the part, as then constituted, in its control. The right to use in each or any year five per cent of principal shall not be cumulative, the intention being that in no one year may more than five per cent be used. Every appropriation from principal shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

5. At any time after the expiration of the period of twenty-five years after the gift is made, any part or parts or the whole of the principal of the gift may be used for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used. Every appropriation payable from principal after twenty-five years shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

6. The holder of the gift or of any part thereof shall be free at all times to use for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used a portion or the whole of any profits that may be made on the sale of any security, provided that at the time of use in each case the principal of the gift or of the part thereof in the control of the seller (less, of course, in either case any part thereof which may have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum) is intact.

7. The principal of the gift shall be deemed to be "intact" if in each case at the time, the securities at current market value and the cash, together representating the gift, shall equal the principal of the gift when made, less any part or parts of the gift which have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum.

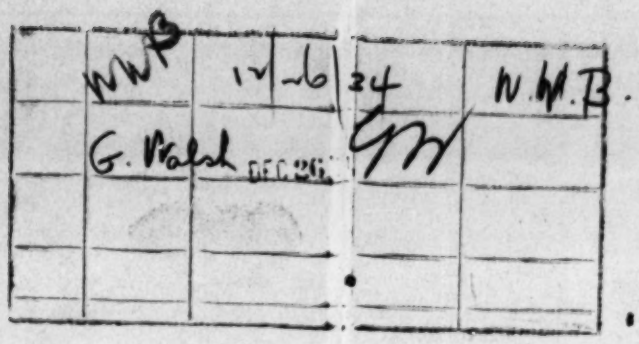
(The foregoing statement was adopted at the meeting of the General Education Board held April 8, 1937.)

DEC 27 1934

NC-23 801.7
Wake Forest College

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

December 24, 1934




Mr. W. W. Brierley, Sec.
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

Dear Mr. Brierley:

Replying to your letter of December 17 allow me to say that the important communication embodying a copy of an action by the General Education Board liberalizing the terms of its gifts to institutions for endowment, which you sent September 5, 1934, was duly received. This communication is filed with the important college papers.

I cannot explain why this important communcation was not acknowledge as soon as it was received. It was just one of those things that will occasionally happen. I regret more than I can tell you that your letter of September 5 was not acknowledged. I hope you will pardon this delay.

With the best wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

Thurman D. Kitchin

AUG 31 1937

NC-23 ~~201.7~~
Wake Forest College

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

July 9, 1937

JUL 12 '37

Mr. W. W. Brierley, Secretary
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York City

My dear Mr. Brierley:

This is to acknowledge receipt of your letter of July 1, 1937 and the enclosed statement concerning the policy of the Board concerning gifts for capital purposes.

I thank you very much for this information and assure you that anything we may do concerning gifts we have received from the Board heretofore will not only be in accordance with this policy but we will take the matter up with you also. However, I do not expect that there will be any change made in our financial set-up any time in the near future.

Again thanking you, and with the best personal wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

Thurman Kitchin

Thurman Kitchin
President

President Thurman D. Kitchin
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

July 1, 1937

Dear Sir:

I have the honor to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held April 8, 1937, the enclosed statement was adopted as the policy of the Board concerning gifts for capital purposes. This statement supersedes the action taken April 12, 1934, notice of which was sent you under date of September 5, 1934.

The executive officers were instructed to notify the recipients of grants for endowment made prior to the adoption of this statement of policy that, so far as the General Education Board is concerned, such grants may be utilized in the manner described therein.

I wish to call your attention particularly to the phrase "so far as the General Education Board is concerned," such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the statement. It should be understood that the amount of freedom which this action of the Board gives would need to be determined by your own counsel, with due consideration to all the conditions accompanying the gift.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter and of its enclosure.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Secretary

WWB:EM
Enclosure

JUN 24 1942

NC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

June 11, 1942

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ARM | JUN 15 '42 | | 6/18 |
| | | JUN 19 '42 | | |
| | | | | |
| D | | | | |

Mr. Albert R. Mann, Director
Southern Education, General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, N.Y.

My dear Mr. Mann:

During the past ten years we have put $500,000 in buildings on the Wake Forest College campus. This money came from the alumni of the college in small amounts, no single large amount being donated.

We are now constructing on the campus a college chapel building which will also house the Simmons Art Collection which, I think, is one of the best collections connected with any school in the country. We are also building a center for the Departments of Religion and Music. The estimated cost of these two buildings was $250,000 but they are going to cost a great deal more than that. The Baptist State Convention has promised and is raising $250,000.

Is there any possibility of the college securing any help from your Board in this undertaking? In the past The General Education Board has been very generous to Wake Forest College.

I shall be glad to furnish any information concerning the past, the present, and possibilities of the future concerning the college which you desire.

With the best wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

Thurman Kitchin

President

JUN 24 1942

# Appropriations to Wake Forest College

| | |
|---|---|
| May 29, 1906 | $37,500 toward $150,000 for endowment. |
| July 1, 1920 | $100,000 toward $300,000 for teachers' salaries. |
| | $5,000 annually for three years endowment for teachers' salaries. |

DAH

FORM 624

JUN 24 1942

June 18, 1942

Dear President Kitchin:

Returning from a brief official absence I find your letter of the 11th in which you inquire concerning a possible grant from this Board toward the construction program of your College in relation to a new chapel and a center for the Departments of Religion and Music. I am very sorry that within the limited program which our present funds afford it is not possible for the officers to consider the contribution you seek. Aside from occasional grants toward buildings at Negro institutions, the Board has found it necessary to withdraw almost completely from the field of such assistance.

I hope that other ways will be open to you to enable you to realize your purposes.

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

President Thurman Kitchin
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

FORM 199

RBF RRA

NC-23

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | OCT 23 '44 | |
| FMc | OCT 23 '44 | FMc |
| WWB | OCT 24 '44 | WWB |
| FMR | OCT 25 '44 | FMR |
| KEO | | KEO |
| AMJ | OCT 27 '44 | |

INTERVIEWS: ARM and FMc

card--

Governor J. M. Broughton,
Dr. C. C. Carpenter, Dean of the Medical School,
Mr. C. J. Jackson, Campaign Director,
Wake Forest College,
Wake Forest, North Carolina

October 17, 1944

Subject: Contribution toward $7,000,000 campaign being inaugurated by the College.

The Governor is an alumnus of Wake Forest College and has been a member of its Board for upwards of 25 years. He states that during his knowledge of the College it has never incurred an operating deficit, although this has sometimes happened at the expense of payment of faculty salaries. The College also has no debts, but there is a debt on the medical plant. This is covered by securities which pay a substantially higher interest than is paid on the debt, so that the money was borrowed to prevent the sale of the securities.

The College reached its maximum enrollment of 1105 about three years ago. There are 317 male freshman this year and about 735 total enrollees, including 192 in the Medical College. The development plans call for provision for 2000 students who are believed to be available. The institution has enrolled men exclusively until very recently when women were admitted for the first two years. There are now about 100 women.

The College is one of four Baptist institutions in the State, the others being Meredith Women's College and the Campbell and Mars Hill Junior Colleges. Two other Baptist institutions at Chowan and Wingate have been dropped from support by the State Baptist Convention. The Baptists are the largest denomination in the State and are believed to be approximately equal in number to the members of all other Protestant bodies in the State. The College Board consists of 36 trustees chosen by the Baptist State Convention for four-year terms. The appointments are commonly renewed so that there is a high degree of stability in the Board. The State Convention acts on recommendations from the Board of Trustees as to persons to be added to its numbers. On the present Board there are three members of the Bench, the Governor, and one U.S. Senator. The Governor states that the College, which is 110 years old, has made notable contributions to the leadership in all major fields of interest. The Schools of Education, Law, Medicine, and the ministry have enabled the College to take a strong position.

The present endowment is $3,000,010. The expenditures last year totaled $547,940 against income of $627,401.

There were left with the officers copies of the campaign program and objectives, outlining in detail the purposes for which funds are being sought; a copy of the financial report for June 30, 1943; and copy of the Bulletin of the College. The detailed needs are also printed on the campaign letterhead. (In files.)

There was also handed to ARM a typewritten statement about the College and its needs (attached).

FORM 106

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Governor J. M. Broughton
Dr. Q. C. Carpenter
Mr. C. J. Jackson



The GEB is asked to make whatever contribution it can to any of the objects of the campaign. ARM pointed out that nearly all of the items listed fall outside the present program of the Board. Of the several objectives only two, namely, the library and the science laboratories, are fields in which the Board is currently active. He stated that the Board is not now making contributions for buildings at white institutions, but it is on occasion making contributions toward the purchase of books and library and laboratory equipment and apparatus.

The officers were requested to consider the matter and advise as to any likely interest in the program.

ARM.

(See ARM's interview 10/17/44)

NC-23

FACTS RELATED TO WAKE FOREST COLLEGE, WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA
INCLUDING ITS MEDICAL SCHOOL LOCATED AT WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA
November 17, 1944

I. Wake Forest College has 110 years of successful service to its credit. It is, therefore, not an experiment but a going institution possessed of valuable tradition.

II. There are no sectarian limitations on the patronage. The doors at Wake Forest swing wide open to all, irrespective of wealth or religion, -40 per cent of her students come from other denominations. The cost is low at Wake Forest and this attracts many whose resources are limited. Yet the College has a tremendous responsibility to serve its founders, the Baptist denomination.

III. The Baptist denomination in North Carolina:

a. Is practically as large numerically as all other denominations combined.

b. While there are many influential Baptists and a number of strong Baptist Churches in the State the fact remains that the denomination is largely composed of rural people and the people living in the industrial and poorer sections of the cities.

IV. Less than 50 per cent as large a proportion of the Baptist youth of North Carolina ever go to college as go from other denominations. This condition is due very largely to the fact that only one Baptist Church out of five in North Carolina has a pastor who himself is a college graduate. Many of the pastors did not finish High School. The magnitude of this unhappy condition is due almost entirely to the fact that Wake Forest College is too small, and that it is inadequately equipped and endowed to cope with the situation with which it is confronted.

V. Within a half century North Carolina has moved up from next to the bottom to eighth place among the states in literacy. There are fifteen times as many students in the State attending college in normal times as were in attendance fifty years ago. The enrollment at Wake Forest has increased only four fold in this period, due entirely to lack of facilities. Now, while

accommodations are available, because so many youth are in the service, there are more male civilian freshmen at Wake Forest than at the University of North Carolina and twice as many as at Duke University. Our total enrollment is 70 per cent of the normal enrollment before the war.

VI. Excluding Duke University (because its service is on a national basis) the other church related privately endowed colleges in North Carolina with similar relationship to their respective denominations have invested in them more than three and one half times as much as is invested in Wake Forest College.

VII. Much remains to be done in the field of education in North Carolina, and especially in the rural and industrial communities. To lift North Carolina higher in the scale of literacy a vast portion of the work to be done must be done through Wake Forest for the overwhelming Baptist following, which stands at the bottom of the list in literacy among the established denominations.

VIII. The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College recognize this deplorable condition, and are seeking to correct it. A campaign for $7,000,000 has been launched, $2,000,000 of which is to be invested in new buildings and equipment, and $5,000,000 is permanent endowment. This program of enlargement contemplates increasing the student body to 2000 as a healthy beginning on what needs to be done through Wake Forest College as a key to the solution of this mammoth problem in North Carolina.

---

In addition to our academic division at Wake Forest, a very important part of the institution --- The Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest College is located at Winston-Salem, North Carolina. In the enlargement program of the college $1,000,000 has been included for the medical school. This amount, however, represents only a pittance as compared with the need and opportunity of the medical school. One of the outstanding deficiencies in

accommodations are available, because so many youth are in the service, there are more male civilian freshmen at Wake Forest than at the University of North Carolina and twice as many as at Duke University. Our total enrollment is 70 per cent of the normal enrollment before the war.

VI. Excluding Duke University (because its service is on a national basis) the other church related privately endowed colleges in North Carolina with similar relationship to their respective denominations have invested in them more than three and one half times as much as is invested in Wake Forest College.

VII. Much remains to be done in the field of education in North Carolina, and especially in the rural and industrial communities. To lift North Carolina higher in the scale of literacy a vast portion of the work to be done must be done through Wake Forest for the overwhelming Baptist following, which stands at the bottom of the list in literacy among the established denominations.

VIII. The Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College recognize this deplorable condition, and are seeking to correct it. A campaign for $7,000,000 has been launched, $2,000,000 of which is to be invested in new buildings and equipment, and $5,000,000 is permanent endowment. This program of enlargement contemplates increasing the student body to 2000 as a healthy beginning on what needs to be done through Wake Forest College as a key to the solution of this mammoth problem in North Carolina.

---

In addition to our academic division at Wake Forest, a very important part of the institution --- The Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest College is located at Winston-Salem, North Carolina. In the enlargement program of the college $1,000,000 has been included for the medical school. This amount, however, represents only a pittance as compared with the need and opportunity of the medical school. One of the outstanding deficiencies in

North Carolina is found in the field of medicine. In a recent survey made by a special committee on "Medical and Hospital Care for Rural People" it is revealed that there is only one physician in North Carolina for every 2190 inhabitants in the State.

The following statement covers some of the facts related to our school of medicine and the hospital facilities under its control.

## THE BOWMAN GRAY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE of WAKE FOREST COLLEGE AND THE NORTH CAROLINA BAPTIST HOSPITAL

Wake Forest College has operated a medical school since 1902. It was first organized on the campus at Wake Forest, N.C. during the era when it was considered to be good medical education to offer instruction in the fundamental sciences for the first two years under a separate program from instruction in the clinical sciences for the last two years. During that period several so-called two-year schools sprung up throughout the United States that operated essentially as departments of the academic or liberal arts school.

In recent years it has come to be recognized that there is no separation between pre-clinical and clinical instruction in medical schools and that in order to carry on a program of good medical education you must have available the facilities of the hospital ward even for the instruction of first year students. Following this trend Wake Forest College began in 1937 to make plans for the expansion of its two year medical school into a four-year institution offering the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina added hospital care to its program in 1923. The North Carolina Baptist Hospital was opened that year in Winston-Salem. The original institution was a one-hundred bed hospital conducted along the lines of the ordinary routine medical and surgical care of a wide variety of patients coming to it from all sections of North Carolina.

In view of the fact that Wake Forest College and its medical school were also founded by the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina it was thought by many appropriate that medical education and medical care under the sponsorship of the North Carolina Baptist State Convention should be under one roof and conducted as one program. In recognition of the needs for clinical facilities in the conduct of a medical school and in recognition of the improvement in medical care in hospitals that become affiliated with medical schools, a study of the possibilities of moving the medical school to Winston-Salem was made.

The late Bowman Gray who was Chairman of the Board of Directors of R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company at the time of his death left approximately one million dollars for the establishment of the Bowman Gray Foundation. A committee was named in his will composed of his brother, Mr. James A. Gray, who is now President of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, his two sons, Bowman Gray, Jr., and Gordon Gray, and his widow, whose duty it was to select the object for which the funds should be used. It was the wish of Mr. Gray that the object selected should be of sufficient magnitude to justify the continued support and enlargement by members of his family.

In 1939 after conferences between the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, Board of Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Hospital and this Committee it was agreed that Wake Forest College would move its medical school to Winston-Salem and expand it to a four-year institution; that the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina Baptist Hospital would make hospital facilities available through expansion and improvement of the hospital for clinical teaching; that the Board of Trustees of the Bowman Gray Foundation would turn over the complete resources of the foundation for the expansion and benefit of the medical school. On August 4, 1939, the agreement was completed.

The North Carolina Baptist Hospital was expanded to a three-hundred bed institution, and a wing was added which is known as the Medical School Building.

This wing houses offices, classrooms, and research laboratories. This unit modern in every particular was completed and the medical school began operations in Winston-Salem on July 1, 1941, as the Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest College.

The Bowman Gray School of Medicine now operates under an annual budget of $260,000. This budget is supported by income from endowment and other sources. From sixty-five to seventy per cent of the income is derived from sources other than student fees. This budget is used only for educational and research purposes.

The budget of the North Carolina Baptist Hospital is approximately $500,000. per year. It has relatively no endowment. It receives from the North Carolina Baptist State Convention as its part of the current fund approximately $150,000. per year. The hospital provides all of the facilities for clinical teaching, including technical personnel and the house staff.

The medical school limits its students to fifty in each class. They are selected from applicants numbering about 1000 per year. In the current entering class there are only four men with a general academic average below B on all work attempted while in a liberal arts school.

The medical school is approved by the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association and is a member in good standing of the Association of American Medical Colleges. It has enjoyed this distinction since its founding in 1902.

The North Carolina Baptist Hospital is approved by the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association and the American College of Surgeons. It is approved for interne training. It is approved for the training of Residents and Fellows in Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics, Pediatrics, Pathology, Radiology, Urology, Anaesthesia and Thoracic Surgery. It operates a School of Nursing, a School of Dietetics and a School for X-Ray Technology.

FORM 188

ne23

MAR 22 1946

INTERVIEWS: ARM

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JD | MAR 20 46 | JD |
| WMc | | WMc |
| WWB | MAR | WWB |
| FMR | | FMR |

C. J. Jackson
Director of the Enlargement Program
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina
and
Mr. Gordon Gray, Winston-Salem

March 13, 1946

Subject: Relocation of Wake Forest College

The father of Mr. Gordon Gray gave funds for the Wake Forest Medical School and the buildings bear his name. The Medical School was located on a 15-acre tract given by the Gray family. Mr. Gray was primary spokesman in the present conference. He called attention to the fact that the Reynolds family had set up the Smith-Reynolds Foundation. It now has a principal of $10,500,000. Under terms of the gift 20% of the annual income must be reinvested and added to principal until the principal of $50,000,000 is reached. Up to the present the remaining income has been devoted primarily to work on venereal disease in North Carolina. It is now expected that the Legislature will make provision for such work and the Foundation anticipates discontinuing its grant to that field by June, 1947. It is therefore giving consideration to future use of income. The trustees have approved in principle that after June, 1947, the income be paid to Wake Forest College for current maintenance, provided the College will move to Winston-Salem from its present location. When the College was located at Wake Forest it was fairly close to the center of population in the State. Since that time about 80% of the population and also about 80% of the Baptists are now found west of Wake Forest and Winston-Salem is regarded a much better location. It is understood that ample land will be given at Winston-Salem at a location about two miles from the Medical School. There is said to be no ample acreage near the Medical School. To build the needed plant in the new location is estimated to require from $4,000,000 to $6,000,000. The proposal has been made that Wake Forest apply its entire endowment of $4,000,000 to the erection and equipment of the new plant. If this is done and if the Baptist Church in the State will commit itself to continue its support of the institution at Winston-Salem, it is believed that the trustees of the Smith-Reynolds Foundation will finally commit themselves to applying their income to the support of the College. The form of action contemplated by the Foundation is that all of the free income up to a maximum of $350,000 a year shall go to the College. The net income last year was $230,000, but with a reinvestment of 20% a year the total income will gradually increase. The maximum of $350,000 is stipulated because it is anticipated that some other members of the Reynolds family may wish to make substantial gifts to the Foundation but may wish them to be used for other purposes than Wake Forest College.

The investment in Wake Forest College plant in its present location is about $1,300,000. To replace it would take very much more. It is contemplated that that property might be utilized as a Baptist junior

college if three other Baptist institutions in the State, namely, Wingate, Campbell and Chowan can be brought together and located at Wake Forest. They are already in the eastern part of the State and any combination would provide the basis for a good junior college.

The proposal to move Wake Forest has been considered by the Executive Committee of its trustees. Differences of opinion were evident but the Executive Committee has passed the matter on to the full Board without recommendation. Should the full Board approve the plan it would also have to be approved by the State Baptist Convention. It is anticipated that considerable opposition may develop either in the full Board or in the State Baptist Convention to the use of the endowment for a new physical plant. They would, therefore, feel more confident if new funds could be found for the physical plant. They asked whether the GEB would entertain a request for a grant toward $4,000,000 or $6,000,000. ARM gave a discouraging reply notwithstanding whatever merits the proposal may possess. The matter, however, is likely to come up for further discussion with the GEB if the plan makes definite progress.

ARM first raised the question as to whether the trustees could legally apply the endowment to physical plant, and advised that this matter be examined thoroughly before further commitments are made. He also raised the question whether the trustees of the Smith-Reynolds Foundation have the legal power to commit their successors to apply the income from that Foundation in perpetuity to the support of Wake Forest College. This matter had not been examined and dependence was being placed on the evident willingness of the present trustees to make such a commitment.

ARM advised that if the shift was to be made that it be conditioned on finding new money for the erection of the new physical plant.

The nearness of Wake Forest in its present location to Chapel Hill and Durham and the overshadowing of the College by these larger universities is offered as an added reason why removal to the western part of the State would be advisable.

A.R.M.

college if three other Baptist institutions in the State, namely, Wingate, Campbell and Chowan can be brought together and located at Wake Forest. They are already in the eastern part of the State and any combination would provide the basis for a good junior college.

The proposal to move Wake Forest has been considered by the Executive Committee of its trustees. Differences of opinion were evident but the Executive Committee has passed the matter on to the full Board without recommendation. Should the full Board approve the plan it would also have to be approved by the State Baptist Convention. It is anticipated that considerable opposition may develop either in the full Board or in the State Baptist Convention to the use of the endowment for a new physical plant. They would, therefore, feel more confident if new funds could be found for the physical plant. They asked whether the GEB would entertain a request for a grant toward $4,000,000 or $6,000,000. ARM gave a discouraging reply notwithstanding whatever merits the proposal may possess. The matter, however, is likely to come up for further discussion with the GEB if the plan makes definite progress.

ARM first raised the question as to whether the trustees could legally apply the endowment to physical plant, and advised that this matter be examined thoroughly before further commitments are made. He also raised the question whether the trustees of the Smith-Reynolds Foundation have the legal power to commit their successors to apply the income from that Foundation in perpetuity to the support of Wake Forest College. This matter had not been examined and dependence was being placed on the evident willingness of the present trustees to make such a commitment.

ARM advised that if the shift was to be made that it be conditioned on finding new money for the erection of the new physical plant.

The nearness of Wake Forest in its present location to Chapel Hill and Durham and the overshadowing of the College by these larger universities is offered as an added reason why removal to the western part of the State would be advisable.

A.R.M.

MAR 29 1946

HMP

ABH

INTERVIEWS: JD WWB

MBe

MMR

March 28, 1946
Political Science Association Meeting
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

NC-23

Dr. [redacted]
Duke University

MMR said the North Carolina Press a few days ago carried an announcement of a gift of $18,000,000 - $9,000,000 for plant and $9,000,000 for endowment - to Wake Forest College on condition that the College move to Winston Salem. The offer comes from the Reynolds Foundation and perhaps some members of the family. The College would then be either merged or associated with the Bowman Gray Medical School.

FORM 199

NC-23

JUN 17 1946

INTERVIEWS: ARM

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| WWB | APR 22 | |
| FMR | | |
| JD | APR 25 | APR 24 '46 |
| FMc | APR 25 45 | |

MAY 6 '45

C. J. Jackson
Director of Enlargement Program
Wake Forest College, North Carolina
and
Mr. Gordon Gray, Winston-Salem

April 22, 1946

CJJ stated that since the last call of CJJ and GG to these offices, the trustees of Wake Forest College, the general Board of the North Carolina State Baptist Convention, and the Educational Council of the State Convention had met together and agreed on the removal of the College to Winston-Salem provided sufficient funds can be found for the erection of the new plant. The use of endowment for the new plant was not favored. Opinion was expressed that the existing endowments should not be pledged, if possible, and that no large debt should be incurred. CJJ states that funds for the erection of buildings can be borrowed from North Carolina banks without giving security other than pledging receipts from dormitories for repayment. The agreements reached are to be presented to the State Convention for ratification. Possibly a special meeting of the Convention will be called for this purpose. If the College is moved the name, control, and ownership are to remain the same.

The newspaper reports that the College was to receive $16,000,000 to $18,000,000 from the Smith-Reynolds Foundation are in error. The Foundation has as yet taken no action other than to approve in principle a pledge of certain income to the College. The trustees of the Smith-Reynolds Foundation are to meet on April 24th and are expected formally to pledge contributions from income up to $350,000 a year when the Foundation yields that much. The corpus of the Foundation is now just under $11,000,000 and last year the net income was $240,000 after 20% of the income had been added to principal as required.

The present annual budget of the College proper is about $500,000 a year. This excludes the Medical School budget of about $450,000 a year.

The contributions from the Smith-Reynolds Foundation will presumably be for such use as the trustees of the College may determine. They may be accumulated for building construction or may be applied on current operations.

CJJ stated that the secretary of the State Convention had expressed the opinion that within the next few years the State Convention might well be expected to contribute about $2,000,000 toward the new plant representing the estimated value of the present plant.

ARM

FORM 198

JUN 17 1946

NC-23

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| WWB | APR 22 | |
| FMR | | |
| JD | APR 25 | APR 24 '46 |
| FMc | APR 25 45 | |

MAY 6 '45

INTERVIEWS: ARM

C. J. Jackson
Director of Enlargement Program
Wake Forest College, North Carolina
and
Mr. Gordon Gray, Winston-Salem

April 22, 1946

CJJ stated that since the last call of CJJ and GG to these offices, the trustees of Wake Forest College, the general Board of the North Carolina State Baptist Convention, and the Educational Council of the State Convention had met together and agreed on the removal of the College to Winston-Salem provided sufficient funds can be found for the erection of the new plant. The use of endowment for the new plant was not favored. Opinion was expressed that the existing endowments should not be pledged, if possible, and that no large debt should be incurred. CJJ states that funds for the erection of buildings can be borrowed from North Carolina banks without giving security other than pledging receipts from dormitories for repayment. The agreements reached are to be presented to the State Convention for ratification. Possibly a special meeting of the Convention will be called for this purpose. If the College is moved the name, control, and ownership are to remain the same.

The newspaper reports that the College was to receive $16,000,000 to $18,000,000 from the Smith-Reynolds Foundation are in error. The Foundation has as yet taken no action other than to approve in principle a pledge of certain income to the College. The trustees of the Smith-Reynolds Foundation are to meet on April 24th and are expected formally to pledge contributions from income up to $350,000 a year when the Foundation yields that much. The corpus of the Foundation is now just under $11,000,000 and last year the net income was $240,000 after 20% of the income had been added to principal as required.

The present annual budget of the College proper is about $500,000 a year. This excludes the Medical School budget of about $450,000 a year.

The contributions from the Smith-Reynolds Foundation will presumably be for such use as the trustees of the College may determine. They may be accumulated for building construction or may be applied on current operations.

CJJ stated that the secretary of the State Convention had expressed the opinion that within the next few years the State Convention might well be expected to contribute about $2,000,000 toward the new plant representing the estimated value of the present plant.

ARM

JUN 13 1946

NC-23

JOHN A. OATES, *President*
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THURMAN D. KITCHIN, *President*
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

TALCOTT W. BREWER
TREASURER

R. P. HOLDING
*General Chairman*

E. B. EARNSHAW
*Bursar*

J. L. MEMORY, JR.
*Director of Publicity*

# Wake Forest College

(FULLY ACCREDITED — CO-EDUCATIONAL)

## Enlargement Program

Wake Forest, N. C.

C. J. JACKSON
*Program Director*

EUGENE OLIVE
R. R. JACKSON
N. E. WRIGHT
*Associate Directors*

TOM I. DAVIS
*Assistant*

May 18, 1946

2

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | GRM | 5/20 | GRM | 5/20 |
| | JD | | 82 | |
| | FWR | MAY 21 45 | FWR | |
| | WWB | MAY 22 46 | MAY 27 46 | |

Card - KEO
FMc
HMP
MAY 23 46

Dr. A. R. Mann
c/o General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

You will recall that Mr. Gordon Gray of Winston-Salem, North Carolina and I called to see you about three weeks ago in the interest of Wake Forest College. The proposition we have before us is so far-reaching and will mean so much to North Carolina, and to the South as a whole, we feel that the General Education Board, directly or indirectly, will help us go through with this program.

I am enclosing with this an outline of what we are undertaking to do. Your further consideration of this proposition will be sincerely appreciated.

With every good wish, I am

Very truly yours,

C. J. Jackson

CJJ:mm

Enclosure

**A Two-fold Purpose**

*I—To provide accommodation and instruction, in keeping with the needs and demands of this new age, for two thousand students.*

*II—To build for a great constituency a college worthy of the ancient motto: "Pro Christo et Humanitate."*

**With less than 50 per cent as large a proportion of the Baptist Youth of North Carolina attending college as attend from other denominations, Wake Forest College is confronted with an unparalleled opportunity for service — and more — With an Inescapable Responsibility.**

**"Our boys and girls . . . we must give them as good as the best or lose the best of them."**

JUN 13 1946

JOHN A. OATES, *President*
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THURMAN D. KITCHIN, *President*
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

TALCOTT W. BREWER
TREASURER

R. P. HOLDING
*General Chairman*

E. B. EARNSHAW
*Bursar*

J. L. MEMORY, JR.
*Director of Publicity*

# Wake Forest College

(FULLY ACCREDITED — CO-EDUCATIONAL)

## Enlargement Program

Wake Forest, N. C.

May 18, 1946

C. J. JACKSON
*Program Director*

EUGENE OLIVE
R. R. JACKSON
N. E. WRIGHT
*Associate Directors*

TOM I. DAVIS
*Assistant*

General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Gentlemen:

Wake Forest College, because of recent developments, offers an unusual opportunity for investment in education.

Nation-wide interest has been aroused by the offer of the Smith Reynolds Foundation to increase the $4,000,000 endowment of the College to $15,000,000 and to provide for possible and ultimate growth, through provisions of the Foundation, to a $50,000,000 endowment. One condition of the offer is the removal of the College from Wake Forest, North Carolina, where its inadequate plant is valued at $2,000,000, to Winston-Salem, North Carolina, which is nearer the center of the State's population and in an area which has been sorely neglected in the matter of higher educational opportunity.

Acceptance of this offer places the College in the unique position of having a sizeable endowment without buildings. Ample and suitable grounds are included in the offer, but funds to erect the buildings needed for a minimum student body of 2,000 must be provided from other sources. (Indications are that enrollment will reach 4,000 or 5,000 when adequate provision can be made for that number.) Estimated cost of the equipment needed to meet the minimum requirements is from $6,000,000 to $10,000,000, depending on type and volume of construction.

Wake Forest College was chartered in 1833 and opened its doors to students in 1834. The College has given instruction to more than 25,000 students, and has sent them out into every state of the Union and into practically every field of service; among these, there have been about 3,000 ministers and missionaries, 1,500 lawyers, 1,000 physicians, and an undetermined number of educators including 57 college or university presidents, authors, editors, journalists, engineers, scientists, business men, farmers, and leaders in political and civic affairs.

**A Two-fold Purpose**

*I—To provide accommodation and instruction, in keeping with the needs and demands of this new age, for two thousand students.*

*II—To build for a great constituency a college worthy of the ancient motto: "Pro Christo et Humanitate."*

**With less than 50 per cent as large a proportion of the Baptist Youth of North Carolina attending college as attend from other denominations, Wake Forest College is confronted with an unparalleled opportunity for service — and more — With an Inescapable Responsibility.**

**"Our boys and girls . . . we must give them as good as the best or lose the best of them."**

JUN 13 1946

JOHN A. OATES, *President*
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THURMAN D. KITCHIN, *President*
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

TALCOTT W. BREWER
TREASURER

R. P. HOLDING
*General Chairman*

E. B. EARNSHAW
*Bursar*

J. L. MEMORY, JR.
*Director of Publicity*

# Wake Forest College

**(FULLY ACCREDITED — CO-EDUCATIONAL)**

## *Enlargement Program*

**Wake Forest, N. C.**

May 18, 1946

C. J. JACKSON
*Program Director*

EUGENE OLIVE
R. R. JACKSON
N. E. WRIGHT
*Associate Directors*

TOM I. DAVIS
*Assistant*

General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Gentlemen:

Wake Forest College, because of recent developments, offers an unusual opportunity for investment in education.

Nation-wide interest has been aroused by the offer of the Smith Reynolds Foundation to increase the $4,000,000 endowment of the College to $15,000,000 and to provide for possible and ultimate growth, through provisions of the Foundation, to a $50,000,000 endowment. One condition of the offer is the removal of the College from Wake Forest, North Carolina, where its inadequate plant is valued at $2,000,000, to Winston-Salem, North Carolina, which is nearer the center of the State's population and in an area which has been sorely neglected in the matter of higher educational opportunity.

Acceptance of this offer places the College in the unique position of having a sizeable endowment without buildings. Ample and suitable grounds are included in the offer, but funds to erect the buildings needed for a minimum student body of 2,000 must be provided from other sources. (Indications are that enrollment will reach 4,000 or 5,000 when adequate provision can be made for that number.) Estimated cost of the equipment needed to meet the minimum requirements is from $6,000,000 to $10,000,000, depending on type and volume of construction.

Wake Forest College was chartered in 1833 and opened its doors to students in 1834. The College has given instruction to more than 25,000 students, and has sent them out into every state of the Union and into practically every field of service; among these, there have been about 3,000 ministers and missionaries, 1,500 lawyers, 1,000 physicians, and an undetermined number of educators including 57 college or university presidents, authors, editors, journalists, engineers, scientists, business men, farmers, and leaders in political and civic affairs.

**A Two-fold Purpose**

*I—To provide accommodation and instruction, in keeping with the needs and demands of this new age, for two thousand students.*

*II—To build for a great constituency a college worthy of the ancient motto: "Pro Christo et Humanitate."*

**With less than 50 per cent as large a proportion of the Baptist Youth of North Carolina attending college as attend from other denominations, Wake Forest College is confronted with an unparalleled opportunity for service — and more — With an Inescapable Responsibility.**

**"Our boys and girls . . . we must give them as good as the best or lose the best of them."**

Four divisions make up the organization of the College: the College of Liberal Arts, the School of Law, the School of Religion, and the Bowman Gray School of Medicine. The latter was moved to Winston-Salem in 1941 and is operated in connection with the North Carolina Baptist Hospital. Present enrollment of the four schools is 1,320. Hundreds have been denied entrance for lack of room.

Ownership and control of the College are vested in the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina and its operation is committed to a Board of Trustees of thirty-seven members, elected by and accountable to the Convention. Terms of the Reynolds offer provide for no change in name, ownership, control, or purpose of the College. Six hundred thousand members of Baptist churches in North Carolina make up the constituency of the Convention. That number equals, approximately, the combined membership of all other religious denominations in the State.

Significantly, Baptists in North Carolina include a large majority of the masses working on farms and in factories and others whose incomes are in the lower brackets. Normally, about 40 per cent of the student body at Wake Forest College are from other than Baptist affiliations, mostly in the low income group. Because the College has ministered effectively for more that a century to a varied group, which includes many who are most needy educationally, trustees of the Smith Reynolds Foundation have decided that their best investment for the benefit of all the people can be made by increasing the endowment of Wake Forest College.

BUT, the Reynolds gift to the endowment is available ON CONDITION that funds from other sources be procured for the purpose of erecting the buildings on the new site.

We, therefore, are asking you to consider the opportunity Wake Forest College offers for investment in this program of enlarged service. All new buildings will be planned by capable architects with a view to beauty, permanence, and usefulness. Dormitories, including a special unit for the Woman's College, will be needed for 2,000 students. One or more apartment houses for married students will be a necessity. A library, a chapel, an administration building, an infirmary, buildings for the departments of Law, Liberal Arts, Religion, Music, Science, Physical Education, a Student Union building, and homes for the president and some faculty members are to be included in the program. Buildings may be given in the form of memorials, when desired.

Believing the General Education Board will want to participate in such a far-reaching undertaking, we shall appreciate the privilege of giving you any additional information you may desire. We shall greatly appreciate an opportunity to call in person and to give fuller details of this program, which is so vital to North Carolina and to the Southern region.

Very truly yours,

C. J. Jackson

C. J. Jackson, Director
Enlargement Program

CJJ:mm

FORM G24

JUN 13 1946

May 20, 1946

Dear Mr. Jackson:

This will acknowledge your letter of May 18th with which you transmit a request to the General Education Board to participate in your campaign for funds for the erection of buildings for Wake Forest College in its proposed relocation at Winston-Salem. Your request will be given consideration by the officers in due course. I may say, however, that I see little probability of favorable response in view of the fact that the Board some years ago terminated its program of general support to the colleges, and has to all intents and purposes discontinued making appropriations toward buildings at white institutions. While an occasional grant for buildings is still made in the field of Negro education, such grants are also closely limited in view of the greatly reduced resources available to this Board.

May I inquire whether the trustees of the Smith-Reynolds Foundation have actually made a commitment which is legally binding on their successors in perpetuity to apply the full present principal funds of the Foundation to the endowment of Wake Forest College, and similarly to bind future principal toward such endowment to a possible total of $50,000,000? If this has been done I would be interested to see a copy of the action.

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

Mr. C. J. Jackson
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

NC-23

JUN 13 1946

JOHN A. OATES, *President*
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THURMAN D. KITCHIN, *President*
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

TALCOTT W. BREWER
TREASURER

R. P. HOLDING
*General Chairman*

E. B. EARNSHAW
*Bursar*

J. L. MEMORY, JR.
*Director of Publicity*

# Wake Forest College

**(FULLY ACCREDITED — CO-EDUCATIONAL)**

## Enlargement Program

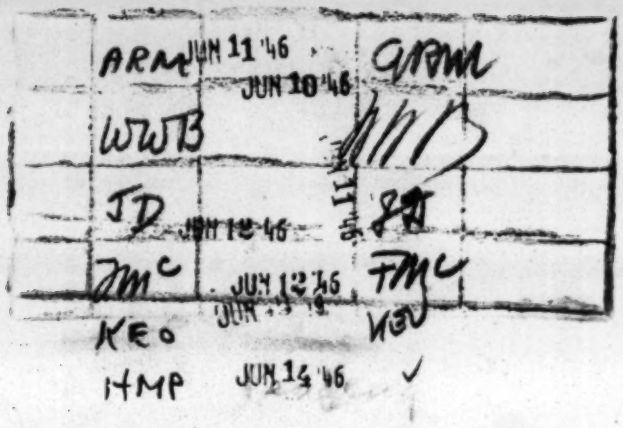
**Wake Forest, N. C.**

C. J. JACKSON
*Program Director*

EUGENE OLIVE
R. R. JACKSON
N. E. WRIGHT
*Associate Directors*

TOM I. DAVIS
*Assistant*

June 6, 1946




Dr. A. R. Mann
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

We appreciate sincerely your letter of recent date.

In answer to your inquiry regarding the perpetuity of the gift from the Smith Reynolds Foundation, I am prepared to state that the members of the Foundation board are in thorough accord with our Trustees that this point must be guarded from every angle. They agree that, if need be, the case will be tested before the State Supreme Court. This matter will be brought up for determination immediately after the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina has officially accepted the offer which the Foundation has made to the College.

The regular session of the Convention will be held in November. There is a very strong possibility, however, that a special session will be called to meet within the next sixty or ninety days for the final consideration and acceptance of the offer. I shall keep you informed regarding developments.

Appreciating your interest in our program and with every good wish, I am

Very truly yours,

C. J. Jackson

CJJ:mm

**A Two-fold Purpose**

*I—To provide accommodation and instruction, in keeping with the needs and demands of this new age, for two thousand students.*

*II—To build for a great constituency a college worthy of the ancient motto: "Pro Christo et Humanitate."*

**With less than 50 per cent as large a proportion of the Baptist Youth of North Carolina attending college as attend from other denominations, Wake Forest College is confronted with an unparalleled opportunity for service — and more — With an Inescapable Responsibility.**

**"Our boys and girls . . . we must give them as good as the best or lose the best of them."**

FORM 188

COPY

NC-23

INTERVIEWS: JD

July 31, 1946
New York, New York

David Weinland
Assistant to the President
Salem College
Winston-Salem, N. C.

O

**********

Wake Forest will probably occupy the Reynolds estate which is 3 miles from Salem College. This would mean that the Medical School and Wake Forest which is coeducational and Salem would all be on scattered sites.

JACKSON DAVIS

GC-23

JOHN A. GATES, *President*
BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OCT - 4 1946

THURMAN D. KITCHIN, *President*
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

TALCOTT W. BREWER
TREASURER

R. P. HOLDING
*General Chairman*

E. B. EARNSHAW
*Bursar*

J. L. MEMORY, JR.
*Director of Publicity*

# Wake Forest College

**(FULLY ACCREDITED — CO-EDUCATIONAL)**

## Enlargement Program

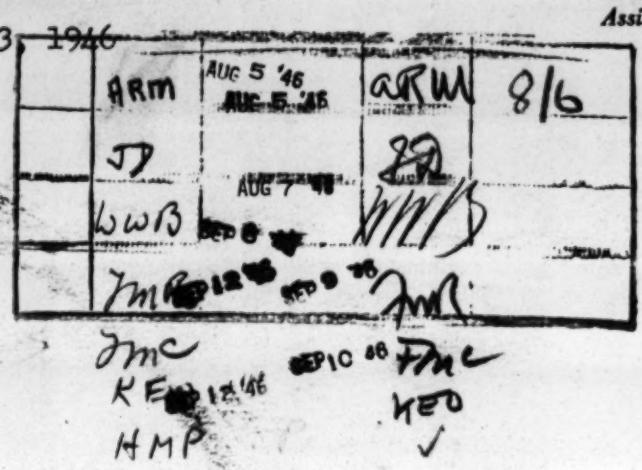
**Wake Forest, N. C.**

C. J. JACKSON
*Program Director*

EUGENE OLIVE
R. R. JACKSON
N. E. WRIGHT
*Associate Directors*

TOM I. DAVIS
*Assistant*

August 3, ~~1946~~




Dr. A. R. Mann, Director
General Education Board
49 W. 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Mann:

You will be interested to know that a special session of the North Carolina Baptist State Convention was held in Greensboro on Tuesday, July 30 for the purpose of passing on the Reynolds offer to Wake Forest College. The vote was fully 95% favorable to acceptance. In the open discussion, no valid reasons were advanced against acceptance. Sentiment and the fact that the Reynolds Foundation money was tobacco money constituted the objections put forth. The tobacco idea didn't register very favorably in a State that produces three-fourths of the bright tobacco in the United States. The attendance of approximately 3,600 people, 2,280 of this number being registered as delegates from the churches of the State, was the largest gathering ever witnessed at the State Convention since its organization 116 years ago.

The thoughtful part of our constituency is beginning to see the need of a broader educational program, supported by the denomination. It is significent that 50% of the white church membership in North Carolina are Baptists. Much more than 50% of the church membership in the rural and industrial areas are Baptists. We have a tremendous task before us but the outlook is bright. The interest you have expressed in this great undertaking is sincerely appreciated.

Sincerely yours,

C. J. Jackson

CJJ:mm

**A Two-fold Purpose**

*I—To provide accommodation and instruction, in keeping with the needs and demands of this new age, for two thousand students.*

*II—To build for a great constituency a college worthy of the ancient motto: "Pro Christo et Humanitate."*

**With less than 50 per cent as large a proportion of the Baptist Youth of North Carolina attending college as attend from other denominations, Wake Forest College is confronted with an unparalleled opportunity for service — and more — With an Inescapable Responsibility.**

**"Our boys and girls . . . we must give them as good as the best or lose the best of them."**

FORM 624

August 6, 1946

Dear Mr. Jackson:

It was very kind of you to write me of the overwhelmingly favorable action of the North Carolina Baptist State Convention on the proposals arising out of the Reynolds' offer to Wake Forest College. This decision at least clears the way for such action as the trustees may determine to take and must be very heartening to them.

Having reached the age of retirement I have completed my service with the General Education Board. I am, therefore, passing your letter on to Mr. Jackson Davis, the Vice-President and Director of the Board.

Yours sincerely,
A. R. MANN

Mr. C. J. Jackson, Program Director
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

NC-23

WINSTON-SALEM TWIN CITY
# JOURNAL AND SENTINEL
MORNING SUNDAY EVENING

Published by
PIEDMONT PUBLISHING CO.
GORDON GRAY, PRESIDENT & PUBLISHER
WINSTON-SALEM, N.C.

SEP 19 1946

September 3, 1946

JD
SEP 6 '46
30
9/19

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
Rockefeller Center
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

I am working on a feature for our papers, discussing the development of Winston-Salem into a prominent educational center. Part of this analysis involves a discussion of the possible uniting - or collaboration - of Salem College and Wake Forest College which is slated to move here.

If you have any opinions on this, on the workability of such a plan, or any suggestion of how the plan might be carried out - I should appreciate the information. I would like to quote you in my story.

Yours very truly,

Eleanor Cox Shore

Eleanor Cox Shore
(Mrs. Richard E.)

FORM 624

SEP 19 1946

September 19, 1946

Dear Mrs. Shore:

I have been away, and this is my first opportunity to reply to your letter of September third.

While I appreciate your invitation to express an opinion on the feasibility of collaboration of Salem College and Wake Forest College when the latter moves to its new location in Winston-Salem, it would be ungracious of me to discuss publicly a matter which primarily concerns the authorities of the two institutions. It is fortunate that before the transfer takes place they will have ample opportunity to look into this matter if they are disposed to consider it and to avail themselves of the experience of the institutions in Atlanta and Nashville and in other cities of the country where autonomous i stitutions are sharing their resources and cooperating in certain fields.

Regretting that I cannot comply with your request, I am

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mrs. Richard E. Shore
Winston-Salem Journal
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

is

SEP 19 1946

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

mc-23

FROM: WWB

DATE: September 18, 1946

TO:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JD | | JD |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COMMENTS:

SUBJECT: Mrs. Shore's letter of September 3rd

Since Mrs. Shore intends to quote you in her newspaper article, I would avoid being brought into the discussion of the possible uniting - or collaboration - of Salem College and Wake Forest College. It will be many years before Wake Forest College can move into its new plant in Winston-Salem and one cannot foresee what developments are likely to take place in the meantime. You might call attention to the advantages gained in such institutions as the Atlanta University development and the ones in Nashville and New Orleans. To go on record now with reference to possible collaboration between the two institutions in Winston-Salem might commit you and tend to prove embarrassing if anything should come of the matter.

W.W.B

FORM 106

FORM 108

COPY

(Original in 950, Salem College - Science Building)

NC-23

INTERVIEWS: JD

New York, New York
December 31, 1946

David E. Weinland
Salem College
Winston-Salem, N. C.

**********

Wake Forest College will build its new campus at Reynoldia, the Reynold's country estate. No date has been set for the move as building conditions are too uncertain. It will take 20 or 30 minutes to drive from Salem College to Reynoldia. DEW thinks they may co-operate in the fine arts program, but distance is a limiting factor.

FORM 188

MAR - 9 1948

RR 23

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RDC | FEB 17 '48 | RDC |
| WMB | FEB 19 '48 | WMB |
| | | |
| | JUL 28 '48<br>JUL 27 '48 | REV |

INTERVIEWS: FMc

New York, New York
February 16, 1948

ROBERT LEE HUMBER
of Greenville, North Carolina

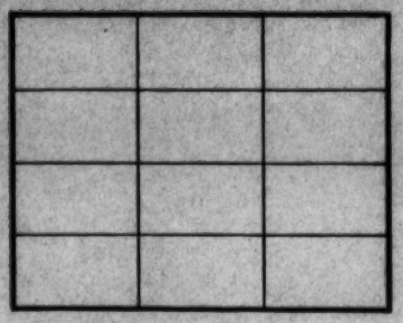
RLH, prominent lawyer and alumnus of Wake Forest College, Oxford University, and so forth, is now acting as a sort of unofficial representative of Wake Forest in its plans for relocation and expansion. He has participated in the development of a summary statement of purpose and plans for the proposed institution which is to be located on a large site now under development near Winston-Salem. The plans have been considered by President Kitchin and others. If the proposal receives the support anticipated, the institution would become the most adequately financed university in the South.

The proposed university would consist of a series of colleges to be supported by an endowment or trust fund of approximately $100,000,000, the income from which would provide both plant and current budget. Possible sources of support are:

| | |
|---|---|
| (1) Present capital funds and other sources ..... | $15,000,000 |
| (2) Contributions by the Baptist Convention of N.C. | 10,000,000 |
| (3) Contributions from foundations ..... | 10,000,000 |
| (4) Private gifts, trusts, etc.. | 65,000,000 |
| | $100,000,000 |

RLH has had extended conversations with representatives of the Reynolds estates and is encouraged almost to the point of enthusiasm. He seems equally assured of the support of the Baptist Convention and is hopeful the foundations will want to share in the proposal. He has dis-

INTERVIEWS:





cussed the matter with O. C. Carmichael of the Carnegie Corporation and expects to present it to representatives of other philanthropic agencies.

I referred to the present policies and limitations of the GEB, but assured him of our interest in being kept informed regarding plans and progress. RLH will talk further with President Kitchin and may wish to join him in presenting the proposal in more specific terms.

FMc:cnb

FMc

FORM 199

SEP - 9 1948

NC-23

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RDC | JUL 23 '48 | C LT |
| FMc | | CAB |
| WWB | JUL 26 '48 | |
| RWJ | 8h 22 JUL | |
| RDC | | |

FMC AUG 2[illegible] '48

INTERVIEWS: HE

New York, New York
July 21, 1948

ROBERT LEE HUMBER
of Greenville, North Carolina

H came in to pursue further his conversation with FMc concerning Wake Forest College in North Carolina. H is about 50 years of age. He is a lawyer in Greenville, North Carolina. He received his under-graduate degree and law degree from Wake Forest, and the master of law degree from Harvard. He was a Rhodes scholar from North Carolina. He married a French girl and for ten or fifteen years practiced law in Paris. He got out of Paris one jump ahead of Hitler. He is interested in the World Federation movement and mentioned frequently his lectures on the subject across the United States. He appears to be a self-appointed representative of the development program for Wake Forest and presents his case well. He said that FMc suggested that he get credentials from the proper authorities of Wake Forest. He has the support of President Kitchin and of the key member of the Board of Trustees who says he can speak for the entire Board. H presented no credentials. I assume he is a responsible person and that his statements may be accepted as reliable. H became active in the Wake Forest development program since the first of the year 1948. He says that a gift of something over $11,000,000 came from the Smith-Reynolds Foundation on the condition that Wake Forest would raise $6,000,000 for the purpose of moving Wake Forest to Greenville, North Carolina. The Trustees of Wake Forest College accepted the invitation and the College will be moved to Reynoldo, the Reynolds' estate just outside Greenville. About $5,000,000 has been raised. H says that he believes $6,000,000 would not be sufficient to build a plant at Greenville. He conceived the idea of a great Southern institution which would have an endowment of $100,000,000. As he described the institution I observed some of the influence of his Oxford experience. H first went to see a member of the Reynolds family, the husband of Reynolds daughter. I am not sure of the name; I believe he said Babcock. Babcock was impressed and asked how much money it would cost, and where he would hope to secure the funds. H proposed to increase from $6,000,000 to $10,000,000 the contributions from the Baptists of North Carolina. This with approximately $15,000,000 (funds-in-hand) would make a total of $25,000,000. He proposed to raise another $10,000,000 from foundations, making a total of $35,000,000. H then proposed to the Reynolds' representative that the Reynolds family give $65,000,000 making a total of $100,000,000. Babcock said that this was the first time he had been challenged and said that he could not give as much as $65,000,000 but that he would guarantee that amount provided the remaining amount can be secured. In a later conference with H, Babcock suggested that H get in touch with architects and submit a complete plan of the development program. H has contacted architects in Boston who are authorities on Gothic architecture. The Boston firm made elevation drawings free-of-charge. H has presented these to Babcock and the matter rests there.

I asked H if he had discussed the project with leading educators in North Carolina. He said no. I gathered he has discussed the plans with only a select few. I asked H further if any of these conversations and promises had been put in writing. He said no; all of the Reynolds' commitments have been in conversation only. I asked

FORM 108

INTERVIEWS: HE

ROBERT LEE HUMBER

(Page Two)

H if he had any doubts about Babcock's delivering the $65,000,000. He said he had no doubt at all. Babcock is a man in his forties, worth from $40,000,000 to $50,000,000 and still earning. Uncle Will Reynolds is 85 years of age, has satisfied all his family obligations, and is worth from $30,000,000 to $50,000,000. I asked H how many of the Reynolds family had been brought into the discussion. He said that only Babcock had been approached but that Babcock is the guiding head of the family. I asked H what would happen to the movement if he (H) should step out of the program. I was probing for an answer to a question which had been troubling me. H referred in his conversation to the kind of architecture, the kind of institution he wanted, and I got the impression that this was primarily his own movement.

H knows that the funds of the GEB are limited, but he says that GEB can exert sufficient influence to cause $10,000,000 to be given to Wake Forest College from foundations. I told him the tendency among foundations seems to be away from donations to endowment. I told him I could not commit the GEB but that, of course, we would like to be kept informed of developments. H wants to present in writing his ideas to RDC, FMc and HE. He hopes to see RDC in August.

HE

HE:cnb

NC-23

SEP - 91948

ROBERT LEE HUMBER
ATTORNEY AND COUNSELLOR AT LAW
GREENVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | RDC | 8/5 | RDC | see interview 8/5 |
| | HE August 5, 1948 | | HE | |
| | FMC | | FMC | |
| | WWB | | WWB | |
| | RWJ | | RWJ | |
| | KED | | KED | |

HMP

The General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Sirs:

In my recent conversation, I submitted to you the proposed program of expansion of Wake Forest College, involving the reorganization of its present curriculum and method of instruction and the increasing of its current endowment to $100,000,000.

I have the assurance from parties vitally interested, personally and financially, in this program that, if the Northern Foundations will give to Wake Forest College the sum of $10,000,000 and if the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina will be responsible for raising an equal amount, they will add $65,000,000 to its present endowment of approximately $15,000,000, making the total endowment $100,000,000. The basis of this agreement with the above parties is the enclosed program. Already about $3,500,000, applicable to the $10,000,000, requested of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, has been subscribed.

I do hope that the General Education Board will give this proposal its most favorable consideration. Surely the need for such an institution in the United States, particularly in the South, is urgent and compelling. Rarely in history has come such an opportunity for transcendent achievement in the field of education as this program offers. Its potentialities for lasting contributions to civilization are enormous.

Let me thank you with all my heart and in the name of my Alma Mater for your invaluable cooperation and leadership in this matter and assure you that I shall be most happy to meet with you at any time to discuss this proposal.

With renewed appreciation, I am

Yours sincerely,

Robert Lee Humber
Robert Lee Humber

Enclosures:
1. Program of Expansion of Wake Forest College.
2. Authorization to represent the College.

SEP - 91948

**IT IS PROPOSED:**

To expand Wake Forest College into a University, composed of colleges with separate faculties, student bodies, dormitories, libraries, dining-halls, social halls, chapels and gardens, but with a common gymnasium, athletic field, general library, chapel, museum and scientific laboratories.

Object:

To create among youth in a Christian environment, under qualified, sympathetic leadership, a deep spiritual appreciation of culture and a personal passion for knowledge and learning.
To teach the motivating power of truth, ideals and convictions in the building of character.
To study civilization as a common achievement and enterprise of the human race.
To cultivate quiet communion and intimate fellowship with the master minds of the ages by using original sources of knowledge as opposed to ordinary text-book versions.
To explore and utilize the powers of science as an unending source of human progress.
To educate youth through intellectual friendship between professor and student by frequent social contacts.
To regard university life as an opportunity for developing and refining the manners, social culture and personality of students, stressing constantly the art of living.
To equip the university to produce leaders disciplined with intellectual, moral and civic responsibility to society.
To maintain in a large university the intimate personal relationships of the small college.
To provide youth from financially modest environments unsurpassed opportunities for intellectual and cultural development.

Method of Instruction:

Private tutorials between professor and student, permitting the potentialities of youth to be developed and inspired by qualified maturity: informal conversation, essays and supervised research.
Seminars: group discussion.
Lectures, representing independent thought and research by professors.
Comprehensive examination covering four years of study.

Faculty:

Great teachers, as well as scholars, to be sought.
Research to be encouraged and publication of results facilitated.
Restricted hours of class room work in order to allow reasonable leisure for continuous growth in scholarly

interests and for cultivating social contacts with students.
Salaries commensurate with the highest paid in the nation in order to command the best qualified minds of each generation.
Periodic leaves for further study and travel.
Exchange professors with both domestic and foreign universities.

Students:
Seriousness of purpose and demonstrated ability to be required both for entrance and continued residence.
Scholarships and student aid extended.
Fellowships to be awarded to foreign countries -- at least one to each country, making the University a true center of world culture.
Membership in a small college would confer upon students special advantages, such as a generous participation in college activities: intramural athletics, debating, dramatics and journalism.

Plant:
University to be constructed in units of colleges, each college to be a harmonious ensemble embodying the purest and greatest motifs in art; Gothic architecture in design; Mt. Airy granite or Indiana limestone, exquisitely tooled; impressive great halls: libraries, dining halls, social halls and chapels; living quarters to be panelled in hard wood; chapel towers or spires to have chimes; cloisters to enclose gardens; no one attending the University could ever escape the enduring influence of its grandeur and beauty.
Cost of construction of University to be defrayed entirely by income from endowment, not from capital; present plant of Wake Forest College to be used until Reynolda plant is terminated even though it required ten years or more for its completion; University could expand indefinitely in years to come by addition of new colleges without disturbing corporate life of University or uniform pattern of its architecture.

Endowment: $100,000,000
3,500,000: present endowment
11,500,000: Smith Reynolds Foundation
10,000,000: Northern Foundations
10,000,000: Baptist State Convention of North Carolina
65,000,000:
After completion of plant, endowment to be used to support adequate salary schedule for faculty in order to keep tuition always at a reasonable level for students.

August 5, 1948.

SEP - 91948

WOMBLE, CARLYLE, MARTIN & SANDRIDGE
ATTORNEYS AND COUNSELLORS AT LAW
WINSTON-SALEM 1, N. C.

B. S. WOMBLE
I. E. CARLYLE
L. K. MARTIN
W. P. SANDRIDGE
W. F. WOMBLE

LEON L. RICE, JR.
TAX COUNSEL

April 27, 1948.

Mr. Robert Humber,
Greenville, N.C.

Dear Mr. Humber:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, held at Wake Forest College on Friday, April 23, 1948, the following resolution was adopted, to-wit:

> "RESOLVED that the President of Wake Forest College and the President of the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College and the Director of the Enlargement Campaign be empowered to appoint by joint action, at their discretion, a person or persons to initiate and conduct, subject to final ratification by the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, negotiations designed to assist the College in its present building program or in its efforts to increase the endowment of the College, The payment of any compensation or expenses incident to any work performed or negotiations conducted by any such appointee shall be authorized by the Board of Trustees or by its Executive Committee."

Pursuant to the authority vested in us by the foregoing resolution, and in keeping with its provisions, we take pleasure in appointing you a representative of Wake Forest College in connection with the campaign to raise funds for new buildings for the College in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, and to increase the endowment of the College. We know of your great personal interest in this undertaking, and we have confidence that you will be able to assist materially in the accomplishment of this program. We wish you much success in your endeavors in behalf of the College.

With best wishes, we are

Yours sincerely,

Thurman Kitchin
President of Wake Forest College

Jackson
Director of the Enlargement Program

Irving E. Carlyle
President of the Board of Trustees

IEC:CG

FORM 199

SEP - 91948

RC-23

INTERVIEWS: RDC

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FMc | AUG 9 '48 | EMR |
| HE | | HE |
| WWB | | WWB |
| RWJ | AUG 13 '48 | RWJ |
| KEO | | KEO |

FMc AUG 16 '48 FMc

August 5, 1948
New York

Robert Lee Humber, Attorney
Greenville, North Carolina

re: proposed program of expansion
of Wake Forest College

RLH reviewed the history of development at Wake Forest College and left with me a formal request for aid in financing the large program which he had previously outlined to HE. He will be glad to confer with us from time to time in the future. Mr. Babcock, who is married to one of the Reynolds daughters, is considered the leader of the family and he has given oral commitment to raise $65,000,000 for the development, provided RLH is successful in obtaining the other funds. Carmichael of CC has given verbal encouragement.

I made no commitment and indicated that if the project had come to the Board in earlier days when it had capital for such purposes, the Board would have been in a better position to consider the request than it now has. I agreed to have the officers give the matter consideration.

ROBERT D CALKINS

RDC.clt
Attachments

FORM 199

NC-23

NOV 10 1948

INTERVIEWS: RDC

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FMc | NOV-8 '48 | FMc |
| HE | | HE |
| WWB | NOV-9 '48 | WWB |
| RWJ | | RWJ |
| KEC | NOV 19 '48 | KEC |

October 19, 1948
Wake Forest, N. C.

Pres. T. D. Kitchen
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

K indicates that the plans to move to Winston-Salem are progressing. The Smith Reynolds Foundation has $12 Million which will be turned over to Wake Forest College provided it moves to Winston-Salem and begins construction of a campus to house at least 2000 students with present enrollment by July 1, 1952.

Renolda, the Reynolds estate of 800 acres, has been given to the college as a site. The medical school will be situated on one side of the highway and the college on the other. $6 Million has been pledged or raised to date for building purposes. This sum must be doubled in order to build the plant that is contemplated for 2000 students. It is expected that a still larger plant will follow after the move has been made. It is expected that the medical school will need about $12 Million and the rest of the department about $12 Million. The plan contemplates the continuation of the medical school, law school, school of religion, and the liberal arts college. It is not apparently contemplated now that the University would expand into new fields. Instead, it would presumably concentrate in existing fields and endeavor to do first-rate educational work in those areas. The medical school now has about 185 students; law 150; religion 110. The total enrollment in the institution is about 2000 students. The college hopes to interest other members of the Reynolds family, and K spoke of raising a sum of about $50 Million--some of which would be used for buildings but most of which would go into endowment. This is half the sum which has been mentioned previously by Humber.

K believes that the college will be able to start construction by July 1950 and he thinks there is no serious question about the institution's ability to fulfill the terms of the contract under which they would receive permanently the income of the Smith Reynolds Foundation.

ROBERT D CALKINS

RDC.clt

FORM G 24

JAN 25 1949

NC-23

| For Mailing..... | RDC | | RR |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| D..... | EMR | | EMR |
| | KMO | | YD |

January 20, 1949

Dear President Kitchen:

The officers of the General Education Board have now given careful consideration to Mr. R. L. Humber's request of August 5, 1948, for aid toward the $100,000,000 endowment campaign for Wake Forest College. I am sorry to report that the limitations of the current Board program preclude the possibility of a grant toward this project.

I regret the disappointment that the adverse decision may cause you and hope that you will keep the Board officers informed as to the progress of your campaign.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT W. JULY

President T. D. Kitchen
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

RWJ:cmr
cc: Mr. R. L. Humber

FORM 198

FEB 17 1949

NC-23

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RDC | JAN 31 '49 | CLT |
| RMJ | JAN 31 '49 | |
| RDC | FEB 1 '49 | |
| KEJ | | |

INTERVIEWS: FMc

New York, New York
January 26, 1949

RICHARD LEE HUMBER
re: Wake Forest College

H dropped in to report developments related to Wake Forest since he talked with RDC. Incidently, he was somewhat disturbed about the letter of declination on the pending request.

H says that the ~~regular~~ original campaign among the Baptists of North Carolina for $10,000,000 has now been raised to $16,500,000. The campaign is now being organized and will start about the 1st of May. It will probably be continued over a period of six months to a year following which the Reynolds family and other potential contributors will decide whether to establish the $100,000,000 endowment or to modify the proposal now being sponsored by H.

FMc explained that the officers' recent action meant that the pending request was out of program, but did not mean that the officers would not be interested in the proposed development. H indicated he may wish to bring Mr. Reynolds and others in for a more intimate discussion of the needs of higher education, and what the proposed institution might contribute.

F Mc

FMc:CNB

FORM 189

FEB 10 1950

NC 23

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FMc | JAN 31 '50 | |
| RWJ | | |
| EdE | FEB-1 '50<br>FEB-1 | |
| JHP | FEB-6 '50 | |
| KEO | FEB-8 '50 | |

INTERVIEWS: RDC

January 17, 1950
New York

Thurman D. Kitchen, president of Wake Forest and John L. Irwin

K and I seem to have given up their hopes of getting $100,000,000 for Wake Forest. They have $6,000,000 and are struggling to get another $6,000,000 so that they can move to Winston-Salem and qualify for the Reynolds money which has been offered them on a contingent basis. I told them that we could give them no hope of help here. K was very frank in telling me the problems of the institute. The Board, which formerly was self-perpetuating, is now wholly under the domination of the Baptist Conference, and K thinks the situation rather bad because of the type of people who are elected to the Board. He also had some rather harsh things to say about the way in which the Baptists spread their funds and support too many weak institutions. K is retiring in June. He gave no inkling of his successor.

Robert D. Calkins

RDC:hcd

nc 23

FORM 198

JUN 27 1950

INTERVIEWS: JHP

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RDC | | |
| RWJ | MAY 23 '50 | |
| EdE | MAY 24 | |
| FMc | MAY 24 '50 | |

May 19, 1950
New York

ROBERT LEE HUMBER
of Greenville, North Carolina
Alumnus of Wake Forest College

RLH dropped by just to keep the Wake Forest picture before the officers. Nothing requested. RLH talked quite freely and with an enthusiasm not far removed from fanaticism. He is anxious to keep "sights high" at W.F. College. States the move to Reynolda should be complete in 5 years; that plant for the new college, exclusive of medicine, now calls for $16 million rather than $6 million as originally planned; that the $6 million is available and progress is being made toward remainder; that the Smith Reynolds Foundation has allocated income from $11.5 million to W.F.C.; that the living members of the Reynolds family have wealth of the order of $200 million; that "Babcock" told him (RLH) that he and the Reynolds would go along with him in setting sights for a total of $100,000,000 for Wake Forest. RLH says old W.F.C. plant has been sold to Southern Baptist Convention for a Seminary.

RLH seemed capable of discussing almost any subject. He appeared to have leanings toward the tutorial system in education; toward Frank Graham for U. S. Senate. Spoke proudly of the three new Negro high schools in his home town; spoke of drillings for oil by Standard in N. C.; of the decline in number of tenant farmers in N. C.; of the high fraction of tax dollar N. C. devotes to education (72% in N. C., and only 28% in N. Y.); said that if this obvious unusual interest in education could be maintained when N. C.'s economic status has risen to national averages the amount which would be poured into education in N. C. would be staggering; that N. C. educational institutions, state and private, may lead the nation in a few years; that Davidson College has located a potential supporter who could place D.C. in top national brackets.

RLH does appear to be very well informed and well-educated. He is a lawyer; a Harvard graduate; a former Rhodes scholar. He lived in Paris 15 years.

RLH stated that the Graham-Smith Senate race in N.C. would be very close; seemed concerned lest the present illness of Graham (virus infection; confined to hotel) might be the final blow to his campaign; said that 100,000 copies of "Flynn's book" are reported to have been distributed over N. C. in the past week in order to help defeat Graham.

I did not give RLH any encouragement regarding a GEB grant to W.F. It was clear that RLH is thinking in terms of big money, since he said that he hoped to get $35 million which the Reynolds family (through "Babcock") will match with pleasure. In fact I did not get many chances to enter into the conversation.

JHP:eab

FORM 199 [illegible]

APR 11 1951

INTERVIEWS: RDC

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EdE | MAR 31 '51 | |
| KEO | | |
| AT | | |
| JHP | MAR 26 '51 | |
| FMc | | |
| RWJ | | |

nc-23

February 27, 1951
~~Wake Forest, North Carolina~~
New York, N. Y.

PRESIDENT HAROLD W. TRIBBLE
Wake Forest College

T expects to move Wake Forest to Winston Salem by 1952 in order to claim the Reynolds gift. They must be in operation in Winston Salem in order to claim that gift. He left the attached summary showing total funds collected or in prospect $7,784,000. T expressed the view that they ought to have $20,000,000 to build an adequate plant and maintain the institution they wished to establish. The old plant has been sold to the Southern Baptist Convention for use as a seminary. The sale price was $1,600,000.

T reviewed his conception of the development which Wake Forest should pursue. Essentially it calls for the establishment of another major university with a good undergraduate college but also with professional schools of medicine, law, business, etc. I explained that under the Board's present program there was no prospect of our making a contribution. T was disappointed but accepted the decision. He was inclined to argue the benefits of another university in North Carolina. I offered no disagreement but pointed out the more pressing needs in other states which we were trying to help. T believes that they can raise the funds required but they urgently need some kind of challenging gift as an inducement to other contributors.

RDC:eab
Attachment

APR 1 1 1951

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

# SUMMARY STATEMENT OF AVAILABLE RESOURCES FOR THE BUILDING PROGRAM IN WINSTON-SALEM

| | |
|---|---|
| The Enlargement Program | $ 884,787.48 |
| The Program in Winston-Salem | 1,700,000.00 |
| The Convention's Program | 1,700,000.00 |
| Earnings of the Reynolds Foundation | 2,000,000.00 |
| Proceeds from Sale of Wake Forest Property | 1,500,000.00 |
| Total | $ 7,784,787.48 |

APR 1 61951

NC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

March 20, 1951

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| RDC | MAR 22 '51 | RDC | 3/22 |
| JHP | MAR 22 '51 | JHP | |
| EdE | MAR 29 '51 | AT | |
| FMc | APR-3 '51 | FMc | |
| RWJ | APR-4 '51 | RWJ | |

Mr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Mr. Calkins:

It was a genuine pleasure to see you in your office recently. I appreciate the courteous attention you gave to my presentation of the Wake Forest program.

I recall that you raised the question concerning the distinctiveness of our program. Let me give you a brief statement on that score. The plan that is emerging calls for the establishment of a relatively simple and unified community of education and service, at the center of which will be the Medical School and the College of Arts. The Medical School includes a good general hospital, a good psychiatric hospital, and a recently installed department of geriatrics. With the psychosomatic emphasis in medical education, and with the clinical opportunities in the hospitals we shall have a chance to develop a program which will give every student at Wake Forest a chance to share in the insights and findings of a good medical school. The results should be men and women trained to serve and lead in the building of better communities. College students with courses in psychology, sociology, philosophy and political economy, as well as students in the school of law, the school of business administration, the school of religion, and the school of international relations that we hope to establish, will live as members of a community of learning in which classes, seminars, discussion groups, and clinical programs will focus attention upon the welfare of the total individual and the community.

As a part of our total program we propose to carry with us the ties that we now have with one-fourth of the population of North Carolina and the family atmosphere of our campus. This means greater problems than we would have in the usual plan whereby each school is fairly independent within the university. It also presents many problems in keeping our school related to a large proportion of the people of our state, but it will be a significant experiment. At the present time 85% of our students are from North Carolina. It is my impression that 60% to 75% of the students at Duke are from outside the state. These

figures could be verified. While I delight in the splendid work that is being done at Duke I am convinced that in our program it would be worthwhile for us to continue to concentrate upon our ministry within the state, and establish and maintain a graduate school that would attract students from other states. It is also my impression that tuition and fee charges at Duke are considerably higher than at Wake Forest. We propose to keep our costs within the range of the average family in North Carolina. Somewhere in the South a vigorous experiment along these lines should be made. It is my conviction that nothing just like the Wake Forest Program is being projected.

If we can develop our program and provide adequate facilities in Winston-Salem we shall be in a good position to collaborate with the University of North Carolina and Duke in a program of university education that will give distinctive leadership in the South. Wake Forest will be different in some important respects, but will be a vital member of a group of vigorous and progressive universities.

I hope you will keep us in mind and give me the opportunity of reporting to you from time to time. I should like to have a chance to convince you and your board of the value of investing in our program.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

FORM G 24

APR 1 6 1951

March 22, 1951

Dear President Tribble:

Thank you very much for your letter of March 20, outlining the distinctive features of the proposed development at Wake Forest.

We shall be very much interested in following the progress of your plans and if there should be an opportunity to help at some later time we shall certainly be glad to discuss the matter with you.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

RDC.elt

FORM 199

MAY 29 1951

7C-23

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FMc | MAY 17 '51 | |
| JHP | | |
| RWJ | MAY 18 '51 | |
| EdE | MAY 29 '51 | |

INTERVIEWS: RDC

May 15, 1951
New York

Dean C. C. Carpenter
Wake Forest College
Winston-Salem, N.C.

C stopped in to bring greetings from Pres. Tribble.

C has been with Wake Forest for about 25 years. He did not indicate just what position he held. He had no special project to bring to us. He reports that they are planning to break ground for the new buildings this fall.
I mentioned to him the desirability of looking into the Youts-Slick method of construction. He commented that when the medical school was established in Winston-Salem, one of the Duke professors stated that the job could not be done for the money available and he recently repeated this judgment by saying that after the event he was still convinced the job could not be done for the money available.

ROBERT D CALKINS

RDC.clt

OCT - 1 1951

WC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

September 24, 1951

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | RDC | SEP 27 '51 | |
| | JHP | SEP 27 '51 | |
| | FMc | | |
| | RWJ | SEP 28 '51 | |

Mr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. Calkins:

In recent weeks we have been working diligently on plans for our ground-breaking exercises on the New Wake Forest campus in Winston-Salem on October 15. Some work has already been done there in opening up a road into the campus, but the exercises on October 15 will officially inaugurate the total construction program, which we trust will enable us to move in 1954.

On behalf of the trustees and faculty I want to extend to you a very cordial invitation to share in this event. We would be delighted to have you as our guest of honor on the platform. A significant program is being planned, President Truman has been invited to deliver the principal address and has indicated his desire to do so, great interest from all parts of the state is being manifested, and we are hoping for a total response that will give us an auspicious beginning. The program will begin at two o'clock which provides maximum convenience for our friends who will be coming from a distance. I shall be happy to provide for your entertainment in Winston-Salem if you will let me know how you plan to come and at what time you expect to arrive.

Trusting to have the privilege of greeting you in Winston-Salem on October 15, I am

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

OCT - 1 1951

September 26, 1951

Dear President Tribble:

Thank you very much for your letter of September 24. I regret that I shall not be able to participate in the ground-breaking exercises on October 15. I am tied up with other commitments.

May I extend hearty best wishes for a most auspicious beginning of your new campus.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

RDC.clt

NC-23

FEB 20 1952

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | RDC JAN 31 '52 | EBE | |
| JHP | | JHP | 21 |
| RDC | FEB-1 | RDC | |

January 29, 1952

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

My dear Dr. Calkins:

You will recall that about a year ago I visited you in your office to discuss our Wake Forest Enlargement Program. Your interest at that time led me to feel that you would welcome a report from time to time on the development of our program. Now I want to make such a report, and ask for the privilege of calling on you again sometime soon.

A year ago we had raised approximately $7,500,000. We were pushing ahead with plans for the new campus. In February 1951 our Architect moved his office from New York to Winston-Salem and entered the stage of concentrated work looking toward the beginning of construction.

In April the trustees estimated that we would need approximately $15,500,000 to provide the buildings that would be necessary for the removal of the College. You will remember that the Medical School was moved to Winston-Salem a little over ten years ago. This means that our building program must provide for the College of Arts and Sciences, the School of Law, the School of Business Administration, and the School of Religion. At that time we needed to raise $8,000,000 to bring the $7,500,000 already pledged up to the total of $15,500,000.

At Commencement I was able to announce an anonymous challenge gift of $2,000,000 on the condition that we raise another $3,000,000 by July 1952, which would leave $3,000,000 to be raised later. Since last June we have been working diligently at the job of raising the $3,000,000 to match the $2,000,000 challenge gift.

In recent months two events have made the outlook for Wake Forest College considerably brighter. One was the provision that Mr. William N. Reynolds made for Wake Forest in his will. I should like to discuss this with you somewhat in detail, but let me say now that he left his estate in trust with the specific provision that the income be paid to the Trustees of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation for disbursement. During the last year of his life I had a number of conversations with Mr. Reynolds concerning his interest in our Wake Forest Development Program, and so I think I can interpret his action accurately. It was his desire to make the income from his estate available to Wake Forest in accordance with the contract that we now have

with the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation. His estate has not yet been settled but it is my impression that it will practically double the resources of the Smith Reynolds Foundation at the present time, and speed up considerably the achievement of the goal of a $50,000,000 trust fund, the income from which might be made available to Wake Forest College. The contract with the Smith Reynolds Foundation calls for the payment of $350,000 annually to Wake Forest in perpetuity for the operation of the school after it moves to Winston-Salem. With the addition of Mr. Will Reynolds' estate the income will immediately increase to almost $1,000,000 a year. This means that our development program has now the opportunity of expanding the original commitment for the College to considerably more than $350,000.

The other event took place at the meeting of the Baptist State Convention in November. I proposed through a committee that the Convention commit itself to a long-range program for meeting the capital needs of Wake Forest College. The plan adopted by the Convention will provide $2,500,000 for Wake Forest in addition to the $1,500,000 that had been pledged. Of this $1,500,000, one million has been paid to the College and the other half million will be paid during 1952 and 1953. It is possible that it will be paid this year. This means a total of $4,000,000 pledged by the Baptist State Convention in addition to the amount that is contributed annually for operating expenses, which at present is approximately $125,000.

All of this adds up to a great opportunity to strengthen further the relation of Wake Forest College to the Reynolds Foundation in terms of undergirding our undergraduate work and preparing for an adequate and expanding program of graduate work. I should like to explore with you the possibility of enlisting the interest of the General Education Board in accomplishing this. It is my desire to have some definite proposals ready to submit to the Trustees of the Reynolds Foundation when they meet in March. We are in a position to minister educationally to a multitude of people in this area of our country in terms of the basic principles of the Christian Faith and American Democracy.

I expect to be in New York sometime during the next two weeks, and if it is convenient with you I should like to call on you.

RDC away until middle of Feb.

Cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

FEB 20 1952

February 1, 1952

Dear President Tribble:

Your letter to Mr. Calkins has arrived at a time when he is away on an extended field trip. He does not plan to return to the office until the middle of the month. It will, therefore, not be possible for you to see him here within the next two weeks.

If you plan to be in New York during the interval of his absence I will be available for a conference. Otherwise you will likely prefer to arrange to see Mr. Calkins after his return to the office.

Very truly yours,

J. H. PURKS, JR.

President Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

JHP:dh

APR 30 1952

NC-23

FORM 186

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FMc | | FMc |
| JHP | 3/2/52 | JHP |
| RWJ | MAR -3 '52 | RWJ |
| ~~EdE~~ LFK | MAR -6 '52 | LFK |
| EdE | APR 28 '53 | |

INTERVIEWS: RDC

February 26, 1952
New York

PRESIDENT HAROLD W. TRIBBLE
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

HWT gave me a synopsis of the situation at W.F. The medical school is in Winston-Salem; the rest of W.F. is to move in 1954. It will take $15.5 million for buildings. In addition a new hospital wing costing $3 million is under way. Another $1.5 million will have to be spent for a geriatrics hospital. The Gray home and the $100,000 estate across the road from the campus has become the psychiatric hospital. Present facilities of the medical school have a value of $1 million to $2 million. Thus when the college is moved it should have total physical resources of about $20 to $23 millions.

The present endowment of W.F. is $5 million (market value $6 million including $47,000 of Standard Oil of N. J.). The Smith Reynolds Foundation made a contract with W.F. providing that if the institution would move to Winston-Salem it would dedicate irrevocably $350,000 a year of its income to the operating support of W.F. The principle of this Foundation is about $11 million, market value about $13 million.

Mr. Will Reynolds died recently and before doing so expressed genuine interest in the W.F. project and rewrote his will last July providing a bequest of $1 million to W.F. The residue of his estate, after a few personal bequests, is set up in a foundation, 80% of the income of which is to be paid to the Smith Reynolds Foundation, and 20% will be re-invested in principle until the total principle of the two foundations, Smith Reynolds and Will Reynolds, aggregates $50 million. The two foundations will have Will Reynolds' estate - about $20 to $25 millions.

The S.R. income now runs about $400,000 to $500,000 a year. When the income from the W.R. Foundation is received its total income will run somewhere between $800,000 and $1,000,000 a year. Of this sum $350,000 is by the existing contract pledged to W.F. T hopes that he can put a challenging proposition to the S.R. Foundation which would challenge them and cause them to commit a much larger fraction of their total income to W.F. In this way the college could enlarge its endowment indirectly and increase its income substantially.

T hoped that the GEB might make a grant of several millions which would so challenge the S.R.F. I explained that we had no such funds. I indicated further that we were not disposed to use our limited funds in building another institution in North Carolina. I held out no hope of support but told him we were of course interested in seeing the institution develop. He wondered if we could come down and study the situation, meet with the trustees and the Foundation trustees, and help him impress them with the opportunity that W.F. has. This I declined to do on the ground that we do

not undertake such activities but I pointed out that there was nothing to prevent his bringing in whatever group of consultants he desires for that purpose. He also has an advisory board set up to help him on such matters.

In the end he made a rather frantic appeal for putting something before us. I suggested that if he did so it should be presented informally as an inquiry so that if we turned it down, as we doubtless would, it would not be a formal rejection which might injure his case with the local foundations. We shall probably hear from him within the next few days.

ROBERT D. CALKINS

RDC:ebe

MAR 10 1952

NC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

February 27, 1952

RDC FEB 29 '52 2/29
FMc MAR-5 '52
JHP
RWJ
EAE MAR 10 '52
KEO MAR 10 '52

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Calkins:

In my letter of January 29 I outlined to you the present situation in our Wake Forest Enlargement Program. I should like now to ask whether I might submit an application to the General Education Board for a grant with some hope of success.

The urgency of our appeal just now lies in the unusual potential that is at hand in our relation with the Reynolds Foundation and our constituency. We shall have splendid resources available for developing a stronger service to our area if we can raise a significant sum now to challenge those who have the responsibility of deciding the extent to which those resources will be committed to Wake Forest College. A grant from the General Education Board would be the greatest leverage that we could hope to bring to bear upon the situation just now. It would serve to encourage the trustees of the Reynolds Foundation in adopting a long range plan for the College, and it would vastly strengthen the leadership of Wake Forest College in the State and the South.

With your encouragement I should like to ask your Board to consider making a grant to Wake Forest College along either of the following lines:

(1) A grant of one to two million dollars to be matched by a guarantee of one to two hundred thousand dollars annually in perpetuity from the Reynolds Foundation; or to be matched by two to four million dollars in capital funds to be secured from the Reynolds Foundation and our constituency over a limited period of time.

(2) A grant of two to five hundred thousand dollars to be matched by a guarantee of the income from two million dollars by the Reynolds Foundation.

In either case I would be glad to confer with you or a committee from your Board concerning the plan to the end that it might evoke the

maximum response from our constituency. If my letter of January 29 does not give sufficient information, please let me know so that I may write you again, or come to your office for another conference.

It was a genuine pleasure to see you and have lunch with you last Tuesday. As soon as I hear from you I shall formulate definitely the appeal to your Board for a grant to Wake Forest. The present situation has in it tremendous possibilities for the development of better education in North Carolina and the South. I shall await your reply with earnest hope.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

FORM G 84

MAR 10 1952

February 29, 1952

Dear President Tribble:

I have your letter of January 27th containing the proposals you submit for the Board's consideration. We shall give this matter very careful attention. Although I am not very hopeful that we shall be able to provide the assistance desired, we shall certainly be glad to examine the proposal carefully.

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

RDC:ebe

NC-23

APR - 9 1952

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

RDC RDC
MAR-6 '52
3|7
FHC
JHP
RWJ
EAG
REB

March 4, 1952

Dr. Robert D. Calkins
The General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Calkins:

Thank you for your note acknowledging my letter of inquiry concerning the possibility of submitting an application to your Board. I shall await further word from you with earnest hope.

Let me emphasize the fact that our present situation is quite fluid and yet pregnant with great potentiality. The present contract with the Reynolds Foundation guarantees $350,000.00 a year for the operation of the school, whereas there is a good likelihood that under the challenge of a gift from your Board this amount could be doubled. In that event we would be in a position to strengthen our undergraduate work and at the same time plan realistically for a modest but strong graduate program. If we are able to accomplish this improvement of our financial arrangement with the Reynolds Foundation we shall then be in a good position to challenge our constituency to greater support. Hence a grant at this time from your Board might secure for higher education in North Carolina support for an indefinite period that would multiply many times the immediate value of the grant. It is this challenge that emboldens me to approach your Board at this time.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

FORM G 84

NC-23

APR - 9 1952

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FMc | APR-1'52 | FMc |
| JHP | | JHP |
| RWJ | APR-2'52 | RWJ |
| EdE | APR-7'52 | EdE |
| KEO | | KEO |
| DAT | | DAT |

March 7, 1952

Dear President Tribble:

Thank you very much for your letter of March 4th. The officers have now had an opportunity to give consideration to the proposal which we discussed when you were here. I am sorry to have to report that there seems little likelihood of the Board's being able to help out in this matter. As I explained, our very limited funds and rather substantial responsibilities for advancing education in the South make it impossible for us to help a great number of very worthy undertakings which with more funds we might be disposed to help.

I am sorry that I cannot offer more encouragement but I do hope that friends of Wake Forest will see the real challenge you have and rise to the occasion.

With all good wishes,

Sincerely yours,

ROBERT D. CALKINS

President Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

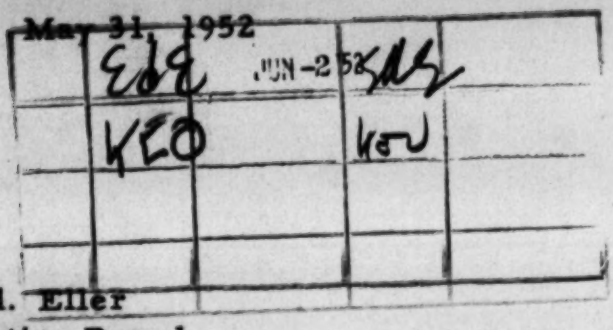
RDC:ebe

JUL 17 1952

NC-23

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

May 31, 1952




Mr. Edouard d. Eller
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Mr. Eller:

Your letter of June 1 is at hand. I appreciate your thoughtfulness in sending me a copy of the General Education Board statement of policy under date of April 3, 1952. Wake Forest College offers a splendid opportunity for wise and fruitful use of grants within the terms of this policy, and I hope your Board will keep us in mind with reference to future awards.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

JUL 17 1952

3C-23

June 1, 1952

My dear President Tribble:

I have the honor to inform you that at a meeting of the General Education Board held April 3, 1952, the enclosed statement was adopted as the policy of the Board concerning gifts for capital purposes. This statement supersedes the action taken April 8, 1937, notice of which was sent under date of July 1, 1937.

The executive officers were instructed to notify the recipients of grants for endowment made prior to the adoption of this statement of policy that, so far as the General Education Board is concerned, such grants may be utilized in the manner described therein.

I wish to call your attention particularly to the phrase "so far as the General Education Board is concerned," such endowment funds may be utilized in the manner described in the statement. It should be understood that the amount of freedom which this action of the Board gives would need to be determined by your own counsel, with due consideration to all the conditions accompanying the gift.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter and of its enclosure.

Sincerely yours,

EDOUARD d. ELLER
Secretary

President Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

## Regarding Gifts for Capital Purposes

It is the desire of the General Education Board that this gift, whether the income only is spent or the principal as well, shall always be regarded as available for use in the broadest way so as best to promote the general purpose for which it is made. With this in mind, the following provisions have been drawn:

1. If at any time the institution or institutions then holding the gift enter into consolidation or merger with another institution or institutions, any new institution thus created shall be free to use the gift in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

2. If at any time in the judgment of those then responsible for the use of the gift the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the gift may be transferred in whole or in part to some other institution or institutions, the new holder or holders to be free to use it in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs of this memorandum.

3. Ten years after the date of the gifts, if, in the judgment of those then responsible for its use, the general purpose for which it was made can thereby be better served, the income may be used in whole or in part for some specific purpose or purposes other than that for which the gift was originally made, such specific purpose or purposes to be as reasonably related to the original specific purpose as may be found practicable at the time, having regard to intervening changing conditions.

4. The principal of the gift shall be kept intact for five years after the gift is made. At any time after the expiration of the said period of five years the holder of the gift may use in each and any year, in addition to the income thereof, and for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used, ten per cent of the principal as then constituted, and the holder of any part of the gift may use in each or any year, in addition to the income thereof, ten per cent of the part, as then constituted, in its control. The right to use in each or any year ten per cent of principal shall not be cumulative, the intention being that in no one year may more than ten per cent be used. Every appropriation from principal shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

5. At any time after the expiration of the period of fifteen years after the gift is made, any part or parts or the whole of the principal of the gift may be used for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used. Every appropriation payable from principal after fifteen years shall be made only on the affirmative vote of not less than four-fifths of the Trustees or Directors of the holder of the gift or of the part thereof from which such appropriation shall be made.

6. The holder of the gift or of any part thereof shall be free at all times to use for any purpose or purposes for which income may then be used a portion or the whole of any profits that may be made on the sale of any security, provided that at the time of use in each case the principal of the gift or of the part thereof in the control of the seller (less, of course, in either case any part thereof which may have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum) is intact.

7. The principal of the gift shall be deemed to be "intact" if in each case at the time, the securities at current market value and the cash, together representing the gift, shall equal the principal of the gift when made, less any part or parts of the gift which have been used or transferred in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum.

(The foregoing statement was adopted at the meeting of the General Education Board held April 3, 1952.)

NC-23

JUN - 2 1953

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LFK | MAY 29 '53 | LFK |
| DR | JUN 1 '53 | DR |
| RWJ | JUN 2 '53 | RWJ |
| KEO | | KEO |

May 29, 1953
Telephone call from

JAMES F. HOGE
~~One Wall Street~~

INTERVIEWS: JHP

JFH (Chairman of Budget Committee of Riverside Church) called to ask, on behalf of some member of the staff of Wake Forest College, about the proper method of approach to GEB. I suggested a letter to DR or LFK.

JFH spoke of some of the problems of Wake Forest. The College, still operating on old location, has sold its campus to Southeastern Seminary. The Seminary has moved to the campus - but Wake Forest is still there because the new campus at Winston-Salem has not been completed. Evidently higher building costs than originally anticipated are creating a problem. Meanwhile the College should move and let the new owners take over the old campus. It seems that the College is faced with a rather uncomfortable squeeze.

I told Mr. Hoge that during RDC's administration Wake Forest College had established contact, but that no appropriation was made.

I told JFH that GEB was in a stage of liquidation; that the curtain would likely be pulled in December. I gave him no encouragement, but could not of course discourage a request that had not been made. Furthermore I know of no connection between JFH and the College other than his friendship for a professor there.

J. H. PURKS

JHP:ebe

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE NEW CAMPUS UNDER CONSTRUCTION AT REYNOLDA, WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA

RC-23

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

June 25, 1953

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DR | 6/29/53 | OR | 7/1/53 |
| | LFK | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. Dean Rusk, President
The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Mr. Rusk:

The visit with you in your office a few days ago was very pleasant indeed. I appreciate your courtesy in letting me discuss our Wake Forest program with you. 6/18/53

It is my strong conviction that the potential support of Wake Forest College within the state, with particular reference to the Baptist State Convention and the Smith Reynolds Foundation, may be challenged and committed in a most significant way by the leadership of the Rockefeller Foundation or the General Education Board. It is my thought that such leadership is in the range of the policy followed by the Foundation and the General Education Board in the past. In any event, I am hoping that some study might be made of such a possibility.

The development that is going forward in this area of the South is most significant. The record of Wake Forest College as a progressive institution of higher learning gives support to the expectation that this school, along with Duke and the University of North Carolina, will give constructive and vital leadership in education for this entire area of our country for a long time to come. Under proper stimulation and leadership Wake Forest College could become quite strong financially and so could develop a good program of integrated university training, including the Liberal Arts College, the Medical School, the Law School, the School of Business Administration, and the School of Religion. There should also be added sometime soon a graduate school, but it must be carefully planned and projected in terms of collaboration with the other schools of this area and in terms of the indication of needs over a considerable period of years.

I shall be glad to furnish detailed information concerning our program, or concerning the potential to which I have referred, or I shall be glad to run up to New York for a conference with you or any member of your staff whenever it may be desired.

Thanking you again for your gracious interest, and trusting that I may hear from you or from Mr. Kimball sometime soon, I am

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

AUG 1 7 1953

NC.23

LFK

July 1, 1953

Dear President Tribble:

Thank you very much for your interesting letter of June 25. Wake Forest College faces exciting prospects, and such prospects usually involve some tough and formidable problems. I am hoping that one of our officers may be able to come by for a visit in order to discover whether there is any way in which we might be incidentally helpful.

Cordially yours,

DEAN RUSK

Dean Rusk

Dr. Harold W. Tribble, President
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

DR:JTA

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE NEW CAMPUS UNDER CONSTRUCTION AT REYNOLDA, WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA NC-23

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

July 3, 1953

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DR | 7/6/53 | DR | |
| | LFK | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. Dean Rusk, President
The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Mr. Rusk:

Thank you for your encouraging note. It will be a genuine pleasure to have one of your officers visit us whenever you may find it convenient.

Our offices and activities are somewhat divided at the present time between Wake Forest and Winston-Salem. If I may know a few days in advance when he will come I would plan to be either here or in Winston-Salem, and would also arrange to have such other officers of the College present for interview as may be desired. In the meantime, please call on me for any data that you might like to have.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

NC-23

To: ~~LFK~~ AUG 17 1953

From: ~~JHP~~ HmP

July 9, 1953

**Wake Forest College**

Attempts by the college to obtain funds from GEB in support of the moving of Wake Forest to Winston-Salem date as far back as November 1944. In March 1946 C. J. Jackson, Director of the Enlargement Program, and Gordon Gray, son of the Gray of the Bowman Gray Medical School, conferred with A. R. Mann. At that time it was pointed out that the Smith Reynolds Foundation planned to allocate 80% of its income to the college on condition that it move to Winston-Salem and absorb the Bowman Gray Medical School. It was pointed out that the Reynolds Foundation had assets of $10.5 million and that other members of the family would likely place large sums in the foundation. A. R. Mann gave a discouraging reply to a suggestion that GEB consider a gift of $4 million to $6 million for the new physical plant.

Our records show that the matter was "dropped" at officers' conference on October 1, 1946.

On February 16, 1948 Robert Lee Humber interviewed FMc. He reported possible gifts of $100,000,000 to the college. Humber, a prominent lawyer, gave the impression that he felt confident that the large support would be forthcoming.

After other conversations with Humber the Wake Forest matter was reconsidered. It was discussed at officers' conferences from August 1948 to January 1949, when the request was declined by RWJ (then acting secretary).

In January 1950 President Kitchin came in to see RDC. No encouragement was given. Pres. Kitchin, according to RDC's interview report, was quite frank in his discussion of the method of electing trustee members. The trustees formerly were a self-perpetuating body, but (in 1950) now are elected by the Baptist Conference. K reported that he was scheduled to retire in June. On Feb. 9, 1950 the Greensboro (N.C.) Daily News carried a story under the headline "Wake Forest Issues Boil Into Feud". Federal Judge Johnson J. Hayes (evidently a W.F. alumnus or a prominent Baptist) is quoted as saying "we cannot leave her (Wake Forest College's) faith in the careless hands of the president of the convention."

In March 1950 Robert Lee Humber dropped in to see JHP. No encouragement was given.

In February 1951 the new president, H. W. Tribble, called on RDC to reopen the Wake Forest request. RDC gave no encouragement. Pres. Tribble continued his efforts. On March 7, 1952, RDC, by letter, declined Tribble's request for aid.

On June 25, 1953, Pres. Tribble wrote DR, expressing appreciation

for an interview "a few days ago", and suggesting that the potential support of Wake Forest College from the Smith Reynolds Foundation and the Baptist State Convention might be stimulated by a grant from RF or GEB.

On July 1 DR replied, stating his hopes that one of our officers may be able to visit the college.

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE NEW CAMPUS UNDER CONSTRUCTION AT REYNOLDA, WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA RC-23

OCT 29 1953

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

September 1, 1953

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DR | 9/3/53 | DR | |
| | LFK | | LFK | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

please see me DR

Dr. Dean Rusk, President
The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Rusk:

It was a genuine pleasure to visit with you in your office yesterday. I deeply appreciate your sympathetic interest.

It occurs to me that you and Dr. Kimball might desire additional information concerning our program, either with reference to the present budget or the budget that we think we shall need after we move, or with reference to any other phase of the program as it is developing. I shall be happy to provide such information if you will let me know what might be most helpful. We would understand that there would be no commitment implied in your request for additional data.

I am making an analysis of our present budget in terms of the service that we are rendering, and a general statement of an anticipated budget in terms of the service that we should render after we move to the new campus.

As I indicated yesterday, occasionally a friend will suggest that we should pitch our program on the basis of approximately the size of Davidson and undertake to measure up to the very high standard of work that Davidson does and has done over the years. My reaction always is that we want to measure up to the splendid standard maintained at Davidson while at the same time we undertake to continue the range of service that Wake Forest College has been attempting to render over the past fifty years. Our Law School was established in 1894 and the Medical School in 1902. Occasionally another friend will suggest that we should undertake to follow the general

pattern of service rendered by Duke and the University of North Carolina. My reaction to that suggestion is that we should measure up to the high standard set by these two universities without necessarily undertaking to offer the same range of service. In other words, we must find our area of service somewhere within this general range. But whatever we do, we must insist upon offering the best quality of education that can be afforded. At the same time we must remember that a great host of young people in this section of our Southland are still without adequate opportunities for a college education. It is my understanding that North Carolina still ranks among the lowest ten states in the nation in the number of our young people who go to college in proportion to our population.

I shall do nothing further until I hear from you. But I thought it would be wise for me to offer to provide such additional data as you may desire.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

OCT 29 1953

FORM G 24

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LFK | | LFK |
| JHP | OCT 23 53 | JHP |
| KEO | | KEO |
| RWS | | RWS |

HMP OCT 27 '53

October 21, 1953

OCT 28 '53

Dear President Tribble:

I feel that I owe you a note to confirm our recent telephone conversation in which I expressed our regret that the General Education Board would not be able to enter into the situation at Wake Forest which you were good enough to discuss with us. The essence of the matter is that we are unable to commit funds out of the slender resources remaining to us and, because of this, we feel that it would be inappropriate for us to try to advise others about what they should do with their resources.

This negative conclusion was reached despite a genuine regard for Wake Forest College and its challenging future at Winston-Salem.

With high regards and best wishes,

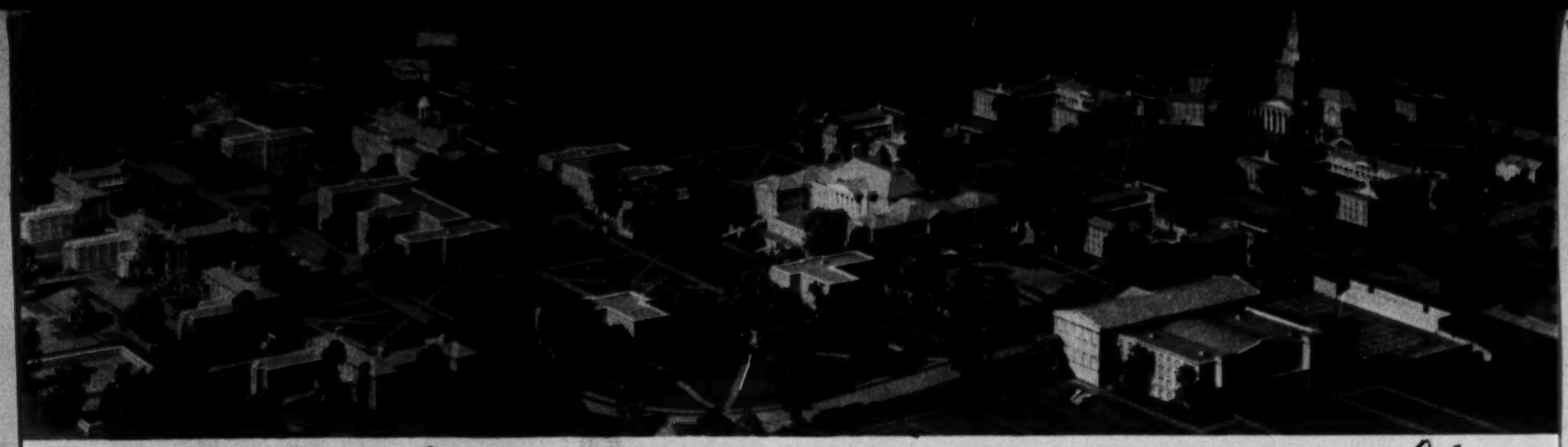
Sincerely yours,

DEAN RUSK

Dean Rusk

Dr. Harold W. Tribble, President
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

DR:JTA





OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

November 2, 1953

| | DR | 11/4/53 | DR | 11/5/53 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | LFK | | | |
| | JHP | | | |
| | | | | |

Dr. Dean Rusk
The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Dr. Rusk:

It was a genuine pleasure to have lunch with you and Mr. Kimball in Atlanta Friday. It was good of you to arrange it and to allow Mr. Babcock and me to have the privilege of visiting with you and discussing the Wake Forest College Development Program in relation to the General Education Board and the Rockefeller Foundation.

Also let me thank you for your splendid leadership at the dinner Friday evening, and the constructive guidance that you and Mr. Kimball gave to the discussion. Needless to say, I am vitally interested in the plan and shall be happy to do anything I can to promote it. At the same time, I believe firmly that the Wake Forest College effort to provide new and adequate facilities constitutes an unusual opportunity to strengthen the cause of independent higher education in the South. Any suggestions that you and Mr. Kimball may be inclined to pass on to me will be gratefully received.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble, President

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LFK | | LFK |
| JHP | NOV -9 53 | JHP |
| HMP | NOV -9 '53 | J |
| | | |

November 5, 1953

Dear President Tribble:

Thank you very much for your kind note about the meeting in Atlanta. I can fully understand your pressing and urgent interest in your special problem at Wake Forest and hope very much that you will find a way to work it out. If any suggestions come to mind, we shall certainly pass them along.

Cordially,

DEAN RUSK

Dean Rusk

Dr. Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

DR:JTA

+
a

 NC-23

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

November 6, 1953

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DR | 11/9/53 | DR | 11/16 |
| | LFK | | LFK | |
| | JHP | | JHP | (P) |
| | KEO | | KEO | (P) |

Dr. Dean Rusk
The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Dr. Rusk:

A few days ago a committee of our Trustees met with a committee of the Trustees of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation to review our development program. I thought you would be interested in seeing a copy of the statement that I prepared for this meeting. I am also enclosing a copy of a letter written to me after our meeting by Mr. Stratton Coyner, Secretary of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation.

A reading of my statement and his letter will give you a good picture of what has been done up to the present time and the needs that must be met in order to complete our program of removal with a modest expansion in our range of service and resources for maintaining that service on an adequate level.

Our most urgent need just now is for a leadership gift or grant by a strong foundation outside the state. In comparison with what has been done before in North Carolina and in the light of our financial strength (the per capita income of the state) we have done remarkably well. More people have contributed to our program than have given to any other one campaign in the history of the state. And more money in the aggregate has been raised for Wake Forest College than has been secured for any other cause from sources within the state. All of this adds up to the fact that we are approaching the time when we cannot reasonably expect to secure large sums from within the state on the basis of the present appeal. If we can secure a challenging gift from outside the state the basis of appeal for the remaining funds needed will be broadened and strengthened. Such a challenging gift, providing national recognition in a substantial way will reinforce our appeal to foundations,

corporations, and individuals in North Carolina.

It may be that you and Mr. Kimball will be able to give us some guidance with reference to the possibility of securing the leadership gift that we have in mind. We shall be grateful for any help that you can give and any suggestions that you may offer as to our program or procedure.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

Enc.

LFK

I've said "no" to this fellow in 5 different ways. Do you wish to try your hand at a "no" which is both polite and clear?

OK

NOV 20 1953

# STATEMENT FOR JOINT COMMITTEE OF TRUSTEES OF THE Z. SMITH REYNOLDS FOUNDATION AND WAKE FOREST COLLEGE,

meeting in Winston-Salem November 2, 1953,

By- Harold W. Tribble

The purpose of this statement is to give a clear picture of our situation as of the end of October 1953, with some attention given to analysis and interpretation, to the end that the best possible plans may be made for consummating the removal to Winston-Salem in 1955 and for undergirding the College adequately for the best possible program of service in the future.

1. Significance of the present program.

As I had nothing to do with formulating the present project, I can speak with some objectivity in appreciation of what the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation and Wake Forest College have planned and accomplished jointly. It is my belief that this program is without parallel in the record of Christian higher education in our country. Here are my reasons for saying this: (1) Wake Forest is vitally related to a conservative denomination and yet it has made an outstanding record as a progressive school, certainly in many respects the most progressive among Southern Baptist Colleges; (2) it has received a commitment of the annual income in perpetuity on more than ten million dollars without changing the present policy of control and operation, which means that the school will continue in a vital relation to a group embracing one fourth of the population of the state; (3) we are moving into the Piedmont where we shall bring our service of higher education within the range of the people of the mountains, while at the same time we tie in closely with the heart of the industrial life of our state. Three years ago Professor Latourette of Yale said that if we succeed in this venture it will be without parallel in Christian higher education. That is my firm conviction.

The Trustees of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation did a superb thing in making the present project possible. I salute both the Foundation and Wake Forest College. Great things have been planned, great things have been accomplished, and greater things are yet to be planned and accomplished.

2. The situation in September 1950.

In the spring of 1950, when I was debating whether to accept the presidency of the College, I made a trip to Winston-Salem to talk to Mr. Babcock and Mr. W. N. Reynolds about the total situation. Both men encouraged me to believe that the project could and should be carried out and that we should get started soon. I visited Mr. Will Reynolds in his home at Tanglewood and asked him pointedly whether he would be willing to put more money into the Wake Forest College program than he had at that time planned, for I felt that it would take more money than any of us had anticipated. He replied that he would be glad to give more than he had planned to contribute, his only concern being that the Baptists and others over the state should do their part. I assured him that I agreed with

that philosophy completely and if I accepted the presidency of the College I would do my best to enlist the maximum support of the Baptists. After moving to the College in September 1950, I had several very pleasant visits with Mr. Will. We discussed the total program and he encouraged me to believe that if we could start construction we would find it easier to raise the money that we would need. With that feeling I decided to accept the job.

When I came to Wake Forest in September 1950 there was indecision with reference to starting the construction program. Many friends connected with the College expressed doubt that the school would ever be moved. Some who had been enthusiastic when the plan was adopted in 1946 lost some of their fervor and were wondering whether a program that required so much support could ever be accomplished.

The situation over the state can be more clearly understood if we bear in mind certain factors. One is the fact that there are six other schools and several other agencies supported by the Baptist Convention. The other agencies include the hospital in Winston-Salem, the orphanages, the state paper, assemblies for training church members and ministers, and the homes for the aging. A second factor is the development of the cooperative program among Baptists of North Carolina and over the entire South. This program discourages special appeals in the churches while it encourages all the members of the churches to give to a comprehensive program that supports all the causes of the churches. Hence the Wake Forest program must not be considered alone in the work of the Baptist State Convention. What we have done in the past seven years has been in addition to a growing program over the state.

A third factor in our situation is the interest of the alumni. It is quite natural for the alumni of a certain period to feel strongly attached to the old campus and the traditions that gather around the old location. It has been necessary for us to cultivate the interest of the alumni in the new program.

When we take these factors into consideration I think we must see that a great deal has been accomplished.

3. Construction started.

To meet the indecision that was abroad in the state in September 1950 we began planning at once for definite action. The decision was made to renew our effort to raise money over the state, to cultivate as diligently as possible the Baptist State Convention in terms of the cooperative program, and at the same time to plan to get the construction program actively under way. Some of the friends of the College expressed doubt as to the wisdom of launching the construction program before all the money needed had been raised. Our reply was that the whole program had to be started on faith if it ever was to succeed. The wisdom of these decisions has been amply demonstrated.

The Architect moved his office from New York to Winston-Salem early in 1951. We had the ground-breaking exercises on October 15, 1951. Administrative offices were opened in Winston-Salem in the spring of 1952. A thorough program of collecting pledges and soliciting new pledges was launched centering in the office in Winston-Salem.

The cornerstone laying service held on October 3, 1953, attracted widespread and favorable interest. Six buildings are under construction, and plans are being drawn for the others that should be completed before we move.

4. Fund - raising efforts and accomplishments.

(1) Various plans have been devised and diligently worked. When the original enlargement program was launched in 1943, Mr. C. J. Jackson was employed to give full-time leadership to the program.

The American City Bureau was employed to direct the campaign in Winston-Salem in 1948. In the spring of 1950 the Trustees asked Mr. Eugene Olive to give temporary direction to the fund-raising effort over the state, in addition to his duties as Director of Public Relations and Alumni Activities, until other plans could be devised by the Trustees.

In 1951 Mr. Winston McClellan, Vice President of the firm of Pierce, Hedrick and Sherwood in New York, was employed on an independent basis for a period of nine months to conduct campaigns in various sections of the state. Under his leadership campaigns were conducted in Charlotte, Asheville, Shelby, Wilmington, and Durham. His period of service terminated in December 1951.

Mr. Loyde Aukerman was employed as Vice President and Director of Public Relations in order to give special leadership to the fund-raising effort in terms of our regular staff. Mr. Aukerman had been for a number of years a member of the staff of Marts and Lundy in New York and had been assigned by them to the work of raising money among all of the churches of the American Baptist Convention (formerly the Northern Baptist Convention).

In the spring of 1953 the firm of Ward, Wells, Dreshman and Reinhardt was employed for a three months period to give special leadership in certain phases of our fund-raising effort over the state.

All of these efforts involving the use of professional assistance have been worthwhile. Good results have been achieved at very modest cost. It must be borne in mind that we could not use the churches in a statewide campaign, because the Baptist State Convention appealed to them in a special Convention program.

(2) While these efforts have been going forward in the direction of soliciting pledges and gifts from individuals, foundations, and corporations,

parallel efforts have been diligently pursued in relation to the organized program of the Baptist State Convention. In 1947 the Convention put on a campaign designed to raise $1,500,000 for the Wake Forest building program. Actually some $1,700,000 was secured in pledges and commitments.

In addition to this campaign, I proposed in 1951 that the Convention set up a program designed to provide more generously for the capital needs of the schools and other Convention agencies. This proposal was made first to the Council on Christian Education and then to the committee appointed by the Convention to study the capital needs of the agencies of the Convention. At the meeting of the Convention in Asheville in November 1951 the plan as presented by this committee was adopted. Without going into detail in discussing that plan, let me state here that it provides that Wake Forest College will receive $2,500,000 over a period of nine years in addition to the $1,500,000 already pledged, and in addition to about $120,000 a year for the operating budget. In other words, the Convention has undertaken to raise more than $5,000,000 for the College in about a decade. When we look at the record of the Convention we see that this is five times as much as was contributed through the organization channels during the entire first one hundred and ten years of the history of the College. This is most significant.

A separate sheet is attached giving data on the results achieved in our various efforts to solicit financial support from individuals, corporations, and foundations. While we need to do a great deal more, I think the fact is quite obvious that outstanding results have been accomplished. Let me recapitulate briefly in order to emphasize this fact. When the original enlargement campaign was proposed in 1942, the plan was to undertake to raise $1,000,000. A committee was appointed and a chairman, Mr. R. P. Holding of Smithfield, was invited to serve. He proposed that the goal be raised to $2,000,000 and that was done. So, when the enlargement campaign was launched in 1943 it was to raise $2,000,000 for needed buildings and additions to the endowment. Within a few months the goal was increased to $7,000,000: $2,000,000 for buildings and $5,000,000 for endowment. This was before the proposal of the plan to move the College to Winston-Salem. A short time later the negotiations with the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation began and the result, as all of us know, was the commitment of the income on the Reynolds Foundation's fund to Wake Forest College up to $350,000 a year in perpetuity for the operation of the College, on condition that the school be moved to Winston-Salem. It was definitely understood that $6,000,000 would provide the buildings on the new campus necessary for the removal. Then in the spring of 1951 we took a good look at the situation and decided that our objective should be $17,500,000. There is no reason to doubt the wisdom of that decision. The $10,000,000 raised in pledges and gifts and commitments to the present time might be shown as ten times the first goal of $1,000,000, five times the second goal of $2,000,000, and 65 per cent above the $6,000,000 which the friends of the College assumed would be necessary for the constructinn of new buildings when the agreement with the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation was consummated in 1946. This indicates that very fine results have been accomplished.

(3) Efforts with various foundations.

In addition to the other efforts that have already been outlined, I have sought diligently to enlist the interest of some of the leading foundations in the country, including the General Education Board, The Rockefeller Foundation, the Carnegie Corporation, the Commonwealth Fund, the Kress Foundation, the Woodruff Foundation, the John Bulow Campbell Foundation, and the Kresge Foundation of Detroit.

(4) Efforts with corporations.

In various ways definite efforts have been made to enlist the interest of business corporations. Two years ago I had a series of luncheon meetings with the Directors of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company. Then I asked the company for a contribution, but my request came at about the time that the hospital in Winston-Salem was appealing for funds, and the Directors voted to make a contribution to the hospital instead of to Wake Forest College. Some months later I renewed the request in the form of a letter addressed to Mr. James A. Gray. This was given consideration but no definite action was taken. This year the request has been renewed, and the Directors of the Company have indicated that they would give $250,000 this year, contingent upon the favorable conclusion of the Smith case pending in New Jersey.

Some months ago a presentation was made to the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey. Mr. Tom Rice joined me in meeting with the committee at the University Club in New York. A favorable hearing was given, and we hope for some substantial contribution before the end of the year.

Efforts have also been made to enlist the interest of Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation. Several interviews were held with Mr. Wilker, Vice President of the corporation, in his office in New York. So far the results have not been encouraging, although Mr. Wilker and his associates have manifested splendid interest in our program.

Efforts have been made to enlist the support of other corporations, which I shall be glad to discuss in detail if the committee so desires.

(5) Current campaigns.

Mr. Robert M. Hanes, President of the Wachovia Bank and Trust Company, is serving as chairman for five counties around Winston-Salem. Under his leadership a campaign directed toward special gifts is going forward in Winston-Salem, Burlington, Thomasville, Reidsville, Madison, and Leaksville, and plans are under way to start in Greensboro, Lexington and other centers. Solicitation is also being conducted in Charlotte, Asheville, Kinston, Lumberton,

Lenoir, and plans are being made for concentrated efforts this fall in Raleigh, Durham, and Rocky Mount. At the same time special efforts continue with reference to individuals in other areas.

5. A look at the future.

A statement is attached concerning funds raised to date.

A statement is also attached covering the needs of the construction program.

We are now at the crucial mid-point experience in this marvelous project. We have gone too far to turn back. We would not think of anything other than pushing ahead as diligently as possible with our present program.

At the same time, we do not have in sight sufficient funds to complete the project and to finance adequately the operation of the school. It is a time for grateful appraisal of the results that have been accomplished up to the present time and for courageous and generous commitment to the completion of the removal program by 1955 and the wisest possible undergirding of the program of service to be rendered by Wake Forest College on the new campus at Reynolda in the years ahead. The time has come for renewed leadership. I believe that we have done as well as could be expected under the circumstances in our efforts to enlist support over the state. I also believe that now we have come to the point where inspired and generous leadership on the part of the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation will produce greater results over a period of years if we plan wisely.

These three years of intensive work in our great program have led me to the following conclusions:

(1) That a commitment of enlarged support from the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation will insure greater results in our appeal to our constituency and to other foundations and corporations.

(2) That we should exert every effort to complete the buildings necessary for the removal and to consummate the removal in 1955.

(3) That we should intensify our fund raising effort for the next year, and then shift to a long range plan designed to enlist more comprehensive and continuing support from alumni, individuals (in personal pledges, wills, and trust estates), foundations and corporations.

NOV 20 1953

I. RESULTS OF CAMPAIGNS:

| | |
|---|---|
| Total Amount pledged to date | $4,419,469.45 |
| Pledges cancelled by request and death | 111,145.50 |
| Net raised to date | $4,308,323.95 |
| Total payments received to date | 2,979,714.88 |
| Balance Unpaid Pledges | $1,328,609.07 |

II. AMOUNT RAISED ON THE CHALLENGE GIFT (Included in total above) $1,468,685.87

III. AMOUNT RAISED OUTSIDE WINSTON-SALEM:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Total derived from all sources | | $10,136,990.00 |
| In Winston-Salem: | | |
| (1) 1948 Winston-Salem Campaign | $1,506,172.01 | |
| (2) Mr. W. N. Reynolds' bequest | 1,000,000.00 | |
| (3) From the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation | 2,350,000.00 | |
| (4) Raised in 1953 Special Gifts Campaign-from 8 cards only | 163,000.00 | |
| Total | | 5,019,172.01 |
| Outside Winston-Salem | | $5,117,817.99 |

IV. AMOUNT GIVEN BY THE TRUSTEES 799,482.50

V. ANALYSIS OF FUNDS AVAILABLE:

| | |
|---|---|
| Cash and Securities | $3,846,526 |
| Expended to date | 2,447,197 |
| Annuities | 203,200 |
| Lots | 12,000 |
| Pledges - unpaid balance | 1,323,484 |
| Due from Sale of Plant | 931,583 |
| Due from Baptist Churches | 373,000 |
| W. N. Reynolds bequest | 1,000,000 |
| TOTAL | $10,136.990 |

NOV 20 1953

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE
WINSTON-SALEM, N. C.

CONSTRUCTION BUDGET

BUDGET AND COMMITMENTS AS OF OCTOBER 28, 1953

| | BUDGET | COMMITTED |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Chapel | $1,707,000 | $1,498,362 |
| 2. Library | 1,930,000 | 1,691,567 |
| 3. First Science Building | 1,178,500 | 805,393 |
| 4. University Center | 2,302,000 | 2,646,884 |
| 5. Health Center | 300,000 | |
| 6. Physical Education Building | 2,000,000 | |
| 7. Law Building | 500,000 | |
| 8. Business School | 500,000 | |
| 9. Faculty Housing | 825,000 | |
| 10. Dormitory for Men N.W. 391 | 909,550 | 112,864 |
| 11. Dormitory for Men 391 | 889,575 | |
| 12. Dormitory for Men S.W. 322 | 702,275 | 79,379 |
| 13. Dormitory for Men 322 | 702,275 | |
| 14. Dormitory for Women 200 | 544,025 | |
| 15. Dormitory for Women 200 | 530,650 | |
| 16. Roads, Walks, Physical Education Fields, Planting, Grading | 250,000 | 102,968 |
| 17. Services - Electric Distribution, Gas, Water, Sewer & Drainage | 250,000 | 115,303 |
| 18. Boiler House & Service Bldgs., Service Shop & Maintenance Equipment | 355,000 | 276,840 |
| 19. Boilers and Coal Handling Equipment | 500,000 | |
| 20. Steam Mains & Connections | 100,000 | |
| 21. Insurance - Builder's Risk & Liability | 40,000 | 8,219 |
| 22. General Professional Services | 20,000 | 11,093 |
| 23. Reserve | 464,150 | |
| 24. Architect & Engineer - to be distributed to all buildings | | 406,654 |
| Total amount estimated to be required to provide minimum facilities for Wake Forest College | $17,500,000 | $7,755,526 |

NOV 20 1953

Z. SMITH REYNOLDS FOUNDATION, INC.

WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA

November 4, 1953

Dr. Harold W. Tribble, President
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Tribble:

Concerning our conversation of yesterday with reference to the income of this Foundation and its assistance to Wake Forest, the following may be of interest.

Under the terms of the agreement with Wake Forest this Foundation pledged all of its annual income up to $350,000.00 to the College. At that time it was thought that it would be many years before the income of the Foundation would ever exceed that amount, as the income for the fiscal year in which the contract was signed amounted to only $263,207.30. Likewise, it was then estimated that $6,000,000.00 would be sufficient to construct all the necessary buildings on the new campus.

Due to principal gifts by Mrs. Mary Reynolds Babcock and from the estate of Mr. W. N. Reynolds the income of the Foundation has considerably increased and in the six years, since the signing of the agreement, has amounted to $3,155,974.21. Of this amount this Foundation has paid to Wake Forest College $2,350,426.05. Except for a few small grants, totalling in all $80,413.84, the Foundation has accumulated the balance of its income in order to comply with its part of the challenge gift of $1,500,000.00.

This Foundation does not have the right to use the principal of any of the various funds from which it derives its income, but it is readily apparent from the above that this Foundation has given its wholehearted support to Wake Forest. No one could anticipate the unprecedented rise

Z. Smith REYNOLDS FOUNDATION, Inc.

NOV 20 1953



in building and operational cost.

With kindest personal regards.

Sincerely yours,

Stratton Shipman
Secretary

SC:HD

COPY

NOV 20 1953

REYNOLDS & CO.

207 Reynolds Building

Winston-Salem 3, North Carolina

Charles H. Babcock
Resident Partner

New York Office
120 Broadway

November 5, 1953

Dr. Harold W. Tribble, President
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest, North Carolina

Dear Dr. Tribble:

I appreciate being included in the dinner meeting in Atlanta last Friday with you and the other southern educators. I especially enjoyed meeting Mr. Rusk whom I had heard a lot about. He seems to be very much on the ball and I thought he handled the meeting very well.

Mr. Rusk seemed to have a good grasp of our Wake Forest problem and seemed to understand the significance of moving the College to a new area where it could serve a far greater population and decentralize the concentration which now exists around Raleigh and Durham. Surely his good will and guidance can lead you to some source of funds in the north that can help you fulfill your money raising commitments for this year.

An analysis of your money raising thus far shows that the Baptists, the Church, Forsyth County, the Smith Reynolds Foundation and its immediate sponsors have responded admirably to your appeal. Voids appear to be non-Baptist wealth in Piedmont North Carolina outside of Forsyth County, Piedmont industry with the exception of Winston-Salem, and national recognition of the worthiness of our project by northern leaders and foundations. I believe a bit of recognition from up north would give the necessary spark to awaken other wealth in Piedmont North Carolina.

Upon my return home from Atlanta I picked up the local Sunday paper and read the enclosed article about the Furman campaign. I was surprised, but happily so, to see a challenge grant of $500,000 offered by the Rockefeller Foundation. This meant to me that there still must be some flexibility in Mr. Rusk's office regardless of his stated policy. Furman unquestionably needs this new growth, but their move in the same general area cannot possibly open up as large an opportunity of new service as the Wake Forest move.

I am confident that all our problem needs is a little national recognition to put it over the top.

Sincerely yours,

(Sgd.) Charles H. Babcock

CHB:BC

FORM G 24

NOV 20 1953

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JHP | NOV 18 '53 | |
| RWJ | NOV 19 '53 | |
| | | |
| KEO | | WED |

HMP

November 16, 1953

Dear Doctor Tribble:

May I acknowledge your letter of November 6 which recalls pleasantly to mind our brief visit with you in Atlanta.

If only it were possible to relate our diminished resources to our interest and our desire on anything like a basis of equality, I would take particular delight in writing you an encouraging letter. The obstinate facts of the balance sheet, however, seem to foredoom us both to disappointment.

In complete frankness, there seems at the moment no possible chance by which we can do more for Wake Forest than to send you our good will, our best wishes, and our admiration for your courageous leadership through exciting but difficult days.

Sincerely yours,

DEAN RUSK

Dean Rusk

Dr. Harold W. Tribble
President
Wake Forest College
Winston Salem, North Carolina

LFK.clt

NC-23

DEC - 4 1953

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

**WAKE FOREST COLLEGE**

WAKE FOREST, NORTH CAROLINA

November 24, 1953

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DR | 11/27/53 | DR | |
| | LFK | | LFK | |
| | HM | DEC - 4 '53 | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. Dean Rusk
The General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, New York

Dear Mr. Rusk:

Thank you for your letter of November 15. While I deeply regret that you do not feel that the General Education Board can participate in our Wake Forest College Development Program, I do appreciate your sympathetic interest and frankness.

Williamsburg I expect to be in New York next Monday and Tuesday, and if it is convenient for you to see me just a few minutes I should like to come by your office to ask for some guidance relative to other contacts. I shall telephone you after I arrive in New York Monday morning, hoping that you may find it possible to let me come by to see you Monday afternoon or Tuesday morning.

Very cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble
President

HWT:esd

11/30/53
Pres. Tribble called.
VTA told him DR out of town.

1 a

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE NEW CAMPUS UNDER CONSTRUCTION AT REYNOLDA, WINSTON-SALEM, NORTH CAROLINA NC-23

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WAKE FOREST, N. C.

December 8, 1953

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DR | 12/10/53 | DR | 12/21/53 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. Dean Rusk
The Rockefeller Foundation
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. Rusk:

While I was in New York last week I telephoned your office, and learned from your secretary that you were out for the week.

It was my hope that I might see you for a few minutes to discuss with you the possibility of some contacts that might lead to a recognition gift for our Wake Forest College program. I do not want to impose upon your kindness and sympathetic interest, but I thought perhaps some suggestion from you might lead to the possibility of the kind of gift that I have been hoping to secure -- a gift that would give national recognition to our development program, thereby strengthening and challenging further the interest and support of our constituency within the state. We are within sight of our goal, but the last part of our effort will be in some respects the most difficult. If we could discover some new interest and support in the New York area, it would guarantee success for us on a high level.

Thanking you again for the encouragement that you have given us, and assuring you of our gratitude for any suggestion that you may pass on to me, I am

Cordially yours,

Harold W. Tribble

Harold W. Tribble, President

HWT:esd

FORM G 84

DEC 22 1953

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LFK | | LFK |
| | | |
| | | |
| KEO | DEC 22 '53 | |

December 21, 1953

Dear President Tribble:

I am sorry that I was not in when you telephoned recently in New York. I have been giving some thought to your question about some source of a very substantial single grant from the New York area which might serve to stimulate the support you will need for the completion of your program. I must say that I have not been able to come up with a fruitful suggestion. Large gifts are very hard to come by, and there are many pressing needs for them. The principal source of new money, that is, corporations, is good for smaller amounts; I doubt that any one would be able or willing to make a large gift to a single institution.

Many years ago the General Education Board might have been willing to consider the type of challenge which the present Wake Forest program offers. I do not know of an existing foundation which is prepared to make substantial grants for basic institutional support of the type which you now need.

I regret the discouragement implicit in this letter, but I would not be fair if I were less than frank.

Cordially yours,

DEAN RUSK

Dean Rusk

Dr. Harold W. Tribble
Wake Forest College
Wake Forest
North Carolina

DR:JTA

+
2

DEERFIELD
EDUCATION BOARD
LIBRARY

# GREAT COLLEGES

CIRCULAR OF INFORMATION

## HISTORY

T

Charter

# WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

CIRCULAR OF INFORMATION

# HISTORY

Gen'l Educ. Board

JUN 6 1906

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON, PRINTERS AND BINDERS,
RALEIGH, N. C.

# History.

## ORIGIN.

During the first quarters of the 19th century there were few schools in North Carolina. The State University was the only institution of higher learning. The efforts to organize a public school system had proved futile. During this period there came into North Carolina several well trained young Baptist ministers. Among these were Samuel Wait, Thomas Meredith, and John Armstrong. They found many Baptists, but these were without organization or an educated ministry. Under the leadership of these men, the Baptists of the State organized their Convention, one of whose chief purposes was the preparation of young men "called to the ministry." There was no school under Baptist control to which these young men could be sent. There were in the State, however, schools taught by Baptists. These young men were sent to them and part of the expenses were borne by the Convention. The need of a school of their own was felt to be urgent. At the second annual session of the Convention, in 1832, a committee was appointed that planned such a school.

## WAKE FOREST INSTITUTE.

This committee purchased the farm of Dr. Calvin Jones, seventeen miles north of Raleigh, containing 615 acres, for which the sum of $2,500 was paid. Manual labor schools were popular at that time. The Baptists of Virginia, South Carolina, and Georgia, were adopting the system. The Convention committee thought that the system would suit the needs in North Carolina, and that manual labor in connection with study would not only tend to preserve health, but also assist in defraying the expenses of the students. The Legislature of 1833 grudgingly granted a meagre char-

ter for a manual labor and classical institute. Samuel Wait was chosen principal. The Convention placed the entire management of the property in the hands of a self-perpetuating Board of Trustees. In February, 1834, Principal Wait opened the Institute with sixteen students. For several years the only buildings were those on the farm. For a year Principal Wait was the only teacher. Others were added as the institution grew. For five years the manual labor feature was continued, but without success. The number of students, however, increased rapidly for two years, reaching 142, and then fell off to 51. In 1838, the manual labor feature was abolished and the Institute was re-chartered as Wake Forest College.

### BEGINNING OF THE COLLEGE.

The equipment of the farm, the erection of a proper building, and the annual deficit in the running expenses, made a debt that hampered the institution for its first fifteen years. Variations in the price of food supplies caused a yearly loss in the steward's department. The years 1837 and 1839 were years of financial panic. Subscriptions were not paid, patronage diminished, and debts increased. The educational spirit was not strong enough to remove these obstacles. The Trustees, desiring none to be turned away, maintained a faculty of men well-trained in the universities of the North, and continued to hope for better days. Principal Wait spent much of his time in the field endeavoring to collect funds to meet the obligations. Money was borrowed from the Literary Fund of the State, but soon all these obligations became due. Finally in 1849, through the efforts of James S. Purefoy, William Crenshaw, George W. Thompson, and a few other devoted friends of the College, the incubus of an increasing debt of $20,000 was removed. Many years were yet to follow before the income would be able to meet the expenses of the institution.

## BUILDINGS.

*Dormitory.*—The first college building was completed in 1838,—a large, plain structure, costing $14,000. When erected it was doubtless the best school building in North Carolina. For fifty years it was the only building and served all the purposes of the College. In its original form, the north and the south wing contained each twenty-four bedrooms the central portion contained the Chapel, the lecture rooms, and the Society Halls.

In 1900, the central part was completely remodeled and refitted. It now contains the administration offices, and lecture rooms for the Schools of Latin, Greek, English, History, Education, the Bible, and Applied Mathematics.

*Library Building.*—In 1878, through the munificence of Col. J. M. Heck and Mr. John G. Williams, both of Raleigh, the present Library Building was erected. The center is used for Library and Reading Room. The Reading Room was equipped through the generosity of Judge Charles M. Cooke of Louisburg. The wings contain lecture rooms for the Schools of Mathematics and Law, and the Halls of the Euzelian and Philomathesian Literary Societies.

*Wingate Memorial Hall.*—On the death of President W. M. Wingate in 1879, his friends and former pupils wished to show their appreciation of his years of service, and deemed that a memorial building would be a fitting monument. This building, erected with this end in view, contains the Auditorium, the lecture room of the School of Modern Languages, and the lecture room and laboratory of the School of Physics. The subscriptions for the erection of this building were secured by President Taylor and James S. Purefoy.

*Lea Laboratory.*—In 1888 the erection of a Chemical Laboratory was made possible largely through the liberality of Mr. and Mrs. Sidney S. Lea, of Caswell County. This building, one of the best of its kind in the South, contains a

lecture room, private laboratory, class laboratories, and storage room.

*Gymnasium.*—In 1900 the need of a gymnasium was so urgent that the Trustees ordered the erection of a suitable building at a cost of $12,000. The ground floor contains bath-rooms, toilets, and storage rooms; the main floor contains offices, and a room eighty by fifty feet, equipped with modern apparatus. The equipment is renewed and increased year by year.

*Alumni Building.*—The most recently erected building is the Alumni Building, which has just been completed and is now being equipped for the Schools of Biology and Medicine. It is the most handsome building on the Campus, is three stories in height, well-lighted and arranged for laboratories and lecture rooms. The funds for this building were secured through the agency of Professor J. B. Carlyle.

*Infirmary.*—This building, now in process of erection, in the southwest corner of the Campus, will contain two wards, an operating room, a dining-room, a kitchen, seven private rooms, and verandas on two sides, above and below.

## FACULTY.

The early Faculty was composed of New England men. Most of them had been graduated from Brown University while Dr. Francis Wayland was president. These men brought high ideals of scholarship and learning. Others of the Faculty were graduates of Columbian College, Washington City. Even the Wake Forest Institute had a faculty composed of graduates. Upon the resignation of President Wait in 1845, his successor was Dr. William Hooper, one of the most scholarly men in the South. Later the University of North Carolina and Wake Forest Institute contributed to the teaching force. In more recent years the Johns Hopkins University, the University of Chicago, Cornell University, the University of Virginia, and Columbia University

have furnished teachers. The Faculty now consists of seventeen professors and a number of assistants in the various departments.

### ENDOWMENT.

For fifteen years the College had no endowment. In 1849 the first money was given for this purpose. Mr. Barclay Powers, of Warren County, gave James S. Purefoy ten dollars for endowment. In 1852 the Trustees resolved to raise fifty thousand dollars. In October, 1852, W. M. Wingate, of the class of 1849, was elected agent. In two years he raised thirty-seven thousand dollars in subscriptions. By 1854 there were forty-two thousand dollars in subscriptions, with ten thousand dollars in legacies for Ministerial Education. These legacies were made by Rev. Wm. H. Merrit of Orange County, William Warren of Person, and John Blount of Edenton. On some of these very little was ever realized. The affairs of the College were now in a hopeful condition, but it was realized that the method of raising endowment by the sale of perpetual scholarships, did not materially improve the condition of the College. In 1856 the Board of Trustees met in Raleigh with the Baptist State Convention, and resolved to raise fifty thousand dollars of unencumbered endowment. A committee was appointed, consisting of James S. Purefoy, J. J. James, W. M. Wingate, and John Mitchell. The plans of the committee were adopted by the Board of Trustees, and when the Convention re-assembled President Wingate introduced the following resolution: "Resolved, that we have heard with pleasure the plan proposed by the Board of Trustees of Wake Forest College, to raise an unencumbered fund of fifty thousand dollars for the endowment of Wake Forest College." A feeling of deep and solemn interest and anxiety pervaded the entire body, as well as the crowd of spectators in the galleries of Commons Hall. As the last speaker closed, C. W. Skinner, a charter mem-

ber of the Board of Trustees of 1833, subscribed five thousand dollars; R. Felton, five thousand; C. Wooten, C. D. Ellis, and President Wingate, a thousand dollars each. Over twenty-five thousand dollars was subscribed in a few minutes. No more thrilling meeting was ever held in North Carolina. An old record reads "and surely none who witnessed it can ever forget it, or cease to thank God that they were permitted to witness it." Within the space of a year John Mitchell, the general agent of the Board, was able to report that the entire amount had been subscribed. In June, 1860, there had been collected and invested forty thousand and five hundred dollars. Many subscriptions had never been paid, while others were paid in Confederate money. With the downfall of the Confederacy went a large part of the invested funds. Out of the wreck eleven thousand and seven hundred dollars was saved—largely through the financial judgment of the treasurer, James S. Purefoy. In 1875, through the work of various agents, the invested funds amounted to twenty-five thousand, six hundred and thirteen dollars and fifty-nine cents. In 1876, Professor Chas. E. Taylor collected in the State about $10,000, while James S. Purefoy traveled in the North and collected $8,949.72. By 1880 the endowment had again reached forty-six thousand dollars, as in 1861.

In November, 1882, Professor Chas. E. Taylor undertook to raise the amount to one hundred thousand dollars. Pledges were taken on the condition that they be null and void unless the entire amount was secured in cash by January 1, 1884. On the night of December 31, 1883, the Treasurer had in his hands an endowment of one hundred thousand dollars. The largest contributor to this fund was Mr. James A. Bostwick of New York, who gave ten thousand dollars. December 31st was a notable day. All day and far into the night came letters, checks, telegrams, and subscriptions, but the cash was

not in hand. At 10 o'clock, Professor Taylor, W. H. Pace, W. G. Simmons, and James S. Purefoy decided that the cash condition had not been met. Then they agreed to pledge their own real estate by mortgage for the payment of the $5,000 pledged but not yet paid in. In this way the $100,000 was secured. In 1885 Mr. Bostwick created the Bostwick Loan Fund for indigent young men by a gift of $12,000. In 1886, Mr. Bostwick made a gift of $50,000. These donations were secured through the labor of Professor Taylor, who had then become President. By May, 1890, the total investments amounted to $174,562.65. In this year it was determined to increase this fund so that the College might meet its growing needs. Mr. Bostwick generously agreed to add one-half to whatever amount, up to $50,000, should be raised by March 1, 1891. President Taylor took the field and secured $26,000. In this way nearly $40,000 was added to the endowment. These funds have been carefully guarded and have increased. At present the invested funds amount to $210,176.93, and the College property may be conservatively valued at $100,000.

### ADMINISTRATION.

*1839-1845.*—Samuel Wait was the only Principal of the Institute and first President of the College. His administration covers the initial period from February, 1834, to June, 1845. His zeal and industry were untiring. It was necessary to white-wash slave cabins and use them for dormitories. Beneficent institutions were not yet popular in the State. A division in the denomination on these questions was about to take place. There was no trained ministry to uphold his hands. The manual labor idea was an experiment in the South and the experiment failed. There were no loyal alumni as yet to rally to the support of the institution. President Wait's influence was strong among the most enlightened and progressive, but these were few. Even Bap-

tists did not patronize the institution. The increasing debt made many of them think that it would fail. In 1836 the enrollment reached 143, but by 1843 it had dropped to 41. In January, 1844, President Wait resigned, but his resignation was not accepted. In 1845 he resigned again, and his resignation was accepted to take place in June, 1845. He was at once elected President of the Board of Trustees, which position he held for twenty-one years. He loved the College with a tender devotion, as is shown by his letter of resignation.

*1845-1849*—President Wait's successor was Dr. William Hooper, the grandson of William Hooper, signer of the Declaration of Independence; a graduate of the University of North Carolina, and a student of Theology at Princeton. In 1845 he was teaching in South Carolina. The Trustees had always been anxious to have him in the College. He had taken great interest in building up the institution and was elected the first president of the Board of Trustees. He had also been elected Professor of Moral Philosophy in 1834, but had declined. Now when the office of the Presidency was tendered him he accepted. To this position he brought polished scholarship and fine rhetorical powers, but these were not the needs at this critical juncture. What was most needed was a financier, for financial embarrassments were crippling the institution. Dr. Hooper became despondent and resigned at the end of 1848.

*1849-1853*—Dr. Hooper's successor was John B. White, Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. Professor White had been with the institution for eleven years. He had been graduated from Brown, had studied law, had taught in the schools of New England, and in 1838 had come to Wake Forest. President White administered the internal affairs of the institution. The finances of the College were largely entrusted to James S. Purefoy. The debt had now become embarrassing—especially to men who, like

William Crenshaw and James S. Purefoy, had assumed the responsibility for its payment. It was during White's administration that relief was obtained from the debts. In 1853 President White resigned and returned to Illinois, where he took charge of an institution for girls.

*1854-1879.*—After the Trustees had failed to secure the services of several men elected, they chose Washington Manly Wingate president. This administration was a long one, extending to 1879 ,when President Wingate died. The three-fold object of this administration was the raising of endowment, the abolition of the preparatory department, and the establishment of scholarships. The war interrupted these plans. The personality of the President and his gifts as preacher and man won many active friends for the College. He was the first to bring the College home to the people and place it on their hearts. He travelled and spoke much, and at the time of his death the future was hopeful. Strong men had been brought into the Faculty, but the expansion was greater than was warranted by income. It was during this administration that Wake Forest began really to be generally felt in the life of the Baptist denomination. The spirit of the President provoked no opposition; students felt the power of his personality, and its influence was felt throughout the entire ranks of the denomination.

*1879-1882.*—Dr. Thomas H. Pritchard was President Wingate's successor. This administration was brief, ending in 1882. President Pritchard determined to increase the patronage of the institution, and this he did by speaking in nearly every county in the State. He found the enrollment 117, but he left it 169. Dr. Pritchard's short administration did much to popularize the cause of general education in North Carolina.

*1884-1905.*—In 1884 Charles E. Taylor, Professor of Latin, was chosen president. His work as agent for the endowment and his scholarly attainments had already been

felt in the institution. His administration extended from 1884 to 1905, when President Taylor resigned to devote his time more fully to agency and to teaching. This was the notable administration in the history of the College. The work done is destined to be permanent and far-reaching. President Taylor came to Wake Forest in 1870 as an assistant in Latin and German; in 1871 he was made Professor of Latin, and in 1884 Professor of Moral Philosophy and History. He found the College with a meagre endowment of $40,000; he left it with an endowment of more than $210,000. The strong feature of his plans for endowment has been to secure cash rather than notes and subscriptions. He became president of a faculty of six professors and one tutor; in 1905, the Faculty numbered seventeen professors and six assistants. The enrollment increased from 161 to 328. The equipment, also, was greatly increased. The Lea Laboratory, the Gymnasium, and the Alumni Building were erected, and the other buildings remodelled and improved. The campus has been beautified, from an old field of gullies and pines, into a park. In accepting the presidency, Dr. Taylor had declared that he "might not make Wake Forest a large institution, but he hoped to make it a good one." How well he succeeded the loyalty of the alumni and friends speaks in strong terms.

In 1905 Dr. Taylor resigned and was succeeded by Dr. William Louis Poteat, whose administration is now in its first year.

## CHARTER HISTORY.

In 1833 the following Charter of "Wake Forest Institute" was granted:

### AN ACT TO ESTABLISH A LITERARY AND MANUAL LABOR INSTITUTION IN THE COUNTY OF WAKE.

I. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same,* That William P. Biddle, John Armstrong, William Sanders of the county

of Craven, Isaac Beeson of Guilford, James Watkins of Anson, Thomas Boyd of Mecklenburg, John Portevant of Brunswick, Thomas Stradley of Buncombe, Hugh Quinn of Lincoln, Alfred Dockery of Richmond, William Crenshaw, George W. Thompson, Allen S. Wynn, William Roles, Alfred Birt, John Purify of Wake, Simon J. Jeffers, Thomas Crocker, Allen Bowden of Franklin, James King of Person, John Culpepper, Sen., of Montgomery, John McDaniel, Charles McCallister of Cumberland, Aaron J. Spivey, Joseph B. Outlaw, Turner Carter of Bertie, Henry Austin of Edgecombe, Daniel Boon, David Thompson of Johnston, Paul Phifer of Rowan, Alexander Moseley of Lenoir, George M. Thompson of Pasquotank, Joseph Halsey of Tyrrell, Charles W. Skinner of Perquimans, William Hooper of Orange, Amos J. Battle of Nash, Josiah Wiseman of Davidson, Stephen Graham, Geo. W. Huffham of Duplin, and David S. Williams of Sampson, be, and they are hereby, constituted a body corporate and politic for the purpose of educating youth, and for no other purpose whatever, by the name and style of "The Trustees of the Wake Forest Institute"; and by that name shall have a perpetual succession and a common seal, and be able and capable in law to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, in all courts either in law or equity; and shall take, demand, receive and possess all moneys, goods and chattels which may be given; and all donations made shall be applied, according to the wish of the donor, to the purposes therein declared; and by purchase or otherwise to take, hold and possess, to them and their successors forever, any lands sufficient for the purposes of said institution, rents and tenements, in special trust and confidence, and to apply the same, together with the profits arising therefrom, to the use and purpose of endowing and supporting said institution; and may purchase and hold for the purposes aforesaid such chattels and personal property as they may deem necessary: *Provided*, the amount of real and personal estate held by this institution shall not at any one time exceed fifty thousand dollars.

II. *And be it further enacted*, That in case of the death, resignation, refusal to act, or removal from the State of any of the said trustees for the time being, then the surviving trustees, a majority being present, shall fill said vacancies.

III. *And be it further enacted*, That the said Trustees shall have power to auppoint their own president, secretary, and treasurer, and such professors, tutors and all officers in and over the said institution, as they shall deem qualified to discharge the duties of their

several offices, and may remove the same for misbehaviour, inability or neglect of duty; they shall have power to make all necessary by-laws and regulations, not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of the State, for the government of the said institution; and the said trustees shall hold meetings from time to time, as often as necessity may require, and that nine trustees shall constitute a quorum to transact all manner of business in relation to said institution.

IV. *Be it further enacted*, that all the real estate belonging to the said corporation shall be subject to taxation as other real estate.

V. *Be it further enacted*, That the provisions of said act shall continue in force twenty years and no longer.

The following amendment to the Charter, ratified December 28, 1838, changed the name of the institution to Wake Forest College:

AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT ENTITLED AN ACT TO ESTABLISH A LITERARY AND MANUAL LABOR INSTITUTION IN THE COUNTY OF WAKE, PASSED IN ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE.

I. *Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same*, That the before recited act shall continue and be in full force and operation, except so far as it may be hereby repealed, for the term of fifty years from the expiration of the present charter now to be amended, and that the successors of the trustees hereby appointed shall continue to possess and enjoy all the rights and privileges thereby granted, and that in future they shall be known by the name and style of "The Trustees of Wake Forest College," and by that name shall have succession, and may take, demand, receive, possess, and enjoy all property or moneys which may be acquired by them by gift, devise, or otherwise, provided the same shall not exceed in amount two hundred thousand dollars, and shall dispose of the same in promoting learning and virtue in the establishment aforesaid, situate in Wake Forest, in the county of Wake, according to the will of the donor, or donors, thereof.

II. *Be it further enacted*, That the Faculty of said Wake Forest College, that is to say, the president and professors, by and with the consent of the trustees, shall have the power of conferring all such degrees or marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred in colleges or universities.

III. *Be it further enacted*, That if any member of the trustees of said college shall fail to give his personal attendance at any of the meetings of said board for the term of three years, the seat of said absent trustee shall be, and is hereby declared to be, vacated, and the trustees are hereby authorized to fill the same, as is provided in the act aforesaid, and that said trustees may also remove any member of their board for improper conduct: *Provided*, that the cause thereof shall be entered on their journal, and that the member to be proceeded against shall have three months' notice of the procedure, and that a majority of two-thirds of the trustees then assembled shall be necessary to effect such removal.

IV. *Be it further enacted*, That the lands and other property belonging to the said trustees for the benefit of the said college, shall be, and the same is hereby, exempted from all kinds of public taxation, provided the amount of lands so exempted shall not exceed at any time six hundred acres.

V. *Be it further enacted*, That no license to retail spirituous liquors at the site, or within one mile of said college shall be granted, and if granted, the same shall be void.

VI. *Be it further enacted*, That no person shall set up or keep any billiard table, or other public table constructed or erected for playing games of chance by whatever name called, and no person shall exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand or equestrian performance, dramatic recitation, rope or wire dancing, or natural or artificial curiosities at the college aforesaid, or within one mile thereof, without the permission, in writing, of the Faculty thereof, and any person or persons offending herein, or who shall sell, give, or convey to the students of said college any intoxicating liquors at or within one mile of said college, without the special permission, in writing, of the Faculty of said college, shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record having cognizance of the same, one-half to the use of the informer and the other to the college, and any person or persons offending herein shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction in the County or Superior Court of Wake shall be fined at the discretion of the court.

VII. *And be it further enacted*, That this act shall be in force from and after the ratification thereof.

On March 11, 1875, the Charter was amended as follows:

AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT RATIFIED THE TWENTY-EIGHTH OF DECEMBER, ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND THIRTY-EIGHT, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT TO ESTABLISH A LITERARY AND MANUAL LABOR INSTITUTION IN THE COUNTY OF WAKE. PASSED IN ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THREE."

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact,* That an act ratified the twenty-eighth of December, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, and entitled "An act to amend an act entitled an act to establish a literary and manual labor institution in the county of Wake, passed in one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three," shall be amended to read as follows: W. T. Brooks, T. H. Pritchard, J. M. Heck, J. H. Foote, W. T. Walters, A. McDowell, R. D. Graham, A. R. Vann, James Poteat, J. S. Purefoy, W. W. Vass, John Mitchell, G. R. French, J. D. Hufham, John Kerr, J. H. Mills, G. W. Thompson, Haynes Lennon, W. R. Gwaltney, G. W. Blount, F. M. Jordan, W. H. Avera, G. W. Purefoy, M. L. Eure, J. C. Hiden, Peterson Dunn, R. R. Overby, J. C. Scarborough, R. H. Marsh, C. M. Cooke, B. G. Covington, J. G. Williams, William Turner, J. B. Richardson, C. J. Nelson, W. H. Mitchell, J. L. Stewart, and their successors, be, and they are hereby declared to be, a body politic and corporate for the purpose of educating youth, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Wake Forest College," and by this name and style they shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, and shall be able and capable in law to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in all the courts, and shall take, receive and possess all moneys, goods and chattels which may be given to them, and shall apply the same, according to the wish of the donors, to the purpose herein declared; and they shall have power, by purchase or otherwise, to take, demand, hold and possess, rents and tenements in special trust and confidence, and apply the same, together with the profits arising therefrom, to the purpose of endowing and supporting said Wake Forest College; and they may purchase, for the purposes aforesaid, such chattels and real estate as they may deem necessary, and may dispose of the same in promoting learning and virtue in the college aforesaid, situated in Wake Forest, in the county of Wake: *Provided,* That the amount of real and personal property held by the said trustees shall not at any one time exceed the sum of five hundred thousand dollars.

SEC. 2. That in the event of the death, resignation, refusal to

act, or removal from the State of any of the trustees for the time being, then the remaining trustees shall have the power to fill the vacancies created.

SEC. 3. That if any one of the trustees shall fail to attend the meetings of the said trustees continuously for the time of three years, his seat is hereby declared to be vacated, and the said trustees are authorized to fill the same as in case of death, resignation, refusal to act, or removal from the State.

SEC. 4. That the trustees shall have the power to remove any member of their board for improper conduct: *Provided*, that the cause thereof shall be entered on their journal: *And provided further*, that the accused shall have three months' notice of the procedure, and that a majority of two-thirds of the members present shall be necessary to effect such removal.

SEC. 5. That the said trustees shall have the power to appoint their own president, secretary and treasurer, and such professors, tutors, and other officers in and over said college as they shall deem qualified to discharge the duties of their several offices, and may remove the same for misbehavior, inability, or neglect of duty; they shall moreover have power to make all necessary rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the laws of the State, for the government of said college.

SEC. 6. That the said trustees shall hold meetings from time to time, as often as necessity may require, and nine trustees shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of all kinds of business.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty of said Wake Forest College, by the advice and consent of the said trustees, shall have power to confer all such degrees and marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred by colleges and universities.

SEC. 8. That the lands and other property belonging to the said trustees for the benefit of said college shall be, and the same are hereby, exempted from all kinds of public taxation: *Provided*, That the amount of lands so exempted shall not exceed three hundred acres.

SEC. 9. That no license to retail any spirituous or intoxicating liquors at or within three miles of said college shall be granted, and if granted the same shall be void.

SEC. 10. That if any person shall sell, give, or carry to any student or students of said college, at or within three miles from the site thereof, any spirituous or intoxicating liquor, without special permission in writing from the Faculty thereof, the same shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in

any court of record, one-half to the use of the informant and the other half to the use of said college, and the offender shall moreover be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof in the Superior Court of Wake County shall be fined at the discretion of the court.

SEC. 11. That no person shall set up any billiard table, bowling alley, or other contrivance for playing any game of chance, by what ever name it may be called, or exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, or equestrian performance, dramatic recitation, rope or wire dancing, or any natural or artificial curiosities at said college, or within one mile thereof, unless by permission in writing from the Faculty thereof, and any person who shall offend herein shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one-half to the use of the informant, and the other half to the use of said college.

SEC. 12. That all laws conflicting with any of the provisions of this act be, and they are hereby, repealed.

SEC. 13. That this act shall be in force for fifty years from and after the date of its ratification.

Ratified the 11th day of March, A. D., 1875.

On February 14, 1879, the charter was amended as follows:

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER EIGHTY-THREE OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOUR AND ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE IN REGARD TO WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That chapter eighty-three of the Private Laws of one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four and one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, be, and the same is hereby amended by striking out all of sections nine and ten, and inserting in the lieu and stead thereof, the following:

"SEC. 9. That if any person at or within three miles of the site of said college shall sell any alcoholic liquors, distilled or undistilled, or any brandy-peaches or other alcoholic fruits, or any spirituous or intoxicating bitters or beverages by whatever name they may be called; or shall without special permission in writing by the Faculty thereof, give or convey the same to any student or students thereof, at or within three miles from the site thereof, he shall for each offence forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one half to the use of the informant

and the other half to the use of said college; and the offender shall moreover be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof in the Superior Court shall be fined in the discretion of the court."

SEC. 2. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 14th day of February, A. D., 1879.

On January 20, 1881, the charter was amended as follows:

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER THIRTEEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-NINE, IN REGARD TO WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact,* That section one of chapter thirteen of the Private Laws of one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine, be, and the same is hereby amended by striking out the words "three miles," wherever the same shall occur in said section, and inserting in lieu and stead thereof the words "five miles."

SEC. 2. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 20th day of January, A. D. 1881.

The following amendment was made March 11, 1889:

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER EIGHTY-THREE OF THE LAWS OF EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOUR AND EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE, IT BEING AN ACT AMENDING THE CHARTER OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact,* That chapter eighty-three of the laws of eighteen hundred and seventy-four and eighteen hundred and seventy-five, be amended by striking out at the end of the first section the words *"five hundred thousand dollars,"* and inserting *"one million dollars."*

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 11th day of March, A. D., 1889.

## ORGANIZATION.

The system of independent "Schools" is now an established feature of the College, and the wisdom of the system

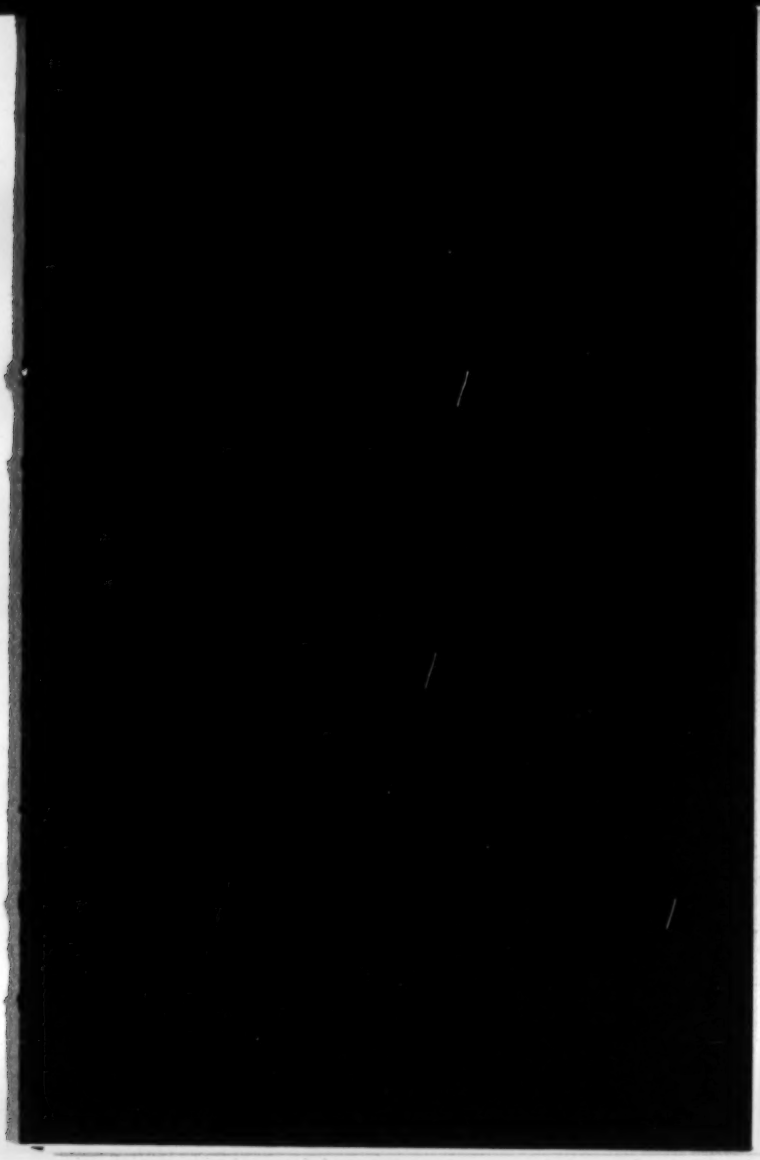
is believed to have been demonstrated by long and thorough testing. In the arrangement of the courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the elective principle is so guarded as to make it impossible to secure a diploma by eliminations fatal to solid learning.

There is no preparatory department in the College. It is, however, deemed necessary to retain, for the present, sub-collegiate classes in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, and English. These are intended to meet the needs of two classes of young men—those who are unprepared to enter only one or two Schools of the College, and those who, though somewhat advanced in years, wish to avail themselves of the incidental advantages of the College during a limited period. It is for the sake of such young men that the sub-collegiate classes are retained at Wake Forest College, as, in some form and under some name, they are still retained in the majority of colleges. Those students who take work in one or more of these sub-collegiate classes, and those who are members of collegiate classes only, sustain the same relation to the general discipline of the College.

The Faculty urges all prospective students to take a thorough academic course, and not to come to the College until they are well prepared to enter its classes.

## LOCATION.

The location of the College, sixteen miles from Raleigh, in a high, gently rolling and healthful country, is most fortunate. Six passenger trains of the Seaboard Air Line stop daily at the College. There are six mails daily. The express and telegraph offices are near the College buildings. The town of Wake Forest and the surrounding neighborhood are as free from bad influences as any in the country. The proximity of the College to the capital of the State affords many of the advantages, without the moral dangers of city life.



# WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

## BY-LAWS
*of the*
## BOARD *of* TRUSTEES

ADOPTED AT
GASTONIA, N. C.
DECEMBER 12, 1923.

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON PRINTING CO., RALEIGH, N. C.

# BY-LAWS OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

## ARTICLE I.

## MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

SECTION 1. *Annual Meetings*—The annual meeting of the Board of Trustees shall be held at Wake Forest, North Carolina, on the day next preceding the first day of the annual commencement of each year, at ten o'clock in the morning.

SEC. 2. *Special Meetings*—Special meetings of the Board of Trustees may be called upon request of the President of the Board, the Chairman of the Executive Committee, the President of the College or any three members of the Board. The call for a special meeting shall be issued seven days before the date of the meeting and shall state the nature of the business to be considered, the time and place of meeting, and shall be signed by the Secretary of the Board.

SEC. 3. *Quorum*—Nine members of the Board of Trustees shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of any business except the election of officers and the amendment

# BY-LAWS OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

## ARTICLE I.

## MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

SECTION 1. *Annual Meetings*—The annual meeting of the Board of Trustees shall be held at Wake Forest, North Carolina, on the day next preceding the first day of the annual commencement of each year, at ten o'clock in the morning.

SEC. 2. *Special Meetings*—Special meetings of the Board of Trustees may be called upon request of the President of the Board, the Chairman of the Executive Committee, the President of the College or any three members of the Board. The call for a special meeting shall be issued seven days before the date of the meeting and shall state the nature of the business to be considered, the time and place of meeting, and shall be signed by the Secretary of the Board.

SEC. 3. *Quorum*—Nine members of the Board of Trustees shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of any business except the election of officers and the amendment

of the By-Laws, when a quorum shall consist of a majority of the members of the Board.

SEC. 4. *Procedure and Order of Business* —General parliamentary rules as modified by the rules and regulations of the Board shall be observed in conducting the business of the Board. The following shall be the order of business at the annual meetings of the Board, but the order may be suspended and any matter considered or postponed by action of the Board:—

(1) Prayer.

(2) Roll call.

(3) Approval or amendment of the minutes of the last regular meeting and any special meetings held in the interval.

(4) Election of Trustees and Officers.

(5) Reports of the Executive Committee and other standing committees.

(6) Reports of Officers and Agents.

(7) Reports of special committees.

(8) Unfinished business.

(9) New business.

## Article II.

## OFFICERS.

Section 1. At the annual meeting, after the election of Trustees, the Board shall proceed to organize by electing by ballot the following officers to serve for one year, or until their successors shall have been elected and shall have qualified, a President, a Vice-President, a Treasurer, a Secretary, an Attorney, auditors and a Bursar. The President and Vice-President shall be chosen from among the members of the Board. In the event of a failure for any reason so to elect any or all of these officers, or in case any vacancy occurs in these offices from any cause, then an election may be held at any regular or special meeting, a majority of all the Trustees being present and notice of such election having been given in the notice of the called meeting.

Sec. 2. The President of the Board shall preside at the meetings of the Board and shall discharge the duties which ordinarily pertain to that office. He shall sign all diplomas and shall execute, with the Secretary attesting, contracts and instruments authorized or issued by the Board requiring his signature, or by law.

Sec. 3. The Vice-President of the Board in the absence or disability of the President

shall perform all the duties of the President of the Board. In the absence or disability of the President and Vice-President of the Board, the Chairman of the Executive Committee shall act as President of the Board.

SEC. 4. The Treasurer shall receive and be the custodian of the permanent funds and securities belonging to the College, and shall keep the securities in a safe deposit box to be designated by the Investing Committee. The Investing Committee shall designate such persons as it deems proper to have access to the securities of the College, of which the Treasurer of the College shall be one and the Chairman of the Investing Committee another. At least three of those having charge of said securities shall be present at any time when the box shall be opened. This shall not be held to prevent the Board of Trustees from making any other arrangements for having charge of and access to said securities as it may deem proper. The Treasurer shall file with the Secretary a bond for the faithful performance of his duties as Treasurer, in such sum as may be fixed by the Board, and if not so fixed then in the sum of Seventy-five thousand Dollars ($75,000.00), with some responsible surety company approved by the Investing Committee. The premium on this bond

shall be paid by the College. In case of the absence of the Treasurer or his inability to act, or in case the office becomes vacant, the President of the Board of Trustees shall designate someone to act as Treasurer until otherwise directed by the Board of Trustees. The Treasurer shall make a detailed report of the financial affairs of the College at each annual meeting of the Board, and have the same printed for the inspection of the Trustees. He shall also include in his report to the Trustees, reports of the President, Bursar, Dean, Librarian, the committees named in Article III, and such other reports as have heretofore accompanied his annual report to the Trustees or shall be ordered by the Board.

SEC. 5. The Secretary shall perform the usual duties pertaining to his office. He shall keep full and accurate minutes of all meetings of the Board and he shall be custodian of all deeds and other documents committed to his care. He shall transmit promptly to each Trustee such action of the Board as relates to the duties of such Trustee. He shall see that all bonds required by officers and employees of the College for the faithful performance of their duties are filed in his office. He shall have

the custody of the corporate seal of the College and shall with it attest all documents requiring such seal.

SEC. 6. The Bursar shall see to the economical purchase of all supplies and materials bought by the College. He shall collect and receive all fees and money for current expenses of the College, and pay the same out to those entitled to receive the same. He shall deposit promptly all moneys and securities received by him in such bank or banks as may be directed by the Board of Trustees. He shall keep proper accounts showing the financial condition and transactions of the College, and shall exercise a general supervision over all accounts with the Faculty and employees of the College. He shall examine all accounts, claims and demands against the College for current expenses, and see that they are correct before payment. He shall give a bond to the College for the faithful performance of his duties in such sum as may be fixed by the Board, and if not so fixed, then in the sum of Twenty-five Thousand Dollars ($25,000.00) in some responsible surety company, approved by the Investing Committee, the premium of the same to be paid by the College. This bond shall be held by the

Treasurer of the College. In case of the absence of the Bursar, or his inability to act, or in case the office becomes vacant, the President of the College shall designate some one to act as Bursar until otherwise directed by the Board of Trustees.

## Article III.

## COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD.

Section 1. The following standing committees shall be elected by the Board at its annual meetings.

(a) Executive Committee.

(b) Investing Committee.

(c) Buildings and Grounds Committee.

(d) Budget Committee.

(e) Ways and Means Committee.

These Committes shall serve until their successors are elected.

The Executive Committee shall consist of seven and the Investing Committee of six members of the Board, and the Budget Committee of three members of the Board. The Buildings and Grounds Committee shall be nominated by the President of the College. A majority of each of these committees shall constitute a quorum.

SEC. 2. The Executive Committee shall, when the Board is not in session, attend to such matters of the Board of Trustees between the annual meetings as they may deem urgent and necessary. The Executive Committee may fill vacancies in the Faculty occurring during a recess of the Board and, in accordance with the general policy of the Board, shall have care and direction of matters pertaining to the welfare of the College and shall discharge such duties as the Board may assign to it from time to time. The Executive Committee shall make formal report to the Board at its next annual meeting of any matters acted upon by it.

SEC. 3. The Investing Committee shall make, or cause to be made, investments of all College funds available for investment. This Committee shall have authority to change the form of investments of the College funds and make new investments of them. No investments, purchase or sale of endowment funds or any contract concerning the same, shall be made without the formal approval of this Committee, who shall have supervision of the funds of the College. The endowment funds of the College shall neither be expended nor hypothecated for

current expenses, but shall be retained and preserved inviolate. The Investing Committee shall provide rules for the investment of the College funds, unless otherwise directed by the Board of Trustees, but in no case shall loans upon real estate be made exceeding fifty per cent of a fair valuation. No loans shall be made to any Trustee, Officer, or employee of the College, nor to any religious, fraternal, educational or charitable organization. The current funds of the College shall consist of income on endowments, tuition fees and other fees, gifts, grants or bequests for current purposes, receipts from business and commercial operations of the College, and all other receipts for current use. Endowment funds, funds for special purposes and building funds shall not be classed in any way with the current funds of the College. The Investing Committee shall make annual report to the Board of Trustees.

SEC. 4. The Budget Committee shall prepare and present to the annual meeting of the Board of Trustees an itemized statement of the probable income of the College available for its expenses, and shall indicate the sources from which the income is derived.

It shall also give an itemized list of the expenses of the College for the year, showing in detail the salaries and other expenses paid and the persons to whom payable. The budget when approved by the Board, shall be the authority for expenditures for the departments included therein.

SEC. 5. The Committee on Buildings and Grounds, elected on nomination by the President of the College, shall exercise supervision over the care and control of all buildings, grounds and equipment of the College. It shall from time to time through the year inspect said buildings, grounds, and equipment and report to the Trustees at their annual meeting the condition of the same, recommending such expenditures as in their judgment should be made to keep them in good condition. It shall be their duty in conjunction with the Treasurer of the College, to see that the buildings and equipment of the College are adequately insured.

## ARTICLE IV.

## THE PRESIDENT OF THE COLLEGE.

The President of the College shall be head of the education departments of the College, exercising such supervision and direction as will promote their efficiency.

He shall preside at chapel and the meetings of the Faculty, and shall be the official medium of communication between the Faculty and the Board of Trustees. He shall sit with the Board in its meetings but not vote. He shall recommend all Faculty appointments and promotions and any extension or other modification of the curriculum requiring the action of the Board. With the coöperation of the Dean of the College, he shall put into effect the action of the Faculty and the Trustees in the internal administration of the College. He shall suggest any possible improvement of the physical equipment of the College and assist in providing the means to effect it. He shall foster and extend cordial relations between the College and its constituency and see that its advantages are enjoyed by as many students as can be adequately cared for.

## Article V.

## THE DEAN OF THE COLLEGE.

The Dean of the College shall assist the students in their personal problems, hold them to the performance of their duties, promote their moral and religious welfare, and, in coöperation with the President, put into effect the action of the Faculty and Trustees in the internal administration of the Col-

lege and the maintenance of a wholesome discipline in the student body. In the absence of the President, he shall preside in chapel and Faculty meetings.

### Article VI.

### THE REGISTRAR OF THE COLLEGE.

The Registrar of the College shall pass upon the entrance credits of students, assign students to courses, furnish professors with official class lists, preserve the record of grades and absences, issue reports at stated times and required transcripts of records, secure from professors at stated intervals reports showing standing of the members of their classes, furnish the Dean with lists of delinquents, and report to the Faculty the completion, without conditions, of the requirements for degrees.

### Article VII.

### FACULTY.

Section 1. The Faculty shall consist of the President of the College, Dean of the College, Registrar of the College, Bursar of the College, and officers of instruction classified as follows: the Professor, the Associate Professor, the Assistant Professor, the Instructor and the Assistant. Only persons of the rank of Instructor and upwards shall

be entitled to vote at meetings of the Faculty. Assistants who are appointed for at least one year may attend the meetings and take part in the deliberations, but not vote.

SEC. 2. The Faculty shall meet monthly during the College session, and oftener if deemed necessary. They shall appoint a Secretary who shall keep a record of their proceedings. They shall make such rules of procedure and provide for such Committees as may be required.

SEC. 3. The Faculty shall prescribe, unless otherwise directed by the Board of Trustees, requirements for admission, courses of study, conditions of graduation, the nature of degrees to be conferred, rules and methods for the conduct of the educational work of the College, and shall recommend to the Board candidates for academic and honorary degrees, persons to receive the award of fellowships, scholarships and prizes, and shall investigate all cases of misconduct of students, or violation of rules of the College, and through the President and Dean shall administer such discipline as the circumstances may require. They shall prescribe rules for the regulation of student publications, athletics, intercollegiate games and other student activities.

## Article VIII.

## AMENDMENTS.

These By-Laws may be amended or repealed at any regular meeting of the Board, by a vote of two-thirds of all of the members present, provided a majority of the Trustees shall be present and participating in the meeting, previous notice of the nature of any proposed amendment having been given at least one regular annual meeting before action thereon shall be taken.

# *Forward!*

Here and here did England help me: how can I help England?—say.

—Browning, Home Thoughts from the Sea.

# FORWARD.

Forward is now the Wake Forest note. A noble history has brought us up face to face with a great opportunity. The College has been deeply and widely serviceable to the State and to the Kingdom of God hitherto. Every great idea for which Baptists stand has been lifted by it into clearer light, every object of our organized labor has felt its quickening touch. The culture which it offers has been distinctly extended and deepened in the recent past, while its general equipment, by the liberality of its friends, has been greatly improved. It never before proposed so rich a training for the youth of the country, nor has it ever been so well provided with the means and men to impart it. But its present strength and high aim only put it upon a vantage ground which few institutions possess to make a far more important and widely extended contribution to the cause of truth and righteousness in our time.

For the proposed $150,000 increase of its endowment Wake Forest has a very strong appeal to make to men who are interested either in the progress of the Kingdom of Heaven on earth or simply in the prosperity of North Carolina in purely secular ways. In the first place, it is permanently established on a secure financial basis. The total of its invested funds whose income is available to meet current expenses is $280,368.25. The Trustees are formally and thoroughly committed against ever for any purpose diverting these sacred

trust funds from the purposes for which they were originally contributed. Moreover, they are most scrupulous in the investment of them. Accordingly, investment here is in no danger of being lost.

Secondly, Wake Forest appears to be unique among Southern institutions in the cordiality and the unanimity of its constituency. So far as the College is concerned, there is no division of interests or difference of opinion. It enjoys universal respect for solid work in a wholesome atmosphere. These facts mean that the only natural limit to the number of its students is its capacity to care for them wisely and well.

Thirdly, with its face to the future, Wake Forest is safely progressive, and has had as much to do with the upward look of things in North Carolina as any other single agency. It will probably not be questioned that Wake Forest set the pace for the other educational institutions of the State both in taking on new life after the disasters and poverty following the Civil War and in the stimulus which it gave to the education of the masses of the people.

The full equipment of an institution which holds such a position means the enrichment of the whole State economically, politically, educationally, and religiously. It means a larger number of men of the highest character and efficiency thrust forth to relieve the distress of the world, to right the wrongs of the world, and to hasten forward the coming of the Kingdom.

WM. LOUIS POTEAT.

Wake Forest College, July 28, 1906.

# Important Considerations

For

PROSPECTIVE
MEDICAL
STUDENTS

## IMPORTANT CONSIDERATIONS FOR PROSPECTIVE MEDICAL STUDENTS.

---

Is it worth your while to think **where** you will study Medicine?

Have you determined to attend a **good** school?

What makes a good school?

**Three Things Make a Good Medical School:**

1. **Complete Equipment,**—that is, the largest quantity and best quality of Laboratory space and Apparatus per student.

2. **Proper Requirements,**—that is, the lowest **financial** requirements compatible with thorough equipment and teaching, and the highest **educational** requirements demanded by modern standards.

3. **High Professional Standing,**—that is, the highest official recognition by State and National authorities, admitting the student of such a school to advanced standing in other medical schools **without examination.**

## WHAT THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE OFFERS TO STUDENTS.

1. **Equipment.**— Laboratories occupying two large modern buildings, one devoted entirely to Chemistry, the other containing the separate laboratories of Biology, Anatomy, Histology, Bacteriology, Pathology, and Physiology, abundantly supplied with material, reagents, and instruments. Each student is provided with a BB8 Microscope, the type of instrument used in the best schools of the country. Inspection of this equipment is cordially invited.

2. **Requirements.**—Financial: no special tuition fee; the matriculation fees (aggregating $14) and the tuition fee ($25) per term of five months admit the student to all the courses of the College, including the Medical courses. The special laboratory fees, as in the other science departments, are moderate. Educational: the same as those of the other schools of the College, and furnished upon application. Beginning with the session of 1908-9, certificates of recommendation for advanced standing in medical colleges will be given only to those students who have completed the two-year Medical course and either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science course.

3. **Standing.**—Membership in the Association of American Medical Colleges and recognition on the New York List of Accredited Medical Schools, both which determine the official professional standing of medical schools in the United States.

---

Write to Mr. E. B. Earnshaw, Secretary,
Wake Forest, N. C.

Students may take the B.S. degree in four years and include two years in Medicine. By this arrangement it is possible to secure a baccalaureate and the M.D. degree both in six years,—a saving of two years.

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON PRINTING CO., RALEIGH, N. C.

COLLEGE FILE
NC-23
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD
MAR 11 1918

# FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Name of Institution . Wake.Forest College . . . . . .

Location . . . . . Wake.Forest,.N. C. . . . . .

For year ended . . . April 20, 1917. . . . . .

----------0----------

## I PERMANENT FUNDS (endowment)
(not including funds subject to annuity)

Classification A. (Designated for)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. General Maintenance . . . . . | $ | 493,776.01 |
| 2. Professorships . . . . . | $ | |
| 3. Scholarships . . . . . | $ | |
| 4. Library . . . . . | $ | |
| 5. Other Purposes: | | |
| a. Ministerial Education Fund. . . . | $ | 27,175.72 |
| b. Chair of Bible. . . . . | $ | 304.13 |
| c. . . . . | $ | |
| d. . . . . | $ | |
| Total | $ | 518,255.86 |

Classification B. (For what departments available)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. College of Liberal Arts | $ | 415,755.86 |
| 2. Academy or Preparatory Department | $ | |
| 3. Professional Departments: | | |
| a. Law | $ | 45,210. |
| b. Medicine | $ | 55,290. |
| c. Theology | $ | |
| d. Music | $ | |
| e. | $ | |
| f. | $ | |
| g. | $ | |
| 4. Other Purposes: | | |
| a. | $ | |
| b. | $ | |
| c. | $ | |
| Total | $ | 516,255.86 |

## II PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)
## (Not including Funds subject to Annuity)

### How Invested

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Real Estate Mortgages: | |
| a. on city property | $120,944.39 |
| b. on farm property | $194,545.57 |
| 2. Bonds | $ 16,852.08 |
| 3. Stocks | $137,550.40 |
| 4. Real Estate owned (Not included in plant) | |
| a. city property | $ 13,700. |
| b. farms | $ |
| 5. Other forms of investment: | |
| a. Cash in Bank, Savings Accts. | $ 6,804.13 |
| b. Cash in Bank, Checking " | $ 607.14 |
| c. Equitable Policy No, 143,043 | $ 200. |
| d. Notes in Hands of Bursar for Collection | $ 25,052.15 |
| 6. Is any portion of the permanent funds invested in college buildings? If so, itemize below: | |
| a. | $ |
| b. | $ |
| c. | $ |
| Total | $516,255.86 |

Also

Of the above amount $512,855.86 is productive

On following page give itemized statement of unproductive funds, with reasons why unproductive.

## III PERMANENT FUNDS (Endowment)
## (Not including Funds subject to Annuity)

a. Equitable

### Unproductive

| | |
|---|---|
| a. Equitable Policy No. 145,043 | $ 200. |
| b. Vacant Town Lot | $ 400. |
| c. Parsonage | $2,700. |
| d. Share of Stock, Oxford Furnitur Co. (no good) | $ 100. |

## IV INCOME FROM ENDOWMENT FOR YEAR REPORTED

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Real Estate Mortgages: | | |
| a. on city property | $ | 7,256.66 |
| b. on farm property | $ | 11,672.73 |
| 2. Bonds | $ | 855. |
| 3. Stocks | $ | 22,683.46 |
| 4. Real Estate owned (not included in plant) | | |
| a. city property | $ | 337.50 |
| b. farms | $ | |
| 5. Other forms of investments: | | |
| a. | $ | |
| b. | $ | |
| c. | $ | |
| 6. If any portion of the permanent funds is invested in College buildings state what income, if any, was realized or allowed. | | |
| a. | $ | |
| b. | $ | |
| c. | $ | |
| Total | $ | 42,805.35 |

Was the above amount actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to? There is a small amount of interest still due at the end of each year, but the amount is practically the same each year.

## V OTHER PROPERTY
(Not designated for endowment and not included in plant)

1. Real Estate Mortgages:
   - a. on city property . . . . . $
   - b. on farm property . . . . . $
2. Bonds . . . . . $
3. Stocks . . . . . $
4. Real Estate owned (not including plant)
   - a. city property . . . . . $
   - b. farms . . . . . $
5. Other forms of investment:
   - a. . . . . $
   - b. . . . . $
   - c. . . . . $_____

Total $_____

Of the above amount $ is productive

From what sources was the above property derived? From unrestricted gifts, or from investments of surplus income, or what?

On following page give itemized statement of <u>unproductive</u> funds, with reasons why unproductive.

## VI OTHER PROPERTY
(Not designated for endowment and not included in plant)

**Unproductive**

## VII INCOME FROM OTHER PROPERTY FOR YEAR REPORTED

1. Real Estate Mortgages:
   - a. on city property ..... $
   - b. on farm property ..... $
2. Bonds ..... $
3. Stocks ..... $
4. Real Estate owned (not including plant)
   - a. city property ..... $
   - b. farms ..... $
5. Other forms of investments:
   - a. ..... $
   - b. ..... $
   - c. ..... $_____

Total $_____

Was the above income used for the general purposes of the institution?

## VIII FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY (Designated for)

| | | Rate of Interest Paid |
|---|---|---|
| **1. General Maintenance** | | |
| 1. | $ | % |
| 2. | $ | % |
| 3. | $ | % |
| **2. Professorships** | | |
| 1. | $ | % |
| 2. | $ | % |
| 3. | $ | % |
| **3. Scholarships** | | |
| 1. | $ | % |
| 2. | $ | % |
| 3. | $ | % |
| **4. Library** | | |
| 1. | $ | % |
| 2. | $ | % |
| 3. | $ | % |
| **5. Other purposes** | | |
| 1. Ministerial Education | $ 1,000. | % 6 |
| 2. | $ | % |
| 3. | $ | % |
| **6. Undesignated** | | |
| 1. | $ | % |
| 2. | $ | % |
| 3. | $ | % |
| Total annuities paid each year | $ | % |
| Average rate of interest paid | | % |
| Total income from annuity investments | $ 60.00 | |
| Surplus or deficit | $ | |

## IX FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

### How Invested

1. Real Estate Mortgages:
   - a. on city property ..... $
   - b. on farm property ..... $ 1,000.
2. Bonds ..... $
3. Stocks ..... $
4. Real Estate owned (not included in plant)
   - a. city property ..... $
   - b. farms ..... $
5. Other forms of investment:
   - a..... $
   - b..... $
   - c..... $
6. Is any portion of these funds invested in college buildings? If so, itemize below.
   - a..... $
   - b..... $
   - c..... $

Total $ 1,000.

Of the above amount $ 1,000. is productive

On following page give itemized statement of unproductive annuity funds, with reasons why unproductive.

## X FUNDS SUBJECT TO ANNUITY

### Unproductive

## XI INCOME FROM ANNUITY FUNDS FOR YEAR REPORTED

1. Real Estate Mortgages:

   a. on city property ..... $

   b. on farm property ..... $ 60.00

2. Bonds ..... $

3. Stocks ..... $

4. Real Estate owned (not included in plant)

   a. city property ..... $

   b. farms ..... $

5. Other forms of investment:

   a. ..... $

   b. ..... $

   c. ..... $

6. Is any portion of these funds invested in college buildings? If so, itemize below.

   a. ..... $

   b. ..... $

   c. ..... $

   Total $ 60.00

Was the above amount actually received during the year, or were items which had accrued and were unpaid included? If the latter, what did they amount to? ..... $

## XII THE PLANT

### A Campus

Number of Acres ..24.....

Cost ..... $ 2,500. for 615 acres in 1834, all but 28 1/3 acres has been sold.

Present Value ..... $25,000.

### B Buildings

(Give name or other designation)

| | Cost | Present Value |
|---|---|---|
| 1. ..Lea Laboratory..... | $ 17,000. | $ 17,000. |
| 2. ..Library..... | $ 18,000. | $ 18,000. |
| 3. ..Administration..... | $ 24,000. | $ 24,000. |
| 4. ..Wingate Hall..... | $ 20,000. | $ 20,000. |
| 5. ..Gymnasium..... | $ 15,000. | $ 15,000. |
| 6. ..Alumni..... | $ 18,000. | $ 18,000. |
| 7. ..Hospital..... | $ 9,000. | $ 9,000. |
| 8. ..Dormitory & Heating Plant.... | $ 48,000. | $ 48,000. |
| 9. ..... | $ | $ |
| 10. ..... | $ | $ |
| 11. ..... | $ | $ |
| 12. ..... | $ | $ |
| 13. ..... | $ | $ |
| 14. ..... | $ | $ |
| Total | $ 169.000. | $169.000. |

Question: Are the Campus and Buildings carried on your books at "Cost" or "Present Value?" Present Value, but none could be replaced for the value given.

## C EQUIPMENT

**Books in Library:**

1. Number 20,000.....
2. Value ..... $20,000.

**Apparatus**

1. Physical $
2. Chemical $
3. Biological $
4. Other $_____ $

Museum ..... $

Furniture ..... $ 9,500.

Total $29,500.

TOTAL VALUE OF PLANT "A" "B" "C"..... $

### SUMMARY OF PROPERTY

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Permanent Funds ..... | $516,255.86 |
| 2. Other Property ..... | $ 21,000. |
| 3. Funds subject to annuity ..... | $ 1,000. |
| 4. The Plant ..... | ~~$169,000.~~ 223,500. |
| Total | ~~$707,255.86~~ 761,755.86 |

Separate into Two items
Permanent Funds 491,203.71
Savings Notes 25,052.15

## XIII INCOME (Current Account)

### The College of Arts and Sciences only

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. From tuition (cash only, not including income from scholarship funds) ..... | | | $ 8,960.25 |
| 2. From fees ..... | | | $17,684. |
| 3. From Permanent Funds (for College only): | | | |
| a. General ..... | $ 39,119.37 | | |
| b. Professorship ..... | $ | | |
| *c. Scholarship ..... | $ | | |
| d. Library Funds ..... | $ | | |
| e. Other Funds ..... | $_____ | $39,119.37 | |
| **4. Net income from funds subject to annuity ..... | | $ | |
| 5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) ..... | | $ | |
| 6. From gifts (for current expenses only) ..... | | $ | |
| ***7. Net profit on boarding department ..... | | $ | |
| ***8. Net profit on dormitories ..... | | $ 2,000. | |
| 9. From other sources (for current expenses only): | | | |
| a. Notes for tuition for previous yrs | $ 3,992.25 | | |
| b. Accounts..... | $ 141.72 | | |
| c. Living Endowment Union..... | $ 69. | $ 4,202.97 | |
| Total | | | $71,966.59 |

* Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.
** Give net income after payments to annuitants.
*** Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

## XIV INCOME (Current Account)

Department .....

1. From tuition (cash only, not including scholarship funds) ..... $

2. From fees ..... $

3. From Permanent Funds (for College only):

   a. General ..... $

   b. Professorship ..... $

   *c. Scholarship ..... $

   d. Library Funds ..... $

   e. Other Funds ..... $_____ $

**4. Net income from funds subject to annuity ..... $

5. From other property (not included in plant or Permanent Funds) ..... $

6. From gifts (for current expenses only) ..... $

***7. Net profit on boarding department ..... $

***8. Net profit on dormitories ..... $

9. From other sources (for current expenses only):

   a. .....$

   b. ..... $

   c. ..... $_____ $_____

Total $_____

* Give income from invested "Scholarship Funds" only and not tuition remitted.

** Give net income after payments to annuitants.

*** Give net profit on (7) boarding department, and (8) dormitories.

## XV EXPENDITURES (Current Account)
The College of Arts and Sciences only

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Administration | | $ 6,453.31 |
| 2. | Instruction | | $ 37,240.75 |
| 3. | Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds. | | $ |
| 4. | Janitors and help & Supt. of B. & Grounds | | $ 3,048.36 |
| 5. | Advertising | | $ 322.75 |
| 6. | Catalogue and Quarterly Bulletin | | $ 783.28 |
| 7. | Light and heat (including wages of Engineers and firemen) | | $ 3,749.98 |
| 8. | Repairs | | $ 1,890. |
| 9. | Interest | | $ 4,116.41 |
| 10. | Insurance | | $ 683.40 |
| 11. | Taxes and special assessments on educational plant only | | $ |
| *12. | Loss on boarding department | | $ |
| 13. | Books for Library | | $ 164.15 |
| 14. | Apparatus: Chemistry | $ 614.07 | |
| | Physics | $ 26.78 | |
| | Biology | $ 270.17 | $ 911.02 |
| 15. | Other: a. Supplies for B. & G. addition to 4 And 7 | | $ 3,943.44 |
| | b. Anatomy, Path. & Bact, and Physiology .. Hospital, Commencement, Lectures | | $ 1,523.55 |
| | c. Organ ..... Note | | $ 2,945.60 |
| | Total | | $ 67,775.78 |

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

| | |
|---|---|
| Administration | $ 6,453.31 |
| Instruction | $ 37,240.75 |
| Janitors and other help | $ 3,048.36 |
| | $ 46.742.42 |

## XVI EXPENDITURES (Current Account)

Department .....

1. Administration ..... $
2. Instruction ..... $
3. Scholarships paid in cash from Scholarship Funds . $
4. Janitors and help ..... $
5. Advertising ..... $
6. Catalogue ..... $
7. Light and heat (including wages of Engineers and firemen) . $
8. Repairs ..... $
9. Interest ..... $
10. Insurance ..... $
11. Taxes and special assessments on Educational plant only . $
*12. Loss on boarding department ..... $
13. Books for Library ..... $
14. Apparatus: Chemistry ..... $
    Physics ..... $
    Biology ..... $_____ $
15. Other: a. ..... $
    b. ..... $
    c. ..... $_____
    Total $_____

*Note: Give loss on boarding department. Do not include in other items

Note: Total salaries and wages for the year included in above:

Administration ..... $
Instruction ..... $
Janitors and other help ..... $_____
$

## XVII REGARDING TUITION AND SCHOLARSHIPS
(College only)

1. Tuition charges, i.e., amount that would have been received if every student had paid tuition in cash ..... $22,150.

2. Amount of tuition actually received in cash (Not including receipts from scholarship funds) $ 8,960.25

3. Amount of receipts from scholarship funds regarded as tuition, i.e., paid for tuition either through the students or directly to the treasury of the college ..... $

4. On what basis or conditions are scholarship funds granted to students? We have no scholarship funds.

5. For what reasons and on what conditions were tuition charges remitted, (if any were remitted)?

Tuition fees were remitted to:

| | Fall Term | Spring Term |
|---|---|---|
| Ministerial Students | 75 | 74 |
| Sons of Ministers | 44 | 37 |
| Scholarships | 66 | 66 |
| Assistants | 21 | 21 |
| Non-residents | 2 | 3 |
| Summer Law* | 13 | |
| February Law | | 18 |

*Tuition goes to the professors.

## XVIII ADDITIONS TO CAPITAL ACCOUNT DURING YEAR
(Include all receipts the principal of which is not intended for current use)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Cash | $ | 200. |
| 2. Stocks | $ | 8,600. |
| 3. Bonds | $ | |
| 4. Land | $ | |
| 5. Other | $ | 8,800. |
| Total | $ | 8,800. |

The above receipts for capital account were for the following purposes:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Construction of Buildings | $ | |
| 2. Increase of endowment | $ | 8,600. |
| 3. Payment of capital indebtedness | $ | |
| 4. Other purposes: | | |
| a. Chair of Bible | $ | 200. |
| b. | $ | |
| c. | $ | |
| d. | $ | |
| e. | $ | |
| Total | $ | 8,800.00 |

Question: Have they all been so applied?

Yes.

## XIX ANNUAL SURPLUS AND DEFICITS IN CURRENT ACCOUNT

| | Surplus | Deficits |
|---|---|---|
| Year 1906 | $ 88.92 | $ |
| 1907 | $ 1,598.44 | $ |
| 1908 | $ 839.98 | $ |
| 1909 | $ 6,699.89 | $ |
| 1910 | $ 8,624.19 | $ |
| 1911 | $ 9,207.94 | $ |
| 1912 | $ 7,678.16 | $ |
| 1913 | $ 13,017.64 | $ |
| 1914 | $ 21,460.41 | $ |
| 1915 | $ 16,948.82 | $ |
| 1916 | $ 23,156.43 | $ |
| 1917 | $ 23,638.13 | $ |
| 1918 | $ | $ |

In 1915-16 $9,999.60 was taken from the current funds and applied on the Dormitory indebtedness. The Treasurer has given the Bursar credit for only $9,227.70. (See p. 69, report 1917.)

## XX INDEBTEDNESS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Current Account (Accumulated Annual Deficits) . | $ | |
| 2. Has any portion of the Permanent Funds (endowment) been used for Current Expenses or for buildings; if so, itemize below. | | |
| a. For Current Expenses ..... | $ | |
| b. For Buildings ..... | $ | |
| c. Other Purposes ..... | $ | |
| 3. Other Indebtedness: | | |
| a. For Buildings ..... | $ | 40,479.21 |
| b. " Equipment ..... | $ | 2,700. |
| c " Lands and dwellings adjacent campus | | 23,811.89 |
| d. " General Indebtedness ..... | $ | 5,383.60 |
| Total | $ | 72,374.70 |

Form of Indebtedness

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| a. Mortgages ..... | $ | |
| b. Corporation Notes given ..... | $ | 70,611.89 |
| c. Personal Notes given ..... | $ | |
| d. Open Accounts ..... | $ | 1,762.81 |
| e. Cash Overdraft ..... | $ | |
| f. Other forms: | | |
| a) ..... | $ | |
| b) ..... | $ | |
| c) ..... | $ | |
| Total | $ | 72,374.70 |

# FACULTY

A. Giving entire time to Collegiate Classes

| | Men | Women |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Professors | 19 | |
| 2. Associate Professors | 1 | |
| 3. Director of Physical Culture | 1 | |
| 4. Instructors | 3 | |
| 5. Student Assistants | 17 | |

Note: Do not include Preparatory Department in Class A

B. Giving part time to Collegiate Classes and part time to other Departments.

| | Men | Women |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Professors | | |
| 2. Associate Professors | | |
| 3. Assistant Professors | | |
| 4. Instructors | | |
| 5. | | |

C. Other Departments (not included above)

| | Men | Women |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | | |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |
| 4. | | |
| 5. | | |

TOTAL TEACHING STAFF: Men 24*....; Women .....; Total .....

17 *Assistants not included

## STUDENTS DOING FULL REGULAR WORK IN THE FOUR UNDERGRADUATE COLLEGE CLASSES.

| YEAR | | SENIOR | | | JUNIOR | | | SOPHOMORE | | | FRESHMAN | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total | Men | Wom | Total |
| 1908-09 | Men | 48 | | | 66 | | | 83 | | | 165 | | | 362 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1909-10 | Men | 38 | | | 57 | | | 110 | | | 138 | | | 343 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1910-11 | Men | 36 | | | 71 | | | 105 | | | 160 | | | 372 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1911-12 | Men | 37 | | | 78 | | | 110 | | | 184 | | | 409 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1912-13 | Men | 54 | | | 70 | | | 120 | | | 184 | | | 428 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1913-14 | Men | 51 | | | 83 | | | 120 | | | 174 | | | 429 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1914-15 | Men | 49 | | | 99 | | | 108 | | | 173 | | | 429 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1915-16 | Men | 64 | | | 87 | | | 113 | | | 193 | | | 457 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1916-17 | Men | 71 | | | 75 | | | 78 | | | 121 | | | 345 | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1917-18 | Men | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Women | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Students were classified by years; e.t., 1st, 2nd, 3rd, & 4th, until 1915-16, when they were classed a Frsh. Soph. Junior & Senior; hence the drop in the total for 1916-17

COLLEGE FILE
1
NC-23

Name, WAKE FOREST COLLEGE

# BUDGET

CURRENT ACCOUNT ONLY
(Not for New Buildings)

| RECEIPTS (Omit cents) | Last Completed Year | | Present Year |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Budget (estimated) 1923-24 | Actual Figures 1923-24 | Budget (estimated) 1924-25 |
| **Assured Income** | | | |
| From Permanent Funds: a. General Endowment | $100,000. | $ 89,072. | $ 101,175. |
| b. Special Endowment | | | |
| From Tuition | 20,000. | 20,000. | 20,000. |
| From Other Fees | 35,000. | 42,000. | 55,000. (8,000. of increase is for room fees from new dormitory) |
| From State | | | |
| From County- Miscellaneous (sales, etc.) | | 4,200. | 1,000. |
| From Federal Funds | | | |
| From Educational and Philanthropic Boards: (List separately) | | | |
| a. General Education Board | 5,000. | | |
| b. | | | |
| c. | | | |
| From Church Organizations: | | | |
| a. N.C. Baptist Education Board | 25,000. | # 18,132. | 18,000. |
| b. # The full amount was available, but we decided to apply $12,000 to our contract, No. 163, with you. | | | |
| c. | | | |
| From Individuals | | | |
| Carried Forward | $185,000. | $173,404. | $195,175. |

| RECEIPTS (Omit Cents) | Last Completed Year | | Present Year |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Budget (estimated) 1923-24 | Actual Figures 1923-24 | Budget (estimated) 1923-24 |
| Brought Forward | $185,000. | $173,404. | $195,175. |
| a. Net Income on Boarding Department (See Sheet "C") | No Boarding | Dept. | |
| b. Net Income on Farm (See Sheet "D") | No Farm | | |
| c. | | | |
| d. | | | |
| e. | | | |
| f. | | | |
| g. | | | |
| h. | | | |
| i. | | | |
| Total Assured Income | $185,000. | $173,404. | $195,175. |

| RECEIPTS (Omit Cents) | Last Completed Year | | Present Year |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Budget (estimated) 19 | Actual Figures 19 | Budget (estimated) 19 |
| Income Expected but Not Assured (List separately) | $ | $ | $ |
| a. | | | |
| b. | | | |
| c. | | | |
| d. | | | |
| e. | | | |
| f. | | | |
| g. | | | |
| Total Income Expected | $ | $ | $ |

SUMMARY OF INCOME

6

| RECEIPTS (Omit Cents) | Last Completed Year | | Present Year |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Budget (estimated) 1923-24 | Actual Figures 1923-24 | Budget (estimated) 1924-25 |
| Total Assured Income | $185,000 | $173,404. | $195,175.00 |
| Total Income Expected but Not Assured | | | |
| Total Income from White People | $ $185,000. | $ $ 173,404. | $ $195.175. |
| Total Income from White People | $ | $ | $ |
| Total Income from Colored People | $ None | $ None | $ None |

| EXPENDITURES | Last Completed Year | | Present Year |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Budget (estimated) 1923-24 | Actual Figures 1924-25 | Budget (estimated) 1924-25 |
| For Salaries: (See Sheet "A") | $16,315. | $16,315. | $16,315 |
| Administration | 14,315. | 14,315. | 16,315. |
| Teaching | 81,800. | 81,800. | 88,200. |
| Other | 10,237. | 10,237. | 11,437. |
| Maintenance of Plant: | | | |
| a. Repairs | 2,050. | 3,906. | 4,550. |
| b. Care of Buildings and Grounds | 15,850. | 13,535. | 15,550. |
| c. Insurance | | | |
| d. Fuel and Light | 7,400. | 6,998. | 8,000. |
| General Expenses and Supplies (See Sheet "B") | | | |
| Aid to Students | | | |
| For Publicity and Soliciting Funds | | | |
| Hospital | 2,975. | 3,112. | 3,135. |
| Loss on Board Department (See Sheet "C") | | | |
| Loss on Farm (See Sheet "D") | | | |
| Other: | | | |
| a. | | | |
| b. | | | |
| c. | | | |
| d. | | | |
| e. | | | |
| f. | | | |
| Total Expenditures | $ | $133,903 | $ |

"A" - SALARIES

Year Ending June 30 1924

| Names | Training (Where educated) | Salary per Month | Term No. of Months | Salary per Year | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Administration: | | $ | $ | $ | |
| W. L. Poteat, Pres't. | Wake Forest College | 343. | 12. | 4,125. | |
| D. B. Bryan, Dean | New York University | 83. | 9. | 750. | |
| E. B. Earnshaw, Bursar | Wake Forest College | 300. | 12 | 3,600. | |
| G. W. Paschal, Registrar | Chicago Univ. | 83. | 12. | 1,000. | |
| J. A. McMillan, Al.Sec. | Wake Forest College | 250. | 12 | 3,000. | |
| | So.Bap.Theol.Sem. | | | | |
| Secretary | | 150. | 12 | 1,800. | |
| " | | 90. | 12 | 1,080. | |
| " | | 80. | 12 | 960. | |
| 2. Teaching: | | | | | |
| W.R.Cullom, Bible | Wake Forest Col. | 333.+ | 9 | 3,000. | |
| J.W.Lynch, " | So.Bap.Theol. Sem. | | | | |
| J.W.Lynch | do | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| C. E. Wilson, Biology | Indiana Univ. | 133. | 9 | 1,200. | ½ time |
| J. W. Nowell, Chem. | Johns Hopkins Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| R. S. Prichard " | Colgate Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| V. H. Duckett " | Wake Forest Col. | 222. | 9 | 2,000. | |
| D. B. Bryan, Education | Columbia & New York Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| B. F. Sledd, English | Johns Hopkins Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| R. P. McCutcheon " | Harvard Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| ~~H. B. Jones~~ " | ~~Chicago Univ.~~ | ~~333.~~ | ~~9~~ | ~~3,000.~~ | |
| C. A. Rouse | " " | 266. | 9 | 2,400. | |
| Henry Belk " | Trinity Col.(N.C.) | 222. | 9 | 2,000. | |
| W. B. Royall Greek | Wake Forest Col. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| G. W. Paschal " & Latin | Chicago Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| H. A. Jones Math. | Columbia Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| J. G. Carroll " | Wake Forest Col. | 266. | 9 | 2,400. | |
| F. G. Dillman " | U. S. Mil. Acad. | 222. | 9 | 2,000. | |

"A" - SALARIES
(Continued)

Year Ending June 30 1924

| Names | Training (Where educated) | Salary per Month | Term No. of Months | Salary per Year | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Teaching (Continued | | $ | | $ | |
| J. H. Gorrell, Mod.Lang. | Johns Hopkins Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| W. I. Crowley " " | | 266. | 9 | 2,400. | |
| P. H. Wilson " " | Wake Forest College | 222. | 9 | 2,000. | |
| J. L. Lake, Physics | Johns Hopkins Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| W. E. Speas " | " " " | 266. | 9 | 2,400. | |
| A. C. Reid, Psy. and Phil. | Cornell Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| C. C. Pearson, Social Science | Yale Univ. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| C. B. Cheney " " | Harvard Univ. | 250. | 9 | 2,250. | |
| F. W. Clontss " " | Yale Univ. | 200. | 9 | 1,800. | |
| T. D. Kitchin, Medicine | Jefferson Med.Col. | 355. | 9 | 3,200. | |
| H. M. Vann " | " " " | 355. | 9 | 3,200. | |
| C. E. Phillips " | Med. Col. of Va. | 355. | 9 | 3,200. | |
| C. E. Wilson " | Indiana Univ. | 133. | 9 | 1,200. | ½ time |
| N. Y. Gulley. Law | Wake Forest College | 376. | 9 | 3,390. | |
| E. W. Timberlake, Law | Univ. of Va. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |
| R. B. White " | Wake Forest Col. | 333. | 9 | 3,000. | |

3. Others:

| | |
|---|---|
| 20 Students Assistants $78 each | 1,560. |
| | 86,600. |
| Physical Education | |
| Director | 2,400. |
| Assiatnts | 2,656. |
| Library | |
| Librarian | 1,575. |
| Assiatants | 1,236. |
| Chaplain | 1,050. |
| Supt. of Buildings and Grounds | 2,520. |
| | 11,437. |

"B" - MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES AND SUPPLIES (not included elsewhere)

Year Ending June 30 1924

| Department | Last Complete Year | | Present Year |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Budget (estimated) 1923-24 | Actual Figures 1923-24 | Budget (Estimated) 1924-25 |
| List kinds of expenditures below: | $ | $ | $ |
| 1. General Expenses | 7,163. | 6,343. | 6,115. |
| 2. Lab. Supplies and E-uipment | 10,838. | 10,447. | 10,150. |
| 3. Library Books and Supplies | 2,742. | 2,572. | 2,550. |
| 4. Gymnasium Equipment and Supplies | 500. | 480. | 500. |
| 5. Administration (Supplies) | 2,048. | 2,045 | 2,450 |
| 6. Summer School, 1924 | 10,628 | 9,554 | 11,405 |
| 7. | | | |
| 8. | | | |
| 99. | | | |

Wake Forest College operates no Boarding Dept.



"C" - Loss or Gain on Boarding Department

Year ending _____192_

**INCOME**

*Receipts from Students $

Credit on account of teachers' and officers' board - (Give list of names and amount allowed each on next sheet)

Other:

a.

b.

c.

d. _____

$

**EXPENDITURES**

For Wood and Supplies - paid for in cash $

Fuel, Water, and Light

Service

Other Purposes:

a.

b.

c.

d. _____

$

Net Loss $
or
Net Gain $

*Note:- Give number of regular students.

Names of Teachers Receiving Board, and the Amount Credited Each

Year ending _____ 192

| | Name | Amount |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | | $ |
| 2. | NONE | |
| 3. | | |
| 4. | | |
| 5. | | |
| 6. | | |
| 7. | | |
| 8. | | |
| 9. | | |

Wake Forest College operates no farm, the farm being used for Golf Links

"D" - LOSS OR GAIN ON FARM

Year ending _____ 192

INCOME

Cash sales: $

a. From sale of milk, meats, fruit and vegetables

b. From land rentals

c. From horse hire

Charged to Boarding Department:

a. For milk, meat, fruit and vegetables

b. Other items

Other: (List separately)

a.

b.

c.

d.

$

EXPENDITURES

For salaries of teachers $

For wages of laborers

For student labor:

a. Paid in cash
b. Paid in credits

For supplies such as grain, seed, fertilizer, etc.

For rent of land

For repairs

Others (List separately)

a.
b.

Net Loss $
Net Gain $ Total $

PROPERTY

| | Cost |
|---|---|
| a. Campus (No. of acres 24 ) | $ 25,000. |
| b. Buildings: | |
| 1. Lea Laboratory | 30,000. |
| 2. Library Building | 18,000. |
| 3. Administration Building | 24,000. |
| 4. Wingate Hall | 20,000. |
| 5. Gymnasium | 15,000. |
| 6. Alumni Building | 18,000. |
| 7. Infirmary | 9,000. |
| 8. Bostwick Hall | 110,000. |
| 9 Hunter Hall | 48,000. |
| 10. Heating Plant | 75,000. |
| c. Equipment | |
| Library Books and Equipment | 30,000. |
| Furniture | 10,000. |
| Scientific Apparatus | 12,000. |
| Industrial Apparatus | |
| Other | |
| | $ 444,000.00 |

In whom is the title of the property vested?

The Board of Trustees

Who has power to incur indebtedness which may be a lien against the institution?

The Board of Trustees

**FUNDS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| What is the amount of productive funds? | | $ 1, 773,077. 07 |
| How are the productive funds invested? | | |
| 1. | Stocks and Bonds | 1, 285,871. 08 |
| 2. | First Mortgages on Real Estate | 470,854. 28 |
| 3. | Real Estate | 9,000. 00 |
| 4. | Liberty Bonds | 6,450.00 |
| 5. | Savings Department | 901.71 |
| 6. | | |

In whose custody are the productive funds?

Treasurer of the College.
Farmers Loan and Trust Co. of New York.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| What is the amount of the unproductive funds? | | $ 2,070. 72 |
| How are the unproductive funds invested? | | |
| 1. | Cash in bank (awaiting investment) | 1,870. 72 |
| 2. | Estimated interest in paid up life insurance policy | 200.00 |
| 3. | | |
| 4. | | |
| 5. | | |
| 6. | | |

In whose custody are the unproductive funds?

Treasurer of the College.

Receipts for Permanent Improvements during the Year:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| From Contributions by individuals | $ | |
| From Church Contributions | | 51,893.20 |
| From Annual Rally | | |
| From Other Sources: | | |
| a. Accumulated interest on New Bostwick Fund | | 40,761.74 |
| b. General Education Board | | 60,349.96 |
| c. Interest on Bank Deposit | | 910.22 |
| d. | | |
| | $ | 153,915.12 |

How much of the above was contributed by Negroes? $ None

Expenditures for Permanent Improvements:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| For Purchase of land | $ | |
| For construction of buildings | | 87,060.59 |
| For alterations, additions, and other improvements | | |
| For purchase of equipment | | |
| Other: a. | | |
| b. | | |
| c. | | |
| d. | | |
| e. | | |
| f. | | |
| | $ | |

## INDEBTEDNESS

Amount, at date, None $

For what purposes incurred?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

To whom owing?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

What form of security given for indebtedness?

1. Mortgages

2. Notes of Trustees

Unsecured

## TEACHERS

| | Men | Women | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Elementary | " | " | " |
| Secondary | " | " | " |
| Industrial | " | " | " |
| Collegiate | " 35 | " | " |

(Students Assistants not included)

## PUPILS

| | Boys | Girls | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number enrolled | 676 (1924-25) | | |
| Number of boarders | | | |
| Day pupils | | | |

Pupils Enrolled by Grades & Courses:

| | Boys | Girls | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Elementary Grades | | | |
| Secondary Grades | | | |
| College Department | 676 | | |
| Teacher Training | | | |
| Agriculture | | | |
| Blacksmithing | | | |
| Brick-laying | | | |
| Carpentry | | | |
| Harness-making | | | |
| Masonry | | | |
| Painting | | | |
| Plastering | | | |
| Shoe repairing | | | |
| Wheelwrighting | | | |
| Cooking | | | |
| Sewing | | | |
| Millinery | | | |

COLLEGE FILE
Wake Forest College
July 27, 1925 3C-23

## BUDGET INCOME

| | Receipts 1924-25 | | Estimate 1925-26 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **A. For Strictly Educational Purposes:** | | | | |
| **I. From Student Fees—** | | | | |
| 1. Tuition Fees | $21,000.00 | | $32,000.00 | |
| 2. Matriculation Fees | 31,500.00 | | 31,500.00 | |
| 3. Graduation Fees | 400.00 | | 400.00 | |
| 4. Examination Fees | 50.00 | | 50.00 | |
| 5. Room Rent | 17,000.00 | | 15,000.00 | |
| 6. Notes Receivable (tuition) | 1,500.00 | | 1,500.00 | |
| 7. Summer School, Academic | 8,700.00 | | 10,000.00 | |
| 8. Summer School, Law | 1,000.00 | $81,150.00 | 1,100.00 | $91,550.00 |
| **II. From Endowment Investments—** | | | | |
| 1. General Purposes | 48,000.00 | | 55,000.00 | |
| 2. New Bostwick Fund | 46,000.00 | | 46,000.00 | |
| 3. Marshall Fund, restricted | 75.00 | 94,075.00 | 75.00 | 101,075.00 |
| **III. From Gifts and Grants—** | | | | |
| 1. Baptist Education Board | 14,500.00 | 14,500.00 | 10,000.00 | 10,000.00 |
| **IV. From Miscellaneous Sources—** | | | | |
| 1. Sale of Materials, Old Equipment, etc. | 500.00 | | 500.00 | |
| 2. Hospital Patients | 500.00 | 1,000.00 | 600.00 | 1,100.00 |
| Totals | | 190,725.00 | | 203,725.00 |
| **B. For Specially Designated Objects Not a Part of Strictly Educational Work:** | | | | |
| **I. From Students—** | | | | |
| 1. Athletic Fees | 7,000.00 | | 7,000.00 | |
| 2. Room Deposits | 265.00 | | 265.00 | |
| **II. From Endowment Investments—** | | | | |
| 1. Ministerial Education | 950.00 | | 950.00 | |
| **III. From Gifts and Grants—** | | | | |
| 1. Horne Fund, Student Aid | 60.00 | 8,275.00 | 60.00 | 8,275.00 |
| Totals | | 199,000.00 | | 212,000.00 |

## BUDGET EXPENDITURES

| | Appropriations 1924-25 | Added by Board for 1925-26 | Additions Requested by Departments for 1925-26 | Deductions | Net Appropriations for 1925-26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **A. For Strictly Educational Purposes:** | | | | | |
| **I. Instruction.** | | | | | |
| **a. Academic Departments:** | | | | | |
| **1. Bible—** | | | | | |
| Prof. W. R. Cullom | $3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. J. W. Lynch | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Totals | 6,000.00 | 600.00 | | | 6,600.00 |
| **2. Biology—** | | | | | |
| Prof. W. L. Poteat | | | | | |
| Asso. Prof. C. E. Wilson | 1,325.00 | | | 5.00 | |
| Asso. Prof. J. J. Tyson | 1,800.00 | 400.00 | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | | | 78.00 | | |
| Laboratory Equipment | 230.00 | | 70.00 | | |
| Laboratory Supplies | 316.00 | | | 216.00 | |
| Totals | 3,827.00 | 400.00 | 148.00 | 221.00 | 4,154.00 |
| **3. Chemistry—** | | | | | |
| Prof. J. W. Nowell | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. R. S. Prichard | 3,000.00 | | | 3,000.00 | |
| Asst. Prof. R. W. Sullivan | 2,000.00 | 400.00 | | | |
| Instructor Duckett | 1,800.00 | | 180.00 | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | 78.00 | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | 78.00 | |
| Instructor W. J. Wyatt | 1,500.00 | | 480.00 | | |
| Laboratory Equipment | 500.00 | | | | |
| Laboratory Supplies | 2,500.00 | | | 500.00 | |
| Totals | 14,456.00 | 700.00 | 660.00 | 3,656.00 | 12,160.00 |
| **4. Education—** | | | | | |
| Prof. D. B. Bryan | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Asst. Prof. Raynor | | | | | |
| Asst. Prof. L. T. Conn | 2,000.00 | | | 2,000.00 | |
| Teaching Fellowship | 600.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | 78.00 | |
| Supplies | 25.00 | | | 25.00 | |
| Totals | 5,703.00 | 300.00 | | 2,103.00 | 3,900.00 |
| **5. English—** | | | | | |
| Prof. B. F. Sledd | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. R. P. McCutcheon | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. H. B. Jones | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Instructor Henry Belk | 2,200.00 | | | 2,200.00 | |
| Instructor R. Marshall | | | 1,200.00 | | |
| Assistant [illegible] | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant [illegible] | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| [illegible] | 78.00 | | | | |
| [illegible] | 78.00 | | | | |
| Teaching Fellowship [illegible] | | | 600.00 | | |
| Teaching Fellowship [illegible] | | | 600.00 | | |
| Supplies | 200.00 | 100 | | | |
| Totals | 11,790.00 | 900.00 | 2,400.00 | 2,200.00 | 12,890.00 |
| **6. Greek—** | | | | | |
| Prof. W. B. Royall | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. G. W. Paschal | 1,500.00 | 150.00 | | | |
| Instructor | | | | | |
| Totals | 4,500.00 | 450.00 | | | 4,950.00 |
| **7. Latin—** | | | | | |
| Prof. H. M. Poteat | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. G. W. Paschal | 1,500.00 | 150.00 | | | |
| Totals | 4,500.00 | 450.00 | | | 4,950.00 |
| **8. Mathematics—** | | | | | |
| Prof. H. A. Jones | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Asst. Prof. J. G. Carroll | 2,400.00 | 240.00 | | | |
| Asst. Prof. F. G. Dillman | 2,000.00 | 200.00 | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Equipment | 75.00 | | | 50.00 | |
| Supplies | 40.00 | 10.00 | | | |
| Totals | 7,593.00 | 750.00 | | 50.00 | 8,293.00 |

78
78
100
256 00

| | Appropriations 1924-25 | Added by Board for 1925-26 | Additions Requested by Departments for 1925-26 | Deductions | Net Appropriations for 1925-26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9. Modern Languages— | | | | | |
| Prof. J. H. Gorrell | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Asso. Prof. W. I. Crowley | 2,400.00 | 240.00 | | | |
| Asst. Prof. P. H. Wilson | 2,000.00 | 200.00 | | | |
| Instructor | | | 600.00 | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Supplies | 20.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 7,576.00 | 1,340.00 | | | 8,916.00 |
| 10. Physics— | | | | | |
| Prof. L. L. Lake | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Asso. Prof. W. E. Speas | 2,400.00 | 240.00 | | | |
| Equipment | 1,000.00 | | | 250.00 | |
| Supplies | 100.00 | | 400.00 | | |
| Astronomy | 50.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 6,550.00 | 540.00 | 400.00 | 250.00 | 7,240.00 |
| 11. Psychology and Philosophy— | | | | | |
| Prof. A. C. Reid | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Equipment | 500.00 | | 100.00 | | |
| Supplies | | | 50.00 | | |
| Totals | 3,500.00 | 300.00 | 150.00 | | 3,950.00 |
| 12. Social Science— | | | | | |
| Prof. C. C. Pearson | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | 1,300.00 | |
| Asst. Prof. C. B. Cheney | 2,250.00 | | | 2,250.00 | |
| Asst. Prof. F. W. Clonts | | 2,200.00 | | | |
| Asst. Prof. C. J. Whelan | | 2,200.00 | | | |
| Instructor C. L. Greaves | 1,800.00 | | | 1,800.00 | |
| Assistant | | | 78.00 | | |
| Supplies | 25.00 | | | 25.00 | |
| Totals | 7,075.00 | 4,700.00 | 78.00 | 5,375.00 | 6,478.00 |
| Totals, Academic Departments | 83,070.00 | 11,430.00 | 3,836.00 | 13,855.00 | 84,481.00 |
| b. Professional Departments: | | | | | |
| 1. Medicine— | | | | | |
| Prof. T. D. Kitchin | 3,600.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. H. M. Vann | 3,200.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. F. W. Carroll | 3,200.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. W. F. Taylor | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Asso. Prof. C. E. Wilson | 1,325.00 | | | 5.00 | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Anatomy Equipment | 230.00 | | | 230.00 | |
| Anatomy Supplies | 800.00 | | | 200.00 | |
| Bact., Ph.-Chem. Equipment | 475.00 | | | 75.00 | |
| Bact., Ph.-Chem. Supplies | 1,000.00 | | 240.00 | | |
| Emb. and Histol. Equipment | 380.00 | | | 130.00 | |
| Emb. and Histol. Supplies | 335.00 | | | 185.00 | |
| Path. and Ph. Diag. Equipment | 635.00 | | | 485.00 | |
| Path. and Ph. Diag. Supplies | 130.00 | | | 30.00 | |
| Physiol. and Pharm. Equipment | | | | | |
| Physiol. and Pharm. Supplies | 300.00 | | | 50.00 | |
| Totals | 19,000.00 | 1,200.00 | 240.00 | 1,390.00 | 19,050.00 |
| 2. Law— | | | | | |
| Prof. N. Y. Gulley | 3,390.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. E. W. Timberlake | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Prof. R. B. White | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Assistant | 50.00 | | | | |
| Supplies | 125.00 | | 275.00 | | |
| Totals | 9,565.00 | 900.00 | 275.00 | | 10,740.00 |
| Totals, Professional Departments | 28,565.00 | 2,100.00 | 515.00 | 1,390.00 | 29,790.00 |
| c. Auxiliary Departments: | | | | | |
| 1. Library— | | | | | |
| Librarian, Mrs. Crittenden | 1,575.00 | 158.00 | | | |
| Cataloguer, Miss Starbuck | 1,200.00 | | 120.00 | | |
| Assistant, Miss Holding | 675.00 | | 68.00 | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | | | 78.00 | | |
| Assistant | | | 78.00 | | |
| New Books | 1,000.00 | | | | |
| New Books, Special English | 500.00 | | | | |
| Periodicals | 300.00 | | 50.00 | | |
| Binding | 400.00 | | | | |
| Debate Material | 25.00 | | | | |
| Supplies | 140.00 | | 35.00 | | |
| Baptist Collection | 100.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 6,149.00 | 158.00 | 429.00 | | 6,893.00 |
| 2. Physical Education— | | | | | |
| Director of Gymnasium Utley | 2,400.00 | 240.00 | | | |
| Director of Ath. Garrity | 2,500.00 | 500.00 | | | |
| Coach R. S. Hayes | 2,400.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Assistant | 78.00 | | | | |
| Equipment | 500.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 7,956.00 | 740.00 | | | 8,696.00 |
| 3. Hospital— | | | | | |
| Nurse, Miss Maud Piggott | 1,035.00 | 190.00 | | | |
| Orderly, Noah Hill | 337.00 | | | | |
| Cook, Ethel Hill | 216.00 | | | | |
| Provisions | 850.00 | | 50.00 | | |
| Drugs | 275.00 | | 75.00 | | |
| Laundry | 160.00 | | 15.00 | | |
| Telephone | 45.00 | | | | |
| Supplies | 65.00 | | 35.00 | | |
| Equipment | 150.00 | | 50.00 | | |
| Totals | 3,133.00 | 190.00 | 225.00 | | 3,548.00 |
| 4. Church— | | | | | |
| Chaplain, A. P. Bagby | 1,050.00 | | | | |
| Parsonage Rental | 300.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 1,350.00 | | | | 1,350.00 |
| Totals, Auxiliary Departments | 18,588.00 | 1,088.00 | 654.00 | | 20,330.00 |
| Totals, Instruction | 130,223.00 | 14,618.00 | 5,005.00 | 15,245.00 | 134,601.00 |

| | Appropriations 1924-25 | Added by Board for 1925-26 | Additions Requested by Departments for 1925-26 | Deductions | Net Appropriations for 1925-26 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **III. Administration—** | | | | | |
| 1. President's Office— | | | | | |
| President W. L. Poteat | 4,125.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Secretary G. S. Patterson | 2,000.00 | | 100.00 | | |
| Equipment | 250.00 | | | 125.00 | |
| Supplies | 175.00 | | 75.00 | | |
| Telephone and Telegraph | 100.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 6,650.00 | 300.00 | 175.00 | 125.00 | 7,000.00 |
| 2. Bursar's Office— | | | | | |
| Bursar E. B. Earnshaw | 3,600.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Secretary | 960.00 | | | | |
| Equipment | 100.00 | | | 25.00 | |
| Supplies | 325.00 | | 25.00 | | |
| Totals | 4,985.00 | 300.00 | 25.00 | 25.00 | 5,285.00 |
| 3. Dean's Office— | | | | | |
| Dean D. B. Bryan | 750.00 | | | | |
| Secretary | 540.00 | | | | |
| Equipment | 75.00 | | | 75.00 | |
| Supplies | 150.00 | | 25.00 | | |
| Totals | 1,515.00 | | 25.00 | 75.00 | 1,465.00 |
| 4. Registrar's Office— | | | | | |
| Registrar G. W. Paschal | 1,000.00 | | | | |
| Supplies | 125.00 | | | | |
| Equipment | 150.00 | | | 50.00 | |
| Totals | 1,275.00 | | | 50.00 | 1,225.00 |
| 5. Alumni Secretary— | | | | | |
| Secretary J. A. McMillan | 3,000.00 | 300.00 | | | |
| Travel | 1,000.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 4,000.00 | 300.00 | | | 4,300.00 |
| Total, Administration | 18,425.00 | 900.00 | 225.00 | 275.00 | 19,275.00 |
| **IV. Plant Operation and Maintenance—** | | | | | |
| 1. Superintendent Holliday | 2,520.00 | 243.00 | | | |
| 2. Janitors | 6,250.00 | | 1,275.00 | | |
| 3. Heating— | | | | | |
| a. Fuel | 6,500.00 | | 500.00 | | |
| b. Engineers | 1,000.00 | | | | |
| c. Repairs | 250.00 | | | | |
| 4. Lighting | 4,400.00 | | | 200.00 | |
| 5. Water | 1,500.00 | | 500.00 | | |
| 6. Furniture (renewals and repairs) | 500.00 | | | | |
| 7. Grounds | 1,525.00 | | 1,475.00 | | |
| 8. Building Repairs | 3,000.00 | | 2,000.00 | | |
| 9. Alterations and Betterments | 1,050.00 | | | 1,050.00 | |
| 10. Supplies | 1,000.00 | | 100.00 | | |
| 11. Rental (Powers Building) | 800.00 | | | 667.00 | |
| Rental (Wilkinson Building) | 325.00 | | | 325.00 | |
| 12. Gore House No. 1 | 1,000.00 | | | 1,000.00 | |
| Totals | 31,620.00 | 243.00 | 5,850.00 | 3,242.00 | 34,471.00 |
| **V. General Expenses—** | | | | | |
| 1. Commencement | 900.00 | | | 300.00 | |
| 2. Bulletin | 1,250.00 | | | | |
| 3. Publicity | 1,000.00 | | | | |
| 4. Lectures (general) | 1,000.00 | | | | |
| 5. Interest | | | 300.00 | | |
| 6. Travel | 1,250.00 | | | | |
| 7. Association Dues | 75.00 | | 50.00 | | |
| 8. Declamation Contest | 450.00 | | | | |
| 9. Bell Ringer | 100.00 | | | | |
| 10. Organ Repairs, etc. | 90.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 6,115.00 | | 350.00 | 300.00 | 6,165.00 |
| **VI. Summer School—** | | | | | |
| 1. Academic and Normal— | | | | | |
| Instruction | 9,980.00 | | 1,640.00 | | |
| Catalogues | 175.00 | | 25.00 | | |
| Publicity | 100.00 | | | | |
| Hospital | 200.00 | | | | |
| Water and Lights | 450.00 | | | | |
| General Expenses | 200.00 | | 300.00 | | |
| Lectures | 300.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 11,405.00 | | 1,965.00 | | 13,370.00 |
| 2. Law— | | | | | |
| Instruction | 1,000.00 | | | | 1,000.00 |
| Totals, Summer School | 12,405.00 | | 1,965.00 | | 14,370.00 |
| Totals, Educational Purposes | 198,788.00 | 15,761.00 | 13,395.00 | 19,062.00 | 208,882.00 |
| **B. For Specially Designated Objects Not a Part of the Strictly Educational Work—** | | | | | |
| 1. Athletic Fees of Students | 6,000.00 | | 1,000.00 | | |
| 2. Intra Mural Athletics | 4,000.00 | | | | |
| 3. Ministerial Education | 950.00 | | | | |
| 4. Students' Aid, Horne Fund | 60.00 | | | | |
| 5. Room Deposits | 400.00 | | | | |
| Totals | 11,410.00 | | 1,000.00 | | |
| Grand Totals | 210,198.00 | 15,761.00 | 14,395.00 | 19,062.00 | |

## EXPENDITURES ESTIMATED

| | |
|---|---|
| Budget Appropriations, Present Year | $210,198.00 |
| Add— | |
| Items Already Enacted by Trustees | 15,761.00 |
| Add— | |
| Additions Requested by Departments | 14,395.00 |
| | $240,354.00 |
| Less— | |
| Deductions | 19,062.00 |
| | $221,292.00 |
| Total Income Estimated | 212,000.00 |
| Deficit Estimated, 1925-26 | $9,292.00 |

# Charter of Wake Forest College with Amendments.

COLLEGE FILE

**General History.**—The Baptist State Convention of North Carolina was organized in 1830, and as early as 1832 it resolved on "the establishment of a Baptist Literary Institution in the State." For its site there was purchased, less than a month later, a farm of 615 acres in "The Forest" of Wake County. The next year, 1833, the Legislature granted a meagre charter to the "Wake Forest Institute." By legislative amendment in 1838 the "Institute" became "Wake Forest College." The following amendments to its charter have been secured:

AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT RATIFIED THE TWENTY EIGHTH OF DECEMBER, ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND THIRTY-EIGHT, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO AMEND AN ACT TO ESTABLISH A LITERARY AND MANUAL LABOR INSTITUTION IN THE COUNTY OF WAKE PASSED IN ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND THIRTY THREE."

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That an act ratified the twenty-eighth of December, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, and entitled "An act to amend an act entitled an act to establish a literary and manual labor institution in the county of Wake, passed in one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three," shall be so amended as to read as follows: W. T. Brooks, T. H. Pritchard, J. M. Heck, J. H. Foote, W. T. Walters, A. McDowell, R. D. Graham, A. R. Vann, James Poteat, J. S. Purefoy, W. W. Vass, John Mitchell, G. R. French, J. D. Hufham, John Kerr, J. H. Mills, G. W. Thompson, Haynes Lennon, W. R. Gwaltney, G. W. Blount, F. M. Jordan, W. H. Avera, G. W. Purefoy, M. L. Eure, J. C. Hiden, Peterson Dunn, R. R. Overby, J. C. Scarborough, R. H. Marsh, C. M. Cooke, B. G. Covington, J. G. Williams, William Turner, J. B. Richardson, C. J. Nelson, W. H. Mitchell, J. L. Stewart, and their successors, be, and they are hereby declared to be, a body politic and corporate for the purpose of educating youth, to be known and distinguished by the name and style of "The Trustees of Wake Forest College," and by this name and style they shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, and shall be able and capable in law to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in all the courts, and shall take, receive and possess all moneys, goods and chattels which may be given to them, and shall apply the same, according to the wish of the donors, to the purpose herein declared; and they shall have power, by purchase or otherwise, to take, demand, hold and possess, rents and tenements in special trust and confidence, and apply the same, together with the profits arising therefrom, to the purpose of endowing and supporting said Wake Forest College; and they may purchase, for the purposes aforesaid, such chattels and real estate as they may deem necessary, and may dispose of the same in promoting learning and virtue in the college aforesaid, situated in Wake Forest, in the county of Wake: *Provided*, That the amount of real and personal property held by the said trustees shall not at any one time exceed the sum of five hundred thousand dollars.

SEC. 2. That in the event of the death, resignation, refusal to act, or removal from the State of any of the trustees for the time being, then the remaining trustees shall have the power to fill the vacancies created.

SEC. 3. That if any one of the trustees shall fail to attend the meetings of the said trustees continuously for the time of three years, his seat is hereby declared to be vacated, and the said trustees are authorized to fill the same as in case of death, resignation, refusal to act, or removal from the State.

SEC. 4. That the trustees shall have the power to remove any member of their board for improper conduct: *Provided*, that the cause thereof shall be entered on their journal: *And provided further*, that the accused shall have three months' notice of the procedure, and that a majority of two-thirds of the members present shall be necessary to effect such removal.

SEC. 5. That the said trustees shall have the power to appoint their own president, secretary and treasurer, and such professors, tutors and other officers in and over said college as they shall deem qualified to discharge the duties of their several offices, and may remove the same for misbehavior, inability, or neglect of duty; they shall moreover have power to make all necessary rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the laws of this State, for the government of said college.

SEC. 6. That the said trustees shall hold meetings from time to time, as often as necessity may require, and nine trustees shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of all kinds of business.

SEC. 7. That the Faculty of said Wake Forest College, by the advice and consent of the said trustees shall have power to confer all such degrees and marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred by colleges and universities.

SEC. 8. That the lands and other property belonging to the said trustees for the benefit of said college shall be, and the same are hereby, exempted from all kinds of public taxation: *Provided*, That the amount of lands so exempted shall not exceed three hundred acres.

SEC. 9. That no license to retail any spirituous or intoxicating liquors at or within three miles from said college shall be granted, and if granted the same shall be void.

SEC. 10. That if any person shall sell, give, or carry to any student or students of said college, at or within three miles from the site thereof, any spirituous or intoxicating liquor, without special permission in writing from the Faculty thereof, the same shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one-half to the use of the informant and the other half to the use of said college, and the offender shall moreover be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof in the Superior Court of Wake County shall be fined at the discretion of the court.

SEC. 11. That no person shall set up any billiard table, bowling alley, or other contrivance for playing any game of chance, by whatever name it may be called, or exhibit any theatrical, sleight-of-hand, or equestrian performance, dramatic recitation, rope or wire dancing, or any natural or artificial curiosities at said college, or within one mile thereof, unless by permission in writing from the Faculty thereof, and any person who shall offend herein shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one-half to the use of the informant, and the other half to the use of said college.

SEC. 12. That all laws conflicting with any of the provisions of this act be, and they are hereby, repealed.

SEC. 13. That this act shall be in force for fifty years from and after the date of its ratification.

Ratified the 11th day of March, A. D. 1875.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER EIGHTY-THREE OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOUR AND ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE, IN REGARD TO WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That chapter eighty-three of the Private Laws of one thousand eight hun-

Left with DR by
President Tribble 6/18/53

~~DR~~
~~LEK~~
~~WHP~~
~~RLG~~
~~HMP~~

WC-23

JUN 30 1953

*. . . Vista of a New Dawn*

*"Wake Forest College has had a long and honorable career, and whether it nestles in a forest of Wake or stands on a knoll in Forsyth, its mission will remain a quest for truth and a crusade for simple right. We would not deny to this great institution and to those whose faith and good works have made it possible, this vista of a new dawn and this vision of a new hope."*

*—Chief Justice Walter P. Stacy in decision confirming the legality of the Reynolds gift to Wake Forest College.*

# *How can the remai*

THOSE WHO understand the significant contribution which Christian higher education has made to the American way of life will readily recognize the importance of providing adequate facilities for a strong Wake Forest College at Winston-Salem. For once this has been accomplished Wake Forest will become a "leader of leaders" and will stand among the nation's most distinguished institutions of higher learning.

The raising of $4,200,000 for the completion of the basic buildings on Wake Forest's new campus is a great challenge to all who are concerned with safeguarding America's future. Those who have a large part in helping to complete the College's building program will be making a truly significant investment for all time to come.

Experience has proved that in order to raise such a substantial amount of money approximately 80 *per cent of the remaining needs must come from a relatively small group of individuals, corporations and foundations.*

| *Number* | *Size of Gifts* | *Total* |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 500,000 | 500,000 |
| 3 | 200,000 to 400,000 | 750,000 |
| 10 | 100,000 to 175,000 | 1,000,000 |
| 8 | 50,000 to 75,000 | 500,000 |
| 8 | 25,000 to 35,000 | 250,000 |
| 10 | 10,000 to 20,000 | 150,000 |
| 12 | 5,000 to 9,000 | 75,000 |
| 15 | 4,000 to 4,500 | 60,000 |
| 20 | 3,000 to 3,500 | 60,000 |
| 25 | 2,000 to 2,500 | 50,000 |
| 75 | 1,000 | 75,000 |
| 100 | 500 | 50,000 |
| 287 | gifts totaling | $3,520,000 |

In a program of this size experience indicates that leadership gifts similar to these are necessary for success. The balance will come from those less able to give in these amounts. The key to success depends upon those in more fortunate circumstances giving in proportion to their ability.

# ning needs be met?

IN ORDER to accomplish our objective every one will need to subscribe according to his ability and in proportion to the great needs which must be met. Only when this has been done can we be sure of successfully completing the College's program.

Many will want to think in terms of giving from such capital assets as real estate, stocks, bonds and other securities. Others may choose to make a gift through a bequest, will, or by assigning insurance to the College. Subscriptions may be made payable over three income tax periods. Many donors will want to combine several of these methods of giving.

An investment today in a new and greater Wake Forest College will help assure a better world tomorrow. Money used for the training of Christian leaders will pay dividends more precious than gold. It is not only an investment in bricks, mortar and stone but in altered lives, trained minds and willing hearts dedicated to a greater Christian service for all mankind.

Here are a few of the memorial opportunities which are available to those who wish to give in larger amounts. Already a number of contributors have selected memorials such as these. Appropriate bronze plaques will bear the names of the donors.

| *Location* | *Designation* | *Amount* |
|---|---|---|
| Men's Dormitory | Entire Building | 800,000 each |
| Women's Dormitory | Entire Building | 550,000 each |
| University Center | Student Organization | 250,000 |
| University Center | Student Lounge | 150,000 |
| Chapel | Chancel | 100,000 |
| Chapel | Meditation Chapel | 75,000 |
| University Center | Debating Society | 50,000 each |
| Men's Dormitory | Landscape Courts | 25,000 each |
| Chapel | Tower Reception Room | 20,000 |
| Chapel | Chaplain's Suite | 15,000 |
| Library | Librarian's Office | 10,000 |
| Men's Dormitory | Memorial Gates | 7,500 each |
| Women's Dormitory | Reception Rooms | 5,000 each |
| Dormitories | Double Bedrooms | 4,000 each |
| Dormitories | Single Bedrooms | 3,000 each |

# *The Challenge*

IN 1946 FRIENDS of Wake Forest College faced a challenge almost unparalleled in the history of American education. It was a challenge which, if accepted, would bring the College to a dominant position in the field of Christian higher education within the space of a few years.

The challenge itself was made by the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation which agreed to pay to Wake Forest College "annually and in perpetuity the yearly income from the Foundation up to the sum of $350,000." The agreement bore one stipulation: That friends of the College would provide the necessary buildings to house the College on a new campus in or near the city of Winston-Salem.

The wisdom and generosity of the Foundation's offer were readily apparent, for it meant that the College's present endowment ($5,000,000 book value; $9,000,000, market value) would in effect be increased by 15 million dollars. In addition Wake Forest could also depend upon the Baptist Convention of the State of North Carolina to provide not less than 7.8 per cent of its distributable income each year for current operating expenses. In 1952, this amounted to $120,000.

By accepting the Foundation's offer the College would rank among the top ten per cent of all American colleges and universities in regard to income from endowment and other guaranteed sources of support.

Further considerations also added to the brightness of the picture. By meeting the Foundation's terms Wake Forest could coordinate more closely the activities of its main campus with those of its Bowman Gray School of Medicine and the Graylyn Neuropsychiatric Health Center, which were already located in the city of Winston-Salem.

In terms of increased service to its students, denomination, community, state and nation, Wake Forest could ill refuse the tremendous challenge which had been laid before it. A wise and careful decision needed to be made.

# *The Decision*

THE DECISION to accept the Reynolds Foundation offer was not made hastily. Only after a great deal of study and prayerful consideration did the Baptist State Convention vote to move the 112-year old institution from Wake County to Winston-Salem.

To build an entire new campus would not be an easy task. Nonetheless the challenge was accepted enthusiastically with the conviction that every alumnus and friend of Wake Forest would be willing to provide the necessary funds to move the College to its new home.

Today much progress can be reported on the program for meeting that challenge:

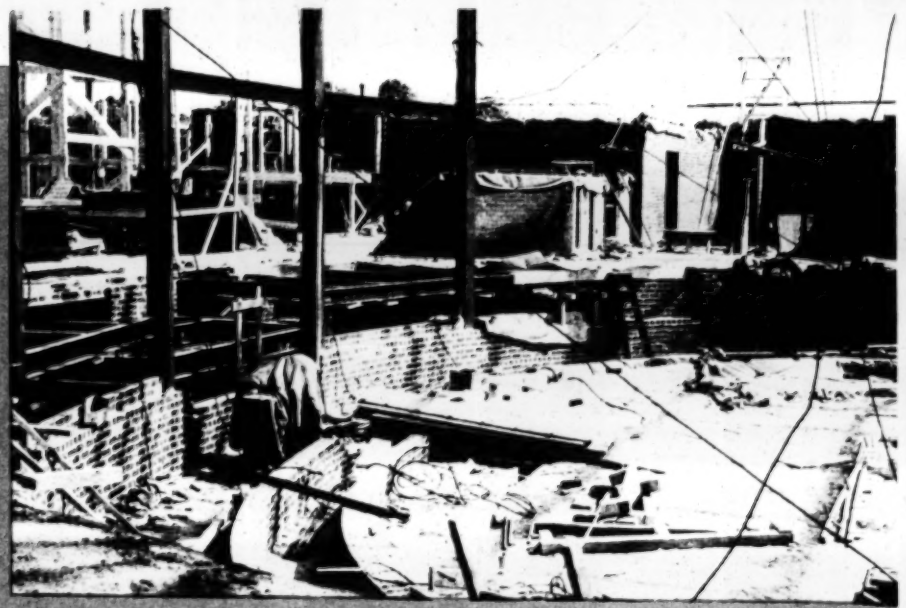
- A new campus site located on the northwestern edge of Winston-Salem has been given to the College by Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Babcock. Consisting of more than 300 acres of beautiful rolling land, the site was originally part of the R. J. Reynolds estate.

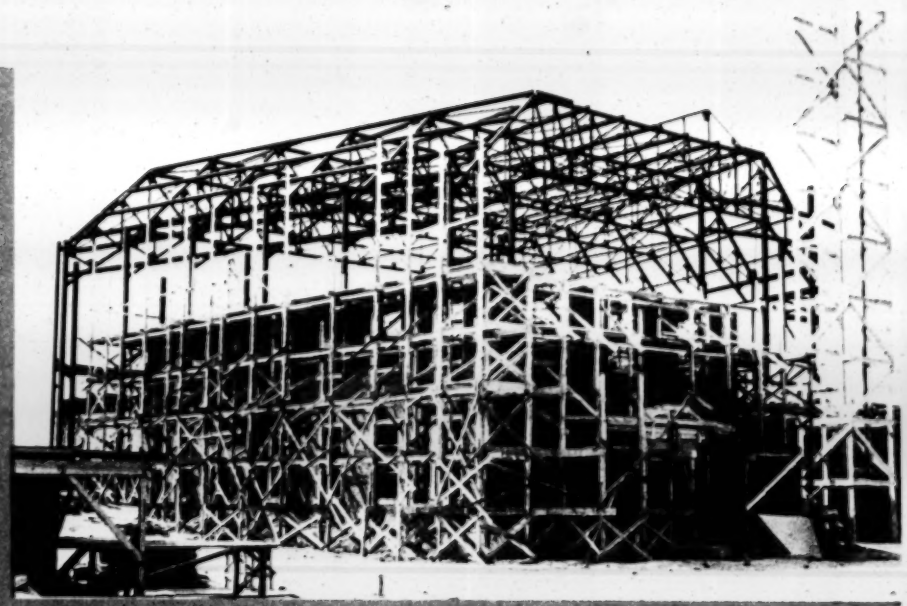
- One of America's most distinguished educational architects, J. Frederick Larson, has designed the more than 20 buildings which will make this the South's most beautiful campus. Early in 1951, Mr. Larson moved his offices to Winston-Salem from New York City in order to devote his full time to designing the campus and supervising its construction.

- In 1951 thousands attended ceremonies when the President of the United States officially broke ground for the new campus.

- In the Spring of 1952 the College opened administrative offices near its health center in Winston-Salem so that all phases of the building program would be more closely coordinated.

- And in June of 1952, after five years of thorough study and intensive planning, actual construction began at the new site.

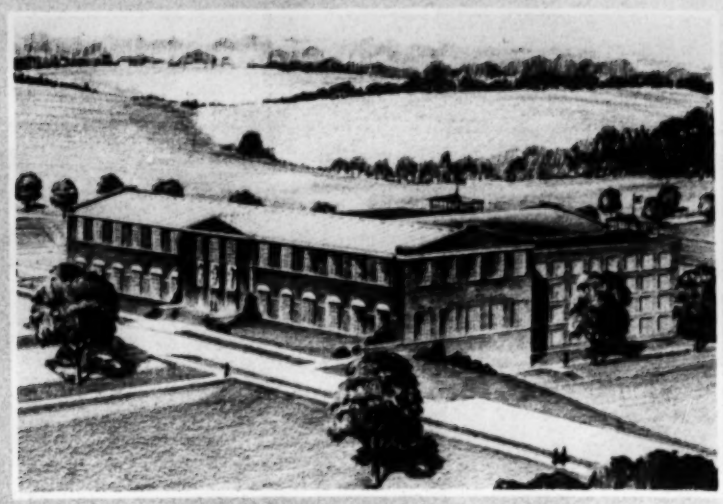




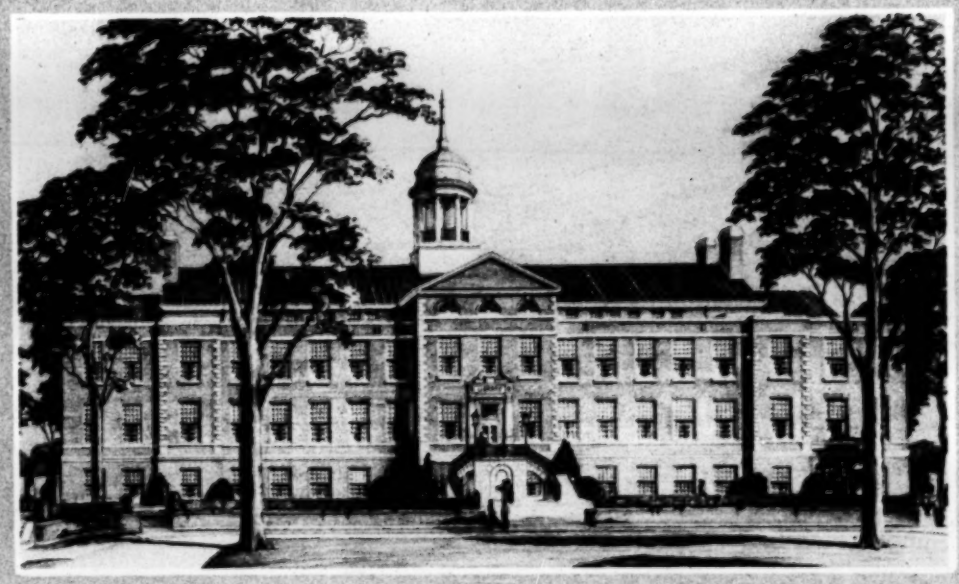
Five buildings are already well under construction at the College's new campus site. Three of the buildings, the Chapel, the Science Building, and the Library were begun in the summer and fall of 1952, and two more, a men's dormitory and the huge University Center, were started in the spring of 1953.

# . . . a few of the basic buildings requ

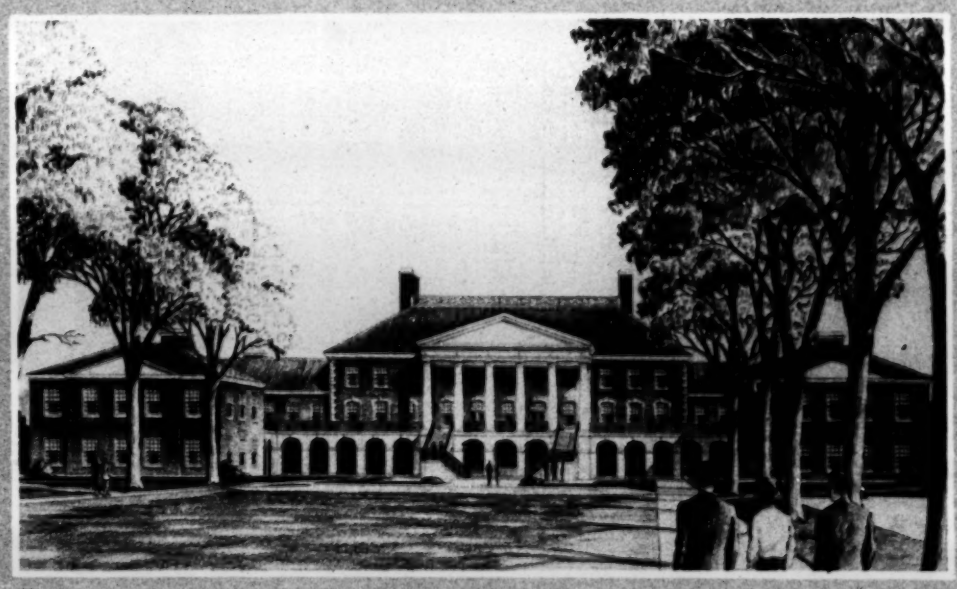
WOMEN'S DORMITORY



PHYSICAL EDUCATION BUILDING



LIBRARY

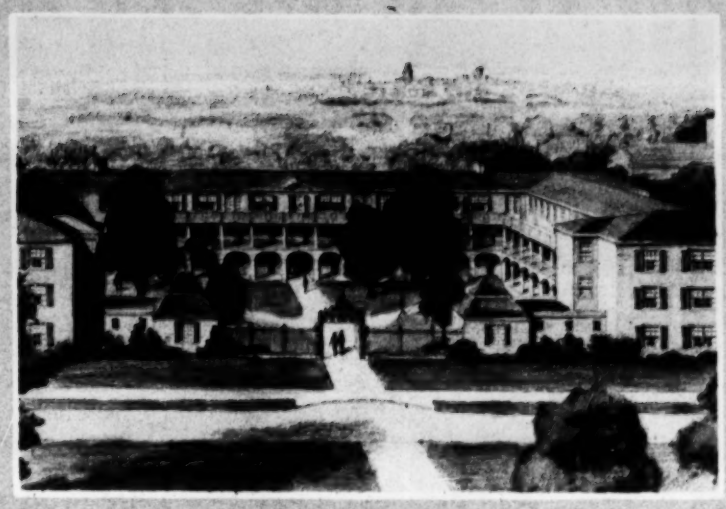


UNIVERSITY CENTER

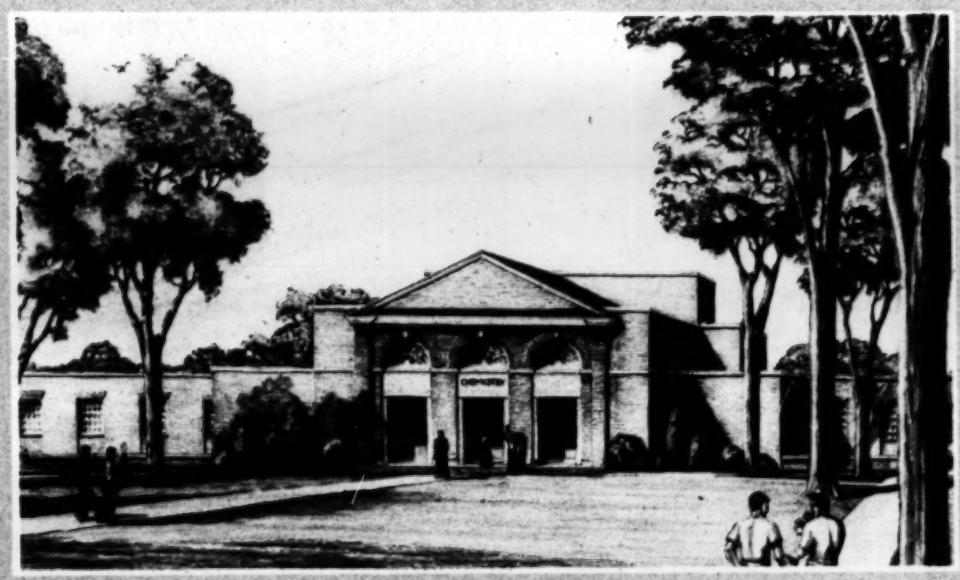
CHA

# ired at Winston-Salem

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

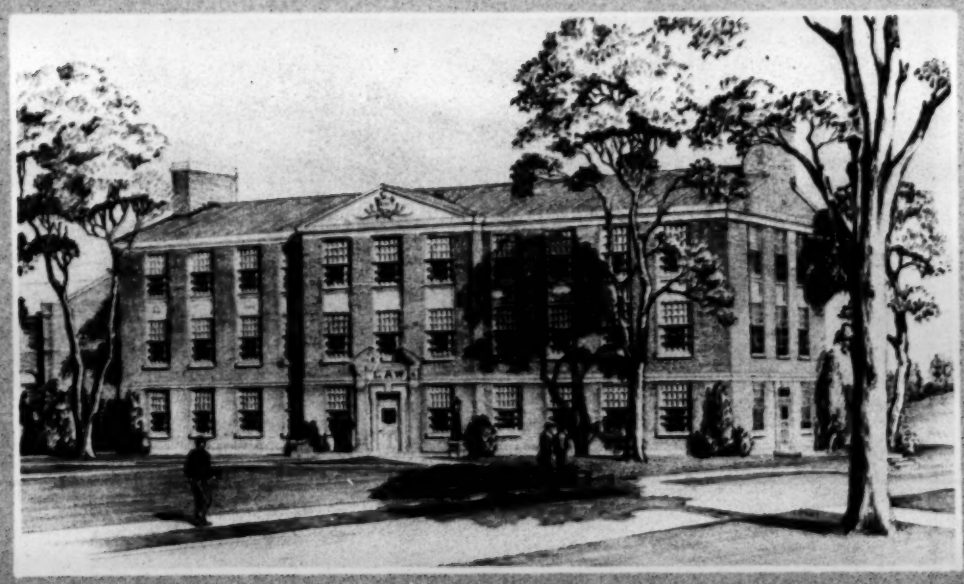


MEN'S DORMITORY



SCIENCE BUILDING

PEL



SCHOOL OF LAW

# *What are the needs?*

FEW COLLEGES have the advantage of planning an entire campus at one time. Not only will Wake Forest's new home be one of the most beautiful in the nation, but it will also be one of the most functional and economical to operate.

To maintain its present academic program and to increase its educational services through the help offered by the Reynolds Foundation, the College will need the following basic buildings in order to move to its new site in Winston-Salem.

Since temporary structures would mean only added expenditures later on, the College's Board of Trustees has agreed that every dollar invested in the new campus will be spent on permanent buildings.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| THE CHAPEL | $1,700,000 | (under construction) |
| THE LIBRARY | 2,000,000 | (under construction) |
| THE SCIENCE BUILDING | 1,200,000 | (under construction) |
| THE UNIVERSITY CENTER | 2,300,000 | (under construction) |
| THE MEN'S DORMITORIES (4) | 3,200,000 | (one under construction) |
| THE WOMEN'S DORMITORIES (2) | 1,100,000 | |
| THE HEALTH CENTER | 300,000 | ($100,000 secured) |
| THE LAW BUILDING | 500,000 | ($225,000 raised to date) |
| THE BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BUILDING | 500,000 | |
| THE PHYSICAL EDUCATION BUILDING | 2,000,000 | ($1,000,000 secured) |
| FACULTY HOUSING | 825,000 | |
| PHYSICAL EDUCATION FIELD, GENERAL LANDSCAPING | 250,000 | |
| HEATING PLANT, SERVICE BUILDINGS, EQUIPMENT, OTHER SERVICES | 1,625,000 | (contract let for heating equipment) |

*Needed for the basic buildings: . . . . . $17,500,000*

NEEDED FOR THE BASIC BUILDINGS: $17,500,000

## *Amount raised to date . . . . . $9,300,000*

OF THIS SUM needed to establish the College on its new campus more than one half had already been pledged or received from these sources by June 1, 1953:

| | |
|---|---|
| From North Carolina Baptist Churches | $1,500,000 |
| From Alumni and Friends | 1,771,000 |
| From Winston-Salem and Forsyth County Donors | 1,500,000 |
| From the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation | 2,000,000 |
| From the Sale of the Campus at Wake Forest | 1,529,000 |
| (Of the $1,600,000 sale price, $71,000 has been designated to replace an investment from general endowment funds used in building a dormitory on the old campus.) | |
| From the Bequest of Mr. W. N. Reynolds | 1,000,000 |
| | $9,300,000 |

## *Balance needed . . . . . $8,200,000*

THIS IS THE PLAN for securing the remaining funds needed to erect the basic buildings at the College's new campus site in Winston-Salem.

### *Denominational Support*

In 1951 the North Carolina Baptist Convention voted to adopt the "Nine Year Program" through which it is anticipated the College will receive $2,500,000 by 1960. Of this sum the trustees feel that $2,000,000 can be expected within the next few years. $2,000,000

### *Challenge Gift*

Anonymous donors have offered to give $2,000,000 to Wake Forest College on condition that the College raise an additional $3,000,000 in cash and pledges. To date, $1,000,000 of this amount has been secured. The remaining $2,000,000 must be raised by December 31, 1953. 2,000,000

$4,000,000

## *To be secured . . . . . $4,200,000*

*Because of the terms of the challenge gift it can be seen that the key to success will depend upon our raising $2,000,000 of this amount by December 31, 1953.*

(2)

COLLEGE FILE

dred and seventy four and one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, be and the same is hereby amended by striking out all of sections nine and ten and inserting in the lieu and stead thereof the following:

"SEC. 9. That if any person at or within three miles of the site of said college shall sell any alcoholic liquors, distilled or undistilled, or any brandy peaches or other alcoholic fruits, or any spirituous or intoxicating bitters or beverages by whatever name they may be called; or shall without special permission in writing by the Faculty thereof, give or convey the same to any student or students thereof, at or within three miles from the site thereof, he shall for each offence forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in any court of record, one half to the use of the informant and the other half to the use of said college; and the offender shall moreover be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof in the Superior Court shall be fined in the discretion of the court."

SEC. 2. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 14th day of February, A. D. 1879.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER THIRTEEN OF THE PRIVATE LAWS OF ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-NINE, IN REGARD TO WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That section one of chapter thirteen of the Private Laws of one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine, be and the same is hereby amended by striking out the words "three miles," wherever the same shall occur in said section, and inserting in lieu and stead thereof the words "five miles."

SEC. 2. That all laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 20th day of January, A. D. 1881.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER EIGHTY-THREE OF THE LAWS OF EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOUR AND EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE, IT BEING AN ACT AMENDING THE CHARTER OF WAKE FOREST COLLEGE.

SECTION 1. *The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact*, That chapter eighty-three of the laws of eighteen hundred and seventy-four and eighteen hundred and seventy-five, be amended by striking out at the end of the first section the words "*five hundred thousand dollars*," and inserting "*one million dollars*."

SEC. 2. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified the 11th day of March, A. D. 1889.

A true copy.

Wm. Louis Poteat,
President

Wake Forest College,
Jan. 23, 1906.

Sent to DKG by E.C. Peters 4/23/46

NC-22

RICHMOND TIMES-DISPATCH

April 23, 1946

# A Milestone in Southern Education

WAKE FOREST COLLEGE, in North Carolina, may become in a few years by far the most heavily endowed liberal arts college in the United States. Its trustees have accepted the income from $10,750,000 offered by the Z. SMITH REYNOLDS Foundation, on condition that the college move to Winston-Salem, and this endowment, it is reported, may rise, in time, to $50,000,000.

If it does, there will be no other college in the country even in the same class, insofar as endowment is concerned. There will be universities with much larger ones, but all other colleges will be completely eclipsed.

Oberlin College, at Oberlin, Ohio, has the biggest college endowment in the United States at this time. Its figure is something in excess of $23,000,000. Next come Dartmouth, with $21,400,000, and Amherst, with over $19,000,000. None of these has even half as much as Wake Forest will be able to boast of, if its total rises to $50,000,000. Among women's colleges, Wellesley and Vassar have the largest endowments, with around $12,000,000 each.

Thus it will be seen that this small Baptist institution in North Carolina, with only $3,000,000 at the present time, is apparently about to outstrip all the other Southern colleges by a wide margin, with the single exception of Berea College, Ky., a mountain institution which has an endowment of $11,000,000. When Wake Forest adds $10,750,000 to its present endowment, it will have $13,750,000, and that figure probably will rise rapidly, as a result of other gifts from the Reynolds Foundation. No Southern college, except Berea, is within hailing distance of the total which Wake Forest is expected to have within five years. It is estimated that this much time will be required to fulfill all the conditions of the initial gift, including acquisition of a site in or near Winston-Salem free of cost to the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, and construction of a new plant, estimated at around $6,000,000, likewise free of cost to the foundation.

North Carolina already has Duke University, with an endowment of $47,000,000, thanks to the late JAMES B. DUKE. No other Southern State will be able to boast of two such well-financed institutions as Duke and Wake Forest, if plans for the latter institution materialize.

Here in Virginia the only appreciable endowment is that of the University of Virginia, which totals $13,000,000. Compare that with Harvard's $160,000,000; Yale's $108,000,000; Columbia's $87,000,000; Chicago's $70,000,000; Northwestern's $58,000,000; Texas' $57,000,000, and Rochester's $52,000,000. True, the University of Virginia has the sixth highest endowment of any State university, being exceeded by the Universities of California, Michigan, Minnesota, Pennsylvania and Texas.

Philanthropists are more inclined, of course, to bestow their largesse upon private institutions than upon those largely supported from State treasuries. That may be the principal reason why Wake Forest, rather than the University of North Carolina, with only $3,600,000 of endowment, was chosen for the REYNOLDS benefaction. Whatever the reason, this development should be a milestone in the advancement of Southern education.

FORM G 84

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RDC | MAR-9'50 | |
| JHP | MAR 10'50 | |
| RWJ | MAR 13'50 | |
| EDE | | |

Greensboro Daily News
February 9, 1950

Circulated by FMc

# Wake Forest Issues Boil Into Feud

BY ARTHUR JOHNSEY
Greensboro Daily News Raleigh Bureau

RALEIGH, Feb. 8.—"Judge Hayes is an individual. He has a right to his opinion, just as I have mine. That's all I want to say right now."

Thus Dr. Orion F. Mixon, president of the State Baptist Convention, passed up opportunities to reply to a blistering speech by Federal Judge Johnson J. Hayes today on the subject of a forthcoming session of the convention which Mixon heads.

**Addresses Alumni**

During the speech Hayes reportedly told the alumni and students that "we cannot leave her (Wake Forest College's) faith in the careless hands of the president of the convention . . ."

Mixon, declining to reply, affirmed however, that he would "stand by everything" he has previously said about the subjects the convention will consider.

Judge Hayes, of Wilkesboro, urged students of Wake Forest at a chapel exercise to fight any repudiation of a contract with the Reynolds Foundation to move the college to Winston-Salem.

Mixon has said the State Baptist Convention, when it meets to consider acceptance or rejection of a proposal for state and federal aid to the Baptist Hospital at Winston-Salem, also should reconsider the agreement for moving the college to that city.

**Announces Vote**

Hayes told the students the hospital board had voted unanimously to accept a grant of federal and state funds from the Medical Care Commission to enlarge the hospital.

This was subject to approval, however, of the general board of the State Baptist Convention. The board has given its approval.

Mixon has opposed acceptance of the money on grounds that it would violate the principle of separation of church and state.

To get a reconsideration of the matter, a special session of the convention has been called.

After the special session was called, Mixon asserted that the convention should at the same time reconsider the plan to move Wake Forest, the plan would take advantage of large sums to be provided for the college by the Reynolds Foundation.

**Charge Leveled**

Today Hayes charged that Mixon had no authority under the constitution to "thrust before the convention the revocation of its contract to move Wake Forest to Winston-Salem."

Mixon, he said, was "manifestly peeved at the action of the hospital board" when he said that the removal of Wake Forest should be reconsidered.

Hayes recalled that Mixon had said "if the college is to be controlled by those who give the money rather than by the denomination that founded it, then it would be better to continue it in its present location."

"This," Hayes added, "makes him a straw man to knock down."

The contract with the Reynolds Foundation, Hayes said, provides expressly that the control of the college shall remain with the convention and the convention shall elect the college trustees.

**Last Session**

At the last session of the state convention, Hayes pointed out, a committee nominated only three of 19 trustees as recommended by college officials.

He declared, "I know that those who have given the most toward the proposal have not undertaken to control it. This is the unkindest cut of all. It is manifestly an effort to array class against class and to create prejudice.

"I call on all Wake Forest men and women everywhere to alert yourselves on behalf of Wake Forest. Fight to preserve her honor and the honor of the Baptists in North Carolina. We cannot leave her faith in the careless hands of the president of the convention . . ."

Hayes said the selection of a new president of Wake Forest is being greatly hampered by "all these controversies now going on."

**Committee Chairman**

He is chairman of the advisory committee of the alumni preparing to nominate a president to succeed Tharman Kitchin who is retiring.

The committee, he said, has agreed unanimously on the man they want. He didn't name him.

But he warned bluntly "failure to carry out the contract to move the college to Winston-Salem would take Wake Forest 100 years to recover from the effects of such a thing."

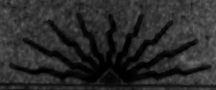
Enlarging on his assertion that the president of the convention was without authority to bring the issue of revoking the contract before the convention, Hayes said the general board did not authorize such a move.

# Sixth Annual Report

OF THE

# PRINCIPAL

OF THE



# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

## New Bern, N. C.

For year ending May 22, 1908.

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Mr. J. B. Blades, Prest.,....New Bern.
Mr. J. J. Cooke, Sec'y,. ...New Bern.
Mr. T. A. Green, Treas....New Bern.
Mr. A. L. E. Weeks, .....New Bern.
Mr. Decatur Jones,.....New Bern.
Mr. James A. Bryan, .....New Bern.
Mr. A. Webber,..... New. Bern.
Dr. Chas. F. Meserve, .....Raleigh.
Dr. A. W. Pegues,.....Raleigh.
Dr. H. L. Maurhause, .....New York.
Dr. Robt. S. MacArthur,...New York.
Dr. M. W. Gilbert, .....New York.
Rev. Alex. Turnbull, .....New York.

## FORM OF BEQUEST.

I give and devise to the trustees of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, New Bern, N. C., the sum of ..... .....dollars, payable, etc.

# Principal's Annual Report.

To the Board of Trustees of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute,

Gentlemen:

It should constantly be born in mind that the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute is a public institution supported by the people, and as such, its condition and work should always be open to the inspection of the public. From the first it has been the policy of the officers to invite the fullest and freest investigation and discussion of its affairs, and this policy should be continued in the future. I earnestly wish that a larger number of people would take the time to examine into the details and results of our work.

## MORAL GROWTH OF THE INSTITUTE.

Inquiry is often made as to the effect of education upon the morals of the colored people. Let me answer as far as possible by a definite example: It will be a matter of interest to the Trustees and the public, I think, to learn how, after six years of experience, a large group of colored men and women boys and girls have been able to conduct themselves, from a moral point of view, in a negro school little affected by the presence of white people. I believe

that it can bear the closest inspection. The school is not wholly free from wrong-doing, I regret to say, but a close examination will reveal the fact that a higher standard of living is constantly sought and attained.

The moral and spiritual tone of the whole school has been improved this year, to a degree never before reached. This has been accomplished in large measure by inviting the strongest and most spiritual-minded colored ministers in this section to spend some time at the school, preaching and doing individual work among students and teachers.

The same plan will be followed doing the coming year.

## ATTENDANCE AND INFLUENCE.

During the year just closed, there have been in roll in the literary and industrial department 153 students, 61 young men and 92 young women, with an average attendance of 105. This number does not include the many reached through the annual Negro conference, and the women influenced by the weekly mother's meetings, held by Mrs. Julia A. Foster, one of the teachers. The figures mentioned above leave out of account the many reached through the afternoon sewing class, the

men's bible class, and the mid-week bible class.

Among those who have received instruction, we are safe in saying that at least 200 who were not able to remain to complete the full course of study have been helped to such an extent that they are doing reasonably efficient work. The demand for those who have received a partial or full course at The New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, continues to such an extent that we are not able to meet more than one-half or one-third of the requests that come.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENT.

The financial report will show in detail our financial condition. I herewith submit the same:

## ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT.

Of New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute for the year commencing Sept. 30, 1907, and ending May 22, 1908.

## REPORT OF RECEIPTS.

| | |
|---|---|
| Bal. in hand from prev. year.. | $2000.00 |
| Total amount received from the A. B. H. M. S..... | 400.00 |
| Total amount received from the W. B. H. M. S., Chicago.. | 200.00 |
| Total amount received from tuition ..... | 92.82 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Total amount received from white churches, individuals | 150.00 |
| Total amt. received from colored churches, individuals..... | 63.73 |
| Balance cash deficiency..... | 184.75 |
| Total amount ..... | 3091.30 |

## REPORT OF EXPENDITURES.

| | |
|---|---|
| Balance against the school from previous year ..... | $2000.00 |
| Total expended for labor performed by students not included other accounts..... | 16.85 |
| Total expended for school supplies and necessary labor. | 125.40 |
| Total expended for gratuities to students..... | 102.25 |
| Total amount ..... | 3091.30 |
| Total appropriated and paid for the salaries of teachers by the A. B. H. M. S..... | 400.00 |
| By the W. B. H. M. S., Chicago | 200.00 |
| By trustees and friends..... | 338.77 |
| Total salaries of teachers unpaid at close of school | 226.31 |
| Total amt. paid non-productive labor performed by students | 16.85 |
| Encumbrance ..... | 341.23 |

## STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, MAY 22, 1908.

| | |
|---|---|
| Accounts receivable: | |
| From students | $ 40.00 |
| From others | 50.00 |
| Balance net liability | 251.23 |
| Total amount | 341.23 |

## LIABILITIES.

| | |
|---|---|
| Cash deficiency | $ 251.23 |
| Bills payable | 90.00 |

My last report showed that we closed the year's work with a cash indebtedness of $2000.00. This indebtedness has been paid. The current expenses of the year just closed have been reduced to $1432.53, notwithstanding enlarged operations and better work. The reduction in current expenses has been brought about not by crippling the work of the school, but by closest economy and re-adjustment of work. Every effort possible is made to keep the per capita cost of education down to the very lowest possible point consistent with good work. It is impossible to make education practical in the best sense, and at the same time to make it also cheap.

We have received for the year's current expenses and to settle last year's arrears, $3091.30, a portion of this sum came from the following sources:

| | |
|---|---|
| Am. Home Mission Society | $900. |
| J. B. Blades | 550. |
| I. H. Smith | 650. |
| H. Missionary Society, Chicago | 200. |
| A. D. Ward | 100. |
| Mrs. J. K. Meadows | 100. |
| W. B. Blades | 100. |
| D. G. Garabrant | 50. |
| C. W. Munger | 25. |
| George W. Watts | 25. |
| Mrs. Fanny G. Villard | 20. |
| Mrs. Henry Villard | 20. |
| John Converse | 25. |

The remainder has been secured largely through personal efforts and in small sums from individuals, Sunday schools, churches, and other organizations. It is very necessary that the annual income be increased to the point where the institution will not be dependent upon the collection of so large a percentage of its current expenses in the manner named. There has been no amount received for additions to the permanent plant in the way of buildings, equipment, and for special purposes during the year.

Our plant at the present time consists of one double story frame building 40 x 50 feet, with assembly rooms on the second floor, and four class rooms on the first; one double story church building 42 x 72 feet, with main

auditorium on second floor and provision for class rooms on first, when finished. The plant is valued at $12,000.

For several years one of our pressing needs has been that of two dormitories to accommodate the boarding students who are now compelled to board in the city in private families. After considering the matter with some care, it is hoped that an attempt to raise sufficient funds to erect these buildings will be made so as to enable us to do the best work in our school family. The cost of the buildings is estimated at $13,000. While the school is largely dependent upon the small gifts of the many, the fact should not be overlooked that but for the constant gifts of a few individuals who will not permit their names to be used or known, it would be impossible for the institution to do its present work.

## The Value of Co-operation in the Education of the Negro.

In the Southern states we have seven or eight millions of negroes who are living in the midst of the white people. It is not only important that the negro be lifted up to a higher plane of usefulness and christian civilization, but that as far as possible the efforts in this direction should have the confidence, sympathy, and active co-operation of the people of the other race by whom we are surrounded. In proportion as confidence and good-will are secured from the white people of the South, in the same proportion will the work of education have an added element of strength that shall push it forward much faster. At every educational centre an effort should be made in every straight forward, honorable way to bring the white people into direct sympathetic touch with what is being done. In this effort we have been more successful this year at New Bern, than ever before. More white people have visited the school during the past school months than heretofore.

Taking conditions at the South as they exist to-day, and in other sections of the country also, to some extent, it is hardly possible to interest the aver-

age white man in the education of the colored people permanently or actively unless he can come in constant contact with the beneficial results of Negro education. The average white man is not yet certain that education of the negro is of economic and moral value. While not omitting any element of education that is of value to the race, and without cramping or limiting educational opportunities in any direction, we must have the white South see such beneficial results of negro education that its value will not be questioned. To be more plain and pointed, the white people are continually asking when negro education is going to reach the point, for example, when its benefits to the community can be felt in the preparation and serving of food, in general house-keeping, in the planting and harvesting of crops, in the care of the sick, etc. The subjects mentioned cover the interests of a large majority of the white people in the south, and of the colored people. How can such a school as the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute help in these directions? It is impracticable and would be wholly too expensive for the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institution to attempt to train household servants to go directly into families. The few

that we could train would be practically nothing in proportion to the demands; and besides, every girl who finishes at our school is at once in demand at a salary that ranges from $25 to $35 per month, usually as an instructor in some smaller school, while the average wage paid to female servants in the south is between $6 and $15 per month. What the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute can do and is doing is this: First, change the idea of the race regarding the degradation of labor; teach the race that cooking, farming etc. are just as dignified and honorable as school teaching or clerking; Second, gradually send out men and women who are good examples and good instructors in the subjects named to various local communities and to public school.

We can furnish many of the leaders and instructors in such organizations as the domestic training school and the Farmer's Institute; the public should bear in mind, however, that this kind of work is slow, and the field to be covered large. It has required 20 years of hard work on the part of the leaders of education for our race in the south to get colored girls to consent to study cooking at all. Now women students study that, and kindred subjects, al-

most without question. Since public sentiment is in the right direction, the main work is to train the teachers fast enough, and to have communities through their public schools or by other methods, do their part.

## Correlating the Literary and Industrial Work.

In this connection, I desire to suggest that some arrangements be made to erect a small building on the campus in which the industrial departments for the young men may be developed. A small building which will not cost more than $250.00 might be erected between the two buildings now used and by dividing the literary and industrial work so that the student shall spend one-half of the time in the industries, and one-half in the accademic studies, I believe that the departments can be successfully developed. For the students seem just as willing to perform the duty that falls to them in these departments as in the Arithmetic or grammar classes. On book studies thoroughness rather than scope is sought.

## SEVENTH ANNIVERSARY.

The end of our next school year will bring us to the completion of seven years

existence of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, and I strongly recommend that steps be taken to see that the occasion is celebrated in a befitting manner; that is, in a way that shall prove useful to the school and the whole section. Among our most urgent needs, these should be met in the near future.

## SOME OF OUR NEEDS.

1. An Endowment Fund. 2. Money for current expenses which can be given in the form of $50 scholarships to pay for tuition of a student for a year. ($200 enables a student to finish the four years course. $1,000 establishes a permanent scholarship.)

3. Unrestricted gifts for general expenses. Even the smallest sum is gratefully received.

4. A lot for a dormitory $1,500.

5. A building and furnishings which will accommodate 125 girls $10,000.

6. To repair and change the present frame building into a dormitory which will accommodate 50 boys $1,500.

7. To fit up and furnish five class rooms on the first floor of present church building $2,000.

8. Installing heat and light $1,500.

8. 750 feet of fire hose $500.

It becomes my painful duty to report

to the board of Trustees that during the summer of 1907, one of the friends and promoters has passed to the Great Beyond.

The death of Mr. J. A. Meadows, such a valuable friend he was, brings to us a sense of irreparable loss. He had given of his means to strengthen our cause; he had proven himself of incalculable service in promoting the interest of the institution. It is no easy task for me to speak of the death of this man. He was more than a personal friend, and he was more than devoted to the institution and to those whom it is designed to help. I would suggest that the board of trustees by resolution, properly characterize the value of the devoted services of this unselfish man. Soon after the death of our friend Mr. Meadows, an effort was organized to raise a sum of money to costitute a fitting memorial. This effort is headed by Hon. I. H. Smith, who has always been a friend to the school. No amount has been collected on this fund as yet, but several subscriptions have been made. When the proper time comes, it is the purpose, I believe, of the committee in charge of this organized effort, to collect all subscriptions made to this fund and add them to whatever funds may then be

available for the erection of a building, with such restrictions as to the name and use, as they may deem proper. In this connection I wish to express our obligation and gratitude to Mr. Smith, as well as to all the persons who have given their subscriptions, for the willing and unselfish way in which they are trying to raise this fund. It would have been unfortunate indeed if so great, and useful a man as Mr. J. A. Meadows should have been permitted to pass away without some such memorial.

## CONCLUSION.

In closing, I wish to thank the trustees for their hearty support and co-operation. We shall bear in mind that in proportion as our blessings increase, responsibility to the public, whose servants we are, grows more serious and far-reaching.

Respectfully submitted,

A. L. E. WEEKS,
Principal.

New Bern, N. C.
June 15th, 1908.

# AUTOBIOGRAPHY

—OF—

# REV. ALFRED LEONARD EDWARD WEEKS

AND

# ANNIE ELIZABETH COOKE WEEKS

Principal and Wife

OF THE

## New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

New Bern, N. C.

**REV. ALFRED LEONARD EDWARD WEEKS**

Born July 20th, 1875
Educated at Elizabeth City State Normal and Shaw University. Became pastor of the First Baptist Church, May 1900, which position he still holds. Founder and Principal of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, New Bern, N. C.

## A Sketch of the Life and Character of Rev. Alfred Leonard Edward Weeks.

Alfred Leonard Edward Weeks, the subject of this article, was born in Mount Olive, Wayne County, North Carolina, on July 20th, 1875. He is the son of Alfred and Laura Weeks, ex-slaves, who still live in that place. The humble home of his parents is situated in the Southern section of Mount Olive, in a neighborhood called Hillsboro. His father, having been sold several times in the days of slavery, helped to build the fortification around Richmond, Va., during the Civil War. He was very poor and not able to give his twelve children any advantages, educationally, aside from those found in the public schools—(which were very few.)

When quite young, Alfred Leonard was placed at school in the country, where before he was twelve years of age, his mind was the subject of religious impressions; although at the time he was ignorant of their source, he was afterward made sensible that it was the Lord's Holy Spirit that had thus early visited him. And when about nine years of age, his father happened to the accident of

cutting his foot nearly off, and thus he was not able for a long time, to assist in caring for the twelve children of the home.

Because of the accident above spoken of, his mother, Mrs. Laura Weeks, was compelled to hire herself to hotels or individual families as cook, until the children became old enough to help her. The children were reared therefore, from the crumbs which fell from the tables at the places wherever she worked.

After attaining his twelfth year, he entered school at Wynn's Chapel, where he prosecuted his studies, under the direction of Rev. A. A. Smith, for about three years. During this period his mind was often drawn into seriousness, and although his quick and lively disposition, and the many temptations to which he was exposed, sometimes led him astray, yet he was mercifully preserved from many of the snares into which the young and inexperienced too often fall. Much credit should be given to Rev. A. A. Smith for his private tutelage during these three years.

On August 3rd, in 1890, being 15 years old, he joined the Free Will Baptist Church, at Mount Olive. He

pursued his studies with great diligence and success, but his tender mind was much shocked at the dissipation and wickedness which prevailed among the members, and by obedience to the secret checks and limitations of the Holy Spirit, he was preserved from participating in the gross corruptions around him. Soon after he joined the church, under the living and powerful influence of the Gospel, Alfred Leonard Edward's spiritual condition was effectually reached: the witness for God in his own heart, owning and answering the testimony. The impressions which had been early made being thus renewed and strengthened, fresh desires after holiness were begotten in his soul. In this seeking frame of mind, he was led to perceive the emptiness and formality which prevailed among his people in their religion; and finding some of his fellow associates of similar views, they held religious meetings among themselves in their private homes. This greatly offended the heads of the church, who charged him with nonconformity. Alfred Leonard Edward, however, believing his principles and practices were founded in truth, and essential to his peace of mind, could

not abandon them; and as his determination was unalterable, he was forced to move his membership to the Missionary Baptist Church, where the gravity of his deportment, and correct conduct, indicated that the good work so early begun in him, was gradually going forward. He refrained from associating with the fashionable world, or mingling with its vain amusements, but took great delight in the company of the most grave and sober persons. His relatives viewed his conduct with great disapprobation. Alfred Leonard Edward's thirst, however, was not for earthly glory, but heavenly; "he chose rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;" and though it grieved him to disobey his earthly friends, he felt that it would be far worse to resist the will of his Father in Heaven.

This church and pastor, however, soon perceived that the young man's ambitions were worthy of encouargement, and he was therefore licensed to preach the Gospel at the age of 17 years.

The Lord had better things in store for him, even the things that accompany salvation; and soon after he

moved his membership, the visitations of the Holy Spirit to his soul were renewed, the glories of this world were stained in his view, and all of its pleasant pictures spoiled.

In reference to this period of his life, he says: "Now was all the glory of this world as a buble; yea nothing was dear to me that I might win Christ; for the love, pleasure, and friendship of this world were a burden to my soul. In this seeking state I was directed to the testimony of Jesus in my own conscience as the true shining light, given me to discern the thoughts and intents of my own heart. And no sooner was I turned unto it but I found it to be that which from my childhood had visited me, though I distinctly knew it not."

On July 15th, 1892, he presented himself to the County Superintendent of Public Instruction of Wayne County, as an applicant for a certificate to teach school in the public school of that county. Having finished his examination the county examiner said: "What does your father do?" "He is a blacksmith," was the reply. "You are black enough", said the examiner, " and you will only have to

get the smith. Your answers are good and you have made good marks on all of the branches, but your age will prevent you from receiving a certificate." "Thank you, I will try again," was the reply. On returning home Alfred Leonard Edward spent August and September in attending revival meetings, and reviewing the branches taught in the public school in North Carolina, and on October the 12th, early in the morning, he left his home with his coat on his shoulder, and covered the distance from Mount Olive, N. C., to Kinston, N. C. (which is 40 miles) for the purpose of taking examination on the 14th. Having taken examination, he made a good certificate, and on the day after the examination, he walked from Kinston to LaGrange, a distance of about 12 miles, where he secured a school to teach.

The school committee decided that the school should not open until the first Monday in the following December, and run for three months at a salary of $20.00 per month.

On being told the decision of the committee, he walked back to Kinston N. C., and hired himself to the authorities of that town as a street hand

for 75 cents per day. Having worked here until the first of December, he sent one half of his earnings to his mother at Mount Olive, and fitted himself for his winter's work with the remainder, after having paid all of his bills. Having taught the school before mentioned in the winter of 1892—93, he returned to Mount Olive, where he had only $5.00 of his winter's earnings left, after having divided with his parents. He purchased two acres of land, which cost $100, and paid the $5.00 on the purchase price. The summer was spent in grubbing and making ready one of these acres for the truck farm (strawberry crop.) Having planted this crop, he again taught the public school at LaGrange N. C., in the winter 1893—94, after which he went to Elizabeth City, and attended the State Normal School for two years, 1894—95 and 1995—96. During the time he was in attendance at the State Normal School at Elizabeth City, he managed to pay his way through this school by teaching public school in Perquiman county. Having finished at this school he next went to Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C., to take Theology. Having to divide his earnings with his parents, he

could not stay in school an entire session at any time, however, he would teach two or three months during the winter, and remain in school unti lthe middle of April, and then go home to see about his strawberries. The following summer, after the first session he attended Shaw University, was spent in selling goods as an agent, and about the last of September he had above $200.00 worth of goods stolen from him. He had worked hard to get back to school, and had saved his money, but a few days before the time for him to leave for school, was compelled to send all of his summer's earnings to the company to which the goods belonged, beuce the goods hod been sent him on 30 days time, and he felt when the time was out the debt must be paid. Sending his trunk on to Roleigh, N. C., and walking from Mount Olive, N. C., to Selma, N. C., a distance of 40 miles, he boarded a train for Raleigh, riding 33 miles, where he hoped to enter Shaw University, although all of his money was paid out to save his credit, and his heart was aching because he had only two dollars with which to pay the first month's expenses (for the first

month's expenses were $9.00—$7.00 for board, lodging and tuition and $2.00 incidental expenses for the year) Having arrived at Shaw University and having told of his summer's work together with what had befallen him a few days before the day on which he was to leave his home for school, he was allowed to enter by paying $2.00 which was all the money he had. Having entered the University, the number of his acquaintances increased, and thereby his way grew more difficult; though he had found comfort in reading the Holy Scriptures, and thinking on Heavenly, things he was now trying to see just where the other $7.00 to pay the balance of the present month's expenses, will come from, and how he was to stay in school another month. But it had pleased the Lord to call him into the work of the Gospel ministry. As a messenger of glad tidings of life and salvation, he would leave the University each Friday evening for some place where he had secured an appointment to preach, having borrowed from some of his teachers, the money with which to go. The going away from the University each week only prepared him for his future use-

fulness, as he never was able to secure enough to pay any of his bills.

The following spring, the strawberry crop failed and the young man had many debts at home, which caused him more worry. Rev. A. A. Smith at this time, took in charge the land, and house, which Mr. Weeks had had erected, paying the partise to keep them from harming the young man. During the following summer, the time was spent in ditching, grubbing, picking berries, picking cotton or anything to obtain honest money, with which to pay debts and return to school. The summer was so short that the time came to enter school before the debts were paid, and so what money had been made, was divided among those to whom he was obligated, and he returned to school with more financial burdens than before. However, he kept full of life and kept trying to make himself. Having entered this time with more obligations, he nevertheless tried, as best he could, under the existing conditions, to do his best in his studies, On March 3rd, 1900 he was called to the pastorate of the Cedar Grove Baptist Church, (now First Baptist Church) of New Bern, N. C., where

he has been since that time. Arriving in New Bern and remaining there as pastor from the 1st of May 1900 to the 1st of May, 1902, where the school accommodations were very poor, for his people, he decided that if the Gospel is to be preached effectually the intellectual and industrial conditions of his people must be improved, and brought up to a standard where they can appropriate the teachings to them selves individually. Hence the birth of the school, which was founded by him, and which was chartered on the 7th day of May 1902.

The first session of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute began on October 6, 1902, with an enrollment of about 300 pupils, and three teachers, namely, Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Prof. J. M. B. Wooten, and Miss Annie Elizabeth Cooke. The property, known in New Bern, as the old Fair Grounds was purchased at a cost of $12,500 on which was erected a two-story frame building 40x65 feet, containing four class roooms down stairs, and an assembly room up-stairs. Rev. Weeks was assisted by the generous citizens of the community, and by friends in the North, in providing the running expenses of the institution,

to some extent, but at no time has he been able to pay the bills when they came due or to close the school any session free of debt, from a point of running expenses. The teachers have been very considerate, have worked very faithfully to assist principle Weeks in carrying out his idea in this school.

On July 22, 1903, Rev. Weeks married Miss Annie Elizabeth Cooke, of Wake Forest, N. C., whose autobiography is herein printed. Rev. A. L. E. Weeks and wife, Mrs. Annie Elizabeth Cooke Weeks, have been working together in this institute since their marriage. Both the church and school, with which they are connected have made all the progress they could possibly make. To make the school a success Rev. Weeks has travelled through the surrounding community, and through the North, but there have been so many beggars for similar institutions that the substantial development of the school has been very slow. However, the ground purchased has been paid for, a part of which was sold to satisfy the claims against the other. The enterprise is very much in need of dormitories, for boys and girls. Rev. Weeks believes that

the work of spreading and deepening education in the South must be, continued through such institutions as Tuskegee, Hampton, the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute and many others. The reader asks how can I help? The most pressing needs of the school are as follows: Money for an administration building; and dormitories; 50.00 a year for annual scholarshps for the training of one student a year; $1,000 for permanent scholarships; money for current expenses in any amounts, however, small, and an endowment fund. Too much credit cannot be given to Hons. T. A. Green, J. B. Blades, W. B. Blades, J. A. Meadows and wife, C. W. Munger, I. H. Smith, Mayor James A. Bryan, and many others in New Bern, N. C., as well as The American Baptist Home Mission Society of New York, headed by Rev. H. L. Morehouse, D. D., and other friends through the North for the assistance they have rendered the Institute.

On February 28, 1906, the congregation of the First Baptist Church, of which Rev. Weeks is pastor, lost its house of worship, and in 16 months the friends of the church were called on to dedicate a new brick

structure 42x72 feet, having two stories. At this dedication, the main auditorium was finished, all but the painting. The Church on November 30, 1907, owed a debt of $2,250, having raised from February 28, 1906 to that date the difference between $8,000 and $2,250 or $4,750. This is very remarkable when it is known that this congregation is made up of common laborers, who receive an average of $1.00 per day for their labor.

Rev. Weeks is still working at New Bern as head of the school and pastor of the Church spoken of above. He said to a friends a few days ago, "I shall seek to make life henceforth, a consecrated thing; that so, when the sunset is nearing, with its murky vapors and lowering skies, the very clouds of sorrow may be fringed with golden light. Thus will the song in the house of my pilgrimage be always the truest harmony. It will be composed of no jarring, discordant notes; but with all its varied tones, will form one substance, life-long melody; dropped for a moment in death, only to be resumed with the angels, and blended with the everlasting cadence of my Father's house. His motto is:

"Take me, O my Father, take me!
Take me, save me, through Thy Son;
That which Thou wouldst have me,
make me,
Let Thy will in me be done.

"The highest glory is not where,
'Mid crimson clouds, the fight is won;
'Tis to reclaim the erring son,
Long used the sinful yoke to bear."

The highest benedictions hide
Where sacrifice is pure and true;
And our poor self-denials, too,
If done for Christ, in Him abide.'

## Life of Mrs. A. Elizabeth Cooke Weeks wife of the President of New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute.

I was born, December 4, 1875, in a little log cabin on a plantation known as the Brooks' plantation in a little town seventeen miles north of Raleigh, known as Wake Forest, Wake County, N. C. My father, Rev. Henderson Cooke (who still lives,) is, and has always been since I have known him, an honest Christian farmer and shoemaker. Though not educated, yet ere the shackles of slavery were loosed from him he learned to read and write, and after freedom became a minister of the gospel. He has always been known for his honesty and pure Christian character. My mother, Mariah D. Cooke, a virtuous Christian woman, noted for her straightforward Christian disposition, has always put forth the most earnest efforts to rear her children to be honorable men and women.

We lived in the little log cabin of which I have spoken until I was four weeks, old, then we moved to another house, this also being a log cabin, but with a little more room. One large

room downstairs, a small one upstairs, and a kitchen. We remained here until I was more than two years old. During this time my father had bought 52-100 of an acre of land and put a thre-room house on it, not of logs but of weather boarding. We then moved into this house, and my father would rent land on which to farm. At the age of five my mother allowed me to go to school with the teacher who boarded not very far from our house, as I was too small to go alone, and the children were working on the farm.

To my teacher, I feel a great deal is due, for I learned very fast, to the delight of both my teacher (Dr. N. F. Roberts, who is now Vice-President of Shaw University) and of my parents. Here I received encouragement therefore. When quite a little girl in the public school I had a great desire for an education that I might make a useful woman of myself. Being the fifth child of a family of thirteen children whose parents were very poor, there seemed to be no possible chance for me to accomplish my aim. The public schools would run from four to five months, but my father being a farmer could only spare us

from the farm about two or three months during the year. However anxious I might have been, I saw no way of succeeding without some special effort being put forth.

Just at this time I came across two stories headed thus: "Where there's a will there's a way," and "I'll find a way or make it." Then and there I decided that I had the "will," and if no one else should open the way for men, I'd find a way or make it. With this in mind, then came the thought. "Seek ye first the kingdom of God and Hs righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you." At the age of nine, I accepted Christ. It was then that I learned that with an earnest effort and faith in God much could be accomplished.

Many days from morn till night have I hoed the cotton and corn or followed the reaper to bind the sheaves, praying to God that some way might open that I might be able to accomplish my education.

At the age of sixteen I entered Shaw University. After remaining there nearly two months I succeeded in making a certificate and taught as an assistant in a public school for five months at a salary of $15 a month.

This I gave to my father to help him, and he permitted me to return to Shaw that session and remain the balance of the term, which was about five weeks.

The next year, October, 1893, I entered Shaw and remained four weeks; then was called home on account of the sickness of my mother and had to remain home four months. During this time my mother kept very sick. My oldest sister was married, my next older sister was dead, the other two children who were my seniors were boys, so the household duties all fell on me. Then it was that I waited on my mother, cooked, washed, ironed, looked after the mending, and taught as an assistant in the public school there in our town. If one should ask me how I did it I could not tell, only I know I did it and the Lord was with me. I suppose it was one of the times when "I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me," Phil. 4: 13.

There was no hour in the night too cold or too late but that I was ready at any moment to administer to my mother's needs. At the end of the fourth month I returned to Shaw, giving papa what money I had made, to

help him and enable him to hire some one to wait on mamma while I stayed in school the remaining two months. My mother's sickness lasted four years, during which time my father was not able to do scarcely anything for me.

For six successive years I labored hard trying to accomplish that aim of my heart. During this time I had to undergo many hardships. Many times would I plod my way miles through the snow to and from my work, praying all the way that God would open the way for me. I need not mention the obstacles thrown in my way, for they were many, but the hand of Providence seemed to remove them just as I had done all that I could do.

At one time when it seemed that the door was almost closed to me, I secured a position as cook for the family of one f the professors of Shaw By this means I got my board, and my father paid my tuition. But this work came sa near taking all of my time that I had very little time for studying.

The class room work lasted from 8:30 to 1:15, during which time I would have from five to six studies

to recite. The remainder of the day was spent in work, and when could I get time to learn all of these lessons? Ah, then it was that every minute meant something to me. And after using every minute rather than go before my teachers with unlearned lessons I would get permission from the Matron to get up before day to study. And many times from two to five A. M., I would study with all earnestness and then retire at five to get one more hour's sleep.

For the six years that I have spoken of I had not been permitted to remain in school one entire session at a time. With a very earnest heart I had been praying to God to remain in school an entire session, and God, through His servant, had answered this prayed. For after every possible effort on my part had been put forth during the summer to secure means that I might return to school and had failed, then it was that I was told that friends in Boston had heard of my efforts through Dr. Meserve and had sent the money on to Shaw to pay my expense for my last two years in school.

Can any of you imagine how thankful I was when this news was told to me? My gratitude to them and God

I can never tell in words, but I mean to give my life for others to prove my gratefulness to those who so kindly helped me. Thus at the age of twenty-four, in the year 1900, I graduated from the Scientific Department at Shaw University.

The same year I was appointed teacher at the Howe University, Memphis, Tenn. Here I remained two years, and was asked to take a position as teacher in the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute. After I had taught here one year the president decided that he needed a helpmeet, and I thought it a wise decision, so in July, 1903, the president and I were united in the bonds of holy matrimony. Then our forces were more concentrated on the one thing, and that was to give our life to make this school a success. That the people in this section might have the privilege of a school where they could be taught how to become industrious Christian men and women.

Now I want to say that it is not an easy task to be in the founding of an institution, nor is it like going to heaven on flowery beds of ease. For, for the last four years I have carried forward a plan to raise money to help

defray the running expenses of the school. For about a month and a half, either in November or January, every day when the weather is fit, beside teaching, I canvass the entire city, taking in just so much each day. Oh, then it is that I walk until with tired and sore feet I feel almost disposed to give up, when this thought comes to me, "I'll bear the toil, endure the pain supported by thy word." And wit hall the strength that is left and a double determination I press forward until the task is complete.

And by these unyielding efforts we have succeeded in raising ordinary sums to help defray the expenses and also in securing pledges from some who promise to be annual donors to the work as long as it is wisely and executively run. These signs make us feel and know that we have God's benediction in the work. And though I have not the money to give to this work, if I will give my prayers, works, and myself, God will cause those who have the money to give to this work that it may go on blessing the people of this section and accomplishing its mission for which it was founded.

Now that my story is about to come to an end, I feel like saying, "All the

way my Saviour has led me" and the hardships which I have had to undergo have been a means of preparing me for this very work in which I am now engaged.

And like the river whose water is used for irrigating purposes distributes itself into hundreds of channels, pouring itself out upon the thirsty ground, causing it to blossom and rejoice. But where is the river now? It is lost, gone. Its self-life has been surrendered. Its channel is empty and dry. But it lives again in the fruitage of hundreds of fields. The harvest of many happy farmers are garnered because the river gave itself.

It is ever true that sacrifice is the price of service.

In saving others one cannot save himself.

## WHAT IT NEEDS.

1 Money to pay the tuition of students.

2 Unrestricted donations for general current expenses. The smallest gift helps, and is very much appreciated.

3 An Endowment Fund of at least $500,000.

4 $15,000 to pay the balance on our 500 acre farm.

5 $10,000 to get our brick yard, fowl and stock raising, and agriculture departments developed.

6 $50,000 for dining hall, kitchen, etc., for students and teachers.

7 $5,000 for a system of drainage and sewerage.

8 $25,000 to develop other industrial features.

9 $10,000 to pay teachers' salary.

10 $10,000 for teachers' cottages.

11 $15,000 each for two dormitories, one for boys and one for girls.

# The New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

Founded 1902

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal

"Dr. A. L. E. Weeks and his wife are trying to do in this community the same thing I am trying to do, and they are worthy of your support."—Dr. Booker T. Washington, at New Bern, N. C., Nov. 3d, 1910.

## *Board of Trustees.*

Rev. H. L. Moushouse, D. D.,
23 East 26th St., N. Y. City.

Rev. R. S. MacArthur, D. D.,
123 West 57th St., N. Y. City.

Rev. M. W. Gilbert, D. D.,
248 West 129th St., N. Y. City.

Mrs. Elizabeth B. Grannis,
5 East 12th St., N. Y. City.

Rev. E. W. Moore, D. D.,
709 North 15th St., Phila., Pa.

Rev. A. W. Pegues, D. D., Raleigh, N. C.

Mr. Chas. P. Meserve, LL.D., Raleigh, N. C.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, New Bern, N. C.

Rev. A. C. Schuler, New Bern, N. C.

Mr. S. M. Brinson, Supt. Public Schools,
New Bern, N. C.

Hon. A. D. Ward, Attorney, New Bern, N. C.

Mr. J. J. Cooke, 161 Geo. St., New Bern, N. C.

Hon. Jas. A. Bryan, Pres. Nat. Bank,
New Bern, N. C.

Hon. E. A. Johnson, 154 Nassau St., N. Y. City.

Mr. R. T. Batts, 1356 Madison Ave., N. Y. City.

Mr. W. H. W. Johnson,
51 East 99th St., N. Y. City.

Mr. Wm. M. Stokes,
125 East 97th St., N. Y. City.

Hon. E. H. Meadows, New Bern, N. C.

Hon. T. A. Green, Treas., New Bern, N. C.

U. S. Senator, F. M. Simmons, New Bern, N. C.

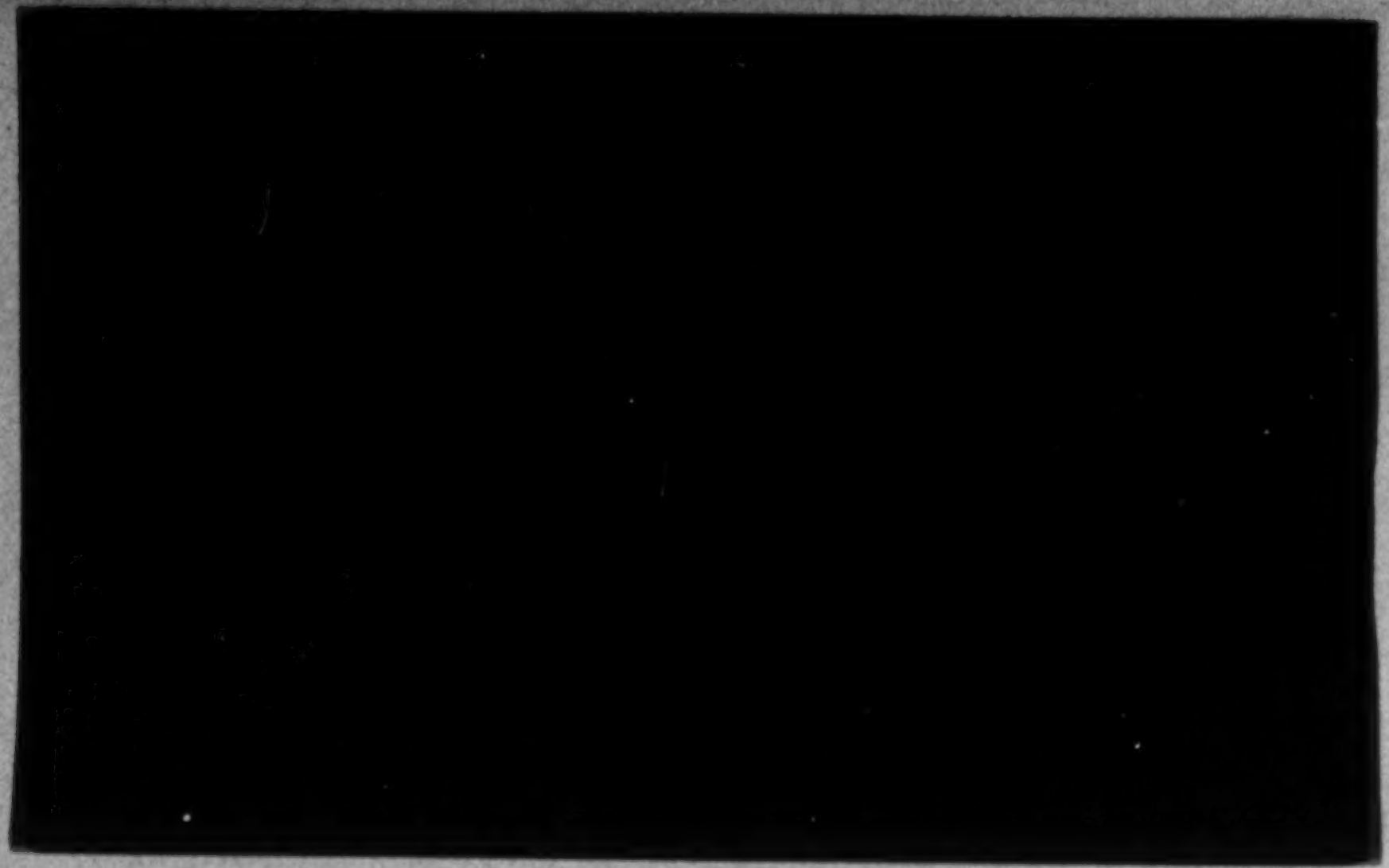
## *What we Have.*

One double story frame building 45x65 feet, used by the teachers and pupils of the Literary Department.

One double story brick building 42x72 feet, used as a main auditorium and by the Industrial Departments. Both buildings and the lot have cost more than $10,650.

## *500 Acre New Site Purchased.*

The land has a clay sub-soil and is in a high state of cultivation—one hundred and fifty acres in cultivation and one hundred acres cleared, the balance being woodland. It is also one of the best sites for brick kilns, the clay having been submitted to Messrs. J. C. Steele & Son, Statesville, N. C., who writes us of its superior quality, and sent us a sample brick made from it, which (brick) compares very favorably with the press brick imported from northern kilns. It is situated about two miles from the city of New Bern on the Norfolk-Southern Railroad and Neuse road, the principal avenue leading to the city, one of the recently improved roads of the county.



# Marching Onward

Tune: Battle Hymn of Republic.

COMPOSED BY MRS. A. L. E. WEEKS

In honor of Dr. Booker T. Washington, the Moses of his race, on his tour through the States.

Sung by the Students of New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute.

From the chain of great oppression we were freed four million strong,
And for want of a strong leader we were left to drift along;
Then from out among the freedmen, came a boy with brain so strong
That now we are marching on.

CHORUS.

Rally, Rally to his standard
Rally, Rally to his standard
Rally, Rally to his standard
His ideas move the world.

This boy without a dollar, felt the burden of his race,
And to fit himself for service, sought that dear industrious place;
Where men are taught by doing and convinced them he could do,
As he was marching on.

Chorus.

After spending years at Hampton with a mind as bright as steel,
Friends were all impressed with Booker, for his skill to them revealed;
That he would be the Moses and his people he should lead,
And its true we are marching on.

Chorus.

Soon a call was sent to Hampton from a town down in the South
For a teacher and a leader, who could lead his people out;
From their ignorant condition, to a stand for higher life,
That we might go marching on.

Chorus.

Dr. Booker is the teacher, and the leader who was sent,
And he built an Institution that demands the world's comment;
For he trains the hands for service while the mind is taught to think,
And now we are marching on.

Chorus.

As a Moses he is leading, to the precious promised land,
And the race is taught industry, training head and heart and hand,
To his voice the world will listen even in the foreign lands,
While still we are marching on.

Chorus.

A Young Tuskegee we are founding in East North Carolina land,
We've five hundred acres purchased to teach head and heart and hand,
With advice from Dr. Booker we're sure that it must stand,
And the East will be marching on.

Chorus.

# NEW BERN COLLEGIATE
# INDUSTRIAL • INSTITUTE,
## NEW BERN, N. C.

**REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, President.**

Prof. J. T. Barber, Secretary. Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer.

### TRUSTEE BOARD:

Messrs. J. F. Ham, L. V. Phillips, Decator Jones, Henry White, John H. Dudley, Smith Scott, and A. Webber.

### ADVISORY BOARD:

Hon. James A. Bryan, Pres. Nat. Bank and A. & N. C. R. R., New Bern, N. C., Chairman.
Hon. T. A. Green, Pres. Citizens Bank, New Bern, N. C., Treas.
Hon. E. H. Meadows, Ex-Mayor of New Bern and Capitalist, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. M. Hahn, Ex-Sheriff and Col. U. S. Custom, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. Chas. B. Hill, Ex-Co. Treasurer and U. S. Commissioner, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. S. M. Brinson, Co. Supt. Public Instruction, Attorney at Law, New Bern, N. C.
Dr. Chas. Duffy, Practicing Physician, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. J. C. Whitty, Merchant, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. Isaac H. Smith, Ex-Rep. State Legislature, New Bern, N. C.
Rev. W. Geo. Avant, Principal Col. Graded School, New Bern, N. C.
Rev. H. C. Moore, Pastor 1st. Baptist Church, New Bern, N. C.
Mr. James E. Shepherd, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. W. W. Clark, Attorney at Law, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. A. D. Ward, Attorney at Law, New Bern, N. C.

### BUILDING COMMITTEE.

Hon. Isaac H. Smith, James E. Shepherd, Rev. W. Geo. Avant.

### FINANCE COMMITTEE.

Hon. S. M. Brinson, Hon. W. W. Clark, Hon. A. D. Ward.

# AN APPEAL FOR AID.

Several months ago, leaving this city enroute for Canada, I stopped for a few days at Buffalo to visit the exposition.

The effect of the great work done by Booker T. Washington, the young Moses of our race, could be both seen and felt, and as we wandered freely through the spacious buildings, at times astonished, perplexed, amazed, we suddenly entered a large hall where only the gentle tread of the eager throng broke the profound silence. And yet men were looking, writing, thinking as they had not done before. It took but a few minutes to have you feel that sublimity of your surroundings for here could be seen every phase of the world's greatest artists.

The very dream of the architect seemed first to be exposed, then magnified by the skillful touch of the artist, while the chisel in the hand of a Canova first gave form to the unsightly bolder, then bade it speak.

But man so changeable in his taste soon tires even of the sublime. Truly Shakespeare seemed to have been inspired when he said: "My way of life is fallen into the sere, the yellow leaf."

And so looking downward toward the sere, I saw what I had not seen before, an astonishing collection of nude statuary. Turning from this with a feeling akin to disgust, I left the hall and walked slowly towards the negro building, from which I had started. Just as I entered the building, I glimpsed in the distance a piece of statuary. What! said I, more nude statuary? and turned away. But, attracted by the surprising handiwork and various inventions of our people, I continued to go until, to my surprise, I was brought to face the very object from which I had retreated, and as my eyes met that object now standing just in front of me, it seemed to speak to my very soul and bid it see.

Mounted on a pedestal four feet high stood the life size statue of a fully developed negro. Its posture was manly, its presentation pleasing. It required no effort to see how marked was the development of its muscles. I can see it now as it stood there facing me with pleasing countenance, for its face beamed with an air of honest intelligence. Its arms were slightly extended, its hands elevated and around the right wrist could be plainly seen an iron band. The left wrist had around it a similar band to which was attached three links of chain, the fourth link having been wrested apart was hanging loosely on, and beneath it all in raised letters was this maxim: "Chains Broken, but Not Off."

My Friends, to my mind, that statue with its aphorism, reveals to the colored race a condition which it must sooner or later accept. Take it just as it is, let our young men give it life, our strong men give it wealth, our orators give it eloquence, our sires give it wisdom, and still the chains which had been broken will not have been taken off.

That bravery in battle would free the race of its chains, was the belief of our fathers in the war between the States; and the

hope of our brothers in the late war with Spain, but the courageous stand of the former at Market Heights and Fort Wagner and Fort Pillow and the gallant stand of the later at El Caney and San Juan have passed into history, and the wars have passed but the chains remain unchanged.

Be that as it may, it must be admitted that in the new relation, we must struggle side by side, yet independently of each other; and, my friends, we cannot afford to do less.

If the South calls for skilled labor, and more reliable labor, let our young prepare themselves to meet the demand rather than plan to overcome the necessity, by migrating to the north in summer, or by removing to another farm, or crowding the already overcrowded towns.

The New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute has been established for the purpose of giving instruction along industrial lines to all of the colored race who may avail themselves of the advantages offered there at. To teach them agriculture, cooking, poultry raising, laundering, carriage building, and machine work. That they may learn to meet all issues like men; make acquaintance with modern ideas and manners; and study to master the chosen profession whether it be carpentry, or masonory, or farming; for it is lamentable to see how fast our old artisans are dying out and how few of our young men are preparing to fill their places.

There are 32,064 colored people in Craven and adjoining counties. There are 6000 colored people in the town of New Bern, the town in which the school is situated. The majority of these people are without any trade whatever. The purpose of the above named school is to teach them trades. To take off the chains which were wrested by the war between the States. This can only be done by learning the colored man how to be free in action; how to do those things which will benefit those who are around him as well as himself; how to exercise freedom of action without regard to party. And to remain in the South and make friends with her people. To strive with all power to have her feel that she cannot do without him. To stand by her with a trust as abiding as was that of Ruth to Naomi: "Whether thou goest I will go; whether thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people shall be my people and thy God shall be my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried."

Perhaps, there is no other settlement in the United States as thickly settled with colored people as the one in which the New Bern Industrial Institute is situated. Within thirty miles around New Bern there can be reached more than 32,000 colored people. They are poor and ignorant, wanting for morals, liking for trades, and the power to be free in action. From these people comes a silent appeal to the generous public that through this institute the chains which have been so long hanging loosely on might be removed. You can see that the institute is put in existence for a good cause—a holy cause in the highest sense. And its creed will reflect the divine love, broad and beneficent as the universal sunshine, and will express and carry out the

single simple dogma, that every colored person in this broad land of ours possesses the natural right to a good English education and a good trade. And let no doubtful expression or uncertain sound go forth from any one who may chance to give. Education for all the people; good, well equipped school houses and industrial buildings on the site in New Bern, N. C., where the boards have bought with competent teachers in all branches, all work being done on the highest order. This and only this is the aim of the institute.

The boards of this industrial institute have purchased a sight for the buildings and are now ready to begin the buildings. We have been successful in raising near three thousands dollars in our own town. The money raised here or two thousand dollars of it is given with the understanding that we raise $10,000 in the next twelve months. Who will help us to raise that money? Will the reader help us to raise it? If so please send whatever amount you may desire to give to Hon. T. A. Green, President Citizen Bank, New Bern, N. C.

There are a few who think it is not well to educate the negro. It is a good thing to do. The farmer who buys a mule first breaks him, which means educating him and until he educates the animal he will plow up more cotton than grass. Men who delight to hunt train their dogs. The negro is more than a dog or mule.

The government is appropriating money to preserve the appalachian forests from the great floods that sweep over them, but there is a flood of ignorance that is driving the negro from the South to the North and will destroy the farming districts unless some one arrest it. The Northern cities are already overcrowded with unskilled negro labor. They go by the hundreds in the spring and return in the fall. There is a continual move among them. This is because the chains are still on. For these men have the same blood in their veins as the J. C. Price, and Booker T. Washington. They can at least make for themselves a living when they have been taught how to do it honestly.

We, the members of the New Bern Industrial Institute, do ask all men who are lovers of humanity to give us something for this great cause. We assure any one who may chance to give that the money will be used for the purpose hereinbefore stated. And that all that is given shall be used for that for which it is given.

Hon. James A. Bryan, Pres. National Bank, and Atlantic and North Carolina R. R., is chairman of our board as you will see by refering to the list of officers in this leaflet. Hon. T. A. Green, Pres. Citizens Bank is our Treasurer. Please send any amount you desire to give to Hon. T. A. Green, Pres. Citizens Bank.

We hope that every reader will give us a favorable consideration and give something.

A. L. E. Weeks,
President.

n.C. 32

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. T. BARBER, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., May 21, 1902.

c

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 24 1902

Mr. Robert C. Ogden,
New York City.

Dear Sir:-

You will see by the inclosed circular that we have an industrial school. We have purchased our site and are now erecting the first building. We have raised more than $4000 in this, our own, town. We are now trying to raise money to help pay the teachers and to build "A Mc Kinley Memorial Building" for boys. Our school opens in full on the 22of Sept. 1902. We have a friend in our town-New Bern, N.C.- who promises, by written agreement, to give the school $2000 for every $4000 raised for it from all sources. He is one of the strongest members of our board. And will give Hon. T. A. Green, Pres. Citizens Bank, New Bern, N. C. as often as Mr. Green, our treasure, has received $4000, his check for $2000.

We shall be glad if you will kindly give us a favorable consideration. Will be glad to answer any and all questions about the school. And if you so desire, will be glad to set a time and have a conference with you. Or ask you to set it at yo your own convenience. Please let us hear from you.

We are doing all we can to have men know how to help themselves wisely.

Yours truly,

a. L. E. Weeks.

To Dr Sutton
With Carbon

May 23rd, 1902.

Rev. A. L. H. Weeks,

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

I am duly in receipt of your favor of the 21st inst.

I will place it in the hands of Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary of the General Education Board, for further consideration. This is the only disposition that I can make of your application at the present time.

Very truly yours,

N.C. 32

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

PROF. J. T. BARBER, SECRETARY. REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., May 31st, 1902.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 2 1902

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
116 Nassau, Street,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

I have been informed that several of the members of the general educational board have sent to your office my letters for your consideration. I shall be very glad to hear from you, and will come to New York to put the matter before you in person if necessary.

There is no school of any consequence within fifty miles around this city, and within this limit there are 50000 colored people, there being seven thousand in this town. From this you can see the need of such a school.

There are only three thousand whites here. You can see that the colored are in the majority.

Both the white and colored, however are giving this school their harty support from the Gov. down. We have ra ised asyou will see in the circular, saveral thousand dollars, we have bought, and now we are building and are in great need of money to complete our buildings, and pay teachers.

We have 75 pupil on roll in the summer school. The fall term opens in Sept. by this time wehope to have at least one building completed.

Wallace Buttrick

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. T. BARBER, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C.,

We have a friend here who will give us $2000 for every $4000 we raise, he promises to do this until we have at least raised $12000. If we can raise this amount, we shall be able to get his $6000 during the summer.

Please give us a favorable consideration, and let us hear from you. His promise is to last during the summer. I await your reply.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks President.

William Pickard

June 3rd, 1902.

Rev. A.L.E. Weeks,

New Bern, N.C.

Dear sir:- Yours of May 31st is at hand, and I note contents with interest. I do not think it would be wise for you to go to the expense and trouble of coming to New York for a personal interview.

It is our present plan to make a careful study of the educatuonal situation in your State before making further appropriations there. After such study, in connection with Superintendent Joyner and the County Superintendents, we shall be in a position to decide regarding the many applications already received from your State.

I note what you say about the friend who will give $2000. for every $4000. you may raise. It would be a great pleasure if we were now in a position to co-operate with you in this, but as I have already said, we are finding it necessary to postpone appropriations until after our general study, in order that justice may be done to all.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 32
x

B. M. BRINSON,
ATTORNEY AT LAW.
65 SOUTH FRONT ST.

New Bern colleg. indus. inst.

NEW BERN, N. C., June 10th 1902

Walter Battle Esq., Secy
Gen. Education Board
New York City.

Dear Sir:

An educational enterprise has been started in this community which promises much good to the colored race.

Rev. A. T. S. Works is the founder of this enterprise and his reputation among the people of this community for honor and integrity as well as his acknowledged talent and energy give us faith in the realization of his hopes.

This locality is about the center of the negro population of the eastern part of the State. The location in this city selected as the site for his school is probably the best for its purpose in our city and the terms for sale have been made reasonably.

I believe, with the assistance he is

L. BRINSON,
NEY AT LAW.
OUTH FRONT ST.

NEW BERN, N. C., 190

seeking and upbuilding among a splendid institution will be established for the education of the negro along lines which will best fit him for useful citizenship.

The Advisory board, which will have charge to do with shaping the policy and managing the institution, is composed of many of our leading and most conservative citizens, whose talent is enlisted, and whose aid will be given.

I trust your board will give this school and its progression your prompt sympathy and encouragement and practical and material aid.

Very truly yours
S. M. Brinson
Supt. of Schools for Craven County

N.C.32 June 13, 1902

Mr S. M. Brinson

New Bern, N.C.

Dear sir:Yours of June 10, regarding the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, is at hand. Dr Buttrick directs me to thank you for it and to say that after we have made a careful study of the educational situation in North Carolina and the other states of the South we shall be in a position to consider such appeals as that of Rev. Mr Weeks. Your letter will be placed with the other material on the subject, and will be of assistance when we come to pass upon the application.

Yours very truly

Harriet Harvey

H ack

S. M. BRINSON,
ATTORNEY AT LAW.
66 SOUTH FRONT ST.

PRESIDENT'S OFFICE
RECEIVED
JUN 16 1902
LONG ISLAND R.R. CO.

NEW-BERN, N. C., June 14th 1902

[Letter to W B Aus. 13 Jun]

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 19 1902

Dear Sir:-

men of standing and the leaders of thought in this community. Our leading lawyers, doctors and ministers and the presidents of our three banks are members of this board and are giving their time and support to the enterprise.

This right in the center of the large negro population of Eastern North Carolina should appeal strongly to every thinking person, and we confidently expect the hearty co-operation and support of all. We feel that the Mutual Building and Loan Association is destined to be a great factor in the development of this section and we solicit your membership. Any information concerning the Association will be cheerfully given by any of the officers or directors.

N.C.32 June 19, 1902

Sup't S. M. Brinson

New Bern, N.C.

Dear sir: Your letter of June 14, addressed to Mr Baldwin, has been sent to this office, as is all material connected with the Board work. We shall be glad to use the information contained in it when we come to take up Rev. Mr Weeks' application, and it will in the meantime be placed on file with other matter relating to his appeal.

Yours very truly

Harriet Hawley

S. M. BRINSON,
ATTORNEY AT LAW.
66 SOUTH FRONT ST.

NEW BERN, N. C., June 14th 1902

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 17 1902

You and. one fr. Ruin June 13

[illegible] - [illegible] - [illegible] -

[illegible] and H. [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible]

[illegible]

Q

The Advisory Board - composed exclusively of white people - comprises our leading and most public spirited citizens - lawyers, doctors, ministers, bank presidents &c. He has the confidence of this board and working with all actively and enthusiastically enlisted in the work of

[illegible] Thirty-one "Bureaus" similar to ours have been established in [illegible] and their reports show remarkable results. The success of this institution depends upon the practical assistance of your Board.

I am [illegible]

June 16, 1902.

S. M. Brinson, Esq.,
65 S. Front St.,
New Bern,
N. C.

Dear Sir:

I am in receipt of your communication of the 14th inst. with reference to Rev. A. L. E. Fuske and his efforts to establish a school for the training of his people. I thank you for the information your letter furnishes.

I am leaving for the South to-day and will pass your letter over to Doctor Wallace Buttrick, Executive Secretary of the General Education Board. You will readily realize that with the hundreds of applications that have been steadily coming in to us, it will be some time before the Board will have the work in hand sufficiently as to enable them to feel justified in giving special consideration to any school or locality.

Very truly yours,

...RINSON,
...NEY AT LAW.
... SOUTH FRONT ST.

NEW BERN, N. C., June 14th 1902

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 24 1902

...
...
...

an hopeful & good lasting
results from this institution.

June 23rd, 1908.

S. M. Brinson, Esq.,
65 South Front Street,
New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 14th inst., recommending the educational enterprises of the Rev. F. L. E. Weeks. I greatly regret that it is not in my power to extend the assistance that he desires, and all that I can at present do is to file the application with the Executive Secretary of the General Education Board, Dr. Buttrick, for presentation to the Executive Committee.

We have already entered into several obligations, involving quite large sums of money, some of them for white education in North Carolina, and in my judgment the Board will conclude that, for the present, further appropriations will not be feasible.

Yours very truly,

NC 32.

Aug. 21, 1902

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks

New Bern, N.C.

Dear sir: Yours of Aug. 15 is before me and I beg to say that we have decided to defer appropriations in North Carolina until after a conference with the state and county superintendents, for which preliminary arrangements are now being made. We must develop a comprehensive program before making specific gifts. After the conference, if the county superintendents favor such plan, I shall have pleasure in sending one of our inspectors to look over your work.

Very truly yours

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. T. BARBER, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., August 15, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
AUG 20 1902

Dear Sir:-

We are near the completion of our first building for our school,and will be ready to open school by the first of October,we would bavglad to have you come down to inspect our work or send an agent,or an expert to represent you.

We shall begin our school upon the first day of Oct. with at least three teachers,so we solicite your aid in recommending our work to the board,urging it to donate us sufficient means,at least,to support our teachers for the ensueing school year.

The house,as it now stands,has cost us($600) Six Hundren dollars,all of which has been furnished by the citizens of this town.

So we hope that we may be able to build up a great work in this section,by the aid of our friends,and by what we do for ourselves.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

N.C. 32

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. T. BARBER, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., Oct, 20th, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
116 Nasau, St.,
New York City.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 22 1902

Dear Sir:-

We are glad to say that we have opened our school,and the prospects for the future look very bright;already we have enrolled a hundred students who seem to be so anxious for an education,in connection with the school we have establisned a night school which also has a good attendance of young men and old men who have to work during the day,our number in both day and the night schools are still on the increase.

We are still praying and waiting for our effort to be furtner investigated and be found worthy enough to be given some assistance,surely the work is needed here if any where and one has only to come to this place to be convinced of the truth,so we hope you will do us what good you can,and let us hear from you at your earliest convenience.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

NC 32

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. T. BARBER, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., Dec. 2nd, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick.

New York City.

Gen'l Educ. Board
DEC 4 1902

Dear Sir:-

We have ended the second month of our school work very successfully, and have enrolled 155 students. We have only three teachers, and we need another one but cannot secure the service of another on the account of our scanty means.

We thought to write you this and ask you to consider us, as you are one of the members of the board we think you can do us some good.

Last summer when I was in the north I think you told me that you would consider our work and give us a donation.

Please let us hear from you at your earliest convenience.

Yours truly.

P.S.

I have been looking forward to some donation from you since you told me that I had make a favorable impression upon you and that you hoped for me and my work the best results. Whatever the board may decide to give will be gladly accepted.

N.C.3.

Dec. 9, 1902

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Yours of Dec. 2 at hand. In reply would say that I made inquiry regarding your work at Raleigh and as a result am compelled to say that we are not now prepared to make a contribution therefor. I beg to say further that I surely did not say to you when you called last summer that we would give you a donation. Such promises I have never made to any person, and indeed I am not authorized to make promises to any one.

Faithfully yours

William Rudnick

N.C. 32

# THE NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

ESTABLISHED MAY 7, 1902, FOR THE TRAINING OF THE COLORED YOUTH.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESS. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREAS. PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECY.

NEW BERN, N. C., Dec. 30th, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
116 Nausau, St.,
New York City.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JAN 2 1903

Dear Sir:- A few days ago we received a letter from the Home Mission Society stating that they had appropriated $300 to our school. We are very greatful to the members of the Board for their kindness toward us, and we are sure that it will be wisely expended. Now we are asking those who are in sympathy with the elevation of humanity for personal gifts, since that amount though appreciated, is very inadequate considering the work in hand. We need another teacher, and more room to accommodate our students. Any amount you may feel willing to give us from $1.00 and upward will be accepted. Please consider us and let us hear from you.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks
President.

NC 32

Jan. 24, 1900

Mr Isaac H. Smith

Financial Agent New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

New Bern, N. C.

Dear sir: I have your communication of Jan. 20 with enclosure; also your letter of the same date to Mr Gates, which he has referred to me. In reply would say that we have but a limited amount of money at our disposal, and all our funds available for the present year have been exhausted. It will therefore be impossible for us to comply with your request.

I return herewith by registered mail your correspondence with Mr Gates.

Faithfully yours

William Baldwin

# The New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute.

Established May 7, 1902, for the Training of the Colored Youth.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Prest. Hon. T. A. Green, Treas. Prof. J. M. B. Wooten, [illegible]

NEW BERN, N. C., Jan. 20th, 1903.

1132

Rev. W. H. Buttrick, D. D.

116 Nassau, St.

New York City.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.

JAN 22 1903

Much Loved Sir:- I send or file with you an appeal worthy, and has as much merit in it as any you will ever receive or have ever received.

I send the letter of Mr. Yates and my check so you can see the explanation. As it would take some little while for you to ascertain about the school, I suggest that you hold check for a while, or at least until a final decision is reached. I will be happy if I should be fortunate enough to give toward erecting a useful building to be dedicated to Mr. Rockefeller's lasting memory and eternal glory.

He deserves so much. He is a blessing to the world, God has made and placed him in.

Now Dr. Buttrick if you wish to help my race, and bring God's heavenly benediction upon it favor this appeal.

Ever yours Praying,

Isaac N. Smith

Financial Agent.

# THE NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

ESTABLISHED MAY 7, 1902, FOR THE TRAINING OF THE COLORED YOUTH.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PREST. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREAS. PROF. J. M. B. [illegible], SECY.

NEW BERN, N. C., Jan. 20th, 1903.

AE 32

Rec'd Gen Ed Bd
JAN 26 1903

Hon. Mr. T. T. Yates,
26 Broadway,
New York City.

Highly Esteemed Sir:- I have sent the appeal to Dr. Wallace Buttrick, 116 Nassau, St. New York City, with a brief explanation.

Kindly call Mr. Rockefeller's personal attention to it, the appeal is worthy and deserving. Much good would be the result if the appeal would be carried in to effect. Talk the matter over with Dr. Buttrick yourself.

Send down some one to look around and investigate if you have any doubt. I would be glad for a representative to come here and look the situation over and report to the Southern Educational Board.

Any Interest you may take to cause the appeal to be granted the colored race, the recipients of your great kind act, will ever praise God.

Yours Hopeful,

Send to Dr Buttrick

Isaac N. Smith
Financial Agent

N. C. 32

26 BROADWAY,
NEW YORK.

July 6, 1903.

JUL 8 1903

Dear Sir:

Enclosed, please find letter from President A. L. E. Weeks, of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, which Mr. Gates instructs me to forward to you, for action by the General Education Board.

Yours very truly,

F. T. Gates

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
City.

Encl.

N, C, 32

JUN 27 1903

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. M. B. WADDELL, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., June 24, 1903.

GEB en route

JUL 8 1903

Send to Mr Buttrick

Hon. M. Yates,
New York.

Dear Sir:-

Inclosed you will find some literature which I hope you will read and consider our school by way of a donation. We are in a great struggle for money to complete our second building. We have not received enough money to complete it, but have started to work on the building hiping that me may secure a sufficient amount to complete it inthe near future. We shall be very glad to have you consider our school by giving us a donation through the American Baptist Home Mission Society as the school is partly suported by this society.

We shall be very glad to send you a catalogue where in you may find more fully the work and the condition of the school.

We shall be very glad to furnish whatever information desired and if neccessa come to New York for a personal conference about the school.

Thanking you in advance for whatever you may give the Society for us,

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks,

President.

N. C. 32

Myself X

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. T. BARBER, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., July 13th, 1903.

To the General Board of Education,

New York City.

GEB en route

JUL 17 1903

Gentlemen:-

The New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute has incurred a very great expense this summer which was necessary, in the way of building, so much so that we find that it will be impossible for us to raise the salaries sufficient to pay the number of teachers that we need to do the great amount of work that is to be done here this school.year.

The Home Mission Society of New York City has already decided to help us furnished the salaries for three of the teachers, but we need one more; so we ask you if you will kindly furnish the whole or part of the salary for this one needed teacher at the rates of forty dollars per month?

This, if you will do will help us wonderfully giving the light to the multitudes of boys and girls in this section who are grooping in ignorance and false ideas.

Please consider our application and let us hear from you at your earliest convenience.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

President.

Craven co
N.C. 32

July 15, 1903

President A. L. E. Weeks

New Bern, N. C.

Dear sir: Your valued favor of July 13 is before me, and in reply I would say that the General Education Board has but a limited amount of money annually at its disposal, all of which for the present year has been exhausted by appropriation or promise. I would furthermore say that the Board has instructed me not to recommend further appropriations until our studies of the several Southern States have been completed, in order that whatever is done in the future may be an organic part of a carefully developed constructive program.

Regretting that we cannot come to your aid, I am,

Faithfully yours

NE. 32

Jan. 13, 1904

President A. L. E. Weeks

New Bern, N. C.

Dear sir: Replying to your letter of Jan. 8 I can only confirm what I have said to you heretofore. The General Education Board cannot enlarge the scope of its work until additional funds are placed at its disposal.

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE, NC 32

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., Jan. 8, 1904.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JAN 11 1904

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

Dear Sir:-

I write you to inform you that we did not raise the money we desired by the 1st of Jan. But the time has been extended. I shall be very glad if you will try and help us before this time expires. A small amount will encourage the people in this section much. We do not ask you to do all for us only help and encourage us and we will do the rest. Why not make us a proposition that when we have raised so much in the south you will give so much. This will encourage, at least, all of the friends of this institution, and it will be much easier for the school to raise money at home. I think this is one of the chief things for which the board was created. Please let me hear from you at your convenience

I await your reply and am your truly,

A. L. E. Weeks, President.

NC 32

May 26, 1904

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks

Newbern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Replying to your letter of May 23, I can only confirm what I have repeatedly said to you, namely, that with the very limited amount of money at the disposal of this Board we are unable to come to the help of your work. I am very sorry that it is necessary for me to make the above reply.

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., May 23rd, 1904.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board

MAY 25 1904

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

Dear Sir: I write you to say that the proposition which was made by a friend to our school and which was orriginally out the 30th, of April has been extended th the 30 of May and I do not think that it will be extended any further. He desires to see the school out of debt there-fore offers to pay one half the entire indebtedness. I shall be very sorry if we are not able to raise the amount of money necessary to take up his proposition.

Prof. W. T. B. Williams of Hampton, Va. representing the Board has visited the school and I was successful in getting him to see this friend.

I am sure the Board can do a great deal in aiding us in securing the amt. of money that we need. Knowing of the existance of the school for the last two years,and knowing of the work that has been done,I hope the Board will make a special effort in helping us to secure the money offered by this friend.

The Trustees have decided to have an educational campaign in this section during the vacation for the purpose of increasing local interest,and if the Board can see its way to help us now or to make an appropriation for us during the next school year we shall be very glad to hear from them. Please give us some consideration and let us hear from you as soon as possible.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks, Pres.

I love prayer, it is that which buckles on all the Christians armour. O! that if all men might be inward with God. How! they would obey His voice: What incomes of grace, and peace, and glory; yea, and outward good things, as they are indeed good for us, "It is more blessed to give than to receive" have we by our access to God in Christ.

"When one who holds communion with the skies,
Has filled his urn where these pure waters rise,
And, once more mingles with us meaner things,
Tis e'en as if an angel shook his wings,
Immediately fragrance fills the circut wide,
That tells us whence his treasurers are supplied."

## A PROPOSITION.

We have found a friend who has made a proposition; He will pay one half of the entire endebtedness of the school, if I can raise the remainder by April the 30, 1904. To do this I must raise $14.000 within a few days.

As I am asking God for this amount will you kindly pray fifteen minutes each day that God may send the money through friends,

Yours in Christ and the cause of humanity,

A. L. E. WEEKS,
President.

I love prayer, it is that which buckles on all the Christians armour. O! that if all men might be inward with God. How! they would obey His voice. What incomes of grace, and peace, and glory; yea, and outward good things, as they are indeed good for us, "It is more blssed to give than to receive" have we by our access to God in Christ.

"When one who holds communion with the skies,
Has filled his urn where these puré waters rise,
And, once more mingles with us meaner things,
Tis e'en as if an angel shook his wings,
Immediately fragrance fills the circut wide,
That tells us whence his treasurers are supplied."

## A PROPOSITION.

We have found a friend who has made a proposition; He will pay one half of the entire endebtedness of the school, if I can raise the remainder by April the 30, 1904. To do this I must raise $14.000 within a few days.

As I am asking God for this amount will you kindly pray fifteen minutes each day that God may send the money through friends,

Yours in Christ and the cause of humanity,

A. L. E. WEEKS,
President.

I love prayer; it is that which buckles on all the Christians armour. O! that if all men might be inward with God. How! they would obey His voice. What incomes of grace, and peace, and glory; yea, and outward good things, as they are indeed good for us, "It is more blssed to give than to receive" have we by our access to God in Christ.

"When one who holds communion with the skies,
Has filled his urn where these pure waters rise,
And, once more mingles with us meaner things,
Tis e'en as if an angel shook his wings,
Immediately fragrance fills the circut wide,
That tells us whence his treasurers are supplied."

## A PROPOSITION.

We have found a friend who has made a proposition; He will pay one half of the entire endebtedness of the school, if I can raise the remainder by April the 30, 1904. To do this I must raise $14.000 within a few days.

As I am asking God for this amount will you kindly pray fifteen minutes each day that God may send the money through friends,

Yours in Christ and the cause of humanity,

A. L. E. WEEKS,
President.

# ORIGINAL IN BAD CONDITION

BEST AVAILABLE

N.C.-32.

Property of
General Education Board
New York

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

This school was founded in [redacted] and incorporated the next year. It is under the control of the Baptists of North Carolina. They have property valued at $12,000. The land cost about $10,000. There is one building, which cost $1500. The land is located in the city limits, but it needs grading and draining. In the same locality is a military academy for white boys. The school building is frame, 60 X 40, 1 1/2 stories high. It has four recitation rooms and an assembly hall. Although the building is new the storms have wrenched it a little out of plumb. The furnishings of the building are very simple. They have long, plain desks, with simple board seats in all the rooms.

Income.

| | |
|---|---|
| Associations (negro) | $ 450 |
| Individuals | 650 |
| Tuition | 156 (negro) |
| [redacted] | [redacted] |
| Total | $1565 |

Expenses.

| | |
|---|---|
| Salary | 880 |
| Paid on Debt 1903-4 | 600 |
| Incidentals | [redacted] |
| Total | $1606 |

# ORIGINAL IN BAD CONDITION

---

## BEST AVAILABLE

SR

[redacted]

This property is held by a board of trustees. By the act of incorporation their property cannot be sold for any [redacted] tutions. There is a debt on the property of $2,000. There are six instructors employed by the school: two colored men, two colored women, and two white women sent by the Home Mission Society. There is an average attendance of 190 pupils.

[redacted]

All the work here is primary, yet the aim is eventually to do some normal and academic work. So far, however, it had not been possible even to grade the work well which they are doing, so unevenly are the pupils prepared. I did not see any recitations, for the school had closed for the year save preparations that were making for Commencement. The teachers, however, are fairly well prepared. The President and his wife are graduates of Shaw University.

Though this is called an industrial school, no industries [redacted] have yet been developed except sewing for the girls. This is well taught by the president's wife. She had on hand some good [redacted] of the pupils' work.

The property consists of four acres of land and a small frame building. Owing to its location the land may be worth the money paid for it ($2000) but it seems to me excessive amount to put into land, for a school; especially when it would be difficult to enlarge the holding. Half of it would do for a city school plant; all of it is too small for a rural industrial plant of any pretensions. However, it is in a good locality. An industrial school is needed here sadly. The county superintendent of schools assured me that it met his approval, and in intention, fulfil[redacted]

# ORIGINAL IN BAD CONDITION

BEST AVAILABLE

long felt wants. Such too were the opinions of white and colored brethren
with whom I talked. All spoke in the highest terms of Dr. Weeks as
a man and worker here for good in the neighborhood.

Negro education of any kind is at a low ebb in New Bern and vicinity.
The county has only four months' schools. The pay is small and the teach-
ers are accordingly poor. Of the 2700 negro children of school age in
New Bern only about 300 were in school last year. Nearly two-fifths of
these were in this private school. The city provides only eight teachers
in the public schools. These effect but little, if anything, toward real
education, character building, etc., if I may rely upon the opinion of
the more intelligent negroes of the city. The masses of the negroes here are
not alive to educational needs. Life is easy here: Fish abound, and
vegetables are had for the asking. The effort then of Dr. Weeks has much
to commend it. It is an attempt to provide schooling that will vitally
affect the lives of those receiving it. He has rallied to his support
the best element, white and black, in his community, as all the Baptist
Associations and Conventions of the counties roundabout are acquainted with
his movements. The work is in its insipiency. But little has been ac-
complished. Nothing other than poor county schools or weak graded schools
are within, perhaps, 75 miles of Raleigh, Fayetteville, Wilmington, or
Elizabeth City. Whatever has been done, however, is due mainly to the
efforts of negroes, as shown above in their contributions. With more com-
plete organization which is likely to follow, the colored people will
do even more for themselves; but they are not able by themselves to pro-
vide all they need.

# ORIGINAL IN BAD CONDITION

BEST AVAILABLE

[redacted]

Ne 32

June 13, 1904

Mr. Isaac H. Smith

P. O. Box 727,

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: I have your valued favor of June 11, and have read the same with care. You are mistaken in supposing that I have any influence with men of wealth that, if exerted, might lead them to contribute to your school. I do not know of any wealthy men who would welcome any suggestions from me. When such men ask me for my counsel or advice, of course I respond to the best of my ability; but I am not at liberty to volunteer any suggestions regarding their contributions for benevolent purposes.

Regretting the necessity for this reply, I am

Faithfully yours

Wallace Battick

4C32

130 Middle Street,
New Bern, N. C., June11,'04.

Gen'l Educ. Board

JUN 18 1904

ttrick,
K, N. Y.

My Esteemed Sir:- Something over two years ago I believe God ed that Rev. Weeks start an industrial ~~institution~~ institute here at New Bern, N. C. He started out by talking the matter over with the leading colored people and th the friendly class of the white. He met with encouragement in words readily. And I am sure ,that had I not backed the work with money and in every other way needed,it would have gone down before this time. I believe this work will grow to as great proportion for good as the work of the immortal Booker T. Washington.It is to be noted that I am far from being wealthy yet I claim to hav have a human heart in my body and I am willing to do all I can to help bring abo about the things which please God and are for his glory .I believe that Christ t the Lord would especially present you to God,were you in this crisis come to the rescue of Rev. Weeks' work and save it.I now believe that if it is saved it will have to be saved through you and your christian influence. It is,also safe for me to say,that if it were freed of debts at this stage its sucess would be assured for all time to come. I am not able and on the account of this,I can not stand by the work any longer than Aug, 31st, 1904. I do not know but I believe that $16000 or $17000 would free it from all debts. And that the debts of the school may be paid I have promised Rev. Weeks that I ~~will~~ would pay $4000 of this amount if he can raise the remainder by the 31st of August,1904.

The president of Shaw University,Dr. Shas. F. Meserve,one of the best friends to the ~~negro~~ Colored race in this country has visited the work several times and speaks in very high terms of it.

Dr. Buttrick,the position you hold tells me who you are.Then I must believe were you to say to Mr. Rockyfeller that the proposition above spoken of has been reported to you by a friend of the school who himself will give the $4000 to the school which is now in its infancy,giving to him what you have learned from previous communications in regard to this school,that he would help this young man in his great struggle to do good for this people.

I must believe if there is anything in :"God loves the cheerful giver';What is given to the poor is lent to the Lord and what he has given shall be given back to him again';He who gives to the rich shall surely come to want';The strong shall bear the burden of the weak", certainly God will apply it to the one who helps out a worthy cause such as the one about which I am now writing. I shall be glad to hearfrom you before the date above mentioned.

Sincerely yours,

Isaac H. Smith.

Ex. Member N. C. Legislator.

P. O. Box 727
New Bern, N. C.

NEY LENDER.

Street, Bet 7th

Smith, Pres

June 28,1904.

Mr. Isaac H. Smith,

New Bern, N. C.

My dear Sir:- Your letter of the 23d, was duly received. I beg to assure that no one has written me in disparagement of the school in which you are interested. I am sorry that by inuendo you see fit to reflect unfavorably on our representative, Mr. Williams, who recently visited New Bern. His report of the school was favorable, and in particular he spoke of you in terms of sincere appreciation. I may add that he is a noble man who enjoys the unbounded esteem of all who know him.

On reading again my letter to you of the 13th. I am at loss to account for your strange reply. I can only repeat and confirm what I said in reply to the request you made in your letter of the 11th.

With sincere esteem, I am

Faithfully yours

Wallace Battrick

...R,
...x 727,
...th, Prop.

Established 1886.

Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Director Orphan Asylum, and Secretary of the Board.

Residence 47 Johnson St.


New Bern, N. C. 6-23- 1904.

~~Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board~~

JUN 25 1904

Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
Newyork City.
Dear Sir:

The tone of your recent letter leads me to believe some enemy whose soul the devil has now a bill of sale for, ~~has~~ has written you a tissue of falsehood concerning the Industrial school work started here in ~~here~~ November by Rev. A. T. Bruce ~~Brooks~~ something over two years ago.

MONEY LENDER.
130 Middle Street, Box 727,
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.
Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Director Orphan Asylum, and Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson St.

2 New Bern, N. C., 190

you write it is my
schol.
Dr. Buttrick you write
"it is my schole."

In this you are
mistaken.
I am a high epistophalian.
Rev. Meeks
is a full fledged baptist.

I have nothing to do with
the School only I know
it to be a worthy un-
dertaking and every Mark
so too.
I know it has merits.

MONEY LENDER.
130 Middle Street, Box 727,
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.
Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Director Orphan Asylum, and Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson St.

3

New Bern, N. C., ..... 190

financially it will be to my interest for the school to perish for the want of financial aid.

But I live not for myself but rather for mankind and for the general good I can do for Christ's Kingdom on earth.

Why don't you send some decent white man down here and let him see for himself and report the true merits of this work?

MONEY LENDER.
130 Middle Street, Box 727,
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.
Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Director Orphan Asylum, and Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson St.

4 New Bern, N. C., ..... 190

All the promoters in the beginning of Booker T. Washington's school at Tuskegee must feel happy that they were born into this world.

I have felt that some day Mr. Creek's work here would mean to as great proportion as this school at Tuskegee, Ala.

Now this one idea has prompted me to interest myself in its behalf. I have nothing to say at any time [illegible] Isaac H. Smith

MONEY LENDER,
130 Middle Street, Box 727,
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.

Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Director Orphan Asylum, and Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson St.

New Bern, N. C., 7-1-1904

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board

JUL 5 - 1904

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
#54 William St.
Newyork City.

My Dear Sir:-

Kindly allow me to say I did not intend to reflect on Mr. Williams. I really believe him to be a Christian gentleman. The thing Dr. that got the best of me was, after his report how could the tone of your letter be as it was.

I reason of course the Object of the General Education Board means something. That is to

MONEY LENDER.
130 Middle Street, Box 727,
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.

Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Director Orphan Asylum, and Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson St.

2 New Bern, N. C., 190

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JUL 5 - 1904

say: do good whenever it can, to as many people as it can, in as many places as it can and where most needed, all to the glory of God.

When I wrote you the letter in question, I really felt, that Bro. Weeks work was worthy and deserving - (indeed very deserving) and if its present strain (and need if it could get no assistance that the General Education Board should retire from the field.

MONEY LENDER.
130 Middle Street, Box 727,
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.

Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Director Orphan Asylum, and Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson St.

3 New Bern, N. C., ..... 190

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JUL 5 - 1904

This is why I suggested that you send a decided white man: I supposed that Mr. Williams had made a favorable report, but the tone of your letter to mind was far from being satisfactory to the success of the school, so I felt that if another agent authorized by you (white) were to make the same report that a colored representative made, in the name God I felt that the tone of your letter would be different after his report. Dr. Guttrick from what I have heard of you I have very high regards. On the school question I have nothing else to say. Our

N. C. 32

October 24th, 1904.

Rev. A. L. S. Weeks,

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: I have your valued favor of October 15th. I cannot agree with the inference which you draw from the letter of Mr. Gates written January 8th, 1904. If Mr. Gates wanted my opinion regarding your school or any other school he would ask for it. I am not at liberty to volunter suggestions tohim.

Regarding your request to meet the General Education Board I would say that its meetings are always private and they never receive personal applications from those desiring aid. The fact is that the Board has instructed me to with-hold all recommendations of appropriations until our studies of educational conditions and needs approach completion.

Regretting the necessity for this reply, I am,

Faithfully yours,

Wallace Buttrick

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., Oct. 15th, 1904.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board

OCT 17 1904

Dear Sir:-

A few days ago I wrote you and asked you to use your influence in rendering some assistance to our school this school year. Please do your best to give us some aid.

You will remember that last fall while in New York City I visited your office asking you personally to give some assistance to the school. You asked me why I did not arrange a conference with Mr. Gates to which I replied that, that was the very thing which I was then trying to do. Having filed my papers personally in Mr. Gates office, 26 Broadway New York, in reply to my application Mr. Gates writes, " All applications for aid for colored institutions should be addressed to the General Education Board, No. 54 William St. New York City, Rev. Wallace Buttrick D. D., Secretary. This Board, which Mr. Rockefeller was in part

A. L. E. Weeks

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C.,

instrumental in organizing, it's the Almoner of such funds as Mr. Rockefeller is prepared to contribute to colored education. Applications for aid alone are considered at that office." Youn can see from the quotation taken from a letter written and signed by Mr. Gates deted Jan. 8th 1904, that he will readily take up the matter of donating to our school through your Board provided the Board recommends it to him. Having had a communication from Dr. Morehouse in regards to the same it is through him that some of our friends have increased their donation for this school year, and he believes that you will also recommend our school to Mr. Gates who has intimated that if the Board recommends it t the donation will be forth-coming. Now Dr. Buttrick, if you are a friend to our educational interprise, which I believe you are, will you kindly recommend our school to Mr. Gates as one worthy of receiveing donations from him? Or will you arrange a conference with Mr. Gates for me? Please let me know the date of the next meeting of your board, and let me know if I may meet that board? Let me hear from you.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks.

N.C, 32

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY. HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.

NEW BERN, N. C., Jan. 21st, 1905.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board

JAN 23 1905

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York City,

Dear Sir:-

The above named school is now at the middle of its third year's work, some way or other God has allowed us to carry the work on, nevertheless it has been a great struggle. All that we need to make this a great and good work is a greater consideration and encouragement financially. At the beginning of this year we are sending you this letter as an application that we hope you will present to the board in the behalf of our school and we pray that the Board will act on the same and decide to give us a donation for this year. Let us hear from you please.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

January 23, 1905.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks,

New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute,

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Replying to your letter of January 21 I can only confirm what I have stated to you in previous communications regarding the inability of the General Education Board to enlarge the scope of its endeavor.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.
176 GEORGE ST.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY.
176 GEORGE ST.

HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.
CITIZENS BANK.

# NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE.

INCORPORATED MAY 7TH, 1902.

Gen. Ed. Bd.

JAN 18 1906

NEW BERN, N. C., January 15, 1906.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York.

N. C. 32

My dear Friend:-

The New Ber Collegiate Industrial Institute in its fourth school-year. The student body far surpasses the student b bodies of any previous year or school session. The work is more satisfactorily done along all lines. However, there is a great need of financial assistance in all departments. I am writing you this letter to tell you what we are doing here along an educational line. To undertake to educate people who do not know the value of an education and who have no interest in themselves along this line is no easy task. I can not tell you of the burdens and responsibilities that are placed upon him who, out of love for his fellow-man, and out of love for the educational interest of humanity, both from a point of intelligence and industry, undertakes that burdensom work. The many denials which reach this office when appeals are made to persons who ought to be interested in those who are trying to help themselves by helping others; lifting out of the clutches of ignorance men who are held slaves to sin and vice; indeavoring to helpthose who are to-day in want because they do not know how to take upon themselves responsibility and follow a good trade by means of support, are heart rending. However, the work must go on. Some one bust sacrifice for the benefit of others-the helpless must be cared for

Four years ago I started this work without a penny. Having worked my way through school (at one time walking more than forty miles to get to college and remaining through the whole school-year with one suit of clothing) I thought that I could show my thanks to God in nother or better way than to give my life for the people of this section. In the history of this school, I have worked here and managed to get together and to spend more than Five Thousand Dollars for the cause of education, and to-day the demand for money is greater than before. The industrial departments must be developed, The bills of the school must be paid. Buildings for boarding students must erected. Teachers salaries together with wages of all persons employed at the school must be paid. The people must receive or be given the light. The school must do the work for which it was planted, if God, the righteous Judge of all men, lives.

I appeal to you my friend to assist me in this great work. I have given my life to this cause, what will you give? I have spent every year since I have been out of school in carying on this work. What will you spend for this cause? I am still willing to wo& work for the people of this section, if some one will assist me, and if I can get no assistance from those who are able to give it, then I am willing to give my life for this cause. What will you do?

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.
176 GEORGE ST.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY.
176 GEORGE ST.

HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.
CITIZENS BANK.

# NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

INCORPORATED MAY 7TH, 1902.

NEW BERN, N. C.,

What sacrifice are you willing to make in this part of the world for the cause of humanity? Ask God from the depth of your heart, what is my duty there? He will answer you.

Knowing how hard it is to do work like this that depends upon the free-will offerings of those who have their race and the cause of humanity at heart(they being but few in this world), and knowing h the great need of this work among the people, I am making this appeal to you, hoping that while I am willing to give my life for man, you are willing to give your means, to in some way, help these people.

I make this appeal to you in the name od God, and hope that you wi will not leave it unnoticed as a great many do. But that you will remember this school in a substantial way now while it is struggling to live and to develope its departments, and while you are you are deciding what you are going to do for different charitable institutions for the year 1906.

You are God's Almoner, and He who has made you His Great Dispenser, will take notice of all you do for the poor and will reward you for being generous to those who need your assistance. May God bless you and help you see the need of your helping this work.

Thanking you in advance for your donation, and prayin God's blessin ings upon youn during this New Year,

I am yours for the education of the people,

A. L. E. Weeks, President.

January 13, 1906.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks,

176 George street,

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Your registered circular letter of January 15 was received this morning. Replying I would say that the General Education Board has but a limited annuity that can be used for general educational purposes. That annuity for the present year has already been overdrawn, and I am not authorized to recommend further appropriations at this time.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. 32

MONEY LENDER,
DEALS IN REAL ESTATE,
130 Middle Street, Box 727.
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.

Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Ex. Director Orphan Asylum Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson Street.

New Bern, N. C., April 5 1906

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
APR 9 - 1906

Dr Wallace Buttrick
of William St
New York City

My Dear Sir:-

Doubtless you remember some few months ago, you had Prof W. T. B Williams of Hampton Va. to visit the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute at the request of Rev A. L. E Weeks its president I supposed,

Doubtless you remember I wrote to you concerning his report and you answered back that he

MONEY LENDER,
DEALS IN REAL ESTATE,
130 Middle Street, Box 727.
Isaac H. Smith, Prop.

Established 1886.
Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Ex. Director Orphan Asylum
Secretary of the Board.
Residence 47 Johnson Street.

New Bern, N. C., ---------- 190

made a good report.
I told the President that
such was the case and now
he calls on me for that
letter as he has an engage-
ment in Philadelphia, but
I failed to find it.
W Would you kindly
write me another letter touching
on the report in question, I
will then
turn the same over to Rev.
C. S. E. Weeks.
I am glad to inform you that
the Schools prospect seems
to be very good.

**MONEY LENDER,**
DEALS IN REAL ESTATE,
130 Middle Street, Box 727.

Isaac H. Smith, Prop.

Established 1886.

Ex. Member North Carolina Legislature, Ex. Director Orphan Asylum Secretary of the Board.

Residence 47 Johnson Street.

New Bern, N. C., ---------- 190

I leave to inform you that the School is in a district of field where much good can result from its real success.

Verry Respectfully
Isaac H. Smith

April 9, 1906.

Mr. Isaac H. Smith,

Newbern, N. C.

Dear sir:- Your letter of April 6th addressed to Dr. Wallace Buttrick has been received at this office. Replying I would say that Dr. Buttrick is absent from the city, and that he will not return to the office for some little time. It will, therefore, be impossible for him to comply with your request at once to write another letter regarding the Newbern Industrial and Collegiate Institute. I greatly fear that Dr. Buttrick will not return to the office in time to write a letter which may be available for Mr. Weeks on his proposed trip to Philadelphia.

Assuring you of his interest in the school , I am,

Yours very truly,

E C Sage

# The American Baptist Home Mission Society,

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
APR 25 1906

METROPOLITAN LIFE BUILDING,
312 FOURTH AVENUE.

H. L. MOREHOUSE, D.D., Cor. Sec.
FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer.

E. E. CHIVERS, D.D., Field Sec.
Rev. H. B. GROSE, Editorial Sec.

Rev. ALEX. TURNBULL, Asst. Cor. Sec.
D. W. PERKINS, Esq., Asst. Sec. Church Edifice Dept.

New York, Apr. 25th, 1906. 190

DICTATED BY
A.T.

N. C. 32

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.
54 William St., N. Y. City

Dear Dr. Buttrick:--

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, of New Bern, who is in the City endeavoring to secure aid for his school and church, desires me to inform you of the action of the Society regarding these enterprises.

First, we have appropriated $1,000., payable July 1st, to aid in securing the property towards which a conditional pledge of over $5,000. has been made by a colored brother in New Bern.

Second, we have appropriated $1,000. to assist in building a new church edifice to replace the one recently burned.

With this as a beginning, we hope that it may be possible for Mr. Weeks to secure a sufficient amount to complete both these undertakings. The field is a very needy one, and we heartily commend the cause to all who are in sympathy with a people who are doing everything in their power to help themselves.

Yours very truly,

Allen Turnbull
Asst. Cor. Sec'y.

H.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.
176 GEORGE ST.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY.
176 GEORGE ST.

HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.
CITIZENS BANK.

# NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

INCORPORATED MAY 7TH, 1902.

NEW BERN, N. C., April 3d, 1906.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd
N C 32 APR 5 - 1906

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 William Street,

New York City.

Dear Sir:-

I am writing you this letter to tell you how we are getting along with the money we are trying to raise. ReV Alex. Turnbull visited our field a few days ago, Hon. Smith having put up his check for half of the whole debt of the school, to look into the conditions here. As a result of his visit, the society has given the school $I $I,000 on it debts, with a request that the conditional gift of Hon. Smith be extended to July I, I906 which has been granted. I must raise now $4,366.34 by the first of July to be clear of debt.

I remember very carefully what you said in your letter to me . "We can not do anything for you this school year." Now since we have till the Ist of July to raise the remainder of this money, and since the school-year begins on the Ist day of June, will you not recommend an appropriation to your board to help us in our great struggle to pay our debts here? The check of Hon. Smith is in the hands of the Home Mission Society. The Society on Dr. Morehouse's recommendation, has already given a Thousand Dollars toward our debts.

Dr. B. T. Washington has promised to visit our school within two months and perhaps speak for the school in a rally to be had in New York City in the interest of the school work here.

Please let me hear what you think you can do at once.

Yours truly, A. L. E. Weeks.

April 13, 1906

Rev A L H Wenke

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Replying to your letter of April 8 I would say that there are now no funds at the disposal of the General Education Board from which I could recommend the appropriation for which you ask. Our limited annuity has already been designated.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

# The American Baptist Home Mission Society,

METROPOLITAN LIFE BUILDING,
312 FOURTH AVENUE.

H. L. MOREHOUSE, D.D., Cor. Sec.
FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer.

E. E. CHIVERS, D.D., Field Sec.
Rev. H. B. GROSE, Editorial Sec.

Rev. ALEX. TURNBULL, Asst. Cor. Sec.
D. W. PERKINS, Esq., Asst. Sec. Church Edifice Dept.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 1 - 1906

New York, Apr. 26th, 1906. 190

DICTATED BY
A.T.

N.C. 32

Rev. F. T. Gates,

26 Broadway, N. Y. City

Dear Sir:--

This will introduce to you Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, New Bern, N.C.

Mr. Weeks has been in charge of the school for several years and has shown great fidelity and earnestness in carrying on the work, and the Society has aided to the extent of its ability in maintaining the school. It is now proposed to secure property and buildings to complete the enterprise, and we have appropriated $1,000. for this purpose, but as a considerable sum is still needed, we heartily commend Mr. Weeks to the sympathy and help of all who are interested in the effort to provide proper educational advantages for these needy and worthy people, who are doing everything in their power to help themselves.

Yours very truly,

Alex Turnbull,

H. Asst. Cor. Sec'y.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.
176 GEORGE ST.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY.
176 GEORGE ST.

HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.
CITIZENS BANK.

# NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

INCORPORATED MAY 7TH, 1902.

NEW BERN, N. C., April 26, 1906.

Hon. F. T. Gates,
26 Broadway,
New York City.

My dear Sir:-

The Trustee Board of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute is endeavoring to raise funds to meet the imperative needs of the school,- pay its debts, and erect buildings for boarding students.

A friend, Hon. I. H. Smith, a gentleman in New Bern, N. C., acquainted with all the facts, has placed in the hands of the Treasurer of this school the sum of $5,366.34, on condition that a like amount shall be provided in good and reliable subscriptions by July 1st, 1906. The American Baptist Home Mission Society, 312 Fourth Avenue, New York City, has appropriated $1,000 toward this object, and also has been paying one-half of the teachers' salaries for four years. The whole enterprise has the cordial endorsement of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, 312 Fourth Avenue, New York City, whose representative has been on the field and looked over the ground thoroughly; and Prof. Booker T. Washington, Ll. D., who is now in this city, and who knows of the character of the work done in this school, and to whom reference is hereby made.

I desire to call your attention to the kindly consideration of an enterprise which is doing all in its power to succeed. I know you are disposed to give assistance to worthy enterprises when that fact can be proven to you. Dr. Booker T. Washington will be very glad to give you any facts you desire not contained in the enclosed circular.

The money can be contributed through Dr. Booker T. Washington, The American Baptist Home Mission Society, 312 Fourth Avenue, New York City, or sent directly to the Treasurer, Hon. T. A. Green, New Bern, N.C.,

of the institution, as you may elect.

The situation is such as to make it very important, indeed imperative, that the amount remaining should be secured by the 1st of July this year.

I trust that the way may be opened Byr you so that this enterprise may not fail for want of adequate support.

I shall be very glad to call and have a talk with you while I am in this city.

Thanking you in advance for what you do, I am

Yours truly,

A. L. E Hicks President.

137 West 53rd St.,
New York City.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.
178 GEORGE ST.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY.
176 GEORGE ST.

HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.
CITIZENS BANK.

# NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

INCORPORATED MAY 7TH, 1902.

NEW BERN, N. C., May 25th, 1906.

Mr. Robt. C. Ogden,
New York City.

N.C. 32

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 29 1906

Dear Sir:-

You will remember that on the 26th of April 1906, I wrote you stating that I desired to raise a certain amount of money in good and reliable subscriptions to secure conditional gifts by July Ist, 1906. Along with my letter I sent a letter of introduction written by The American Baptist Home Mission Society, 312 Fourth Ave., New York City. My reference is Dr. Booker T. Washington, Tuskegee, Ala. I shall be very glad to know if you are making an investigation, and if you will give something to this school in subscriptions, provided your investigation convinces you of the necessity? Dr. Booker T. Washington knows of the work and will be very glad to give you the benefit of what he knows. I shall be very glad to know your intention.

Thanking you in advance for an early reply.

I am yours for the work,

A. L. E. Weeks, President.

May 29, 1906

Mr A L E Weeks

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Yours of May 25 to Mr. Ogden has been received. Replying I would say that this Board has not fundsat its disposal now undesignated that can be contributed for the purpose mentioned.

Regretting the necessity for this reply, I am,

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.1.32

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
DEC - 5 1906

176 George St.,

New Bern, N. C. December 1, 1906.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York.

Dear Sir:-

I am writing you this letter to state that we have received application blanks from Hon. Andrew Carnegie which have been filled and returned and we have refered ~~them~~ him to you. If you should be asked about the work and condition here, we will be very glad if you will endorse what we have said in these blanks.

We will thank you very much for your assistance in this matter.

I am yours truly,

A. L. E Hicks

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, PRESIDENT.
176 GEORGE ST.

PROF. J. M. B. WOOTEN, SECRETARY.
176 GEORGE ST.

HON. T. A. GREEN, TREASURER.
CITIZENS BANK.

# NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

INCORPORATED MAY 7TH, 1902.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 25 1906

NEW BERN, N. C., June 20, 1906.

N.C. 32

Hon. F. T. Gates,

26 Broadway,

New York City.

My dear Sir:-

The first of July is very near and we are still in very much need of $4333,66 to meet the conditional gifts. This amount if raised will save the school property. Will you subscribe part of this amount?

Thanking you in advance for your subscription.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks,

Presidnt.

Weeks

N.C.32

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JAN 14 1907

JAN 14 1907
Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.

New Bern, N. C. Jan. 12, 1907.

Hon. Wallace Buttrick,

54 William St.,

New York.

My dear Hon. Buttrick:-

I am now within $3000 of the amount which will cancel the entire indebtedness of the school. Will you give this amount to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for the school? If you should give this amount to the school you will be a great blessing to humanity in this section.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

President.

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

CYPRESS ST., ABOVE GEORGE.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
SEP 23 1907

*New Bern, N. C.,* Sep. 19, 1907.

N.C. 3 ✓

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
54 William St.,
New York.

My Dear Dr. Buttrick;-

I take this means of announcing to you and your Board the progress of the above named school and to make an application for some assistance from your Board. You will remember that during last year the school owed $1800 on land and building beside a large amount on back salary for teachers and in addition to these I was compel to turn my attention to the erecting of a new church building, having lost our church-house of worship by fire. I am glad to announce to you that the whole school debt save $250 on back salary for teachers has been raised, pledged, and paid in to the amount of $900. Of the $900 worth of pledges not collected the American Baptist Home Mission Society is responsible for $500 and the remainder is pledged by citizens in this community and I feel safe in saying that the whole property debt will be settled by October 1, 1907. This will leave the school debt $250 on back salary for teachers and I want to ask that your Board please place with the Home Mission Society for the benefit of the school the $250 back salary for teachers or become responsible for one teacher's salary for the school year beginning September 30,

1907 and ending May 12, 1908. If you can see yourself able to do this it will be a great help to the management of the school as we [illegible] our attention this year to the erecting of dormitories for boarding students. I am sure you are interested in the enterprise and will do what you can to help it.

Thanking you in advance and hoping you will do what you can for us.

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Wecks

Principal.

September 23, 1907

Principal A L E Weeks
New Bern Collegiate Institute
New Bern, North Carolina

Dear Sir: In the absence of Dr Buttrick I acknowledge receipt of your favor of September 19. Replying I would say that your application will be referred to the proper Committee and if this Committee shall decide to take up the matter you will be duly notified.

Yours truly

E. C. SAGE

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

CYPRESS ST., ABOVE GEORGE.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 3 - 1907

New Bern, N. C., Oct. 1, 1907.

N.C 32

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York.

Dear Sir:-

I take this means of informing you that the property of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute has been paid for, and that the school is in very much need of a man teacher who will fill the position as an assistant Principal. Dr. Booker T. Washington has recommended Mr. Robert Evans of Red Bank N. J., as a suitable person for assistant Principal. Mr. Evans is a graduate of both the Academic and Printing Departments of the Tuskegee Institution. Will the General Educational Board become responsible for his salary? I shall be glad to hear from this application at the earliest possible moment.

School opened yesterday with a larger number of students present on the first day than ever before.

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks.

October 8, 1907

Rev A L E Weeks

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Replying to your letter of October 1 I would say that I am not authorized to recommend the gift for which you ask.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

Rev. A. LAE. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

CYPRESS ST., ABOVE GEORGE.

*New Bern, N. C.,* Oct. 8, 1907.

Dr. George Sale,
Superintendent of Education,
Spelman Seminary,
Atlanta, Ga.

Dear Brother:-

I have your letter of October 5th, asking that I make plain to you just what I want the Educational Board to do for the work here.

Dr. Booker T. Washington has recommended Mr. Robert Evans, of Red Bank, New Jersy, who is a graduate of Tuskegee Institute, as a suitable person for assistant principal in the above named school and I desire to secure his services both on the account of his fitness to teach the branches of industry and because I believe it will secure Dr. Washington's influence. And I am not able to assure the teacher his salary and I ask that the Educational Board become responsible for the salary of the assistant principal at not less than $40 per month. I do not believe I can secure a man for any less than that, and if one should accept the position at that, he would expect in the near future to have his salary raised. I lost the assistant principal because I could not make his salary sure. I shall be glad indeed if the board will do this.

We are in very great need of dormitories and I ask the Educational Board to make an appropriation toward the erection of these dormitories. We need a building for boys and girls respect-

tively. These buildings will cost at least $25,000 when erected and furnished and if the Board will erect these dormiteries, I feel that it can not help a more needy field.

Now, Dr. Sale, you have said to us more than once that, if we wanted help from others, we would have to do something ourselves We have done our best to prove to you our worthiness and now I ask you to please present our cause to those who are willing to help them who help themselves. Please do your best.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

Principal.

N. 6.32

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

CYPRESS ST., ABOVE GEORGE.

Gen'l Educ. Board
OCT 23 1907

New Bern, N. C., Oct. 21, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rester St.,
New York.

Dear Sir:-

Your letter of a few days ago, stating that you have not been authorized to recommend the appropriation I desire for the above named school, has been received and noted. I take this means of stating to you that I have made application to you through Dr. George Sale, Superintendent of the American Baptist Home Mission Society and I hereby send you a copy of my letter sent to him, and I hope when Dr. Sale takes the matter up with you that something will be done by your board to assist substantially, in further equipping the Institution.

Thanking you in advance for what you will do.

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

No answer needed.

N.C 32

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Prin. Hon. Jas. B. Blades, Chairman

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 28 1907

Hon T. A. Green, Treasurer

New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

New Bern, N.C. October 24/07

Dear Friend:-

I am pleased to announce that the above named institute is clear of all property debt, and that the whole management is under the auspicies of the American Baptist Home Mission Society of New York. Hon. J. B. Blades has been elected Chairman of the Local board. The first school-month of the septh school-year closed with an enrollment of 83, having an average attendance of 77. We are now trying to erect a dormitory and industrial building. I shall be very glad to write persons interested.

Yours truly

A. L. E. Weeks

Principal

N.C.32

RECEIVED NOV 25 1907 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE

CYPRESS ST., ABOVE GEORGE.

NEW BERN, N. C., NOV 20, 1907.

Dear Friend:-

You will please observe by this letter that the principal and members of the Trustee Board are glad to announce that the above named institute has enrolled more than (900) nine hundred pupils in the five years of its existence, has filled many of the public schools in the surrounding counties with teachers; has an annual Teacher's Summer Normal in which these teachers are taught; has paid all of the land debt and are now trying to erect dormitories for boarding students. The moral, intellectual and industrial growth of the school is steadily improving and the dormitories are indispensible in order to foster such and institution in this city where it is so much needed.

Kindly assist us with a contribution, enclosed in the accompnaying envelope. Just now we are trying to raise $500 to help defray the running expenses together with the erecting of the dormitories. The running expenses are $150.00 per month. Will the reader pay one months expenses?

I await your kind and generous reply, beg to remain,

Your humble servant for God and humanity,

A. L. E. Weeks, Principal.

NC 32

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

RECEIVED
DEC
4
1907
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

CYPRESS ST., ABOVE GEORGE.

New Bern, N. C., Dec. 2, 1907.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector St.,

New York.

Dear Sir:-

Having made an application to your Board the month of October, I received a letter from you dated October 8, stating that you were not authorized to recommend the gift for which I asked. Upon receiving your letter I write Dr. Sale, Superintendent of Educational Department, American Baptist Home Mission Society, who instructed me to file a copy of my letter to him with your Board. And immediately on the receipt of his letter, I sent to your office a copy of the letter sent to him and begged you give it some consideration from which I have received no reply save an acknowledgement of its receipt. I hope that the Board in its October meeting gave the above named school some consideration, and that you will notify me of the same. Dr. Sale writes under date November 26, that he has heard nothing from the application to the Board, and that the last meeting was October 29. Kindly instruct me the action of the Board toward our application.

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

December 13, 1907

Rev A L E Weeks

New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

New Bern, North Carolina

Dear Sir: Replying to your letter of December 2 I would say that it will not be practicable for me to recommend the gift for which you have asked. Your letter to Dr Sale has been filed at this office.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C 32

# The American Baptist Home Mission Society.

HEAD OFFICE
METROPOLITAN LIFE BUILDING
312 FOURTH AVENUE
NEW YORK

GEORGE SALE,
SUPERINTENDENT OF EDUCATION
ATLANTA, GEORGIA

H. L. MOREHOUSE, Cor. Sec.
FRANK T. MOULTON, Treasurer.
ALEX TURNBULL, Asst. Cor. Sec.

*Atlanta, Ga.,* Jan. 20, 1908.

RECEIVED
JAN 24 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector St.,
New York City.

Dear Sir:--

I enclose a statement in reference to New Bern Institute, New Bern, N. C.

Prin. A. L. E. Weeks is a man of much persistence and industry. He has succeeded in interesting a number of prominent white citizens in the Institute.

The Institute is located in a needy field and is one of the schools aided by the Home Mission Society.

I forward the statement of the Principal for such favorable consideration as you may give it.

Yours truly,

Geo. Sale

Superintendent of Education.

NEW BERN COLLEGAITE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE,

NEW BERN, N. C.

---

The New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute was organized March 1902, being incorperated May 7, 1902. It is owned by the Baptist of Eastern North Carolina there being three associations. These bodies are composed of ninty-five churches scattered over the Eastern part of North Carolina.

LOCATION.

This school is located in the City of New Bern, upon a campus of 200 by 200 feet. It is in the center of the black belt of the State. The last census gave a population of 370,101 of which number 259,071 were colored living within a radius of less than 60 miles; which radius includes 20 counties of the state. If the part of other counties which are included within this radius were considered, there are more than 300,000 Negroes in easy reach of the school.

MANAGEMENT.

The institute is managed by a Board of nine members, which was chartered under the laws of the State of North Carolina on May 7, 1902 to hold the property and to run the school for the Baptist of Eastern North Carolina.

The title of all preeprty of this Board is vested in the Board and the American Baptist Home Mission Society of New York. Nor can

this Board sell, mortgage, or in any way incumber the property without the sanction of the American Baptist Home Mission Society. And it is the established policy of the American Baptist Home Mission Society not to incumber school property in any way.

## WHAT WE HAVE.

We have the following:

I. One double story building 40 x 65 feet, with assembly rooms on the second floor and four class rooms on the first.

2. One double story church building 42 x 72 feet with main auditorium on second floor and provision for class rooms on first when finished.

The first building is a frame structure while the church building is of brick. Both buildings and the lot have cost $10,650 and need $2500 worth of work done on them to complete them.

## OUR FACULTY.

We have on our faculty the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| A. L. H. Weeks, | Shaw University. |
| Mrs. Annie E. Weeks, | " " |
| * Julia A. Foster, | Syracuse College. |
| * Julia A. Reynolds, | N. C. Ind. Inst. |

## WHAT WE TEACH.

I. We have a literary department consisting of Primary, Normal, Intermediate and Academic Courses.

2. A musical department of Vocal and Instrumental music.

3. An industrial department for girls where plain sewing and fancy work are taught though not throughly organized owing to the

lack of help in teaching force, and in material. For the want of a teacher our boys are entirely without any industrial training.

OUR ENROLLMENT.

We have enrolled this term 122, 60 of whom are above thirteen years old. 42 of these are male and 55 preparing to teach.

OUR GRADUATES.

We will not have any graduates before 1909.

HOW SUPPORTED.

Our entire receipts for last year was $4,148.93. Of this amount $900 was received from the American Baptist Home Mission Society. The balance was raised among the colored and white people of the state, including what was raised by the church out of which the school grew.

OUR NEEDS.

1. A lot for a dormitory $1,500.

2. A building and furnishing which will accommodate 125 girls $10,000.

3. To repair and change the present frame building into a dormitory which will accommodate 50 boys. $1500.

4. To fit up and furnish five class rooms on first floor of present church building $2,000.

5. Installing heat and light $1,500.

6. 750 feet of fire hose $ 500.

This would be an outlay of $17,000, and would double our usefulness. We ask you to help us to this amount and in doing this, we are not seeking to lighten our burdens, but to increase both our bordens and our usefulness. At present, all of our boys and girls

have to board in private families and we have been compelled to refuse many of these who have come to us on this account.

One of the greatest benefits derived from the work here, is the training given our churches and individuals in self-support. We do not want to remove the burden in self-support, but as teachers we are spending our lives at too great a disadvantage and we are asking for only that which we can not do ourselves and for that which would double our usefulness as teachers.

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

(Founded 1902.)
CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE.

NC 32

New Bern, N. C. Jan. 25, 1908.

RECEIVED
JAN 27 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector St.,

New York.

Dear Sir:-

Dr. George Sale, Superintendent of Education American Baptist Home Mission Society writes under date January 21, stating that he has forwarded our application to Dr. Morehouse for transmissionto you. I hope, Dr. Buttrick, that you and your Board in its meeting on January 28, will appropriation to the above named school the amount of money we ask. As you will see in our statement, we are asking for $17,000 which will double our usefulness. I hope that your Board will make this money immediately available so that the improvement may be done by the beginning of the next school year. Please take in consideration the work we have done for the last six years without any help on improvement, and make the school a donation of the amount asked for through the Home Mission Society. I shall be glad to furnish you with any other information you desire.

Thanking you in advance for what you and the Board will do.

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

(Founded 1902.)
CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE.

RECEIVED
MAR 7 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

New Bern, N. C. March 7, 1908.

NC3v

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector St.,

New York.

Dear Sir:-

You will remember that during the month of February we made an application to your Board through Dr. Sale, about which I wrote you about the same time. As I have not heard from you I shall hope that your Board will consider our application favorably in its March meeting. If you desire any further information before the Board meets I shall be glad to forward it to you, and if you think a personal interview with you will be of any benefit to us in securing an appropriation I shall be glad to come to New York to have that interview.

Thanking you for an early reply,

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

March 9, 1908

Rev A L E Weeks

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir: Your letter of March 7 was received. Replying I would say that at our meeting in January the Board declined the application made to our Board through Dr Sale, of which fact the Home Mission Society has received due notice.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

Rev. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.
J. J. COOKE, Secretary.

Hon. T. A. GREEN, Treasurer.

Hon. J. B. BLADES, Chairman Local Board.
Mayor JAS. A. BRYAN, Chm. Advisory Board.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

(Founded 1902.)
CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE.

N. C 32

New Bern, N. C.

RECEIVED
JAN 3 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector St.,

New York City.

My Dear Sie;-

I shall be very glad to know if there is a chance to secure an appropriation from your Board in favor of the above named school for the next school year. We find that the running expenses for the school year 1908-1909 will be $1,200 and that $900 of this money has been appropriated and pladged by the American Baptist Home Mission Society together with friends in New Bern, leaving $300 of the running expenses still to be secured. I shall be very glad if you will recommend the amount to your Board or whatever part of it you feel willing for your Board to give for the running expenses of the institution. Thanking you for an early reply.

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks

June 3, 1908

Rev A L E Weeks

New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

New Bern, North Carolina

My dear sir: Replying to your inquiry of June 1 I would say that in my judgment the General Education Board will not find it practicable to contribute toward the running expenses of your Institute during the coming year.

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C 32

RECEIVED JUN 8 08 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

Of New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute for the year commencing September 30, I907 and ending May 22,, I908.

## REPORT OF RECEIPTS

| | |
|---|---|
| Balance in hand from previous year | $2000.00 |
| Total amount received from the A. B. H. M. S. | $ 400.00 |
| Total amount received from the W. B. H. M. S., Chicago | $ 200.00 |
| Total amount received from tuition | $ 92.82 |
| Total amount received from White Churches, Individuals | $ I50.00 |
| Total amount received from Colored Churches, Individuals | $ 63.73 |
| Balance cash deficiency | $ I84.75 |
| Total Amount | $309I.30 |

## REPORT OF EXPENDITURES

| | |
|---|---|
| Balance against the school from previous year | $2000.00 |
| Total amount expended for School Supplies and necessary labor | $ I26.40 |
| Total amount expended for labor performed by students not included in other accounts | $ I6.80 |
| Total amount expended for salaries which have been paid | $ 835.8. |
| Total amount expended for Gratuities to Students | $309I.30 |
| Total amount appropriated and paid for the salaries of teachers | |
| By the A. B. H. M. S. | $ 400.00 |
| By the W. B. H. M. S., Chicago | $ 200.00 |
| By Trustees and friends | $ 338.77 |
| Total balance of salaries of teachers unpaid at the close of the school year | $ 226.3I |

Total amount paid non-productive labor performed by students

$ 16.85

Encumbrance.....$ 341.23

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES, MAY 22, 1908.

Accounts Receivable:

From Students.....$ 40.00

From others.....$ 50.00

Balance net liability.....$ 251.23

Total Amount.....$ 341.23

LIABILITIES

Cash deficiency.....$ 251.23

Bills payable.....$ 90.00

Total Amount.....$ 341.23

I certify that this Report contains a full and accurate statement of the financial condition of this Institution at the close of the School Year 1907-1908.

A. L. E. Hughes.....Principal.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal
J. J. Cooke, Secretary

Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer

Hon. J. B. Blades, Chairman Trustee Board
Mayor Jas. A. Bryan, Chm. Advisory Board

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902

CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE

N. C 32

RECEIVED
SEP 8 1908
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

*New Bern, N.C.,* Sept. 5th, 1908.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir: I send you hereinclose a plan of a peice of property which is situated about 400 feet from our present school property. This property has been offered to the school for $50,000.00 but I am sure the man is interested in the school and will take less for it. I think we can get the property for about $30,000.00 - or $35,000.000. The school and its friends are trying to make some arrangement to purchase the property. Please study the plan and have some talk with Dr. H. L. Morehouse about the matter.

Thanking you for the same,

Yours truly, A. L. E. Weeks

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal
J. J. Cooke, Secretary

Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer

Hon. J. B. Blades, Chairman Trustee Board
Mayor Jas. A. Bryan, Chm. Advisory Board

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902

CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE

NC 32

No-ans 179

New Bern, N. C., Jan., 23d, 1909.

RECEIVED
JAN
25
1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector Street,

New York City, N. Y.

My dear Brother:-

This is the most needy field in the south for the work I am trying to do. I know that you will say so, if you visit it, Dr. Morehouse has advised that I write you concerning making another application to your Board. And I believe that, if you will prayerfully visit this field or make an investigation of the conditions of this field, you can ~~not~~ but help the work we are trying to do. Dr. Buttrick, you have been kept in touch with the work here since 1902, and will you not visit New Bern, satisfing yourself that the work is worthy and wants help? I do not believe that any man whom God has blessed to be able to help his poor, will turn this work away with a clear conscience, when he knows the true conditions. Can you, in the name of God, afford to turn this work away for more than 6 years without making an investigation? Please reconsider our application and come or send to this field. I have been working and praying that God might interest you in this work and I am sure that if you know how ignorant the people are and what little encouragement is given to one whose heart goes out for them, you will do all in your power to come to our rescue.

My I ask you to seek the advice of Jesus before you turn the work away again. If you will come to New Bern, I can show you within forty miles of this city a large alter on which every day burnt offerings are offered for sin; I can do more than that and I only ask that you allow me to prove to you the ground on which I am constantly pleading.

I close praying that God may bless and help you to no longer turn a-
way this worthy cause in so needy a field.

I am yours for the work,

A. L. E. Weeks,
Principal.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal
J. J. Cooke, Secretary

Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer

Hon. J. B. Blades, Chairman Trustee Board
Mayor Jas. A. Bryan, Chm. Advisory Board

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902

CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE

N. C 32

RECEIVED FEB 16 1909 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

*New Bern, N. C.,* Feb., 11th 1909

Hon. F. T. Gates,

26 Broadway,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

For several times I have made applications to you, as a member of the General Education Board, for assistance but have been denied. I believe I have been denied because you do not know the true conditions as they exist in this community. I ask you in this letter to please make an investigation by sending a man to New Bern to look into the conditions and needs of the work here. The school of which I am Principal is trying to do its very best for the colored people in this section. There is neither a public or private library any where in this part of North Carolina; there is not a Young Men's Christian Association in this section of the state. At the above named school we have one hundred and six men in the Bible Class, one hundred and fifteen enrolled in the Day School, and a large number of prospective students in the Theological and Bible training classes.

All of the work in the Institution is being done in very small quarters, and it seems to me, that if any person who wishes to give, has any doubt in his mind about the worthiness of it, the doubt might be dispensed with by the individuals making a thorough investigation. I know that it has been your policy to help every worthy cause, and I believe that as soon as you learn the true conditions as they exist in this community you will help the cause for which I appeal. The following statements I hope, you will send a man to varify: This is the most needy field in the south for the work I am trying to do; I can show you within forty miles of this place an altar upon which burnt offerings are offered for sin; and within one

hundred miles of New Bern,more than three hundred thousand negroes are being more or less carried away by this same worship; we are in the centre of the Black Belt of the colored people of N. C.,and the educational facilities of this section,are doing absolutely nothing for the development of the negroes, This fact is well known by every student of the age. As you are God's Almoner,the more than three hundred thousand negroes silently appeal to you through me in the name of God to help them prepare themselves for heaven or continually deny them,and keep the way open for their destruction. I appeal to you in the name of humanity and because I know of your public spirit to help those who try to help themselves. I am now struggling hard that I may secure money to meet the following needs : $I,500 to purchase a lot for a dormitory,$I0,000 to erect a building to accommodate I25 girls;$I,500 to change and prepare the present building in -to a dormitery for boys;$2000 to furnish and fit up five class rooms on the first floor of the present building;$2000 on installing heat and light ,and $I,000 to be applied on the scholarships of poor students. If I can secure $I2,000 of this amount will you give the other $6,000? Please come, or send a representative to our Educational and Industrial Conference which convenes March I0th,and IIth. And at that time you might announce your gift.

Thanking you in advance,

I am yours truly,

A. L. E Hicks

Principal.

February 16, 1909

Principal A L E Weeks

New Bern, N. S.

Dear sir: Your letter of February 11, addressed to Mr F T Gates, 26 Broadway, has been referred to this office for acknowledgment. It will be placed in the files of the General Education Board with other documents pertaining to the Institute.

Yours truly

E. C. SAGE

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal
J. J. Cooke, Secretary

Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer

Hon. J. B. Blades, Chairman Trustee Board
Mayor Jas. A. Bryan, Chm. Advisory Board

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902

CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE

Forwarded from N Bloby

NC32

*New Bern, N.C.,* April 13,1909.

Hon. F.T. Gates,

26 Broadway

New York City, N.Y.

Dear Sir:-

I take this means of announcing to you that the management of the above named school has gotten together, in material and otherwise, about Five thousand dollars $5000.00) toward the erection of the J.A. Meadows' Memorial Building,provided, however, the school can raise the same amount on or before June 30th of this year.

Mr. Meadows was a Southern white man, and was one of the best white men in this city. He was a true friend to the colored people,and the amount of money,above mentioned,is for the most part,to come from his Southern friends,all of whom live in this city.

I hope,Mr. Gates,that you will become interested in this interprise, and will enable us,in your own way, to secure this Five thousand dollars referred to,on or before June 30th,1909.

Thanking you in advance for any consideration,

I am, very respectfully,

A. L. E. Weeks,

Principal.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal
J. J. Cooke, Secretary

Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer

Hon. J. B. Blades, Chairman Trustee Board
Mayor Jas. A. Bryan, Chm. Advisory Board

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902

CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE

N.C. 32

*New Bern, N.C.* May 26, 1909.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.,

New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

In a circular letter sent to the friends of the above named school-work here, I announced last month that we had pledged to the Meadows Memorial Building Fund, in material and otherwise, about Five Thousand Dollars; provided, however, the school could raise the same amount on or about June the 30th, this year.

Since that time, several colored men have subscribed Sixty Thousand Feet of Lumber toward this Fund, and we need Four Thousand Dollars with which to pay for bricks and other material. When this is secured, in good and reliable subscription, the students and their friends will do the most of the work necessary in the erection of this building.

Mr. Buttrick, the time for raising the money has been extended to July 30 th, and while I know that you have a great many appeals-the most of which are as worthy as my own-can I not make a special appeal to you, asking that you pledge the Institution something so that the students may erect this building during their vacation, and have the same ready for occupancy early in the fall?

We ask you to help us, and in doing so we are not seeking to lighten our burden-but to increase both our burden and our usefulness. At present, all of our students have to board in private families and we have been compelled to deny many who have come to us on that account.

One of the greatest benefits derived from the work here, is the training given the colored people in self-support. And now that the col- citizens have pledged Sixty Thousand Feet of Lumber, the young men of the

student body standing ready to begin work any day, I hope that you will not refuse us a donation at this time. We do not want to remove the burden of support, but, as teachers, we are spending our lives at too great a disadvantage and we are asking for only that which we can not our selves, and for that which would double our usefulness as teachers. A small donation from will assist us much in securing the Five Thousand Dollars and Lumber already pledged, as well as to encourage the colored people to do more for themselves.

Thanking you for the amount you will give,

I am yours truly,

A. E. Hocks

Principal.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal
J. J. Cooke, Secretary

Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer

Hon. J. B. Blades, Chairman Trustee Board
Mayor Jas. A. Bryan, Chm. Advisory Board

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902
CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD * RECEIVED * SEP 1909

*New Bern, N. C.* Sept. 8th, 1909

N C 37

Dr. Wallace Buthrick,
2 Rector Street,
New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

I sent you some time ago a copy of "Victims of Circumstances and Heroes of the Truth" which I hope you have read carefully. I am sure that when you have read this you will see how hard it is here. If you have not read the book, I shall be very glad to send you another copy.

We have 65,000 feet of timber subscribed by the colored men of this section and we are now trying to raise the money to get this timber out of the woods and erect the building. Of the amount needed we have col -lected $85.00 in cash and friends in New Bern have pledged $4I5. We need to get in sight $2000. We ask you to help us as the Meadows Memorial Buil -ing is very neccessary and in asking we are not seeking to lighten our burdens, but to increase both our burdens and our usefulness.

Thanking you in the name of God and humanity for the assistance you will give,

I am yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks
Principal.

11.6.32

RECEIVED * OCT 25 1909 * BUREAU OF GENERAL EDUCATION

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute.

New Bern, N. C., October 22d 1909

Dear Sir:

As I have tried to keep you in touch with the above named school for the last seven years, I take this means of announcing to you that it opened under very favorable circumstances from a point of numerical attendance. We regret very much, however, to be compelled to say that many of the last year's students, especially young men, report that they will not be able to return to school this year, because of lack of money.

The number of students applying this year for the privilege of working their way through is unusually large. Among them will be found some of our most promising students. We are much pained to turn them away, but are absolutely without means to help them unless friends can be found to contribute to a fund or to individual students, for this purpose. The year opened with a promise of achievements and results that are very gratifying. Before the school year is very old, we expect to be taxed to the limit of our capacity. The outlook financially is not so reassuring to the five teachers on our faculty; the salary of only three have been, thus far, but partially provided for through Home Mission Societies. The matter of prompt payment of the salaries of our workers is the burden we would lay on the hearts of those who pray and give. While indications all point to a hard year financially, I have never seen a better spirit on the part of both students and teachers.

We have $100 of the $1500 of the running expenses for this school year already appropriated and need $800; we have 65,000 feet of timber in the woods, and $1500 worth of timber on the ground, $185 in money, and a site for the J. A. Meadows Memorial Building and need $3065 for bricks and other meterial, the labor to be done by students and their friends. We have $1000 subscribed by white friends in this city on our building which is to be used for an Industrial Trade Building, colored friends having given the site and need $3000 to finish and complete same. A friend has promised to equip the building, furnish the machinery and all running expenses as soon as the building is ready for occupancy.

I shall be very glad to have you consider the work here favorably and if you need any further information to have a personal interview with you at such time and place as you may elect.

Thanking you for an early reply,

I am yours truly,

*A. L. E. Weeks,*

Principal.

TF NC.32

Oswald Garrison Villard
No. 20 Vesey Street
New York

RECEIVED
NOV 6 1909
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

November 5, 1909.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
General Education Board,
2 Rector Street, N.Y.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Has the General Education Board some facts about this man Weeks? He seems to have been in hot water of various kinds recently. I am not impressed with his statements. He is a most persistent beggar. I shall be grateful for any information you can send me about him.

As soon as I can find you in town, now that the rush of this election is over, I want very much to talk with you about several matters, if you can spare me the time.

Faithfully yours,

Oswald Garrison Villard.

2

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, Principal
J. J. Cooke, Secretary

Hon. T. A. Green, Treasurer

Hon. J. B. Blades, Chairman Trustee Board
Mayor Jas. A. Bryan, Chm. Advisory Board

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902
CYPRESS STREET, ABOVE GEORGE

*New Bern, N. C.,* Oct. 29th, 1909.

Mrs. Fanny Villard,

Dobbs Ferry, N. Y.

My dear Mrs. Villard:-

I enclose herewith a receipt for the $20 sent me by you on the running expenses of the school for the month of October 1909, donation from Mrs. Henry Villard. I am very thankful for this amount and hope that when you have read this enclosed circular letter, which is being sent out to many of the friends of the school, you will decide to send your donations for October 1908 and 1909.

The first pay-day will be November 4th and you will do all of our teachers a favor, if you will send your donations by that time so that our teachers may receive, at least, a part of their salary for this month-the first month in this school-year. Please send your donations for you have stood by us with $20 annually due and paid each October but one-1908-since 1903, and we can not do without this amount.

Last October we had a debt of $40 for that month and will have a debt on the running expenses for this month if we do not receive your donations.

Please send them in the name of God and humanity,

A. L. E. Weeks
Principal.

November 8, 1909

Mr Oswald Garrison Villard
20 Vesey street
New York City

Dear Mr Villard: In the absence of Dr Buttrick I acknowledge receipt of your letter of November 5. Dr Buttrick is traveling in the Pacific Northwest and will not return to New York until the latter part of this month. Your letter will be placed in his hands.

Regarding Mr Weeks I would say that we can confirm your statement that "he is a most persistent beggar". Our Board has decided that it is not practicable for it to make a contribution to his institution. Regarding the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, I am able to give you the following information: It was organized in March 1902 and incorporated May 7, 1909. There is a campus 200 x 200 feet. There are two buildings, (1) a two story building 40 x 65 feet with assembly rooms on the second floor and four class rooms on the first. (2) A double story church building 42 x 72 feet with main auditorium on the second floor and provisions for class rooms on the first when finished. The buildings and the

lot cost $10,650. Our latest report shows receipts for the year $4,148.93.

Yours truly

E. C. SAGE

RECEIVED
DEC 5 1910
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

10. C. 32

*Alfred Leonard Edward Weeks*
PRINCIPAL
Newbern, N. C.

*Newbern Banking & Trust Co.*
DEPOSITORY
Newbern, N. C.

# The Newbern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOUNDED 1902

FOR THE TRAINING OF
COLORED YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN

Newbern, N. C. Dec. 2nd, 1910.

Dr:. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector Street,

New York City.

Dear Sir:-

As I have just returned from Tuskegee, Ala. and New York City, in where I have been conference with Dr. Booker T. Washington, under his direction I am writing you to state that Dr. Washington desires that I state to you the future plans of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute. Under his direction and the men whom he has selected to take charge of the farm, fowl and stock-raising, brick and shoe-making departments, and the other teachers who will come from his school as fast as we can raise the money with which to meet the financial needs, we shall develope this insti-titution into "A Young Tuskegee" and around which plant a Tuskegee colony. The colored people have subscribed $5,000 to-ward the Meadows Momorial Building. The white people of this community have subscribed $6,000 unconditional and $4,000 conditional subscription to-ward the purchase price of the land, while we need $10,000 with which to finish paying for the land. This will give the school 1,000 acres of good farming land and three buildings with a debt of $5,544.36.

In going over the situation with Dr. Washington, it was decided that his brother, Mr. J. H. Washington, will come here early in December and assist us in beginning the operation of the institution in its new field. We shall be very glad to raise enough money to finish paying for the land and begin developing the various industrial departments by the

Mr. Buttrick.

time he arrives.

Dr. Booker T. Washington desires me to state that he has just visited the school and that he will regard it a great pleasure to take the matter up with you should you desire any other information concerning the school and it future. He can be reached through the Fifth Avenue Bank, New York City. I hope you will make some investigation and send us a donation to help carry out Dr. Booker T. Washington's ideas in this community. Will you please write him a letter inquiring about the school and let us hear from you? Dr. Washington will be in New York City at 45 East 42nd Street, Room 11 until Monday December 5th, and advises me to say that he will be very glad to have you talk over the plans of this institution with him, while he is in the City.

I shall be in New York City during this month and will call to see you, discussing the advisability of securing from your board an appropriation to-ward the running expenses of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute next year. Since Dr. Booker T. Washington has advised me to take this matter up with you, I hope you will make inquiry of him and give my application a favorable consideration.

Thanking you for any assistance rendered us in this matter, I am

Yours truly,

N. C. Newbold

Principal.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS
PRINCIPAL

THOMAS A. GREEN
TREASURER

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Rev. H. L. Morehouse, D. D., 23 East 26th Street, New York City.
Rev. R. S. MacArthur, D. D., 123 West 57th Street, New York City.
Rev. M. W. Gilbert, D. D., 248 West 129th Street, New York City.
Mrs. Elizabeth B. Grannis, 5 East 12th Street, New York City.
Rev. E. W. Moore, D. D., 709 North 15th Street, Phila. Pa.
Rev. A. W. Pegues, D. D., Raleigh, N. C.
Mr. Chas. F. Meserve, LL. D., Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. A. C. Schuler, New Bern, N. C.
Mr. S. M. Brinson, Supt. Public Schools, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. A. D. Ward, Attorney, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. Jas. A. Bryan, Prest. Nat. Bank, New Bern.
Hon. E. A. Johnson, 154 Nassau St., N. Y. City.
Hon. E. H. Meadows, New Bern, N. C.
U. S. Senator, F. M. Simmons, New Bern, N. C.

# THE NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE

FOR THE TRAINING OF

COLORED YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN

NEW BERN, N. C.

RECEIVED APR 14 1911 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

April 12th, 1911.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

2 Rector Street,

New York City.

Dear Sir:-

I enclose herewith an application to The General Education Board and refer you to Major R. R. Moton, Hampton, Va., Mr. J. Y. Joyner, Supt. Public Instructions, Raleigh, N. C., Dr. Booker T. Washington and others whose endorsements we will gladly furnish if you desire. Superintendent J. Y. Joyner will be glad to take the matter up with you at the meeting on the 18th and 19th inst. I have some letters of endorsements from others that I will be very glad for you to see.

Thanking you for a favorable consideration

Very truly yours,

A. L. E. Weeks

Principal.

Do not make further inquiry (W.B.)

NEW BERN COLLEGIATE INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE. N.C. 321

NEW BERN, N. C., APRIL 10th, 1911.

Entered E.C.S.

The New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute was organized March 1902, without a dollar, being incorporated May 7th, 1902. It now owns property valued at more than $70,000.

## LOCATION.

This school is located near the City of New Bern, N. C., which is in the center of the undevelopment black belt of Eastern North Carolina. The last census gave a population of 370,101, of which number 259,071 were colored living within a radius of less than sixty miles, which radius encluded 20 counties of the State. If the part of other counties which are encluded within this radius were considered, there are more than 300,000 Negroes in easy reach of the school.

## MANAGEMENT.

The institution is managed by a board which was chartered under the laws of the State of North Carolina on May 7th, 1902, to hold the property and to run the school for the colored people in Eastern North Carolina.

The institution has the heartest approval of the most influential white and colored citizens of North Carolina, and many of them are actively servin on the board of Trustees, interesting others in its welfare. There are six white men and twelve colored men on the board of Trustees.

The title of all property of this board is vested in the board. Nor can this board sell, mortgage, or in any way incumber the property without the sanction of the Advisory Board. And it is the established policy of the board not to incumber the school property in any way.

## WHAT WE HAVE.

The property of the institution has increased gradually from the beginning of the institution to the present. The school now owns one city lot on which is a building 40x65 feet double story, and one thousand acres of land, buildings and personal property all of which is valued at $70,000. The farm equipment, embracing wagons, carts, animals, mowing machines,

plows, harrows, cultivators, and necessary barns, together with milch cows, hogs, chickens, and etc., is highly praised by experienced agriculturists. More than five hundred acres of the farm-land is in a high state of cultivation. The Masonry department is equipped with a brick-yard which has a daily capacity of twenty thousand bricks. Many of these bricks will be put on the local market where ready sales will be made. The profits from this brick-making, the farm, live stock and poultry will eventually furnish a considerable revenue for the institution-the students will do the work-but at this time what the school needs mostly is money to develop its property and operate it.

We have on our faculty the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, | Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C. |
| " J. T. Kerr, A. M., | Lincoln " Phila., Pa. |
| Mrs. Annie E. Weeks, | Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C. |
| Miss Nina B. Wilson, | State Normal, Elizabeth City, N. C. |
| " Lillian L. Battle, | New Bern Col. Ind. Institute, New Bern, N.C |
| " Bessie M. Weeks, | " " " " " " " " |
| Mr. W. W. Hayes, | Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Ala., |
| " Thomas M. Moreland, | " " " " |
| Mrs. Alice B. Kerr, | Scotia Seminary, Concord, N. C. |
| Miss E. Freeman, | Chicago, Ill. |

WHAT WE TEACH.

1. We have a literary department consisting of Normal, Intermediate, Academ -ic, College Prepartory and Theological Courses.
2. A Misical department of vocal and instrumental music.
3. An industrial department for girls where plain sewing, fancy work, and domestic science are taught.
4. Agricultural department where truck farming, general farming, live stock and poultry raising are taught.
5. Brickmasonry department where brick-making, brick-laying, plastering, and tile setting are taught. All of the bricks used on the school grounds

and many of them used in the surrounding community will be made in this division.

6. Practically all of the brick layed in the local community are layed by colored people and they have the advantage of receiving thorough training in masonry in this department. More than one half of the population of this community depends directly or indirectly on the industry of lumbering; the lumber mills in and around New Bern work many thousand laborers practic-ally all of whom are colored people. An effort is being made to establish and begin operating the saw mill at an early date that these laborers may be thoroughly trained to do this class of work. The farmers of this community will have an opportunity to get practical information on farming in the farmers' monthly institutes and the annual farmers' conferences.

## OUR ENROLMENT BY DEPARTMENTS.

We have enrolled this term 158 pupils. More than one thousand one hundred fifty students have been enrolled during the history of the school, many of whom are teaching in the public schools and are actively engaged in industrial work. The following is our enrolment by departments:

Theological department 11; Normal department 105; Academic department 35; Intermediate and College Prepartory departments 25; Industrial departments for girls 50; Musical department 25; Agricultural department 15; Brick-masonry 10. Our enrolment will be much larger as soon as we complete the two dormitories for which preparation is now being made. We hope to have these buildings dedicated during the summer vacation.

## HOW SUPPORTED.

Our entire receipts from October 1, 1910 to March 1, 1911 have been $7, 240.40. This money has come from the white and colored people in this community as well as from a few northern friends. The institution is supported by contribution from charitable givers.

## INFLUENCE IN THE COMMUNITY.

The institution has been, already, of untold benefit to hundreds of citi-zens in this community and will continue to be a blessing to thousands of

others, if properly supported by those who are interested in the industrial development of this community. Statistic show that the property of the col-ored people in this community has increased in value 33 1-3 per cent within the last 8 years and that the colored people acquring property in the same length of time is about 35 per cent. The colored people own real and personal property in the city of New Bern to the amount of $500,000, while in the County of Craven they own $600,000.

## WHAT THE SCHOOL NEEDS.

Money to pay the tuition of students. Unrestricted donations for general current expenses. The smallest gift helps, and is very much appreciated. An endowment fund of, at least, $500,000. $15,000 to pay the balance on our 1,000 acre farm. $10,000 to get our brick-yard, fwol and stock raising and agricultural departments developed. $60,000 for dining hall, kitchen, etc., for students and teachers. $10,000 for a system of drainage and sewerage. $25,000 to develop other industrial features. $15,000 to pay teach-ers' salary. $20,000 for teachers' cottages. $15,000 each for two dormitories, one for boys and one for girls.

## THE SCHOOL ENDORSEMENTS.

The institution has been endorsed by some of the leading white and colored men of North Carolina and the nation. Among them are the following: Dr. Booker T. Washington, Tuskegee, Ala., Hon. J. Y. Joyner, State Supt., of Public Schools, Raleigh, N. C., Hon. S. M. Brinson, County Supt. of Public Schools, Hon. F. M. Simmons, U. S. Senator from North Carolina and many other whose names and addresses, we will be glad to give, if required.

## APPEAL.

Practically all the money raised since October 1, 1911, has been raised in North Carolina and we ask you to help us complete the dormitories in course of erection at a cost of $24,000 or give something toward the running expenses of the institution for the school-year beginning July 1, 1911 and ending June 30th, 1912.

N C.32

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS
PRINCIPAL

THOMAS A. GREEN
TREASURER

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Rev. H. L. Morehouse, D. D., 23 East 26th Street, New York City.
Rev. R. S. MacArthur, D. D., 123 West 57th Street, New York City.
Rev. M. W. Gilbert, D. D., 248 West 129th Street, New York City.
Mrs. Elizabeth B. Grannis, 5 East 12th Street, New York City.
Rev. E. W. Moore, D. D., 709 North 15th Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
Rev. A. W. Pegues, D. D., Raleigh, N. C.
Mr. Chas. F. Meserve, LL. D., Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. A. C. Schuler, New Bern, N. C.
Mr. S. M. Brinson, Supt. Public Schools, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. A. D. Ward, Attorney, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. Jas. A. Bryan, Pres't. Nat. Bank, New Bern.
Hon. E. A. Johnson, 154 Nassau St., N. Y. City.
Hon. E. H. Meadows, New Bern, N. C.
U. S. Senator, F. M. Simmons, New Bern, N. C.

# New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOR THE TRAINING OF
COLORED YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN

RECEIVED
MAY 25 1911
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRIES

Truck Farming, General Farming, Live Stock and Poultry.
W. W. HAYES, Director.

*New Bern, N. C.*

May 23rd, 1911.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
2 Rector Street,
New York City, N. Y.

Dear Sir:-

I am sending here enclosed a statement signed by white and colored men of this city and county. I desire to place this statement along with the application made a few days ago, and hope that your board will give it the best consideration possible. I shall be very glad to hear from you after the board meets.

Thanking you in advance for a consideration,

Yours truly,

A. L. E. Weeks
Principal.

New Bern, N. C.,

May 22nd, 1911.

To The General Education Board,

New York City.

Gentlemen:-

Having watched carefully the development of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, and noted with interest its steady advancement for the past nine years under the management of Rev. A. L. E. Weeks; We, the undersigned, wish to state that we are convinced that Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, as head of this institution, is capable of faithfully and wisely conducting the institution on safe and sound basis. Having been contributors ourselves, we truly believe that he will honestly and faithfully spend to the best advantage any money that may be given or appropriated to the institution.

Richard L. Duffy M. D.
Francis Duffy
J. Alpren
"
C. E. Foy
W. Smallwood Merchant
B. B. Hunt "
W. A. McTarlosh
J. C. Whitty Hdw. Merchant,
J. J. Baxter Dry Good Merchant
S. N. Willis merchant
F. F. Ammons
J. A. Lowe

May 26, 1911

Rev. A.L. E. Weeks,

New Bern Industrial Institute,

New Bern, N. C.

My dear sir: I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of May 23 covering a statement signed by citizens of New Bern.

Your application was presented at a meeting held yesterday and I am directed to say that the Board does not find it practicable to make the contribution for which you have asked.

Very truly yours,

Wallace Buttrick

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS, Principal.

File no ans W. 6/37

NEW BERN BANKING & TRUST CO.

# "The Tuskegee of North Carolina"

RECEIVED
OCT 13 1911
NEW BERN EDUCATION BOARD

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Rev. R. S. MacArthur, D. D., 128 West 57th Street, New York City.
Rev. M. W. Gilbert, D. D., Selma, Alabama.
Mrs. Elizabeth B. Grannis, 5 East 12th Street, New York City.
Rev. E. W. Moore, D. D., 709 North 15th Street, Philadelphia, Pa.
Rev. A. W. Pegues, D. D., Raleigh, N. C.
Mr. Chas. F. Meserve, LL. D., Raleigh, N. C.
Rev. A. C. Schuler, New Bern, N. C.
Mr. S. M. Brinson, Supt. Public Schools, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. A. D. Ward, Attorney, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. Jas. A. Bryan, Prest. Nat. Bank, New Bern.
Hon. E. A. Johnson, 154 Nassau St., N. Y. City.
Hon. E. H. Meadows, New Bern, N. C.
U. S. Senator, F. M. Simmons, New Bern, N. C.
Hon. R. N. Duffy, M. D., New Bern, N. C.
Rev. A. R. Robinson, D. D., Chester, Pa.
Hon. Everett J. Waring, 222 Mint Arcade Building, Philadelphia, Pa.
Rev. J. H. Dwelle, D. D., 637 Stokes Ave., Braddock, Pa.
Rev. J. H. Holder, D. D., 213 East Jefferson St., Pittsburg, Pa.

## NEW BERN
## Collegiate Industrial Institute

FOR THE TRAINING OF
COLORED YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRIES

Truck Farming, General Farming, Live Stock and Poultry.

W. W. HAYES, DIRECTOR.

*New Bern, N. C.* Oct. 9th, 1911.

Sent 6 of Booklets

Hon. F. T. Gates,

26 Broadway,

New York City.

Dear Friend:-

The Principal and Trustees, having raised more than $13,000 for the benefit of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, are now putting forth an effort to raise $37,000 for better equipment on the campus of one thousand acres, and to further develop the industrial departments of the institution. I am sending you a list of some of the principal contributors and the amounts given in North Carolina. Of the $37,000 to be subscribed, we are trying to raise %7,000 subscription from the colored people in North Carolina. The whole amount must be pledged before January and paid within about a year from that date. Will you please add your subscription to this amount and by this means help us secure an annual income of $10,000?

If you are interested, I will be glad to call and show you certified copies of the school charter and deeds of trust.

Thanking you for the amount,

Yours for the uplift of humanity,

A. L. E. Weeks

Principal.

**NEEDS**—An Auditorium, costing about $20,000; two Dormitories, costing about $17,000, an Endowment of $500,000. The money invested in this will show results at once, and become a permanent investment.

**Will you not help us to help ourselves?**

For further information regarding admission of students, address the Principal, and it will be promptly given.

☞ **Any help given will be promptly acknowledged. Make checks payable to the New Bern Banking & Trust Company, or to the Principal, Rev. A. L. E. Weeks.**

Contributions to the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute by Friends in North Carolina to September 25th, 1911.

New Bern, N. C.

| | |
|---|---|
| E. H. Meadows, Sr. | $5000.00 |
| J. B. Blades | 800.00 |
| Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Meadows | 700.00 |
| Wm. B. Blades | 200.00 |
| I. H. Smith, (Col) | 800.00 |
| A. D. Ward | 350.00 |
| E. H. Meadows, Jr. | 150.00 |
| Wade Meadows | 150.00 |
| T. A. Green | 200.00 |
| W. W. Munger | 75.00 |
| James Redmond | 75.00 |
| S. C. Schuler | 75.00 |
| Sundry Amounts | $3800.80 |
| | 222. |

Durham.

| | |
|---|---|
| B. N. Duke | $100.00 |
| Geo. W. Watts | 150.00 |
| Sundry in Durham | 56.00 |

Wilmington.

| | |
|---|---|
| Alex. Sprunt | $10.00 |
| W. M. Cumming | 500.00 |
| Sundry in Wilmington | 28.20 |

Goldsboro.

| | |
|---|---|
| Colored Congregations | $55.00 |
| Total | $13275.00 |

RECEIVED
FEB
23
1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

234 W. 53rd Street,
New York City,
Feb. 23rd, 1912.

91232

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
Secretary Gen. Education Board,
17 Battery Place,
New York City.

Dear Sir:-

In the early part of last year, 1911, I forwarded to you an application for aid for the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute. As the institution did not receive any assistance, I take the liberty of again bringing our work and its present and urgent needs to your attention. In doing so I enclose for your consideration a copy of a letter written by Dr. Booker T. Washington to Mr. E. H. Meadows of New Bern, N. C., chairman of our Board of Trustees and other copies from Mr. C. R. Hudson, State Agent of Agricultural Demonstration Department of North Carolina, Mr. R. R. Moton, Hampton, Va., and Mr. J. Y. Joyner, State Supt. Public Instruction of North Carolina. I shall be in New York four or five days and will be glad to see you one minute.

With the assurance that your consideration of our needs and of our plea for assistance will be gratefully appreciated,

Respectfully yours,

A. L. E. Weeks.
Principal.

Copy.

State of North Carolina

Office of Superintendent Public

Instruction

Raleigh. December 4,1911.

To Whom It May Concern:

While I have no personal knowledge of the work of the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute, never having had an opportunity to visit the school and inspect its work, I took occasion on a recent visit to New Bern to make some inquiries about the school and its principal from a number of the best citizens of the community, and to have a talk with Rev. A. L. E. Weeks, the principal about his work and future plans. The information that I obtained leads me to believe that the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute is deserving of your favorable consideration and investigation. Principal Weeks and his school seem to have the confidence and support of many of the best white citizens of the city of New Bern and the surrounding community. New Bern is a most desirable location for the proper sort of an institution for the education of the negroes.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner,

State Supt. Public Instruction.

J-A.

Copy.

United States Department Of Agriculture,

Bureau Of Plant Industry,

Washington, D. C.

Raleigh, N. C. Nov. 24, 1911.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks,

5923 Thompson St. Philadelphia, Pa.

DearbSir:-

Since visiting and inspecting your farm and school at Booker, near New Bern, I desire to say that I think you are starting along very practical desirable lines. The colored youth of our country, it seems to me, should be given industrial as well as literary training. In fact, as is often suggested, the well rounded education embraces that of the head, hand and heart, all of which I believe you will give the students in your school.

In regard to our cooperating with you I will say that my understanding of the regulations in regard to the funds which we are using require that the Demonstration work be given to men who are bona-fide farmers and a small amount is turned into the channel of Boys' and Girls' Club work, with which I have no direct dealings. At present we cannot say whether we can start any cooperative work with you, but in a few days I will consult our Director, Mr. Bradford Knapp concerning the matter and will write you.

Of course every organization is needing funds to carry on its work. I deem yours one of the most worthy and certainly hope that you will procure from some source such funds as will enable you to carry out the project which you have so well started.

Wishing you much success, I am,

Yours very truly,

C. R. Hudson,

State Agent, F. C. D.Work

Copy.

Tuskegee Institute Alabama,

April 5th, 1911.

Mr. E. H. Meadows,

New Bern, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

I have your letter of some days ago. It is very gratifying to know that Messrs.Hayes and Moreland, graduates of this institution, are rendering satisfactory service at the New Bern Collegiate Industrial Institute.

I am somewhat acquainted with the work being done by Professor Weeks. He was here to see me regarding the school a few weeks ago. I cordially appreciate the interest you mainfest in the work. If I knew of any source from which funds could be secured to assist with the work there, I should be very glad to do all within my power to bring about relief, but I do not know of such a source. In case you should apply to persons for money and care to refer to me, you are liberty to do so and in any way you think wise.

Yours very truly,

Booker T. Washington/

Copy.

The Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute.

Hampton, Va., February 4th, 1911.

Rev. A. L. E. Weeks,

New Bern Industrial Institute,

New Bern, N. C.

My dear Mr. Weeks:

I want to thank you and your good wife for your very kind treatment of us during the visit with Dr. Washington. I am glad of the chance I had to look over the work you are doing for our people. You have succeeded in a remarkable way in gaining the confidence and good-will of the white people of New Bern, and your work from what I was able to observe, should be generously supported. I wish I were able to put you in the way of getting more money. Anything I can do for you in my limited sphere, I shall be glad to do.

With cordial good wishes, I am,

Yours very truly,

R. R. Moton.

Dic. W. H. H.

N. C. 32

RECEIVED
MAY 14 1912
GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Philadelphia, Pa., 140 North 15th St.,
May 10, 1912

Dear Friend:

The Normal Industrial Institute for the Education of Colored Youth is located at New Bern, North Carolina, and has Rev. A. L. E. Weeks as its principal. The institution has been doing good work for several years, although hampered for the want of a proper equipment, and sufficient support. The school and its management possess the confidence and approval of the best people, both white and colored, in Eastern North Carolina. It is located in Craven county, in the midst of a section which is known as the "black belt" of the State, for the reason that the colored people outnumber the whites by a considerable majority.

It is the purpose of the Institute to provide its students with a practical education, in all possible directions, and especially to fit them for productive effort and self-support. To make the school more efficient in the latter particular it needs an immediate strengthening of its industrial equipment. Aid in this direction at once would enable the school to supply many of its own economic needs out of its revenue.

This revenue would be continuous and certain if the brick-making plant belonging to the Institute could be placed on an economically productive basis, by the immediate strengthening of its equipment. The quality of the raw-material for making brick, to be had in adequate quantity on the premises, is of the very best and the finished product already placed on the market is of such a character that selling the brick is an easy proposition. In fact, a very responsible contractor has agreed to take the entire output of the school. The only present drawback is that the plant is not equipped to rapidly produce brick in paying quantities to supply the demand. It will take about $2500 to put the plant in the desired shape. This done, and it is estimated that the Institute could net a profit of $2000 the present season on its brick production.

To secure this needed money, the gentlemen whose names appear below are making this joint appeal, and stand as vouchers for the essential facts herein stated. Will you not either donate $25 of the desired amount, or get that sum from your friends for this most worthy object?

Enclose your remittance in the addressed envelope which goes with this letter, and make checks payable to G. H. Roberts, Cashier of the New Bern National Bank, who has kindly consented to be the custodian of this fund. If you do not feel that you can give or raise the amount mentioned, any sum will be gratefully received.

The need is immediate and urgent, in order to enable this worthy institution to do effective work this season and equip itself for future service. "He gives twice who gives quickly," is an axiom especially practical and pertinent in this case.

Hoping that you may be willing to help this commendable undertaking, we are

Sincerely and gratefully yours,

Col. JAMES A. BRYAN,
Pres. National Bank, New Bern, N. C.

S. M. BRINSON,
County Supt. of Public Schools,
New Bern, N. C.

REV. SAMUEL H. BISHOP, D. D.,
General Agent American Church Institute
for Negroes, New York City.

T. A. GREEN,
Vice Pres. New Bern Banking and Trust Co.

J. Y. JOYNER,
State Supt. of Schools,
Raleigh, N. C.

E. H. MEADOWS,
Pres. E. H. & J. A. Meadows Co.,
New Bern, N. C.

F. McL. SIMMONS,
United States Senator, New Bern, N. C.

RT. REV. ROBT. STRANGE, D. D.,
Bishop East Carolina,
Wilmington, N. C.

REV. FLOYD W. TOMKINS, D. D.
Rector Holy Trinity Church,
Philadelphia, Pa.

A. D. WARD,
Law Firm of Simmons & Ward,
New Bern, N. C.

REV. A. L. E. WEEKS,
Principal Normal and Industrial Institute,
New Bern, N. C.

HENRY W. WILBUR,
Secretary Friends' General Conference,
140 North 15th Street, Phila., Pa.

FORM 199

JAN 20 1936

NC-33

INTERVIEWS: EED

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| TA | Jan 17 36 | 4a. |
| WWB | JAN 18 '36 | MD |
| | | |
| | | |

Tuesday, January 7, 1936.

President Edgar H. Tufts - Lees McRae College, Banner Elk, N.C.

President Tufts came to inquire as to the possibility of aid from the General Education Board for the general budget of Lees McRae College. The plant, which is located in the mountainous region of North Carolina, includes in addition to the College an orphanage and general hospital. In the summer time the buildings are converted into a resort for vacationists, thereby adding considerably to the revenue of the College. An effort is now being made to decrease the institution's debt and to put it on a firm financial base. EED explained the present program of the Board and indicated that there was no possibility of favorable action on an application along the lines suggested by President Tufts.

E.E.D

EED:fmr

FORM 198

MAR 23 1937

NC-33

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| DHS | MAR 20 '37 | |
| WWB | MAR [illegible] '37 | |
| KEO | | |
| AMJ | MAR 23 '37 | ✓ |

INTERVIEWS:

J.D.

President Edgar H. Tufts
of
LEES-McRAE COLLEGE
Banner Elk, North Carolina

March 18, 1937

Mr. Tufts outlined the work of the College, the hospital, orphanage and community service which his father established at Banner Elk. He inquired whether the GEB would give financial assistance to the College.

No high school nor preparatory department is operated and the junior college enrolls 200 students, most of whom are boarders. No senior work is attempted. The hospital has 60 beds, about 70% occupied. This serves 9 counties. It had 8500 patients last year. Aid is received from the Duke Endowment; it amounted to $10,000 last year.

I explained to Mr. Tufts the limited program of the GEB and said that this College was outside of our program.

Mr. Tufts then spoke of the effect of the TVA development and said that a plant was going up at Kaolin, near Spruce Pine, about 22 miles from Banner Elk, for the manufacture of fine porcelain. He said that fine deposits of kaolin and feldspar in this area were stimulating this development, which he thought would help the economic problem of these mountain regions.

Mr. Tufts is in touch with President Geer of Furman University and is following the Greenville Community plan with much interest.

Jackson Davis

FORM 188

DEC 18 1937

NC. 33

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | DEC -9 37 | |
| LMF | DEC 17 37 | |
| | | |
| | | |

INTERVIEWS: JD

December 6, 1937

President Edgar H. Tufts
Lees - McRae
Banner Elk, North Carolina

President Tufts made a previous call. He is in touch with persons who are interested in developing the natural resources of Western North Carolina. He is particularly interested in the kaolin industry, now that they have an abundance of cheap electrical power. He said the Carnegie Corporation was giving assistance for books, which was a great help to the library.

Mr. Tufts inquired if his institution could assist in any way with our interests in rural life. I told him I did not know of anything at the moment, but would keep his interest in mind if we wished to confer with him about mountain areas. He is in touch with Dr. Odum and members of his staff at Chapel Hill.

JD:FAB

FORM 195 DEC 5 1938

nc-33

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| LMF | NOV 28 | |
| WWB | NOV 28 | |
| ARM | NOV 29 | |
| | | |

INTERVIEWS: JD

President Edgar H. Tufts
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

November 15, 1938

President Tufts is in touch with the experimental activities of the TVA, particularly with some efforts now being made by private initiative to develop the ceramic and other industries. He has in mind the possibilities of vocational training related to such industries. There is need to supplement agriculture by small industries and the distribution of power at low rates is an incentive. JD pointed out that there did not seem to be a thing that the Board might do for Lees-McRae in this field.

Lees-McRae has received a grant for books from the Carnegie Corporation. The Hospital, with aid from the Duke Trustees, is rendering a useful service.

JD:BER

JAN 11 1939

nc-33

INTERVIEWS: JD

Mrs. Gwynn
The Sullivan Foundation
63 Wall Street
New York, N. Y.

December 29, 1938

Mrs. Gwynn inquired if I had knowledge of Lees-McRae College and whether this institution could receive assistance from the GEB. I replied that I knew the institution and had high regard for President Edgar H. Tufts, but I thought it was of local significance and would not fall within the limited program of the GEB, which I explained briefly.

Mrs. Gwynn said that the Sullivan Foundation gave some assistance to the following Southern institutions:

| | |
|---|---|
| Lees-McRae | St. John's |
| Rollins | Peabody |
| University of Georgia | Berea |
| University of Kentucky | Sewanee |
| Hampden-Sydney | |

JD

JD:RTH

FORM 199

NC - 33

AUG 30 1939

INTERVIEWS: JD

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | 9/1 | ARM |
| FMc | JUL 29 '39 JUL 31 '39 | FMc |
| WWB | JUL 31 '39 AUG 11 '39 | WWB |
| WNM | | WNM |

July 25, 1939

The Rev. J. C. Rowan
First Presbyterian Church
Concord, North Carolina

Dr. Rowan reported that the Grandfather Orphanage building at Banner Elk had been completed. Mr. Joseph Cannon gave $35,000 just before his death and he had already given $15,000. In addition, Mrs. Blair gave the sum of $10,000 for a cottage. Mr. Charles Cannon contributed $1,500 a year for support. The orphanage, the hospital and the college are closely related. While the work is directly under the auspices of the Presbyterian Church, they are operating it on a non-sectarian basis. For example, seven trustees are appointed at large. Archbishop Rutledge, an Episcopalian, has an accepted membership on the Board. Apparently, Dr. Rowan is meeting with success and the college, the orphanage, and the hospital, and the whole community program centering at Banner Elk seem to be moving ahead steadily.

Dr. Rowan added that his ancestor, Col. Robert Rowan, owned a tract of land in Cumberland County, North Carolina, near the tract now owned by Mr. Rockefeller.

Dr. Rowan spoke very highly of Dr. Gammon of Hampden-Sydney. He said that Dr. Lingle is resigning at Davidson and that he is on the committee to nominate a successor.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:BER

FORM 198

JAN 16 1941

NC - 33

INTERVIEWS: WNM

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | DEC 13 '40 | ARM |
| JD | DEC 23 '40 | JD |
| WWB | | WWB |
| FMc | DEC 23 '40 | FMc |

EHT helped you would visit him.

December 12, 1940
New York, N.Y.

President Edgar H. Tufts
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, N.C.

Due to park developments in the Smoky Mountain area, EHT foresees great increase in tourist and resort business. He wishes to accomplish coordination between this business and types of agriculture designed to serve tourists. As one step, he proposes specific training in hotel work. The students now work two days a week during the academic year and many of them full time in the summer when the College is run as a tourist hotel. At the suggestion of ARM, EHT was referred to Dr. H. B. Meek who is in charge of hotel administration work at Cornell.

EHT is also interested in the development of certain types of industry, such as ceramics and pipe manufacturing, in ways which will forestall the exploitation which increased tourist business may bring. French and Italian briar-roots are no longer available, and manufacturers are now looking to local mountains for Rhododendron, Laurel, and Ivy roots.

About 200 students are now enrolled in the Junior College; the Orphanage accommodates 100; and some 9,000 bed and call-patients were served through the hospital during the past year.

NC-33

JAN - 3 1941

# Lees-McRae College

DEPARTMENT OF EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION

Banner Elk, N. C.

December 23, 1940

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | WNM | DEC 26 '40 | | 12/31 |
| | JD | DEC 31 '40 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Mr. Ward Madison
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, New York

Dear Mr. Madison:

It was good to see you in New York last week and I appreciate the information you gave me about writing Cornell University. I hope something worthwhile will come of this, and that we will be able to better improve our facilities as a result.

The inclosed copy of letter is for your information. I am perfectly sincere in trying to express this sentiment of appreciation to Mr. Rockefeller.

Some of these days I hope you will be in our part of the world and that you can stop by for a visit. Don't forget the trout streams in the spring. Iwould love for you to join me a few days. Perhaps we could go into the Smokies. I have not fished there, but I cast a longing eye into the sparkling waters, some of which are open for fishing.

With every good wish for the Christmas Season,

I am

Sincerely yours,

Edgar H. Tufts

EDGAR H. TUFTS

eht;p
inc.

JAN - 3 1941

December 23, 1940

Dear Mr. Rockefeller:

As one who lives in the mountains I would like to express to you appreciation for what the Smoky Mountains National Park means, not only to us, but to the many thousands of people who will visit it in the future.

It was my privilege to attend the dedication exercises last fall. The occasion was only a few days after one of the most disasterous floods that ever hit our mountain section. Traveling down the Nantahala River one could see nothing but destruction--bridges out, houses washed away, muddy waters carrying the top soil from many, many farms above. On turning into the Park the picture was so different. The waters were high, it is true, but they were clear--a perfect example of flood control through conservation of forests. But the Smoky Mountains Park is much more--it is a beauty spot that millions of people will enjoy throughout generations to come. You are to be congratulated in conserving for the public such a wonderful and ever-growing monument of nature's own handiwork.

Will you accept this expression of appreciation from one who lives in and is a part of this great mountains section.

Wishing you all the joys of the Christmas Season, I am

Sincerely yours,

EDGAR H. TUFTS
President

Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr.
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, New York

POSN 624

JAN - 3 1941

December 31, 1940

Dear President Tufts:

Thank you very much for your note of the 23rd with enclosures. It was good to see you the other day, and I hope you will look in again.

With best wishes for the New Year,

Yours sincerely,

WARD N. MADISON

President Edgar H. Tufts
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

WNM:CHP

FORM 199

DEC 10 1941

nc-33

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | NOV 28 '41 | ARM |
| FMc | 11/28/41 DEC -9 '41 | FMc |
| WWB | DEC -9 '41 | WWB |
| WNM | DEC -9 '41 | WNM |

DEC -9 '41

INTERVIEWS: JD

November 26, 1941
New York, New York

President Edgar H. Tufts
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

Lees-McRae College will be included in the Works study of Presbyterian institutions. EHT continues his interest in improving the economic opportunities for the mountain people. His interests are both promotional and educational. He reports that raw materials, kaolin and quartz, are being shipped out from the North Carolina mountains. He has long been interested in the possibility of developing small ceramic industries in this area. He now has the services of Mr. Walter de Sager, a native of Switzerland, about 40 years old and married.

Mr. de Sager came to him in August, 1931, through Clarence Pickett of the American Friends Committee. De Sager first came to the United States as a student in architecture at Columbia University. Later he was a designer in the Munich glass works. He knows the business as well as the artistic aspects of glass and porcelain. He has spent some time in England and married an English woman. He has written a textbook on ceramics which is widely used in England. He came to America through the activities of the Friends. EHT wants to use de Sager's services in teaching a few people and developing some skilled labor and then the next task will be to start some small industries in ceramics.

EHT also spoke of the possibility of developing weaving. There are in the mountains around him enough sheep to supply a good quality of wool. EHT does not want to get into the souvenir, tourist type of industry, but wishes to devdop crafts of a more solid and substantial type. JD told him he thought these activities would hardly fall within the field of the GEB's present limited program but said the officers would be glad to have the outline of his plans, which he said he would send.

JD asked EHT if he knew of McClure's work in Asheville. He is well

INTERVIEWS: JD

November 26, 1941

President Edgar H. Tufts



acquainted with it and has a high regard for McClure and what he is doing. EHT is rather skeptical of cooperatives but believes that McClure's might have possibilities.

JACKSON DAVIS

JD:ERB

JAN - 8 1942

NC-33

IN THE MOUNTAINS FOR THE MOUNTAINS OF THE MOUNTAINS

# LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

DEPARTMENT OF EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION

BANNER ELK, N.C.

December 11, 1941

12/18

DEC 13 '41 DEC 19 '41

DEC 19 '41

Mr. Jackson Davis
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. Davis:

Attached herewith is the prospectus that I had with me in your office the other week. It is a plan for helping with the very serious economic situation in the mountains of the Southern Appalachians. We believe it has great possibilities and that it will be of particular importance after the war.

In behalf of the college I submit this as an application to the General Education Board for assistance, and I hope you will find it of sufficient merit to justify consideration.

With the prospectus is included some printed matter concerning the college and some of its activities. There is also a copy of the last annual audit. discarded 3/11/52

With grateful appreciation for any consideration that may be given this, I am

Sincerely yours,

EDGAR H. TUFTS
President

eht;p
incs.

FORM 934

JAN - 8 1942

December 18, 1941

My dear Mr. Tufts:

Thank you for the copy of the prospectus which is attached to your letter of December 11th.

As I explained to you it is very unlikely that the officers will find it possible to give favorable consideration to your request but we are interested in the general movement to develop small industries in the mountain areas. Your plan to utilize materials that are at hand and to provide training in the necessary skills seems to me very sound. I wish that you might secure in this enterprise the support of some public-spirited business man.

If I find that I can hold out any encouragement from this end I shall write you further.

With kindest regards,

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

Mr. Edgar H. Tufts
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

JD:ERB

1942

# THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN PROBLEM--A SOLUTION

## Index


1. For the mountains
   Profiting by the mistakes of others
2. Emphasis on these four points
   The Southern Appalachian people
3. Lees-McRae College is well aware
   The bottle-neck
4. Wages in the Southeast
   A concrete example
5. The most advantageous course
6. Centralized workshops
   Home industries
7. The key to success
   The only way
   The solution to the problem
8. The Appalachian Institute of Arts & Crafts
   This is an age of specialization
   The curricula
9. The Institute's training
10. Departments
    Coordination of the three departments
    A national advisory committee
    Degrees
11. Master craftsman's certificate
    Industrial experience
    Scholarships
12. The budget
    Capital required
13. Workshops
    Equipment
    Sales and merchandise
14. Program and development fund



Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, N. C.

IN THE MOUNTAINS -
OF THE MOUNTAINS -
FOR THE MOUNTAINS -

Lees-McRae College has long recognized the weighty responsibilities that devolve upon it by reason of its situation; the hardships and privations the Southern Appalachian folk are called upon to endure; their lives bereft of outlook; the urgency of finding some lucrative employment that will fit in with the people's temperament, background and the pattern of their daily lives - a pattern that has grown up with time and usage - and takes full consideration of the deep attachment they feel for the land they have occupied and owned for generations.

Simultaneously, the College realizes the extreme necessity for capitalizing on any stock in hand, as, for instance, the pronounced aptitude the people have for handwork; as well as on native raw materials, of which latter there is, fortunately, a superabundance. The College is in the felicitous position of having been able to collect first-hand information on these and other related matters over a considerable period.

PROFITING BY THE
MISTAKES OF OTHERS

Lees-McRae College has accordingly planned a rehabilitation program through the far-sighted promotion of rural industries (weaving, ceramics and glass) which, year by year, will expand and reach even the most remote sections of the Southern Appalachians. Simultaneously, feelers have been put out to test the people's attitude and reactions towards the scheme. These are highly favorable.

The project takes into consideration the following basic requirements:

a) The building up of a sound commerce through the CREATION OF HOME INDUSTRIES AND CENTRALIZED WORKSHOPS.

b) THE DEVELOPMENT OF, AND ADHERENCE TO, A STYLE in keeping with modern living.

c) THE MAINTENANCE OF A HIGH STANDARD IN BOTH TECHNICAL QUALITY AND CONTEMPORARY DESIGN.

d) The placing of a new and valuable means of earning a livelihood in the hands of the mountain people of the Southern Appalachians.

EMPHASIS ON THESE FOUR P O I N T S is vital to the success and life of the project, and their neglect is the chief reason why there has never been any substantial expansion and progress in similar enterprises.

THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN PEOPLE like other mountain folk, were, formerly, the producers of most of their household utensils, homespuns, and other domestic accessories. This explains the aptitude they acquired for handwork. But with the onset of industrialism, spinning wheels and looms disappeared and evil times befell these rural folk. In recent years, however, with the aim of alleviating distress among the people, a number of government and private agencies have attempted to revive handicrafts. True, such measures helped many a hard-pressed family; but, in reality, no plan matured sufficiently to make more than a superficial dent on the face of the problem of rural poverty. Reasons for this lack of effectiveness were:

a) Failure to cater to market trends and requirements.

b) The erroneous idea that handicrafts could sell on sentimental appeal alone.

c) Dull and unimaginative styling.

d) Inefficient organization of sales outlets and distribution.

e) Most important of all - lack of skills in craftsmanship.

LEES-McRAE COLLEGE IS WELL A W A R E that with the proposed project which will later involve regional reconstruction in the Southern Appalachians, there are certain fundamental objectives, beyond the mere promotion of rural industries, that must be kept in view, if the industries themselves are fully to succeed:

1) Realization of the soundness of planning "the way on" for the Southern Appalachians.

2) Realization of necessity of planning, if regression is to be prevented.

3) Recognition of the presence of elements necessary for success provided they can be focused in correct combinations.

4) On the part of the Southern Appalachians: (a) a more realistic facing of facts, (b) greater unity of effort, and (c) intelligent willingness to pay the price of progress.

5) On the part of the nation: (a) recognition of the logical, inevitable, evolutionary nature of the Southern Appalachian's culture, (b) of the size of the problem and time required to cope with it.

6) Training of the people for better work and better pay through the development of skills and quality workmen.

THE BOTTLE-NECK to a production plan, as outlined above, is lack of skills. In this respect, Mr. Frank Cushman, Chief of the U. S. Bureau of Industrial Education, says: "This country is becoming more or less bankrupt for skill." Thus it is obvious that the provision by Lees-McRae College of opportunities for training skilled labor opens up prospects so vivid as to alter completely the economic complexion of those regions offering such opportunities. Immediate possibilities are created for the development of new centers of planned production, and the tapping of the potential power of thousands of youth - "undeveloped and untrained, moving through life without sensing their abilities or maturing their capacities, oblivious of the reaches of opportunity" - now reflecting the greatest waste of all the Southern Appalachian's innumerable resources.

WAGES IN THE SOUTHEAST

are from 30 to 50 per cent below the national level. It fails to produce more than 20 per cent of the major commodities, while manufacturing processes are largely confined to the elementary products. Those occupations whose returns approach nearest the national standard are those which have erected the highest barrier of skill, but they are only few and far between.

Reasons for the present situation are due in part to:

a) Low skills and low standards of living.

b) Deficiency in institutions for specialized vocational technical training.

c) Deficiency in organization and technical equipment necessary for apprenticeship and development.

d) Lack of cultural experience and to the inhibiting influence of a constricting intellectual environment.

A CONCRETE EXAMPLE: Based on the 1935 Census of Manufacturers, the estimated annual market for whiteware in the nineSoutheastern states is $10,361,000 of which $9,770,000 worth is produced outside this area although most of the essential raw materials, i.e. kaolin and feldspar are mined in western North Carolina. From the foregoing, one indisputable fact emerges: the vital necessity for raising the level of skills throughout the region, so that people may be able to profit more fully from the natural resources in their part of the country.

This is a matter which concerns the nation at large, because under present conditions the Southern Appalachians can only have a very low level of consumption of both the principal agricultural commodities and manufactured products. Yet these increased standards of consumption are essential to both economic and cultural adequacy. "The people need to buy, they want to buy, and they would buy - if they had the money."

Extensive and detailed investigation has shown that the most advantageous and lucrative course would be to concentrate on the production of the three following:

1) CERAMICS - Media: Earthenware, fayence, china, stoneware & porcelain. (Table-ware, kitchenware, single pieces and pottery sculpture.)

Methods: Throwing wheel, jigger, jolley and casting in slip; glazing, decorating and firing.

2) GLASS - Media: Soda glass, crystal, graal and ariel glass. (Table sets and decorative pieces.)

Methods: Blowing, engraving, cutting, enamelling, etching, furnace-treated glass.

3) WEAVING - Media: Tweeds (wool); furnishing fabrics (wool, cotton, chenille, etc.); rugs and carpets in all materials; dress materials and table sets (linen and cotton and mixtures).

Method: Homespun and handweaving.

These three industries have been selected for the following reasons:

1) There is a superabundance of most of the essential raw materials in the region, the supply of which will not be interfered with by defense program priorities.

2) The finished merchandise is assured the maximum marketing prospects.

3) These three fields of production offer an ideal combination development for home industries and centralized workshops (the latter a descriptive term preferred to that of factory).

CENTRALIZED WORKSHOPS - are cooperative work centers, and will be situated at strategic points throughout the Southern Appalachian region. It is in the interest of quality production that these centers should be kept small, but, in some cases, certain ones could employ as many as four to five hundred people, according to the type of merchandise manufactured.

With regards to the question of labor, it will be borne in mind that with factory or workshop labor, a worker is trained in one or the other processes and thus acquires proficiency in his special branch, in but a fraction of the time needed to train a skilled craftsman (who is obliged to learn his calling from A to Z).

H O M E INDUSTRIES will provide a part-time occupation for the mountain people, enabling them, at the same time, to attend to their farming and domestic duties.

In contrast to the specialized work carried on in the above-mentioned workshops, home industries will, of necessity, be restricted to the simpler crafts and processes, which under experienced supervision can yet function with less skill. It is conservatively estimated that work for a minimum of 10,000 men and women could be found, sufficient to double, if not treble, their present cash incomes.

THE KEY TO SUCCESS is <u>specialized leadership</u> capable of supplying the essential training, and versed in the mentality of the people with whom the project would be engaged. At present such leadership is practically non-existent, and would have to be created. It would be a grave error to imagine that the proposed project could be launched in its entirety with that same little degree of skill, among the general workers, that is required for those industries which have led the exodus to the South, and which "are mainly those in which the simple skills required have permitted the tapping of the region's overflowing reservoir of labor reserves".

Too long, now, has inefficiency been the hallmark of Southern endeavor, and nothing short of maximum effort in the first instance, will jog the people out of the rut of inferior production, and achieve the objectives of

a) more numerous opportunities for more lucrative employment;

b) higher standards of living, culminating in

c) enhanced prosperity and greater regional stability.

THE ONLY WAY to attain this goal is through the establishment of a training center which would feed a steady stream of expert craftsmen - with the adequate technical and artistic knowledge, and capable of filling key positions - into proposed industries; and on whom the consolidation and normal expansion of the project would depend.

THE SOLUTION TO THE PROBLEM therefore, is the establishment of a progressive and specialized vocational school which, after exhaustive study, Lees-McRae College proposes to inaugurate under the name of

<u>THE APPALACHIAN INSTITUTE OF ARTS AND CRAFTS</u>.

THE APPALACHIAN INSTITUTE OF ARTS AND CRAFTS

will be primarily open to qualified young men and women of the Southern Appalachian region (total population 5,409,206) but not to the exclusion of outside talent; for it is realized that creative ability from other parts of the states can prove a valuable asset and contribute materially and culturally to the development of the region. Starting in with approximately 100 students, the Institute will have a rational expansion, over a four-year period, of up to 250; thus turning out an average of 50 to 60 graduates per year, which is the figure required for the normal growth and development of both the home industries and centralized workshops in the region.

THIS IS AN AGE OF SPECIALIZATION

Today, production leaders must have a thorough and up-to-date training in their respective fields. The time is past when key positions are filled by faithful workers rising from the ranks. Ceramic, glass and textile, indeed, all industries are of a high technical and artistic status. A four-year course of instruction of high order consisting of these fundamentals, is required adequately to prepare one for the responsible positions. This implies modern, up-to-date equipment, a competent staff and curricula that meets with general approval. It will be the policy of the Institute to supply these essentials in a way that will fully meet the requirements of the times, and which are particularly suited to the development of the home industries and centralized workshops for the Appalachian region.

THE CURRICULA

of the Institute has been time-tested in countries where the greatest progress has been made in the production of glass, ceramics and textiles, on the lines described above. The ceramic department, for instance, will differ from the 14 colleges and universities in the United States which concentrate primarily on ceramic engineering and technology, as well as from art schools which are only concerned with the art of pottery making (that is, earthenware, but not even china, or porcelain). The Institute will be a fusion of the two, however, primarily designed to meet the needs of the Appalachian region.

THE FOLLOWING BASIC ESSENTIALS WILL CONSTITUTE THE FOUNDATION OF THE INSTITUTE'S TRAINING:

a) A thorough manual training in workshops actively engaged in production, coupled with sound theoretical instruction in the laws of design--each student will work four hours daily in the workshop. During this period, student-teacher relationship will be rather that of master-apprentice--which is, probably, the best system ever devised.

b) From the beginning the student's efforts will be directed towards the production of merchandise in line with market requirements. This, indeed, will be the purpose of his training.

c) The fundamentals of chemistry, physics and geology will be taught to enable students to make the most of, and to consider the natural resources of the region in economic relation to actual production.

d) The student's comprehension of the principles governing the Applied Arts (in the respective fields of ceramics, glass and weaving) will be developed throughout the four-year course, as the most rewarding type of preparation for either a professional or vocational career, with high levels of responsibility and authority as long-range objectives.

e) To stimulate his intellectual curiosity, each student will be required to read a specified number of books on the history of art and those subjects related to his special interests. Written reports on this reading will be submitted for the approval of the instructor.

f) The student will be required to accept the discipline of training which shall contribute to his competence as a craftsman, technician and specialist, aiming at remunerative employment in one of the above-named fields soon after graduation.

(Human achievement depends on the proper coordination of all the creative faculties. It is not enough to school one or another of them separately: they must all be thoroughly trained at the same time. The character and scope of the Institute teachings will derive from the realization of this.

Further, it is recognized that something more than professional training is required to prepare one for the highest degree of professional service. Character and personality must be developed. Success in the ceramic, glass or textile professions implies good citizenship. It is fortunate that a technical education is in itself one of the most effective in developing character and the capacity for good citizenship. But professional training would not thrive in an environment which is exclusively professional in character. Non-curricula activities, therefore, will be provided which will occupy an important place in the training policy.)

DEPARTMENTS: Each workshop will be in charge of a department head, who must combine expert knowledge of craftsmanship and design with a keen sense of market requirements. Only persons who have provided suitable proof in this respect will be considered. (The College has several qualified persons under consideration.)

COORDINATION OF THE THREE DEPARTMENTS and the supervision of quality and production will be in the hands of a Director who possesses a thorough and extensive knowledge of both craftsmanship and mass-production methods; one who knows design, and yet is keenly alive to market trends and needs. He must be familiar with home industries and their potentialities, as well as centralized workshop production. Further, he must be cognizant of the mountain people and their idiosyncracies, and have the necessary tact to handle them. (The services of a person qualified for this position have been secured.)

A NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE will be formed of prominent and competent authorities, such as museum directors, leading designers, interior decorators, architects, well-known artists and craftsmen, heads of craft departments at universities, also industrialists and educators.

DEGREES: The degree of Bachelor of Science (B.S.) will be awarded those students who successfully complete the prescribed course of training in one of the selected fields - glass, ceramics, or textiles - of work. At the end of the first two years, a student may, however, apply for a Craftsman's Certificate. This will serve as a recommendation should he desire to seek employment as a journeyman, either in the cooperative work centers (see page ) or elsewhere. Later, the student may re-enter the Institute for the purpose of completing his course. This system has been introduced in order to give needy students the opportunity to earn money - should it be necessary - for the completion of his course.

MASTER CRAFTSMAN'S CERTIFICATE: To stimulate ambition and promote quality production a graduate may at any time, after a period of two years, apply for a Master Craftsman's Certificate, to be granted upon the recommendation of a Selected Board of recognized authorities, upon the following conditions: that the student has completed an original work of outstanding quality, as evidence of his maturity in his particular field. That he satisfies the Board that he has spent the intervening period in furthering the cause of craftsmanship in individual or mass-production. Each year, a gold medal will be presented to the author of the best piece of work - for 'distinguished achievement in his field' - the presentation to be made, possibly, by a well-known public figure, the object being to focus national attention on the importance of good craftsmanship.

INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE Students will be urged to secure temporary employment in ceramic, glass and textile plants during the summer vacation. Some will find employment in the cooperative centralized workshops. A few months' work under industrial conditions adds much to the rounding off of their training. Every possible aid will be given students in securing these summer jobs, and, in view of the defense program, all should be able to find employment of this kind.

SCHOLARSHIPS: It is fully realized that while the charges for room and board will be already moderate, further assistance will have to be extended to many students. Therefore, a work program has been devised which, while providing the opportunity for first-hand training and experience, will, coincidentally, also be a money-earning factor, enabling the Institute to offer, on a competitive basis, a further approximate reduction of 50% for room and board to: 34 out of 100 students, the 1st year; 68 out of 150, the 2nd year; 112 out of 200, the 3rd year; and 168 out of 250, the 4th year. Candidates to be selected through individual 'qualifications and ability' tests.

THE FOLLOWING BUDGET

a) suits the peculiar circumstances of the region;

b) places the enterprise on a self-supporting basis and facilitates rational development;

c) takes into consideration the low cash incomes of the native population.

Ways and means, therefore, have had to be devised for obtaining a steady and sufficient income and also to obviate the necessity for raising funds each year, without, however, jeopardizing or lowering the standard of training.

CAPITAL REQUIRED for current expenses, workshop and equipment amounting to $250,000.00, is moderate considering the fact that the Institute would procure, through its own efforts, and during its first five-year period, a sum of $168,300.00, which, it is conservatively estimated, would increase to a minimum of $306,000.00, during the second five-year period of its life; thus showing a net profit of approximately $100,000.00. Such a course would guarantee:

1. that the Institute could expand and consolidate itself, procure the finest teaching staff and first-class equipment; increase its dormitory accommodation.

2. that the scholarship system would be transformed into an apprenticeship system, enabling students to obtain additional financial help together with the assurance of being able to continue their training uninterrupted;

3. that talent and ability would not be wasted, as the Institute would be in a position to provide training regardless of the lack of financial resources of a student (this is important where idle and neglected talents constitute one of the greatest wastes in regional wealth);

4. that upon completion of his training, the graduate will find a small sum awaiting him, to be paid out either in the form of shares in one of the cooperative workshops - thus making him a participant in the enterprise, or in equipment (to the value of the money to which he is entitled, and which will vary according to the amount of saleable merchandise produced by the student) to be used to set up his own workshop.

WORKSHOPS: It is essential that they should be designed and constructed to suit production methods; without this efficiency would suffer considerably. The projected workshops will be rational in planning, and erected on College ground. By using local materials - the easily quarried, native Crab Orchard stone and the abundant oak and white pine available on the project site - the cost of these workshops will be extremely low for this type of building.

EQUIPMENT: Certain equipment like looms, benches, shelves, etc., could be made in the newly-finished and well-equipped wood workshop of the College; the rest of the equipment for the ceramics and glass departments must be up-to-date, so that it can pay for itself, technically and economically.

SALE OF MERCHANDISE will be carried on through the cooperative sales organization mentioned above. The marketing is a question about which no concern need be felt. The entire market range has been the subject of thorough examination, and every detail of the production program is aligned with actual demand.

(It is estimated that net profits on sale of merchandise produced by students will average from $5 to $7 a week, of which, approximately 50% will be the cost of labor. This means, for instance, that where weaving is concerned, each student would have to weave approximately 186 yards during the two semesters (34 weeks), or, alternatively, about 6 yards a week. As an expert weaver can produce about 90 yards of cloth in a week, it will be obvious that the figure quoted above is geared to a conservatively low and safe level.) It stands to reason that the scale of the student's output cannot be exaggeratedly extended without jeopardizing the thoroughness of his training. And that, therefore, the $61,200.00 per annum, will be the approximate limit of income derivable from sales on merchandise produced in the workshops.

PROGRAM AND DEVELOPMENT FUND

| | 1st year 100 Students: | 2nd year 150 Students: | 3rd year 200 Students: | 4th year 250 Students: | 5th year 250 Students: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Estimated Expenses** | | | | | |
| 1) Faculty | $ 16,000.00 | $ 26,700.00 | $ 32,260.00 | $ 34,660.00 | $ 34,660.00 |
| 2) Office Staff | 1,040.00 | 1,820.00 | 2,600.00 | 2,704.00 | 2,704.00 |
| 3) Overheads | 13,250.00 | 13,300.00 | 16,850.00 | 20,600.00 | 20,600.00 |
| 4) Room and Board | 16,200.00 | 24,300.00 | 32,400.00 | 40,500.00 | 40,500.00 |
| Total | $ 46,490.00 | $ 66,120.00 | $ 84,110.00 | $ 98,464.00 | $ 98,464.00 |
| **Estimated Revenue** | | | | | |
| 1) Room and Board | $ 13,770.00 | $ 19,440.00 | $ 24,300.00 | $ 28,350.00 | $ 28,350.00 |
| 2) Fixed Fees | 3,900.00 | 5,850.00 | 7,800.00 | 9,750.00 | 9,750.00 |
| 3) Tuition | 7,500.00 | 11,250.00 | 15,000.00 | 18,750.00 | 18,750.00 |
| 4) Sales | | 23,800.00 | 35,700.00 | 47,600.00 | 61,200.00 |
| Total | $ 25,170.00 | $ 60,340.00 | $ 82,800.00 | $104,450.00 | $118,450.00 |
| **Estimated Balance** | -21,320.00 | - 5,780.00 | - 1,310.00 | + 5,986.00 | +19,586.00 |
| **Buildings and Equipment** | | | | | |
| 1) Ceramic Workshop | $ 20,000.00 | $ 15,000.00 | $ 8,000.00 | $ | $ |
| 2) Glass Workshop | 20,000.00 | 15,000.00 | 8,000.00 | | |
| 3) Textile Workshop | | 20,000.00 | 10,000.00 | 3,000.00 | |
| 4) Adminis. & Library | | | 12,000.00 | | |
| 5) Faculty | | | 10,000.00 | 5,000.00 | 5,000.00 |
| 6) Dormitories | | | | 47,000.00 | 49,162.00 |
| Total | $ 40,000.00 | $ 50,000.00 | $ 48,000.00 | $ 55,000.00 | $ 54,162.00 |
| Add Deficit | - 21,320.00 | - 5,780.00 | - 1,310.00 | | |
| Less Profit | | | | + 5,986.00 | +19,586.00 |
| Total Fund Required | $ 61,320.00 | $ 55,780.00 | $ 49,310.00 | $ 49,014.00 | $ 34,576.00 |

GRAND TOTAL FOR FIVE-YEAR PERIOD - $250,000.00

FEB - 5 1942

NC-33

IN THE MOUNTAINS FOR THE MOUNTAINS OF THE MOUNTAINS

# LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

DEPARTMENT OF EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION

BANNER ELK, N.C.

January 14, 1942

ID 1/16 SA

Mr. Jackson Davis
The General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. Davis:

ack BRB 1/16

A feature writer of the CHARLOTTE OBSERVER, learning of the plans we have been making, came here, went over the proposed program with us, and wrote a very interesting article which appeared in last Sunday's OBSERVER. I send this along because it gives a more detailed explanation of some of the procedures we are contemplating. In addition to this, I am glad to inclose some testimonials and comments together with the names of prominent people who have endorsed this movement and agreed to serve on a National Advisory Council as the program begins to take definite development.

I am still convinced this is a matter that, once started, has real possibilities. But it is of vital importance that we have money, even though it be a small amount, if I am to keep Mr. de Sager here and work further toward the fulfilling of these objectives. If you find there is any possibility of a consideration by the General Education Board any time in the near future, even for a small appropriation for continuing the investigation, it surely would be an encouragement to us.

With kind regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

Edgar H. Tufts

EDGAR H. TUFTS
President

eht;p

FEB - 5 1942

EXTRACTS FROM LETTERS RECEIVED BY LEES-McRAE COLLEGE
REGARDING THE HOME INDUSTRIES PROJECT

Mr. Sidney Waugh, Sculptor, Member of the National Academy, Fellow of the American Academy of Rome (Steuben Glass, Inc.):

"The work which you have already accomplished and that which you propose to undertake seem to me equally important".

Dr. U. A. Middeldorf, Chairman of the Art Department, University of Chicago:

"Your ideas are very close to my own....I realize that you have been in contact with the modern English school of pottery. I think you could not have found a better group in the whole of Europe as a model. The photographs of cut glass which are reproduced in one of the clippings interested me very much. I think the designs are beautiful. I hope they will influence the commercial production of glass in this country, which, to my mind, has not shown very good results so far and, above all, no understanding for the possibilities of the material".

Professor Walter Gropius, Chairman of the Department of Architecture, Harvard University:

".....I should like to add that I am only too pleased about the tendency of the attempt you are trying to promote in this country".

Mr. Leslie Cheek, Jr., Director, The Baltimore Museum of Art:

"I shall be delighted to accept (joining the Advisory Committee) and do what I can to encourage and advance your excellent ideas.

"I am a native of Tennessee and in my youth spent many summers in the foothills of that region. I am now constructing a small summer home in Western North Carolina. From both of these experiences I have a natural interest in the people and their welfare in the mountainous regions of the South. In my work in fine arts, one of my chief desires has been to make our objects of daily use more beautiful in every way, and certainly your project, if it can be brought to fruition, will help both the people of the mountains to great economic security and provide many Americans with more beautiful surroundings".

Mr. Ross C. Purdy, General Secretary of the American Ceramic Society:

"I am so much interested in your proposition that I would like now to reserve a cottage at Lees-McRae for the month of July next, where I could bring my family and give you such assistance as I am able".

Mr. Laurence Vail Coleman, The American Association of Museums, Washington, D. C.:

"What you have undertaken to do is very much needed. It is a direct human service to the South and its cultural value for the rest of the country makes it important to everyone. I am glad the project is in good hands."

Mr. William M. Milliken, Director, The Cleveland Museum of Art:

"I am very much interested in the idea which you have in the Lees-McRae College to build up the home industries and centralized workshops in your region. I believe that even in an age of quantity production there is and must be a place for fine craftwork as well. We know that this does exist, but there must be more emphasis on the importance and on the part of the public in supporting it and making it possible.

I am heartily in favor of your plan, and shall be very glad indeed to cooperate in every way I can".

Mr. C. M. Harder, Professor of Ceramic Art, The New York State College of Ceramics at Alfred University:

"From what I have seen of previous attempts of this sort, I would say that you seem to have made a fundamental approach to the problem. Aside from the local stimulation which will result, the project seems to have national implications.

The location and native temperament should be an asset toward the training of sincere, unaffected workers. Competent craftsmen, with these qualities, will insure the outcome".

Dr. Arthur E. Baggs, Professor of Ceramics, The Ohio State University:

"I think the idea is splendid. It ought to be given every possible encouragement by all who are interested in the growth of honest, characteristic, contemporary American Art. We all talk about that stuff but do little which can be regarded as evidence that we have any clear vision of what we are talking about. This scheme of yours has the stamp of a footprint going in the right direction".

Mr. Francis Henry Taylor, Director, The Metropolitan Museum of Art:

"It falls in with my own feeling that Southern craftsmen have not been given opportunity to develop their abilities. The whole matter has been considered too much from the sociological rather than the economic angle, and the emphasis on the charity factor has handicapped the development of talent in those regions".

Mr. Richard F. Bach, Dean of Education and Extension, The Metropolitan Museum of Art:

"Your plans in behalf of an improved craftsmanship I find highly interesting, more so since I have maintained for a number of years that we were losing the advantage of a large reservoir of indigenous ability in our southern states.

All such efforts have failed or have achieved only minor quality possibly because they have leaned to the side of charity".

Professor Howard W. Odum, Institute for Research in Social Science, University of North Carolina:

"I.....believe very much in what you are doing. One of the keynotes of our work is to widen the range of occupational opportunity for youth in the South, and what you are doing is in line with the best of that objective".

FEB - 5 1942

# NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL

The Appalachian Institute of Arts and Crafts
The Appalachian League of Industrial Arts
Lees-McRae College, Banner Elk, N. C.

************

Mr. Philip P. Adams, Director
The Columbus Gallery of Fine Arts

Mr. Richard F. Bach
Dean of Education and Extension
The Metropolitan Museum of Art
(New York)

Dr. Arthur E. Baggs
Professor of Ceramics
The Ohio State University

Mr. Leslie Cheek, Jr., Director
The Baltimore Museum of Art

Mr. James Chillman, Jr., Director
The Museum of Fine Arts of Houston

Mr. Laurence Vail Coleman, Director
The American Association of Museums
(Washington, D. C.)

Mr. Robert Tyler Davis, Director
Portland Art Museum
(Portland, Oregon)

Mr. David E. Finley, Director
National Gallery of Art
Smithsonian Institution
(Washington, D. C.)

Mr. Blake-More Godwin, Director
The Toledo Museum of Art

Mr. Donald B. Goodall, Director
Utah State Art Center
(Salt Lake City, Utah)

Professor Walter Gropius, Chairman
Department of Architecture
Harvard University

Mr. C. M. Harder
Professor of Ceramic Art
The New York State College of Ceramics
(at Alfred University)

Mr. Fiske Kimball, Director
The Philadelphia Museum of Art

Mrs. Ruth Lawrence, Director
University of Minnesota Gallery
(Minneapolis, Minnesota)

Mr. William Lescaze, Architect
A. I. A. (New York)

Mr. Keith Martin, Director
The Kansas City Art Institute

Dr. U. A. Middeldorf, Chairman
Department of Art
University of Chicago

Mr. William M. Milliken, Director
The Cleveland Museum of Art

Mr. G. Powell Minnegerode, Director
The Corcoran Gallery of Art
(Washington, D. C.)

Dr. Grace L. McCann Morely, Director
San Francisco Museum of Art

Mr. Roland J. McKinney, Director
Los Angeles County Museum of History
Science and Art

Mr. Harold S. Nash
Professor of Ceramics
University of Cincinnati

Professor Artemas Packard, Chairman
Department of Art and Archaeology
Dartmouth College

Mr. A. G. Pelikan
Director of Art Education
Milwaukee Public Schools

Mr. James S. Plaut, Director
The Institute of Modern Art
(Boston, Massachusetts)

Mr. Ross C. Purdy, General Secretary
The American Ceramic Society

Mr. Richard P. Raseman, Exec. Secy.
Cranbrook Academy of Art

Mr. Charles H. Sawyer, Director
Worcester Art Museum

Mr. Walter H. Siple, Director
The Cincinnati Art Museum

Mr. W. R. Valentiner, Director
The Detroit Institute of Arts

Mr. Sidney Waugh, Sculptor
Member of the National Academy
Fellow of the American Academy of Rome

Mr. Gordon Washburn, Director
The Albright Art Gallery
The Buffalo Fine Arts Academy

Mrs. Carroll H. Wright, Trustee
The Mint Museum of Art
(Charlotte, North Carolina)

NC 33

IN THE MOUNTAINS FOR THE MOUNTAINS OF THE MOUNTAINS

# LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

DEPARTMENT OF EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION

BANNER ELK, N.C.

MAY 25 '42

May 21st, 1942.

Dr. Albert R. Mann,
General Education Board,
49 West 49th Street,
New York City, N.Y.

Dear Dr. Mann,

Enclosed I have pleasure in sending you copy of our report which I have prepared in connection with the project we are developing up here.

I hope very much that you will be able to give it your attention as this would give us a basis for discussion when we are able to have the conference about which Mr. Tufts wrote you in his letter of the 18th.

I see Mr. Tufts made a slight mistake in his letter when he mentions June 29th as the date of my proposed visit. It should be May 29th.

With many thanks for your interest,

Yours sincerely,

W. A. de Sager

W. A. de Sager.

ENC.
Was/Gsb.

NE 33

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

FROM: ARM

DATE: June 4, 1942

TO:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JD | JUN 18 '42 | |
| FMR | | |
| FMc. | July 14 JUN 15 42 | FMc |
| ARM | | ARM |
| | AUG-3 '42 | |
| AUG-6 '42 | | |

COMMENTS:

SUBJECT: Lees-McRae College, Banner Elk, N. C.

The attached statement concerning the Southern Appalachian Problem and a proposed solution through the development of native arts and crafts was submitted by President Tufts and Mr. de Sager in anticipation of conference here with Mr. de Sager last week. de Sager has not yet arrived.

This statement impresses me as being unusually well prepared and the thesis well supported. In fact, the support probably overreaches and is substantially over optimistic as to what can be done.

The matter seems to me to have interest. May I suggest that, if possible, each of you go over the document carefully with a view to subsequent discussion. The Board would presumably not care to give basic support to the undertaking but might consider a contribution toward the sum required if we should feel that the situation justifies our interest.

J.M.R.

FORM 108

NC 33

INTERVIEWS: ARM

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JD | | JD |
| WWB | | WWB |
| FMR | JUL-2 '42 | FMR |
| FMc | | FMc |

SNS (List informal) SNS ✓

Mr. W. A. de Sager
Lees McRae College
Banner Elk, N. C.

June 12, 1942

Subject: The Southern Appalachian Problem.

ARM inquired concerning the basis for Mr de Sager's confidence in the program outlined. In the matter of raw materials he has not the slightest reservation that they are available in abundant quantity and exceptional quality. In response to special inquiry regarding the needed wool production, he stated that wool produced in the Appalachian areas was of the finest quality. Production, however, has been decreasing and is now at a low level. The number of sheep in North Carolina decreased 5000 in the past year. de Sager thinks that when a market outlet has been provided the change to sheep production will easily follow - thus ignoring a good deal of practical experience in wool production. A representative of the War Production Board, whose name he did not have, had recently visited western North Carolina counties to urge increase in wool production as a war measure. This was not met enthusiastically by farmers, who said they had been led to do this during the last war and were abandoned by the government at the end of the war period and had to undergo serious losses. de Sager will send ARM a report of county agents and farmers on this subject. de Sager has recently discussed the matter also with the Wool Production Committee in Washington and says the government wants all the wool that can be produced.

In the matter of markets for the craft products de Sager is convinced they are readily available. Referred to an exhibit of craft products held recently at Charlotte, North Carolina, opened by the Governor. Says it attracted extraordinary attention.

So far as funds are concerned none are yet in sight. de Sager says that there is an interest among men of means in the South but none has committed himself and he hopes to get the necessary funds chiefly from the several foundations.

As to persons who have shown some interest or who have knowledge of the work, the following names were mentioned: Mr. Eaton of the Russell Sage Foundation; Lucy Morgan of Pennland Weavers near Banner Elk; Luther Ferrell, an attorney for Richard Reynolds, Winston Salem; and H. W. Odum.

de Sager pointed out that most failures with craft enterprises were due to their not being placed on a sound business basis. The TVA efforts to establish ceramics failed because the TVA did not train any key native workers. de Sager is convinced that the workers must be native to

INTERVIEWS: ARM

Mr. W. A. de Sager



the region and that the first step is to develop a few key persons to provide local direction of the efforts. de Sager has been at Banner Elk for just one year and during this period has evolved his plan, which he says has attracted very wide attention. He has not yet reached the key people he says, but has a few small groups at work trying out skills and local materials. Some are making wood toys and some work is being done in weaving and pottery. His activity is organized as a department in Lees McRae College but under its own independent name since it is designed to be a regional institute.

Question arose as to the possibility of getting the buildings and equipment needed under war conditions. de Sager admitted some uncertainty. Says he has spent the last few days in Washington and there received encouragement from the FSA that all of the equipment needs might be given priorities by putting the work on a defense basis. He did not understand, however, that the FSA intended to put money into it.

de Sager seems to be too sure of himself and his plans and to be over optimistic. He leaves misgivings as to his practical soundness. Is not logical in his presentation.

ARM indicated that the GEB would not be in position to give general support but would consider the proposal to see whether any participation would be justified within the Board's program. The study would involve inquiry in the several states involved and consulation with persons who are in touch with the immediate situation and also with the areas and their problems. Charles Cannon and Governor and Mrs. Morrison might have useful opinions.

A.R.M

nc 33

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

FROM: JD

DATE: June 17, 1942

TO:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | | ARM |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COMMENTS:

SUBJECT: "The Southern Appalachian Problem--A Solution" - Lees-McRae College

This is an interesting movement. President Tufts is a great deal of a promoter, but he is right in his effort to strengthen the economic life of the mountain people. I have talked with him several times. The beginning of industry in a modest way is probably the greatest need, but the old question of freight rates will not down. This memorandum deals with western North Carolina. The clays and kaolins of Georgia and Alabama are probably even more important. I would feel greater confidence in the leadership of Georgia Tech. on the business and technological side.

We all the Highlands

As to the arts and crafts and the home industry aspects, we might be able to secure Mrs. Gunnar Myrdal to make a visit to several of these schools and talk with the persons interested. She is familiar with the Swedish Plan and is a person of fine insight and ability. I think she and Mr. Myrdal are still at Princeton. He is writing his report on the Negro study.

Jackson Davis

J.D.

JD:sns

FORM 106

NC 33

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

FROM: FMR

DATE: July 14, 1942

TO:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | | OGTM |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COMMENTS:

SUBJECT: "The Southern Appalachian Problem - A Solution" - Lees-McRae College

This proposal makes good reading. One gets from it an impression of somewhat excessive optimisim, but if even 50% attainment of the goals outlined could be assured the project would seem to be worth sympathetic study.

As I read it, I found myself looking for a documentation of the statement: "This report is the result of the most exhaustive and comprehensive inquiry and survey of conditions, trends and reactions throughout the entire Appalachian area." I was impressed with the Advisory Council, although many of them are people who work in rarified atmospheres. The Council is certainly overweighted on the side of the fine arts; I should like to see included some more industrial arts people and certainly some economists and sociologists familiar with the problems of the Appalachian area and with the possibilities of national markets. Also, a person like Maholy-Nagi of the Chicago School of Design, who is moving ahead very fast in studies of new functions for old materials, might have proved valuable as a consultant.

The danger of exploitation of the home worker is a very real one if the project develops on a large scale, and with it is involved the difficult problem of labor unions. Here JD's suggestion of Mrs. Myrdal's help on the basis of her knowledge of the Swedish experience is excellent.

I am inclined to think that the proposals on the development of the pottery and glass industries offer more promise than those concerned with hand weaving. The Vermont Native Industries (I think that is the correct name) might have some experience to offer on the matter, although difficulties encountered by such experiments may have been due to poor organization and a failure to enlist expert designers. Certainly in the field of ceramics the market is eager for fresh and beautiful native products. The success of the California potteries is one evidence of the demand in this area. Unfortunately, so many handicraft ventures have relied too much on nostalgia and an interest in the primitive and have put insufficient emphasis on highly developed skills and fine designs.

I wonder if an institution such as Lees McRae would be justified in advancing on all three fronts at the same time. Might it not be better to move

FORM 108

more slowly in one area - whatever one economic advisers think holds greatest promise.

Much of the success of the venture would hinge, I think, on the quality of the faculty enlisted at the outset. The $16,000 for this purpose in the budget for the first year seems somewhat inadequate.

FMR

FMR ERB

NC 33

INTER-OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

FROM: FMc

DATE: July 15, 1942

TO:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ARM | | aRm |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

COMMENTS:

SUBJECT: "The Southern Appalachian Problem" - a Proposal by Mr. deSager

I am making these comments on the subject without adequate time to read carefully Mr. deSager's report.

Being a mountaineer, I have been interested in the art and craft developments in the southern mountain area for some time, having visited and patronized the school and roadside shops for a number of years. During this time I have gained some knowledge of the problems of design, training, materials, production and marketing.

Of course, what we see in the shops today grew out of the earlier necessity and stimulation of home life in an isolated area. Further development of the art and craft work of this area would seem to hinge on three fundamental problems.

The first is one of native design which calls for the preservation of the best and the creation of newer patterns. It is very doubtful whether imported designs or designers would be helpful in the long run.

The second problem is one of production. Abundance of materials has meant many small, unorganized centers of production including the home, the school, and more recently the neighborhood association and the local factory. This means production is not organized or directed toward meeting a large or constant demand.

The third problem is one of marketing. Outlet for the present production is through the home, the school shop, the roadside shop or market, and through a limited number of stores and shops in the large urban centers--there are at least two large outlet shops in Rockefeller Center. A majority of all sales are still at the roadside shops and markets. The lack of organized marketing facilities means the exploitation of the home and local producers.

FORM 106

These problems call for careful consideration. A misdirected subsidy might be very harmful. I am inclined to think that strengthening a native center, such as Berea College, including regional promotion of facilities for improvement of design, production and marketing would be the first step toward solution of the problems involved.

HMc
s

NC-33

SEP - 51951

# LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

DEPARTMENT OF EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION

BANNER ELK, N.C.

July 24, 1951

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| FMc | JUL 26 '51 | FMc | 7/30 |
| EdE | JUL 31 '51 | | declined 8/8 |
| KEO | JUL 31 '51 | KEO | |
| ~~RDC~~ | | | |
| ~~HHP~~ | | | |
| RDC | | | |
| HMP | | | |

Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

Dr. J. M. Goddard, Executive Secretary of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, made our Commencement Address last May. Lees-McRae College has never made application to the Southern Association for membership and we feel that the time has come for us to make formal application. While here, Dr. Goddard and I went over the facilities of the College, comparing them to the standards of the Southern Association, and it was his opinion that the college could be admitted if we could provide additional library space.

The only way that that library space could be provided would be for us to build a library building which would cost us about $50,000. I can find some 25 or 30 thousand of that amount among friends of the institution provided it would be possible for the General Education Board to help me with the remaining amount.

I am writing to ask if I might have an appointment to talk with you about the matter some time in September, looking toward the General Education Board providing some money to help us construct the above library.

Sincerely,

Fletcher Nelson
President

FN:sr

FORM G 24

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SEP - 51951 | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

July 30, 1951

Dear Mr. Nelson:

I am acknowledging your letter of July 24 regarding needed library space at your institution and inquiring as to possible assistance by the General Education Board.

While I can not give you much encouragement in this connection I should be glad to discuss the matter with you at any convenient time, perhaps during the latter part of September or sometime in October. My schedule for office and field activities during that period has not been fixed, but I shall be glad to get in touch with you in case I am traveling in your section and shall be glad to have you get in touch with me if you are to be in New York during that period.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President Fletcher Nelson
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

FMc.dh

SEP - 51951

NC-33

For mailing.....

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RDC | AUG-9 51 | RDC |
| FMc | AUG -9 51 | FMc |
| KEO | AUG-9 51 | KEO |
| JHP | AUG 9 51 | JHP |

RWJ
August 8, 1951

Dear President Nelson:

The officers of the General Education Board have now given careful consideration to the request contained in your letter addressed to Mr. McCuistion dated July 24, 1951, for a grant of approximately $25,000 toward the cost of a new library building at Lees-McRae College.

I am sorry to have to report that the Board cannot make the grant requested. I regret the disappointment that this adverse decision may cause you and I hope that you may be successful in obtaining the necessary funds from other sources.

Sincerely yours,

EDOUARD d. ELLER

President Fletcher Nelson
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

EdE:at

NC-33

OCT 29 1951

# LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

DEPARTMENT OF EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION

| BANNER ELK N.C | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| FMc OCT-8 51 | | dW | acty 10/9/51 |
| October 3, 1951 | | | |
| RDC | OCT-8'51 | | |
| RWJ | OCT 10'51 | | |
| EdE | OCT 10'51 | | |
| KEO | | HEO | |
| FMc ~~OCT 17'51~~ | | FMc | 10/26/51 |
| JHP | | JHP | |

Mr. Fred McCuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

Dear Mr. McCuistion:

Some months ago I wrote you with reference to an appointment sometime this fall in order that I might talk with you about a gift from the General Education Board to Lees McRae College for the purpose of helping in building a Library building.

Some months after that I had a letter from the Board stating that my request for a gift had been turned down. I did not want the thing considered until after I had talked with you and I am writing to inquire if in your opinion there is the remotest possibility of the Board helping us on this project. If there is a chance I would like to come to New York to see you. If not just be frank about it but I would like to pursue it if there is a possibility.

Sincerely,

Fletcher Nelson
President

er

OCT 29 1951

October 26, 1951

Dear President Nelson:

In reply to your letter of October 3 I am sorry that it has not been possible for us to have a chat about the request you made in July. As a matter of fact the General Education Board has found it necessary to make substantial changes in policy and program recently. For this reason it was not possible for the officers to recommend favorable action on your request.

Perhaps I will have a chance to talk this matter over further with you the first time we meet. If you are to attend the next meeting of the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, I might see you there.

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President Fletcher Nelson
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

FMc.dh

FORM G 54

OCT 29 1951

October 9, 1951

Dear President Nelson:

Your letter dated October 3 was received shortly after Mr. McCuistion had departed on a field trip. It will be brought to his attention when he returns to New York at the end of the month.

Sincerely yours,

Secretary to
Mr. McCuistion

President Fletcher Nelson
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

dh

NC-33

JAN 30 1952

# LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

DEPARTMENT OF EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION

BANNER ELK, N.C.

January 8, 1952

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FMc | JAN 10 '52 | FMc 1/24/52 |
| RDC | JAN 23 '52 | |
| RWJ | | |
| HHP | JAN 28 '52 | |
| EdE | JAN 29 '52 | |

Mr. Fred McQuistion
General Education Board
49 West 49th Street
New York 20, N. Y.

Dear Mr. McQuistion:

You will remember our long talk together at the Vinoy Park Hotel in St. Petersburg last December relative to a $10,000 grant in aid to Lees McRae College for the purpose of equipping the library which we hope to build in the spring of 1953.

It was your suggestion, I believe, that I write the General Education Board and ask for an interview in order to talk the matter over. Your suggestion, too, was that my letter have something to say about the service area of the college, sketch of the institution, what other moneys the $10,000 would release, and I believe that you wanted me to state just why I took such a salary cut in order to come to Lees-McRae. As I have thought about the matter I find such a letter very difficult to write, and then there is the impersonal element in such a letter. I should so much prefer, if at all possible, that I go to New York and talk with the proper people about the grant in aid and let the merits of the case determine the decision. The chances are that I must be in New York in February anyway, and I could make my trip there at a time that would be convenient for me to see the person or persons of the Board with whom I should talk.

I might say that I believe I have $50,000 which a $10,000 grant in aid from the Board will turn loose. In fact, I am so sure of it that I would be willing to make the $10,000 grant contingent on receiving the $50,000--and that from one man. And I might further state that the Library Building, and then admission into the Southern Association, is fairly well tied up with the question as to whether the General Education Board will make the $10,000 grant in aid. For that reason I'd like so much to present the matter personally, if you can arrange for me to do so.

I hope you had an enjoyable Christmas and that the New Year will bring you all good things.

Sincerely,

FLETCHER NELSON
PRESIDENT

er

FORM G 84

JAN 30 1952

January 21, 1952

Dear Mr. Nelson:

I have often thought of the very interesting story you gave me of what you have done and are hoping to do at Lees-McRae College, and in accordance with your letter of January 8 I am arranging for your request to receive further consideration by the officers. In the meantime if you are to be in New York during February I hope you will have a chance to talk to Mr. Calkins or Mr. Purks regarding your plans and possibilities of receiving a substantial grant if you find some encouragement elsewhere.

Wishing you the best of luck and happiness during the new year,

Sincerely yours,

FRED McCUISTION

President Fletcher Nelson
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

FMc.dh

NC-33

MAR 10 1952

Please mail..... EDC

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JHP | MAR -6 '52 | JHP |
| KEO | MAR-6 '52 | KEO |
| D | | AT |

March 5, 1952

Dear President Nelson:

The officers of the General Education Board have now had an opportunity to give careful consideration to the request contained in your letter of January 8, 1952, for a grant of $10,000 to equip the library which Lees-McRae College hopes to build in the spring of 1953.

It is with deep regret that I must report that the Board cannot make the grant requested.

We hope that you will be successful in obtaining the necessary funds from other sources.

Sincerely yours,

EDOUARD d. ELLER

President Fletcher Nelson
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, North Carolina

EdE:at

JUN 26 1952

3C-33

FORM 199

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RDC | JUN 17 '52 | |
| LFK | JUN 20 '52 | |
| FMc | JUN 20 '52 | |
| RWJ | JUN 23 '52 | |
| EdE | JUN [illegible] '52 | |

INTERVIEWS: JHP

June 16, 1952

FLETCHER NELSON, President
Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, N.C.

FN had previously requested a GIA for the Lees-McRae library. It had been declined.

But FN, in New York City for several appointments, wanted to talk. He doesn't take "no" very quickly, but in the end he took my "no" graciously.

If FN's report is accurate Lees-McRae College is far more of an operation than I ever dreamed it might be. It's a mountain junior college; in many respects Berea-like; generates its own electricity from its own hydroelectric plants; operates its own telephone system; has registered sheep and dairy herd; farm; operates a hospital, store; hotel; etc. Evidently is almost sufficiently self-sufficient to exist at its 4000 ft. altitude level without contact with the outside world. Perhaps, should an atom war break out, Lees-McRae and its mountain folk constituency will serve as a nucleus for starting civilization all over again.

FN was a bit conscious of the fact that he was pressing his case a bit hard. His defense is that he left an $8,000 church salary to take the presidency of Lees-McRae at several thousand less. Consequently he is not asking anybody or any foundation to do something which he personally would not do.

As he left he requested me to extend his best regards to his old friend and fellow Hendrix College alumnus - Fred McCuistion.

JHP:dh

J. HARRIS PURKS

NC 33

# MOUNTAIN FOLK TO BE HELPED BY LEES-M'RAE

## Modern Designs and Merchandising to Be Used.

## TRAINING CENTER IS SET

## Former N. Y. Architect Walter de Sager to Head Development Project.

BY MARION WRIGHT.

Lees-McRae college, which for many years has recognized its social responsibility to the people of the Southern Appalachian region, last week announced completion of plans for a giant handicraft project designed to utilize the varied talents and abundant raw materials found throughout the section.

Edgar Tufts, president of Lees-McRae, hopes to accomplish a vast rehabilitation program through the establishment of what will be known as the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts. It is the ultimate aim of the league to provide lucrative employment on a big scale that will fit in with the temperament, background and pattern of the daily lives of the mountain folk, many of whom now lack economic opportunities.

The Southern Appalachian region has long been famed for its fine craft products but the full commercial development of the skills of the people has been impeded by the absence of a co-ordinated plan, faliure to cater to market trends and requirements, unimaginative styling, inefficient organization of sales outlets and distributions, and the erroneous idea that handicrafts can sell on sentimental appeal alone.

Mr. Tufts hopes to eliminate these handicaps and to replace the present hit-or-miss craft system with the establishment of a system of well-integrated home industries and centralized workshops which will develop and adhere to a style in handicrafts in keeping with modern living and at the same time maintain a high standard in both technical quality and contemporary design.

### TO TRAIN CRAFTSMEN.

In order to accomplish these far reaching objectives, it is proposed to establish at Banner Elk, North Carolina, near the college, a highly progressive training center, or school, where key craftsmen will be trained in technical and practical processes and at the same time to pay attention to craftsmanship. The training center is to be known as the Appalachian Institute of Arts and Crafts. Although open primarily to qualified young men and women of the Southern Appalachian region, it also will accept students from other sections, realizing that creative ability from other states can contribute materially and culturally to the whole development. Starting with approximately 100 students, the school will be expanded to 250 over a four-year period, thus turning out an average of 50 to 60 graduates a year, the number required for a normal growth and development of both the home industries and centralized workships in the region.

**Mr. Tufts dispelled all notion that the Appalachian institute is to be merely an expansion of the college for the purpose of teaching elementary principles for making a few handmade objects. The institute, he emphasized, will serve as a springboard from which greater industrial production, both by hand and by machine, will start. Mechanically-produced articles are not to be spurned. The ingenuity of the machine will be turned to good account in making things of utility as well as beauty. At the same time, it is recognized that in its own sphere, handiwork is still unique and, in some fields, the only satisfactory means of production.**

The motivating force in this huge industrial arts project is Walter de Sager, well-known designer of glass, ceramics, and textiles who possesses a keen business and organizing ability. He resigned his position in New York to lead this program. While formerly practicing architecture in New York, Mr. de Sager was closely associated with the development of American Arts and crafts and as a member of the New York Society of Craftsmen designed numerous decorative objects which were publicized in professional magazines and exhibited in the Architectural League of New York. After having spent several years in England and on the Continent where he had every opportunity for sudying all phases of production and design, he returned to the States from Great Britain over a year ago, to put his extensive experiences at the disposal of the Southern Appalachia. He is acquainted with world market requirements, has a complete understanding of mechanical production, understands the temperament of the people whom he will direct and is fully aware of the unlimited possibilities of the Appalachian region.

"Nowhere else could this particular project be started," says Mr. de Sager, "for here we have the raw materials in abundance at our very door and people willing to be trained for the type of work that will give them a stable livelihood greater than they have yet known and in turn give quality of merchandise to the world, the like of which has not yet come out of these mountains. This section, generally passed up by everyone except for a few absentee-controlled industries which take most of the income away, has left the skill at low ebb, the people without incentive for doing anything but to repeat the old patterns. There are no defense industries to lure them away and even so, there are many who cannot qualify for the work, so that we propose to take up that slack for waste of youth and ability which in any section—and it flourishes here—is not good for America."

### TO EMPHASIZE CHINA.

At the outset the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts will concentrate on the production of ceramics, glass, and weaving. Ceramic production will consist of earthenware, china, stoneware, and porcelain with emphasis on china for a while, although attention will be paid to the small studio pottery made in workshops throughout the region. In weaving, wool tweeds will lead with dress fabrics of wool, cotton, and linen, as well as a mixture of the two latter. Use will be made of hand block printing for ornamentation. There will be furnishing fabrics in various materials, rugs and carpets, table sets of linen and cotton. The media of the glass output will be crystal, soda glass, graal and ariel glass produced by methods of blowing, engraving, cutting, enameling and etching. Where decorations are made by cutting and engraving, the skill of the hand craftsman will be required because, these are techniques that cannot be accomplished by machine.

Each department of the institute will be under the direction of a department head who must combine expert knowledge of craftsmanship and design with a keen sense of market requirements, and the three departments will be under the coordinated direction of Mr. de Sager. The three fields of production selected are believed to offer an ideal combination development for home industries and centralized workshops. There is a superabundance of most of the required raw materials in the region, the supply of which is not likely to be materially affected by defense priorities. The project anticipates that more sheep must be raised for wool and flax must be grown for linen.

The centralized workshops will be, in effect, co-operative work centers to be situated in strategic points throughout the Southern Appalacian section. Quality production requires in most instances that these centers be kept small, but in some cases certain ones may employ as many as 40 to 600 people, according to the type of merchandise manufactured. Home industries will provide part-time occupation for the mountain people, enabling them at the same time to attend to their farming and domestic duties. This work will of necessity be restricted to the simpler crafts and processes.

### MAKE OWN LOOMS.

Certain equipment, like looms can be made in the new college wood work shop. Equipment for making china and glass must be up-to-date so that it can pay for itself technically and economically. The whole institute program is based on time-tested methods employed in countries where the greatest progress has been made in the production of glass, ceramics, and textiles.

The Appalachian League of Industrial Arts has been conceived as an organization which will knit the many component branches of the project into a stable unit for full-time employment for those who desire it, paying fair wages which according to estimates will double present earnings. Other phases of the program are contemplated which cannot be dealt with in a single article but the groundwork already laid indicates that Lees-McRae has seized upon the opportunity of inaugurating the first glass and large ceramic industry in the South and is in the forefront of making the region a big economic asset as against the charge that it is "the number one economic problem."

Anticipating the changes caused by war and slow adjustment to resulting conditions, Mr. Tufts is convinced that now is the time to begin if a serious depression is to be avoided following cessation of actual hostilities—that now is the time to prepare for the production of everything possible that will aid a world to maintain its balance when it is most in need of it. At the same time he is taking into account the fact that later there will be thousands returning from encampments in need of employment and to provide this work will be a significant contribution to rehabilitation by the college. Looking still farther ahead, it is realized that to put thousands of people to work is possible only if carefully trained key craftsmen are available. Time is required to train them. Then they must mature. So, in order to be ready for the post-war period, it is necessary to start training key craftsmen today that they may be ready to handle the new applicants composed of men returning from the front and women released from defense industries. The project is, in fact, a phase of civilian defense which coincides with the vast peacetime program being planned in Washington to cushion the post-war slump.

### SEEN AS WAR AID.

In this respect Mr. Tufts says: The sudden transition from peace to war throws into sharp relief the project we are now working on and enhances more than ever its present importance and its future vital role in the economic life of the Southern Appalachian region—the cornerstone in Southern economic stability. We, the projectors of the scheme in question, know that the Southern Appalachian region can contribute to the wealth of the nation provided that its workers are better trained and that its naturali resources are fostered and completely utilized. We know that although the task of planning the 'way on' may be a difficult one, all the elements essential to success

are present. Further, we realize that regional reconstruction can be achieved only in relation to the nation as a whole. Now is the acid test of democracy, its ideals, and institutions, and it is now, above all, that they cannot be allowed to fail. The project we have in mind takes into consideration the existing conditions as no other project has done before it and is designed to reach into and embrace the smallest as well as the largest community."

"During the gruelling decade just closed, buyers definitely held the whip," says Mr. de Sager. "Now, over night—war the national defense program—the entire picture is reversed. Buyers are frantically seeking accepted merchandise. The bottleneck is now production. And above all this looms the spectre of the eclipse of skills because of the call to arms. The Appalachian Institute of Crafts and Arts will be paramount in keeping them alive."

Professor Howard Odum of the Institute for Research in Social Science of the University of North Carolina has this to say in verification of the idea underlying the project: "I believe very much in what you are doing. One of the keynotes of our work is to widen the range of occupational opportunity for youth in the South and what you are doing is in line with the best of that objective."

Feelers have been put out to test the people's attitude and reactions to the scheme proposed by the college and are highly favorable. A thorough test of the markets have met with excellent and increasing response and many of the largest and best department stores are enthusiastic about the samples submitted. H. D. Watts, buyer for Burdine's, Miami, Fla., expresses the general enthusiasm when he writes to Lees-McRae, "I firmly believe you will find a market for your china waiting with open arms. . . . Whenever your production reaches the point where you can supply merchandise I should like to be one of the first in America to offer your china to the public."

COMMITTEE SET UP.

A national advisory committee consisting of prominent and competent authorities, such as museum directors, leading designers, interior decorators, architects, well known artists and craftsmen, heads of university craft departments, industrialists, and educators has been formed, and from them come letters "thrilling to the idea of the project in its entirity."

Proof of the efficacy of it and the vital need for this sort of enterprise at this time. Mr. Tufts consented to inclusion of excerpts from a few of them.

Elmer T. Thienes, president Connecticut Society of Craftsmen says, "I believe profoundly in the ability of Walter de Sager to do this particular job. He has a marvelous background of experience and is perhaps the best informed man on the subject of handicrafts in Europe and this country . . . and with the proper backing I am sure that over a period of time he will be able to effect something that will be both culturally and financially important to the Southern Highland people and of great significance to the whole country."

Donald B. Goodall, director Utah State Art center: "The project outlined appears especially fine both in its social implications and in the opportunity for the production of design consistent with the society of this region." Harold S. Nash, Professor of Ceramics, University of Cincinnati: "I could thrill to a school and producing center (as you plan) that could lead adventurously in producing virile objects pertinent to the times."

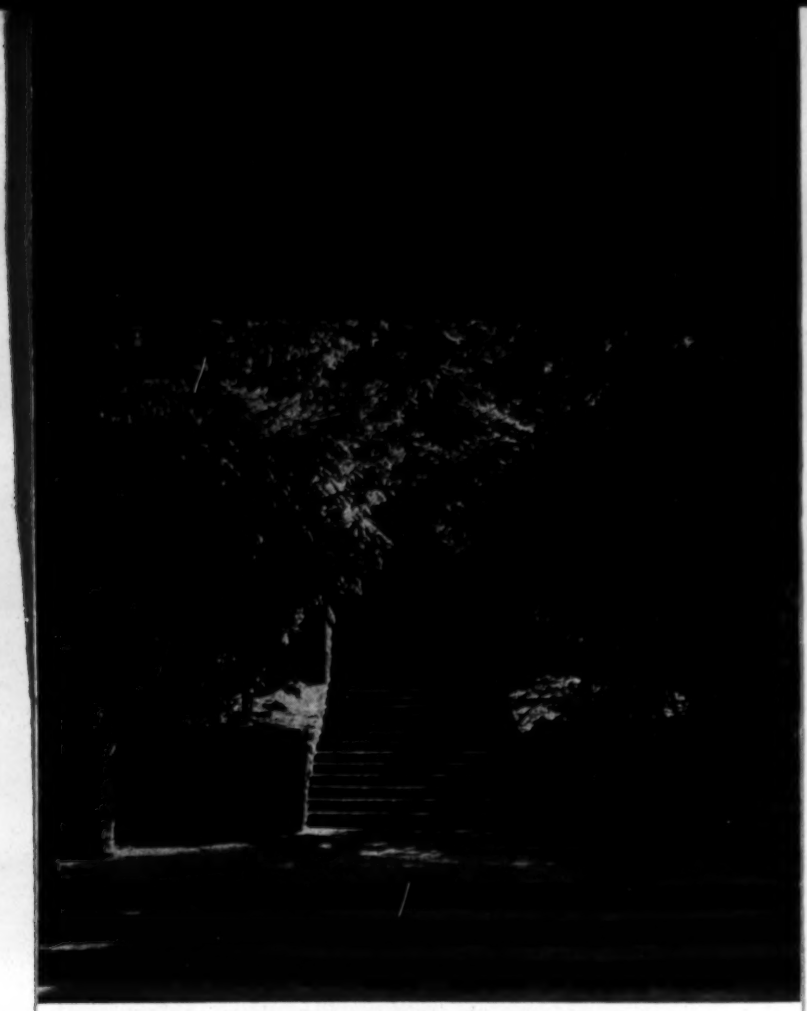
Mrs. Ruth Lawrence, Director University Gallery, University of Minnesota: "I am, indeed, most interested and delighted to find that in some place work is being begun in developing our native skills and putting them to work on articles which are of a truly high standard and following contemporary trends."

IN RIGHT DIRECTION.

Lawrence Vail Coleman, head of the American Association of Museums, Smithsonian institute, says: "What you have undertaken to do is very much needed. It is a direct human service to the South and its cultural value for the rest of the country makes it important to every one. I am glad the project is in good hands."

Arthur E. Baggs, professor director of ceramic arts, Ohio State university thinks the idea is splendid. It ought to be given every possible encouragement by all who are interested in the growth of honest, characteristic, contemporary American art. We all talk about that stuff but do little which can be regarded as evidence that we have any clear vision of what we are talking about. This scheme of yours has the stamp of a footprint going in the right direction. I am honored by being asked to join your national advisory committee, and accept with pleasure."

Leslie Cheek, director the Baltimore Museum of Art, young dynamic, wise to the ways of business and art, says. "I . . shall do what I can to encourage and advance your excellent ideas . . . a native of Tennessee. in my youth I spent many summers in the foothills of that region. I am now constructing a small summer home in western North Carolina. From these experiences I have a natural interest in the welfare of the mountain people . . . certainly your project . . . brought to fruition will help both the people of the mountains to great economic security and provide many Americans with more beautiful surroundings," while the forceful enthusiasm of Ross C. Purdy, general secretary of the American Ceramic society, is unhesitatingly expressed thus: "I am so much interested in your proposition that I would like now to reserve a cottage at Lees-McRae for the month of July next, where I could bring my family and give such assistance as I am able."



**PINNACLE INN ENTRANCE**

Lees-McRae College is a co-educational junior college in the mountains of North Carolina. It is a member of the North Carolina College Conference, the North Carolina Council of Church related Colleges, and the American Association of Junior Colleges. It is accredited by the North Carolina State Department of Education and its work is recognized and accepted by the four year colleges and universities of the nation.


*"The Campus in the Clouds"*

4000 FEET UP

**BANNER ELK NORTH CAROLINA**

May Day

# COURSE OF STUDY

Lees-McRae offers a varied curriculum designed to meet the needs of the majority of high school graduates.

The General Course equips a student to transfer to the junior year of a four year college in preparation for a B.A. or B.S. degree.

The Vocational or Terminal Courses prepare students for vocations or jobs upon graduation. Included in the vocational courses are:

**Medical Secretarial** which trains the student in all activities associated with the care of medical records in hospitals, doctors and clinics.

**Hospital Bookkeeping** which includes practical training at Grace Hospital.

**Pre-X-ray and Pre-Laboratory Technology** which require residence of two years followed by 12 to 18 months as an intern in a hospital.

**Business and Secretarial Science** which can be completed in one or two years, depending upon the extent of training desired by the student.

**Vocational Education** which includes mechanical drawing, engineering drawing and shop training; in addition to other general requirements.

*And Now - - -*

## - - - A New Course Is Offered!

Under the sponsorship of the North Carolina Hotel Association, Lees-McRae College is offering a new and unique vocational and terminal course of study in HOTEL ADMINISTRATION. This course is designed to meet the demands for college educated personnel in the nation's seventh largest industry (Hotel Administration), and to provide a long needed service for high school graduates in this field.

**Pinnacle Inn Lobby**

## Education and Experience
## A Demand for You!

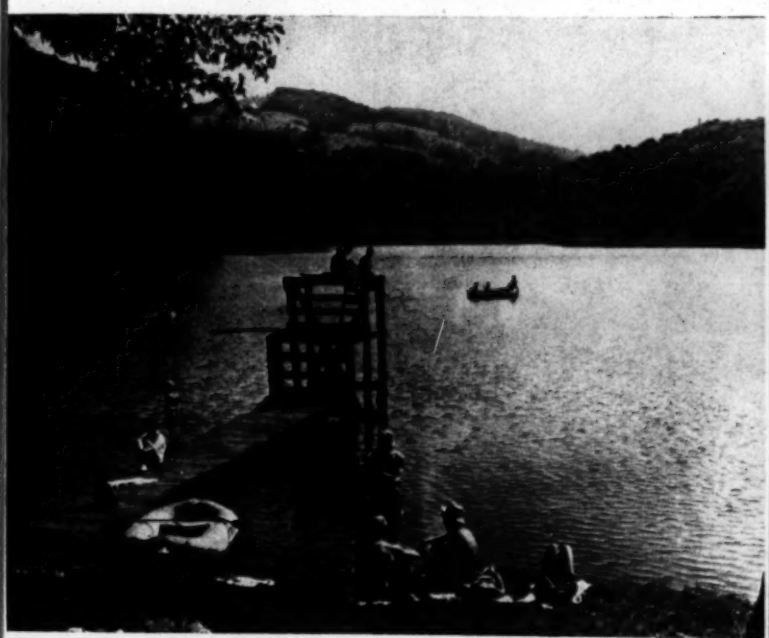
Lees-McRae College is now offering a liberal college education AND practical experience to those interested in the vast field of Hotel Administration. This regularly scheduled course is of two years duration. In addition, each student will reap valuable experience from a hotel of his own choice during the summer months—thus, "he earns while he learns."

# *Educated Hotel Personnel In Demand!*

Since the inception of the Medieval European inn, hotel workers have largely learned to do their work by performing it. The training which they received was not organized, and was incidental to the job at hand. Persons who possessed initiative and ambition, and who changed jobs frequently, learned how to do many jobs. If their personality and intellectual qualities were good, they, in time, became department heads, and eventually higher executives.

In the past, for the most part, the labor supply for this type of work was drawn from immigrants to this country who had obtained their knowledge of hotel work under various training schemes employed abroad. In some countries the training was given under an apprenticeship system, while others used hotel schools supplemented with actual experience.

Now that immigration is restricted, and other industries are increasing their competition, a sufficient number of skilled employees are no longer available to the hotel industry. Hotel managers all over the country are wondering where and how they can get competent personnel to carry on their business. Invariably the answer is—



**Wildcat Lake on the Campus**

May Day

# COURSE OF STUDY

Lees-McRae offers a varied curriculum designed to meet the needs of the majority of high school graduates.

The General Course equips a student to transfer to the junior year of a four year college in preparation for a B.A. or B.S. degree.

The Vocational or Terminal Courses prepare students for vocations or jobs upon graduation. Included in the vocational courses are:

**Medical Secretarial** which trains the student in all activities associated with the care of medical records in hospitals, doctors and clinics.

**Hospital Bookkeeping** which includes practical training at Grace Hospital.

**Pre-X-ray and Pre-Laboratory Technology** which require residence of two years followed by 12 to 18 months as an intern in a hospital.

**Business and Secretarial Science** which can be completed in one or two years, depending upon the extent of training desired by the student.

**Vocational Education** which includes mechanical drawing, engineering drawing and shop training; in addition to other general requirements.

*And Now - - -*

# *Hotel Schools!*

The hotel school, which is a school in an operating hotel, is a native of Switzerland. Only in the last decade has hotel classroom work been introduced in this country, and very recently it has become increasingly popular.

**Mr. L. B. Vaughn, Jr., President of the North Carolina Hotel Association, says, "The course in Hotel Administration being offered at Lees-McRae College will provide the hotel industry with well educated and trained personnel for various departments in their business establishments."**

It is the purpose of Lees-McRae College to provide hotel managers with personnel to fill their most critically needed positions in accounting, food supervision, and housekeeping supervision. In addition, this course will provide the fundamentals necessary to fill executive positions.

Typical North Carolina Hotel

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Graduates of accredited high schools are admitted by certificate on a basis of character, health, and scholastic record. Units which are properly distributed in Language, Science, Social Studies, and Electives will meet almost any situation.

Students not able to satisfy the entrance requirements by certificate will be given entrance examinations upon request.

An interview will be arranged with applicants for the course in Hotel Administration with a representative of the college, or with an approved representative of the North Carolina Hotel Association.

Lees-McRae's Own Pinnacle Inn

For further information, write to:

REGISTRAR
LEES-McRAE COLLEGE
Banner Elk, North Carolina

VACATION 4000 FEET UP

# Pinnacle Inn

On Top of NORTH CAROLINA

BANNER ELK

JUN 26 1952

Season

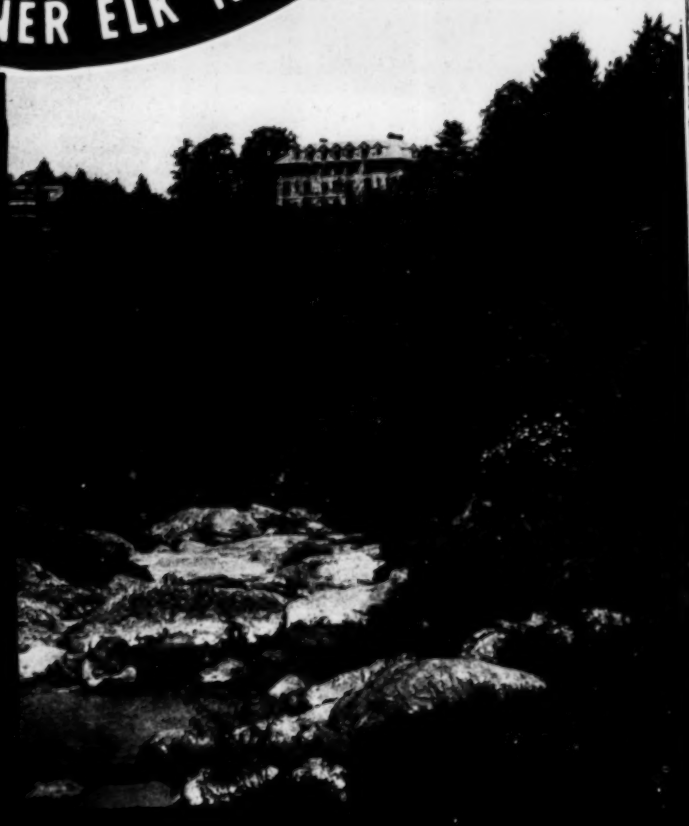
June to September

# Pinnacle Inn

ANIMATED MAP PREPARED BY HOWARD-DUCKETT COMPANY, KINGSPORT, TENNESSEE - 1951

# Pinnacle Inn

BANNER ELK NORTH CAROLINA



PINNACLE INN is a mountain resort hotel located at an altitude of 4,000 feet in the heart of western North Carolina's most scenic peaks. Here awaits a restful atmosphere, a leisurely attitude toward life, a friendly hospitality.

The Management maintains a sincere desire to suggest interesting and enjoyable things for the guest to see or do, yet your time at the Inn is yours, and you can devote it to doing a lot of nothing if you desire. The sprawling lawn, dotted with shade trees, flowering shrubs and graceful hedges, and the commodious lobbies, are ideally suited to card playing, reading and lounging. But, if the spirit moves, guests may participate in any number of available sports and nearby recreation—and do so in a daytime climate that is comfortable, yet invigorating. Then comes the evening with the sun gone. The open fire drives the chill away and you sleep under blankets.

Pinnacle Inn is particularly well suited for family groups. Children will have an opportunity for all kinds of outdoor play amid healthful surroundings.

**SPORTS AND RECREATION** Available outdoor sports include tennis (on clay courts or in an indoor gymnasium), shuffleboard, and other lawn games, golf at nearby Linville or at Blowing Rock. Boating and fishing are available in close-at-hand Watauga Lake or Lake James; trout fishing in the many mountain streams; swimming in Wild Cat Lake, adjacent to the campus.

Shaded woodland paths and mountain trails abound for those who like to walk. For the more strenuous minded there are hiking and climbing trips to the tops of Grandfather, Beech, Sugar or Hanging Rock mountains. For the motorist there is a network of fine highways to explore which afford a matchless scenic panorama of unspoiled forest, lake and mountain vistas.

Pinnacle Inn and its vicinity is extremely paintable and photographic. It is nothing less than a mecca for the amateur or professional painter or photographer.

A visit to noted Penland School of handicraft will appeal to many. Here, but a leisurely drive through the mountains and mining localities adjacent to Spruce Pine, the visitor may watch the interesting employment of creative arts and crafts in the manufacture of hand woven fabrics, basketry and ceramics.

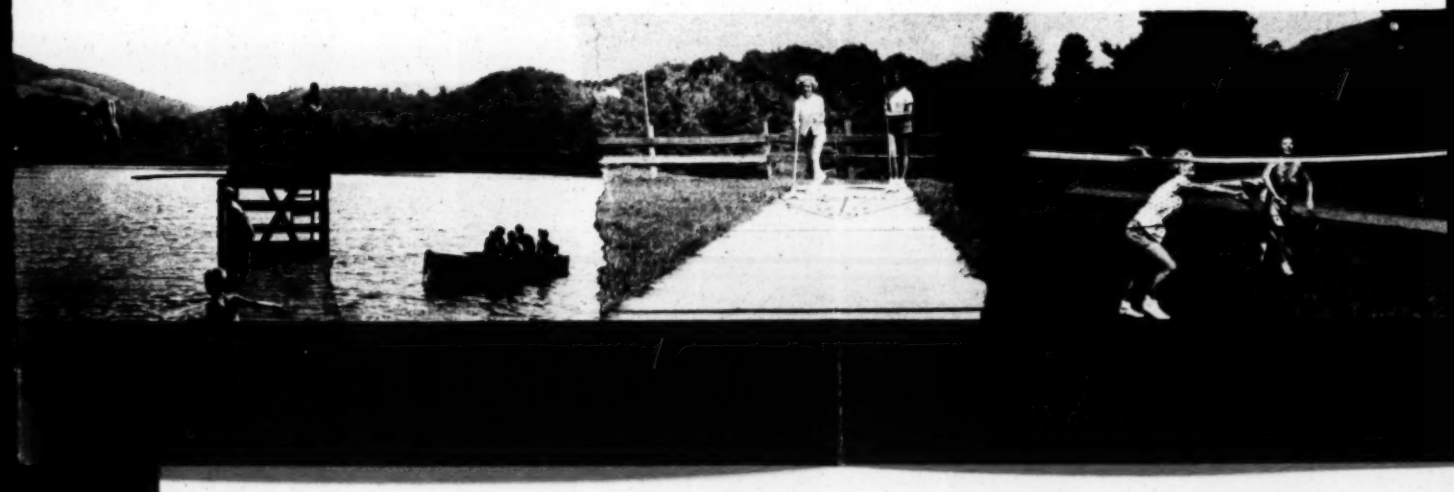
For the theatrical minded, it is but a pleasant drive to Abingdon, Va., where the celebrated Barter Theatre presents the best in Broadway hits acted by a reputable company.

Indoor activity may center on motion pictures, games of ping-pong and skittles, square dancing, or the facilities provided by a well equipped gymnasium. There is a library of over 11,000 volumes including current newspapers and magazines.

**DINING ROOM** The Inn table is noted for its excellency. Milk, cream, beef, pork, lamb, chicken, eggs, fresh fruits and vegetables are all supplied by our own farms.

# PINNACLE INN

BANNER ELK, NORTH CAROLINA



VACATION 4000 FEET UP

# Pinnacle Inn

On Top of NORTH CAROLINA

BANNER ELK

Season

June to September

VACATION 4000 FEET UP

# Pinnacle Inn

On Top of NORTH CAROLINA

BANNER ELK

JUN 26 1952

Season

June to September

JAN - 3 1941


# THE PINNACLES

*Issued bi-monthly by* LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

VOLUME XXV.—No. 6 | DECEMBER, 1940 | BANNER ELK, N. C.


## "IT IS A GOOD THING TO GIVE THANKS"

On Thanksgiving Day of 1913 an appeal, followed by an offering, was made in the Banner Elk Presbyterian Church for establishing a home for the orphan and homeless children of the mountains. To this first contribution, made by the people of Banner Elk, others were added from churches and individuals. The following spring, Grandfather Home was opened with one child and Mr. and Mrs. J. W. Holcomb as superintendant and housemother.

On Thanksgiving Day of 1940, as the eighty-five children of Grandfather Home, the staff of seven, and a number of friends gathered for Thanksgiving dinner, the Joseph F. Cannon Building, given by the late Mr. Joseph F. Cannon of Concord, North Carolina was just being completed. Grandfather Home will always remember this day as a great occasion in its history. It marks the realization of a dream of many years, for with the completion of this building, the Grandfather plant is now made up entirely of permanent buildings.

*A group of Grandfather's family meet the truck and help with unloading the good things sent by the mountain people at the Thanksgiving season.*

The Joseph F. Cannon Building is really three buildings in one. The left wing, which serves as a baby cottage, was completed two years ago. A corresponding wing for the older girls was completed last summer. The central or administration hall, contains dining room and kitchen, offices, assembly room, and infirmary. At present only the dining room and kitchen are in use, but the other rooms are expected to be completed before the middle of the winter.

To the right of this building is the Adelaide Douglass Cottage, in which the younger boys live. Farther down the quadrangle is the small girls' cottage, and, facing it, the older boys' cottage. The Grier Cottage, which has more than served its day, will soon be torn down and replaced by a grassy lawn and space for another building when the growth of the Home demands it.

(*Continued on Page Three*)

## "THE CENTER OF THE COLLEGE"

Someone has said that an institution of learning "if it is alive, like all other living things, must have a center from which to draw its strength and sustenance. And such a center is its library. It's as impossible to think of a great university without a strong library as to think of a great athlete without a strong heart". The Lees-McRae College library, which was started in 1929 under the leadership of Miss Alison B. Stirling, the present librarian, has grown from a few dozen books in that year, to over ten thousand catalogued volumes. It is truly the heart of all the college's instruction and research, and consists only of "live" books, Miss Stirling having been careful and conscientious in not filling up the limited library space with unnecessary "dead wood".

The remarkable thing about this library of over ten thousand volumes is the fact that it has been built almost entirely from the gifts of our good friends, who knew of the need and who sent either books or money for it. A few years ago a grant of three thousand dollars from the Carnegie Foundation made possible a number of very fine reference and departmental works, but this is the only large gift of money which has been expended.

North Carolina has, for some years, been becoming increasingly interested in her history. Miss Stirling was aware of this, and began carefully building up a collection of books, documents, papers and pamphlets of various kinds giving authentic information about the state. People have traveled long distances to use this collection in the writing of papers, books and articles. Southern literature and printed matter is also a specialty of the library, and a number of really valuable items are included.

From time to time, since its inception, the library has accumulated books which are more suitable for graded and high school students than they are for

(*Continued on Page Four*)

THE PINNACLES, Banner Elk, Avery County, N. C. Published bi-monthly by Lees-McRae College, Department of EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION, INC., Edgar H. Tufts, President. Other departments include Grace Hospital. Dr. W. C. Tate, Physician-in-Charge; Grandfather Home for Children, Miss Jane B. Russell, Superintendent. Subscription rate 50 cents per year. Entered as Second Class Matter Nov. 2, 1916, at the Post Office at Banner Elk, North Carolina, under the Act of August, 1912.

*When Homecoming Day was held in October, one of the largest groups of alumni ever to return was present for the occasion. They came from far and near, but Phyllis Pamplin, medical secretary from Birmingham, Alabama, who flew from her work in order to be present, and Fred Hulse, who came down from Hartford, Connecticut, held the long-distance records.*

*As a result of the alumni meeting held on that day, a number of local alumni chapters are being organized at various places, the first one in Charlotte, which held its organization meeting on the night of November 27. We hope others will do likewise, and the college will gladly cooperate with any who may wish further information about such organizations.*

## THE COLLEGE'S RECREATIONAL PROGRAM

Before the beginning of the present school year the college authorities, in collaboration with the head of the department of physical education, decided that emphasis would be placed upon sports for the individual students. The program was to begin with the suspension of football for at least one year, and a plan for extensive intramural sports. The principal objective was to make it possible for every student to have some form of recreation which he might follow after his college days are over, and with challenge enough to hold interest throughout a lifetime.

Under this plan, the students are given academic credit for two hours of physical education each week. This may be spread out over a variety of activities such as tag football, basketball, track, tennis, swimming, skiing, ice-skating, horseshoes, archery, badminton, shuffleboard, hiking—and others too numerous to mention. The two-hour requirement in physical education must be met, just as are the requirements in the classical departments of the college. In fact, the plan of giving academic credit for hiking was given a good bit of publicity through the press recently, when 'possum hunting was included with the hiking. CHARITY AND CHILDREN, widely read and well known Baptist paper, commented on this, and we quote from its editorial comment, as follows:

"Lees-McRae as all other sensible colleges requires a certain amount of physical exercise . . . Because of its beauteous mountain setting and because of the common sense of the administration, hiking is a form of exercise that is allowed to meet the requirements of the physical education department. Why not? The answer is that there is no reason at all. Here is where a bright student enters the picture . . . This student, sore from a night with the hounds, simply wanted to know why that possum hunt would not count for the hike. Again the question, Why not? No reason being forthcoming, the answer was that it did and would count. We refrain from further comment. If we expressed our full appreciation of the common sense of Lees-McRae it might be construed as an indictment of other colleges. There is common sense as well as gold in them thar hills".

Coach John C. Mackorell, under whose guidance the recreational program is proving such a success, plans to include still other activities later on in the year. In the spring, when the trout begin to rise, he will give lessons in fly-casting to those students who are interested in trout fishing—and, as most of our readers know, they will have the opportunity of learning in one of North Carolina's best trout streams —Elk River.

Participation in these various sports is not limited merely to individual participation. Organized groups, clubs, the various cottages, even the students who live on different floors in the same dormitory—all vie with each other in the sports activities on the campus. Under this plan, one of the most wholesome recreational programs that the college has ever had, has been put into effect.

This is nothing more nor less than trying to give to every student some form of immediate recreation which will also follow him throughout the rest of his life. The entire objective of Lees-McRae is for educational practicality, not only in the physical education department, but in every department of the institution's work. Being thus prejudiced, we agree with CHARITY AND CHILDREN that there is "common sense" in such a program. We believe our readers will likewise agree.

## "MUSIC HATH CHARMS"

On November 25, late in the afternoon, the college bell sounded across the campus. It was not a class hour, and not time for dinner. Soon the meaning of the bell was made known. The *piano* had come! Immediately nearly thirty boys were around the truck, and by an hour after dinner the piano, the first grand ever owned by the college, was on the stage.

The interest shown in the arrival of the piano is only one expression of the interest in music which Mr. Kenneth L. MacSween, graduate of the Westminster Choir College, and head of our music department, has aroused on the campus this year. It is nothing unusual to find a group assembled on the campus at any hour of the day singing hymns or anthems, and the studio is almost constantly filled with those who are interested in singing, in listening to others sing, or in hearing the records made by famous artists.

Children of an instinctively musical race, these boys and girls possess outstanding talent, and music means much in their lives. Most of them have never had opportunity to develop it. It is the aim of the music department not only to make professional musicians of those who wish to follow such a career, but to give the young people opportunities for development and future joy—to give them a more genuine appreciation of the beautiful, a power that will help them in times of stress, and when they leave that it will be with a talent which has been sufficiently cultivated that it will be a source of joy and inspiration to all who hear.

Seventy-five young people have enrolled in the choir. Of this group, a smaller number will be chosen to travel in the spring, when the choir will, for the first time, be taken on tour. A number of sacred concerts have already been given, and others are now being booked. Our friends who read The Pinnacles can be of help by letting us know if any organization or group might be interested in having the choir for a concert.

In addition to the choir, and the private piano and voice pupils, there are large classes in Music Appreciation taught by Mr. MacSween. These groups, in addition to their class work, listen to outstanding radio concerts.

In addition to the new grand piano, another is needed for the music studio. To make the work of the music department most effective for a larger group, there are a number of immediate needs which should be met. It may be that some reader of The Pinnacles will be able to help us with these. The greater needs include: Books for the musical library, especially for work in the Music Appreciation classes;

(*Continued on Page Four*)

## "IT IS A GOOD THING TO GIVE THANKS"

(*Continued from Page One*)

There has perhaps never been a more exciting Thanksgiving dinner than that eaten this year. Through the generosity of friends the new buildings have been furnished with new equipment, and even if the food had been scarce there would still have been rejoicing over the spacious room, the gleaming white walls, the new refrigerator, and the shining pots and pans. Not all the joy was inspired by the new equipment, however, for the dinner fitted the occasion. According to their custom, friends from all over the mountain country had sent Thanksgiving gifts from their own farms. Many of these good things were used to celebrate the day; others were stored in the ample pantry and cellar for use during the winter.

To the happy group of children around the Thanksgiving tables, this was just another day to enjoy, and an occasion to look forward to next year. To many of the older people it was a milestone on a long journey. Back of it were twenty-seven years of sacrifice, and work, and service. In 1918 one of the first girls taken into Grandfather Home wrote her memories of the first years there:

"The unfurnished eight-room farm house was to serve as a dormi-

(*Continued on Page Four*)

***Pictured here is a group from the Lees-McRae Choir, who have given a number of sacred concerts in churches of the territory surrounding Banner Elk. A larger group, chosen from the seventy-five members, will make an extended tour in the spring. They are shown wearing the church's vestments; they greatly need their own.***

## "THE CENTER OF THE COLLEGE"

(*Continued from Page One*)

actual use in the college. These have been put to a very fine purpose. Some have been sent to Grandfather Home for the use of the children there. Some have gone to Grace Hospital for the use of the younger patients who must be entertained when convalescent. Others have been sent back into the mountains for use in out-of-the-way schools which do not have access to any library and which have none of their own. Many magazines, particularly The National Geographic, and other similar publications have been valuable for this purpose. Even people who are unable to read, like to look at the lovely colored photographs in The National Geographic.

Not only has the library become a center of the college and the section surrounding. It is also a valuable source of training to the college students. Under Miss Stirling's tutelage the students have been trained as assistant librarians, have learned to mend and bind books, and some have gone out to work in large libraries.

### *Needs*

Although the library is one of the finest junior college libraries in the state, there are a great many needs yet to be filled. Chief, of course, is the great need for a library building to house the books which are now in one wing of a girls' dormitory. Other immediate needs, for books and magazines, include: (for the college collection) Books on art and music; Latin America; back numbers of Life, 1937-1939; back copies of Fortune; some of the newer books on travel, fiction, economics, sociology, etc. (For the hospital library) Nurses on Horseback by Poole. (For the junior collection) Kipling's First Jungle Book and Uncle Remus by Harris.

"Books are the immortals among us which bring from all times and from all places what men have wit-

## "IT IS A GOOD THING TO GIVE THANKS"

(*Continued from Page Three*)

tory until other arrangements could be made. There were lots of improvements to be made. One of these was painting the rooms inside. It must have been a funny sight to see Mr. and Mrs. Holcomb coming from Banner Elk, each with a brush and a bucket of paint, to make ready for their children. There was very little furniture in the house. Two small tables were put together to make a dining room table. There were only two chairs, so when company came they had to stand or sit on the floor in case there were more than two".

What a contrast in this picture and the 1940 Thanksgiving scene. Between the two pictures lie years of work and dreams gradually made possible by the prayers and gifts of friends. Today the new buildings represent new methods, more efficient work, and modern ideas of child care. They also represent new opportunities of service, for past and present are bound together by one unchanging purpose. It is significent to remember that it was on Thanksgiving, the day of home and family gatherings, that Grandfather Home really had its beginning. The spirit of that day has been kept alive by the many friends who year by year share the blessings of their homes with the children at Grandfather and by other friends who have furnished buildings and equipment.

This year, when we remember that hundreds are being made homeless by ruthless war, we are especially grateful for peace and plenty, and for friends who believe in the preservation of homes and the right of every child to have a home.

---

nessed, imagined, and achieved". The expense of a library is the price we must pay rather than surrender the recorded experience of the race. It is for this reason that we appeal most earnestly to our friends to help us fill our library needs.

## "MUSIC HATH CHARMS"

(*Continued from Page Three*)

more classical records, and a wider variety; vestments for the entire choir (the faculty has already provided the money for about twenty, but we would like them for the seventy-five members); music for the choral library. In addition to these really outstanding needs, we should like also to have a recording machine to check the advancement of the individual voices.

The enthusiasm of our students for music is gratifying; and it is constant. We are anxious to foster this interest, and to do everything possible to train them in the true appreciation of good music. Within a short time we hope to have a regular department of music as one of the outstanding phases of the college training. To all our musically-inclined friends we commend this undertaking as worthwhile and we shall be most appreciative of all interest shown.

### FORM OF BEQUEST

I hereby bequeath to the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc., Banner Elk, North Carolina, the sum of $..... to be used for the following purposes; (Indicate the department to be benefited. If undesignated, bequests will be prorated to the three departments of the Association):

Lees-McRae College - - - ( ).

Grace Hospital - - - - - ( ).

Grandfather Home for Children ( ).

The Association as a whole, or any one of its departments may be remembered through outright gifts, trusts, life insurance, or other methods. For full information address Edgar Tufts, Banner Elk, N. C., or consult legal opinions in regard to bequests in your will.

### CODICIL

Having heretofore made my last Will and Testament dated..... and being of sound mind and memory, I hereby make public and declare the following codicil hereto insert the desired change so as to include Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Incorporated.

Except as hereinbefore changed, I hereby ratify and confirm my said last Will and Testament.

It should be kept in mind that codicils need witnesses in the same manner as the main portion of the Will.

*". . . . . He who gives a child a home*
*Builds palaces in Kingdom come . . . . ."*

# GRANDFATHER HOME FOR CHILDREN

BANNER ELK NORTH CAROLINA

# Beginnings

Two score years ago a dream was dreamed and a prayer of dedication made on a mountaintop in the little village of Banner Elk, North Carolina.

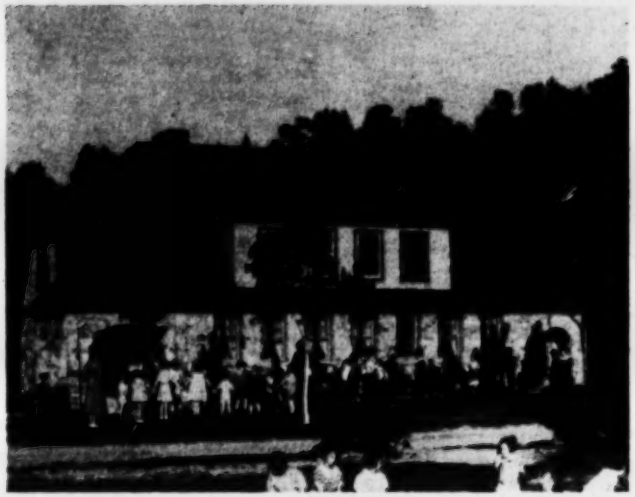
Forty-one years have passed since the dream began to be a reality. The mountaintop, consecrated to the ministry of preaching, teaching, healing and sheltering, is crowned with a college whose stone buildings are symbols of the lofty ideals envisaged by Rev. Edgar Tufts, the founder; with a hospital dedicated to the relief of physical and spiritual suffering; and with a Home offering kindly shelter and sustenance to homeless boys and girls.

Grandfather Home was founded by Mr. Tufts, a Presbyterian minister, whose heart went out to the children of the mountains. And friends who were privileged to enjoy the benefits of this great Grandfather Mountain region, and who knew of the Home's mission of service, carried out the dream which Mr. Tufts dreamed. It is in grateful memory of these friends that this little booklet is issued. It is the story of the beginnings, the meaning, and the purpose of Grandfather Home for Children, that for twenty-seven years has trained boys and girls to be intelligent, useful, Christian citizens of the community and of the world.

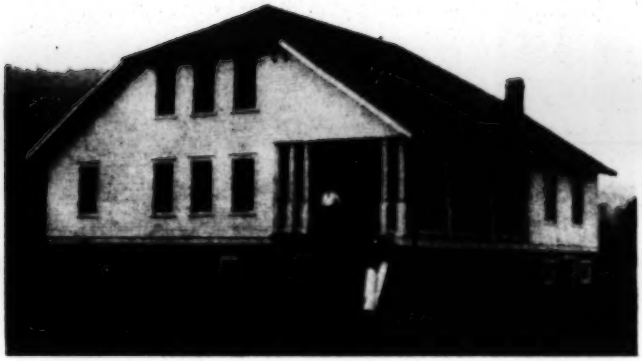
The Joseph F. Cannon Building, made possible in 1939 by a gift of the late Mr. Joseph F. Cannon of Concord, North Carolina, was completed in the summer of 1941. One wing is a home for the babies and very small children, the other for the older girls. There is a dining room and kitchen with the latest equipment, all to accommodate the entire family of children; sitting room or lobby where all can gather; administrative offices; infirmary rooms; and guest rooms—all these are provided in the central unit of this building.

Completion of these latest buildings provides Grandfather Home with five cottages and an administration building, all of stone construction, all permanent, comfortable even in the coldest of winter months, all convenient and designed to provide homelike appearance and atmosphere. Each age group of children can thus gather around their "mother" in a "cottage home".

From the very beginning of his career, Edgar Tufts prayed over the problem of how to care for the homeless children of the hills. In 1914 he took over this old farm house, placed a man and his wife in charge, and provided a home for the first children to be admitted to Grandfather Home.



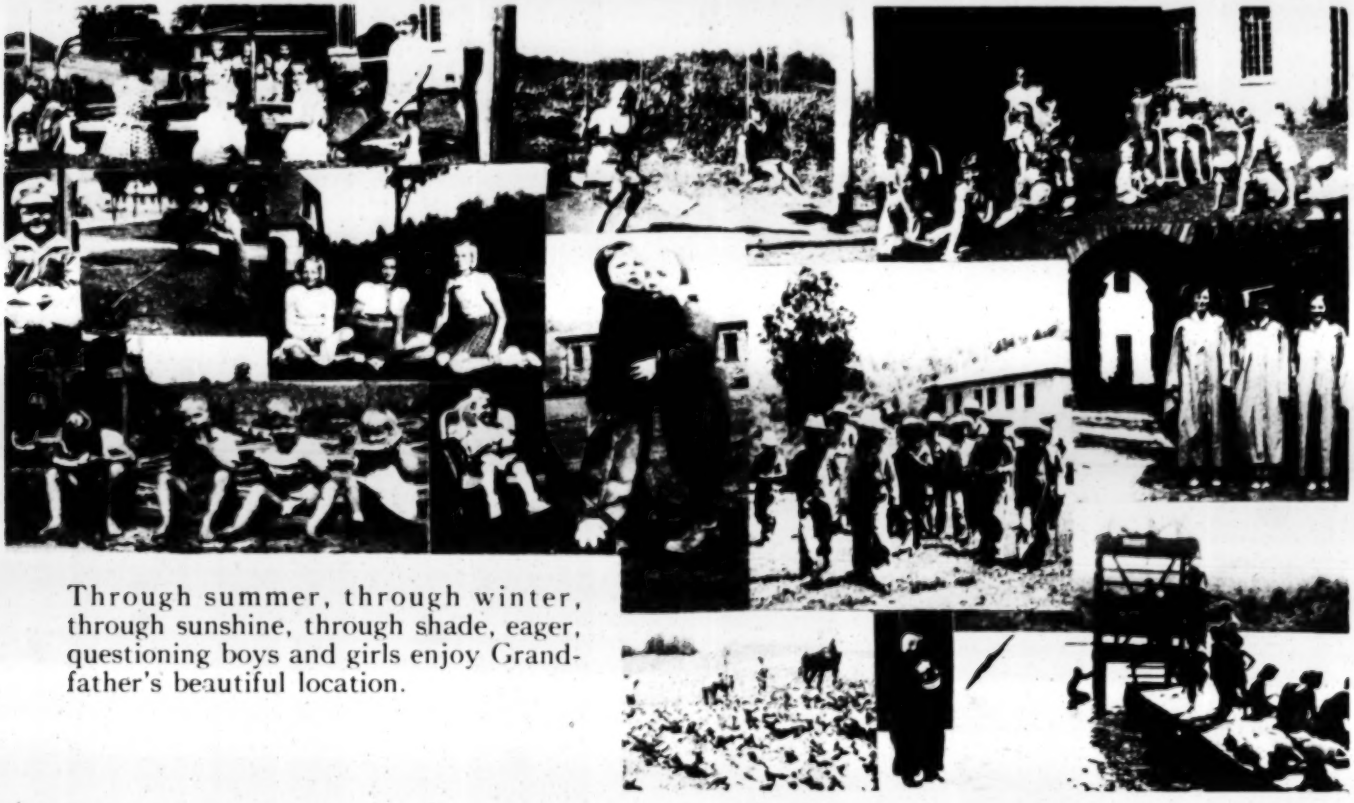
Small contributions from a large number of friends were set aside for permanent buildings. By 1929, when a sufficient amount was in hand for the first stone cottage, Mrs. S. A. McKowen of Baton Rouge, La. matched it with a like amount to build the second permanent stone cottage.



The first baby cottage was donated by Mrs. W. H. Osborne of Greensboro, N. C. in 1924.

Grier Cottage, given by the Grier Bible Class of Concord, N. C., was built in 1915 to be used as a boys' dormitory.

In 1939, Mrs. Rhea Whitley and her mother, Mrs. David H. Blair, of Washington, D. C., gave the Adelaide Douglass Cottage. Attractive in design, comfortable and convenient, it is the home of 18 little boys, their ages ranging from six to ten. From the nice living room where they can sit around the fire in the winter evenings, to the spacious playroom upstairs, it is a home for these lively youngsters in every sense of the word.



Through summer, through winter, through sunshine, through shade, eager, questioning boys and girls enjoy Grandfather's beautiful location.

The Joseph F. Cannon Building, made possible in 1939 by a gift of the late Mr. Joseph F. Cannon of Concord, North Carolina, was completed in the summer of 1941. One wing is a home for the babies and very small children, the other for the older girls. There is a dining room and kitchen with the latest equipment, all to accommodate the entire family of children; sitting room or lobby where all can gather; administrative offices; infirmary rooms; and guest rooms—all these are provided in the central unit of this building.

Completion of these latest buildings provides Grandfather Home with five cottages and an administration building, all of stone construction, all permanent, comfortable even in the coldest of winter months, all convenient and designed to provide homelike appearance and atmosphere. Each age group of children can thus gather around their "mother" in a "cottage home".

Since Grandfather Home first opened its doors in 1914, hundreds of children have been cared for. They have gone out to take their places in the world, reflecting honor on their "home". Among those who have gone out from its doors are home-makers, secretaries, teachers, librarians, soldiers, sailors, farmers, machinists, clerks, nurses.

There have been lean years, of course, and with them many inconveniences, but not once, since the day of its founding, have the necessities of life failed. To the hundreds of friends, who support this noble cause of caring for little children, we owe a debt of everlasting gratitude.

*"One man wrote a book; its title is forgot;*
*Another built a city, but his name is not*
*On any noble monument, where dust cannot*
*Gather from disuse . . . . .*
*He took a child from off a wretched cot*
*Who on the State some dishonor might have brought.*
*The child to manhood grew, became a light,*
*And worked for human need . . . . .*
*When darkness deepens every noble deed*
*Shines brighter than a marble monument."*

GRANDFATHER HOME, as a pioneer orphanage in the mountains of Western North Carolina, is one of three pioneering institutions at Banner Elk, combined under the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc. The other two institutions are:

LEES-MCRAE COLLEGE—A junior college for mountain boys and girls, most of whom work their way through the college.

GRACE HOSPITAL—A sixty-bed hospital acknowledged to be one of the largest and most modern rural hospitals in the United States, serving nine mountain counties.

# GRANDFATHER HOME

*(Department of Edgar Tufts Memorial Association)*

**BANNER ELK, N. C.**

LITHOGRAPHED BY WINSTON PRINTING CO.

# PIONEERING

*In A*

# MOUNTAIN HOSPITAL

•

# GRACE HOSPITAL

•

BANNER ELK,
N. C.

## Pioneers All!

GRACE HOSPITAL owes its present standing as the largest strictly rural hospital in the nation to the pioneering spirit and self-sacrificing labors of two men and the generosity of a noble woman. Through their efforts countless hundreds of lives have been saved, countless other hundreds of lives have been prolonged, suffering has been relieved and health has been improved in the mountain sections of Western North Carolina and Eastern Tennessee.

FOR IT WAS the Rev. Edgar Tufts, a young Presbyterian minister, who first conceived the idea of a hospital for care of the mountain folk when he came to Banner Elk in 1897 as a Presbyterian pastor and lived to found a church, a college, a hospital and an orphanage. And it was Dr. W. C. Tate whose unselfish labors since he came to Banner Elk in 1910 have brought about the erection of the present modern, efficient 60-bed hospital. And it was Mrs. Helen Hartley Jenkins whose generosity made it possible to develop the hospital down through the years.

IT HAS BEEN A long struggle against disease, against nature in the form of a mountain country where traveling is difficult, against a long-ingrained fear of hospitals among the mountain folk, and against lack of sufficient funds to provide for the increasing calls for the hospital's service now that that fear has largely been overcome by Dr. Tate's patient, kindly educational work.

THE STORY OF Grace Hospital often has been told in the phrase, "From Saddle Bags to Sixty-Bed Hospital," and that is literally true for many a day in his early career at Banner Elk did young Dr. Tate ride the almost inaccessible trails, his saddle bags filled with instruments, medicines and dressings, to treat the mountain folk in their secluded cabins.

BRIEFLY, THE history of the hosptial is this: The Rev. Mr. Tufts saw the need of better medical care shortly after his arrival. He opened a small hospital in a frame building near the college in 1908. In 1910 Dr. Tate took charge of the little building with two beds, an operating room, and laboratory. The "bed capacity" was increased to six by 1922 and Dr. Tate cared for hundreds of patients. At the end of 1922 Mrs. Jenkins contributed $22,000 for a 25-bed hospital, which was opened in 1924 and named for her sister, Grace. Then in March of 1925, Dr. R. H. Hardin came to help, and a nurses' training school was established. Since Dr. Hardin became associated with the hospital he has added his ceaseless efforts to those of Dr. Tate in the progress of the work. In 1931, to meet the increasing needs, the present 60-bed hospital was provided through the generosity of Mrs. Jenkins, the Duke Endowment and other friends.

## Grace Hospital

## Grace Hospital Serves 80 Patients Daily from 9 Rural Counties

# 28 Years Growth

1922

*The Hospital*
1908

1936

THUS WE HAVE the Grace Hospital of today, serving the medical and surgical needs of a mountain area of some 1,000 square miles, covering all or parts of nine counties in North Carolina and Tennessee with a population of about 100,000; an area in which there are only 31 physicians, 17 of whom are more than 50 years old, and seven of the 17 over 60, with the nearest hospital 30 miles away, privately owned and maintained.

Grace Hospital always has faced the difficulties presented by transportation and a people who bring their ailments to medical attention frequently only after they have reached an advanced state.

The acute need for the hospital's service may be more thoroughly understood when it is pointed out that few young doctors are entering the rural sections, preferring to settle down in urban centers and generally to devote their services to specialized lines.

BASING THEIR BELIEF on what has happened in the past and what is going on in the present, Grace Hospital officials feel that the time has come for even further expansion to take care of the growing medical and surgical needs of this great and growing region. Yearly the call for service increases, as is witnessed by the recent ordering of beds to equip sun parlors for patients, and the hospital today finds itself hard put to meet the demands with its present facilities.

For that reason, a Program of Development has been mapped out—a program that must be carried out now if the institution is to continue rendering the excellent service that has brought it the plaudits of the hospital world.

Here is the Program of Development:

| | |
|---|---|
| *Clinic Building (Outpatient dept.)* | $40,000 |
| *Nurses' Home* | 20,000 |
| *Doctor's Homes* | 10,000 |
| *Endowment* | 400,000 |
| TOTAL | $470,000 |

THE NEED FOR a clinic building to take care of the outpatient service is growing increasingly acute. As the gospel of the hospital spreads through the region, more and more persons are coming to the institution for treatments, minor surgery and examinations. To care for them now in the present building causes overcrowding with the consequence that eventually efficiency will have to be sacrificed or patients turned away. A new building will relieve such overcrowding and provide space needed for clinical work.

The present Nurses' Home, the building which was used from 1924 until April 29, 1932, as the hospital before the erection of the present edifice, is inadequate for the housing of the nursing staff and the student nurses. A modern building will help greatly in the development of trained nurses for work in these mountain regions.

TO MEET THESE needs Grace Hospital is setting forth on a movement to obtain the funds necessary to carry out the $470,000 Program of Development. This movement will be conducted among friends of the hospital and among all those friends of humanity who wish to participate in this noble enterprise.

The present Grace Hospital stands as a memorial to the generosity and sacrifices of Mrs. Helen Hartley Jenkins, Edgar Tufts and Dr. Tate.

It is a lasting, living memorial. And now, in this new program, similar lasting, living memorial opportunities exist. Here is an opportunity to send the name of a loved one or of the family down through the ages as a benefactor of humanity. Here are some of the memorial opportunities.

$40,000
*Will establish a Memorial Clinic.*

$20,000
*Will establish a Memorial Nurses' Home.*

$10,000
*Will endow a Memorial Room.*

$5,000
*Will establish a Memorial Doctor's Home.*

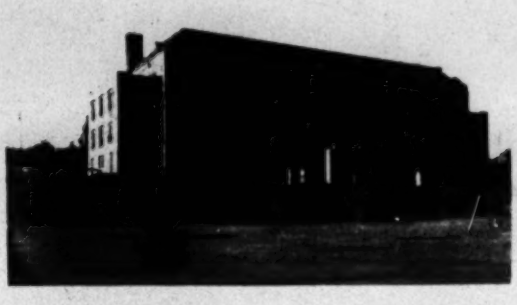
Grace Hospital Serves 80 Patients Daily from 9 Rural Counties

# These Three

GRACE HOSPITAL, as a pioneer hospital in the mountains of Western North Carolina, is one of the three pioneering institutions at Banner Elk, combined under the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc., in memory of Edgar Tufts, the founder. The other institutions are:

LEES-McRAE COLLEGE—A junior college for mountain boys and girls, most of whom work their way through school.

GRANDFATHER HOME—An orphanage for homeless children of the mountain regions, standing in the shadow of kindly Grandfather Mountain, and sheltering some 85 boys and girls.



THIS PROGRAM of Development for Grace Hospital is part of a $1,500,000 program for all three of these institutions, with a three-fold mission of teaching, healing and sheltering.

To those who are interested chiefly in hospital work, this movement in behalf of Grace Hospital, which has as its aim the raising of $470,000, offers an excellent opportunity to advance the cause of medicine and surgery in a region in which there is a crying need for it. These mountain folk ask you to open your heart to them.

## GRACE HOSPITAL

*(Department of Edgar Tufts Memorial Association)*

BANNER ELK,
N. C.

# PIONEERING

*In A*

# MOUNTAIN HOSPITAL

•

# GRACE HOSPITAL

•

BANNER ELK,
N. C.

# A
# NEW DEPARTURE
# *in*
# COLLEGE
# HOUSING

▼

**THE COTTAGE PLAN**

▼

LEES-McRAE
COLLEGE

BANNER ELK, N. C.

# *Summer Home*

THIS IS a part of the program of development now being launched, in which the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association is asking all those interested in its distinctive services *"in the mountains; of the mountains; for the mountains"* to join in contributing the sum of five hundred thousand dollars for new buildings and equipment, and one million dollars for the endowment of Lees-McRae, Grace Hospital and Grandfather Home.

THE COTTAGE PLAN is advanced by the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association which operates:

LEES-McRAE COLLEGE — A Junior College for mountain boys and girls, most of whom work their way through school.

GRACE HOSPITAL — A sixty-bed hospital generally recognized as one of the largest and most modern rural hospitals in the United States. It serves nine counties.

GRANDFATHER HOME — An Orphanage for children of the mountains, providing a haven for parentless boys and girls.

## LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

**BANNER ELK, N. C.**

# A
# NEW DEPARTURE
# *in*
# COLLEGE
# HOUSING

▼

**THE COTTAGE PLAN**

▼

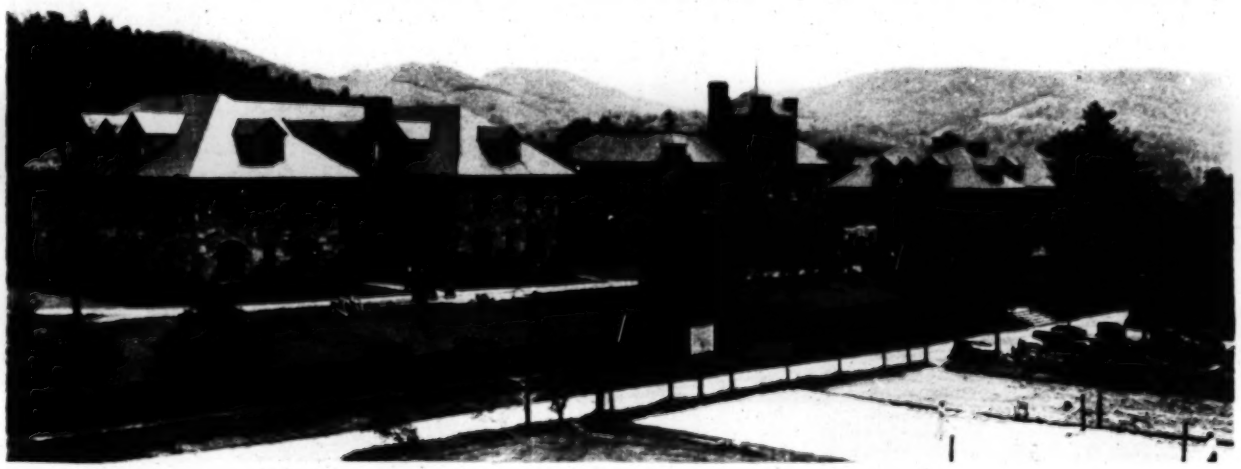
LEES-McRAE
COLLEGE

BANNER ELK, N. C.

## A New Plan

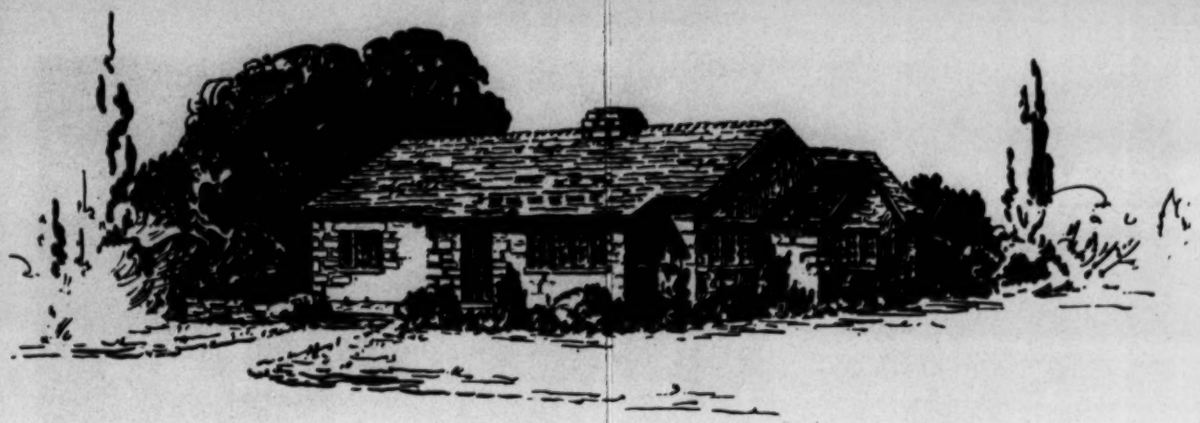
FOR MANY YEARS, English Schools and colleges have operated under the "House Plan". In this plan certain groups of students live in small dormitory sections under the leadership of a house master. They set up their own management organization, handle all the affairs of the "House" and, in this manner, learn the rudiments of organization and government. In recent years similar plans have been adopted in colleges in the United States.

Here at Lees-McRae College, an actual "House Plan" hardly would be feasible, but we have worked out a modification of the idea, which we believe will fit in perfectly with the aims and ideals of the institution and the needs of the mountain boys who are students at this college. We are calling it the "Cottage Plan", and through it we hope to establish a new spirit of self-government and self-reliance among our students, and also an opportunity for people to enjoy the advantages of vacation times at Banner Elk. The summer rental income will be used to help reduce the expense of our college boys.



*General View of The College*

# A Cottage



*Architect's Drawing of Proposed Cottage*

HERE IS THE plan. The college is situated in the wonderful mountains of Western North Carolina, which are rapidly becoming a summer resort section of fame. On the 1,000 acres of land owned by the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, the governing corporation for Lees-McRae College, Grace Hospital, and Grandfather Home for Children, there is an ideal site for developing a colony of summer homes.

Under a carefully-considered arrangement, we propose to provide permanent housing facilities for our college boys, using the "Cottage Plan". There have never been adequate dormitories for boys, and the day has come when the old frame buildings now in use must be replaced.

Our idea is to have these cottages built in groups, thus forming a community in which the boys would live while attending college. As a part of their work (every student works at Lees-McRae) the boys would assist in the actual laying out of the grounds and building the cottages, arrange for upkeep, replacements, utilities, town streets, and other problems of community life.

The plan is that boys will appoint their own representatives to govern the colony and keep order, somewhat comparable to a small town council which has to deal with all community problems—tax books, police work, etc. In addition, the boys in each individual cottage will have the further responsibility of heating, lighting, insurance and upkeep. The plan, in short, will give the boys actual experience in home and community planning and management, while they attend classes, learn trades and generally fit themselves for active participation in the civic affairs of their home towns after their college days are over.

There is a further feature that will be included in the program. Because the cottages which the boys occupy while attending college in the winter will be converted into homes and occupied by vacationing families during the summer months, we plan to include with each a home garden. This garden will be planned for the needs of an average family, and planted by the boys in early spring before the college year closes. Thus, a family seeking the cool climate of the mountains, may rent from the college a comfortable cottage with a garden.

Now that the cottage plan has been outlined, we are calling upon all persons interested in the advancement of a practical plan of education in the mountains, to consider seriously the idea of participating in this educational-vacational arrangement. All rentals received from the summer occupants of these cottages will be used by the college to help more ambitious boys secure an education.

To adequately house the boys, fifteen cottages will be required. From $5,000 to $8,000 will build and equip a cottage comfortably heated for winter time use by college boys under our "cottage plan" of housing. This is an opportunity to establish a memorial, with the cottage being named for the giver.

*Architect's Drawing of Proposed Cottage*

HERE IS THE plan. The college is situated in the wonderful mountains of Western North Carolina, which are rapidly becoming a summer resort section of fame. On the 1,000 acres of land owned by the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, the governing corporation for Lees-McRae College, Grace Hospital, and Grandfather Home for Children, there is an ideal site for developing a colony of summer homes.

Under a carefully-considered arrangement, we propose to provide permanent housing facilities for our college boys, using the "Cottage Plan". There have never been adequate dormitories for boys, and the day has come when the old frame buildings now in use must be replaced.

Our idea is to have these cottages built in groups, thus forming a community in which the boys would live while attending college. As a part of their work (every student works at Lees-McRae) the boys would assist in the actual laying out of the grounds and building the cottages, arrange for upkeep, replacements, utilities, town streets, and other problems of community life.

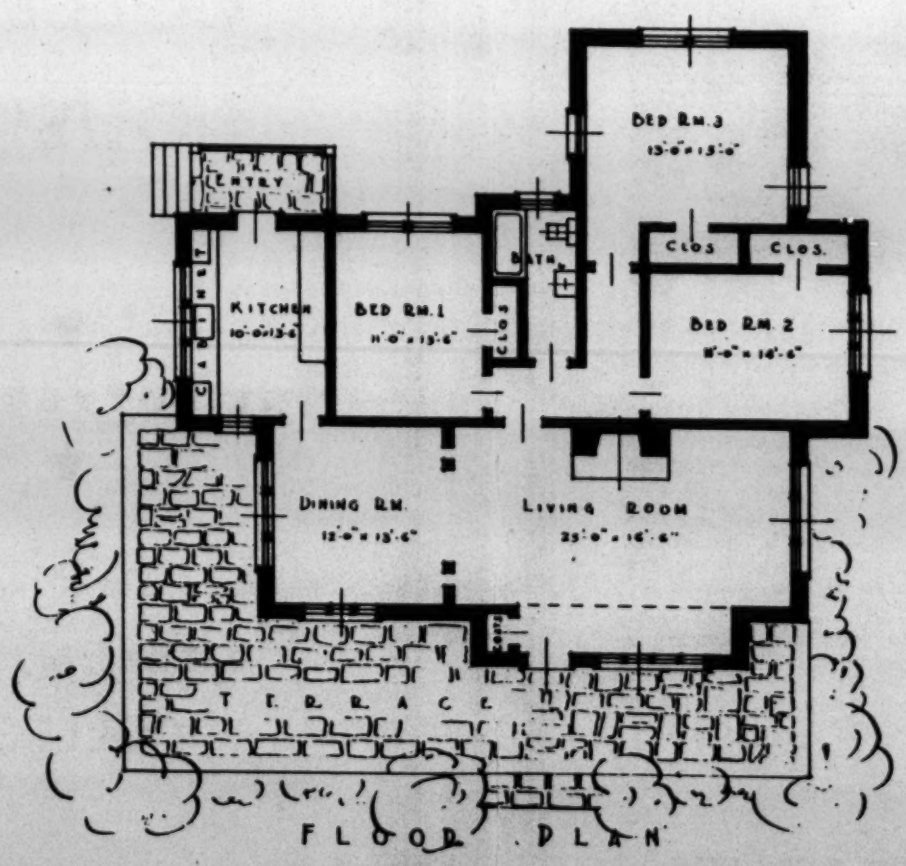
The plan is that boys will appoint their own representatives to govern the colony and keep order, somewhat comparable to a small town council which has to deal with all community problems—tax books, police work, etc. In addition, the boys in each individual cottage will have the further responsibility of heating, lighting, insurance and upkeep. The plan, in short, will give the boys actual experience in home and community planning and management, while they attend classes, learn trades and generally fit themselves for active participation in the civic affairs of their home towns after their college days are over.

There is a further feature that will be included in the program. Because the cottages which the boys occupy while attending college in the winter will be converted into homes and occupied by vacationing families during the summer months, we plan to include with each a home garden. This garden will be planned for the needs of an average family, and planted by the boys in early spring before the college year closes. Thus, a family seeking the cool climate of the mountains, may rent from the college a comfortable cottage with a garden.

Now that the cottage plan has been outlined, we are calling upon all persons interested in the advancement of a practical plan of education in the mountains, to consider seriously the idea of participating in this educational-vacational arrangement. All rentals received from the summer occupants of these cottages will be used by the college to help more ambitious boys secure an education.

To adequately house the boys, fifteen cottages will be required. From $5,000 to $8,000 will build and equip a cottage comfortably heated for winter time use by college boys under our "cottage plan" of housing. This is an opportunity to establish a memorial, with the cottage being named for the giver.

*Floor Plan of Typical Cottage*




Floor Plan

# A HEART to HEART TALK

... On ...

# MODERN EDUCATION

▼

## LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

▼

BANNER ELK
N. C.

*Four-Fold Work*

# CALL TO SERVICE

THE PLANS now being launched in behalf of Lees-McRae College are a part of the comprehensive program of development in which the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association seeks to raise $1,500,000 for its four-fold work in the mountains: *Teaching, Training, Healing and Sheltering.*

## THE PROGRAM

### BUILDINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| *Lees-McRae College* | $350,000 |
| *Grandfather Home* | 80,000 |
| *Grace Hospital* | 70,000 |
| *Building Total* | $500,000 |

### ENDOWMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| *Lees-McRae College* | $400,000 |
| *Grace Hospital* | 400,000 |
| *Grandfather Home* | 200,000 |
| *Endowment Total* | $1,000,000 |
| GRAND TOTAL | $1,500,000 |

WITH THE welfare and future of these boys and girls at heart, the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, on its record of successful service *"in the mountains, of the mountains, for the mountains"* appeals to you for help in its four-fold mission of teaching, training, healing and sheltering.

## LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

*(Department of Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc.)*

BANNER ELK
N. C.

# AN EDUCATIONAL NEED . . .

EDUCATION today isn't all readin' and 'ritin' and 'rithmetic. Neither is it super-publicized research work. Especially is this true concerning education at Lees-McRae College, in the heart of the mountain region of Western North Carolina.

It is all very well to talk about the importance of a fundamental groundwork of the liberal arts — literature, languages, the humanities and mathematics; and about the transcendental value of research as a means of finding new and easier ways of doing things.

But *education must be adapted to the needs of the individuals the college is educating* these days. And while it is eminently desirable to develop scholars and professors and research workers, nevertheless it is of equally vital importance that other persons *be trained for the type of work in which they can do the most good.*

And that brings us to the work that Lees-McRae College is doing in the educational field.

Lees-McRae is a junior college — one of the leading junior colleges in this section. It began as an academy, started by the Rev. Edgar Tufts, who came into these North Carolina mountains as a preacher and lived to found a church, a college, a hospital and an orphanage. From its humble beginning in the living room of the Rev. Mr. Tufts' modest home, it has grown into a two-year college which today has a student body of 225 boys and girls, most of whom come from the mountain regions.

Lees-McRae gives these boys and girls a grounding in the fundamentals of the liberal arts. It gives something more, too. It provides these mountain boys and girls with the sort of training that is designated *to enable them to help make their home communities better places in which to live.*

To do this, Lees-McRae College has to do something more than teach. *It has to give experience in living.* In this formula one finds the yardstick for the service that Lees-McRae is providing for the boys and girls who grow up in the mountain communities: for that sturdy Anglo-Saxon stock upon which this country has been built.

The founder of Lees-McRae College perceived early in his career as an educator that the usual plan of education alone would not meet the situation. He realized that, if he were to achieve his goal of establishing an institution of learning *"in the mountains, of the mountains, for the mountains,"* he would have to develop a school that would combine teaching with actual, practical training for the work in which these boys and girls would find themselves in later years.

*Working Their Way*

# EDUCATING AND TRAINING

EDUCATION AND TRAINING through experience. That phrase describes Lees-McRae College as it is today.

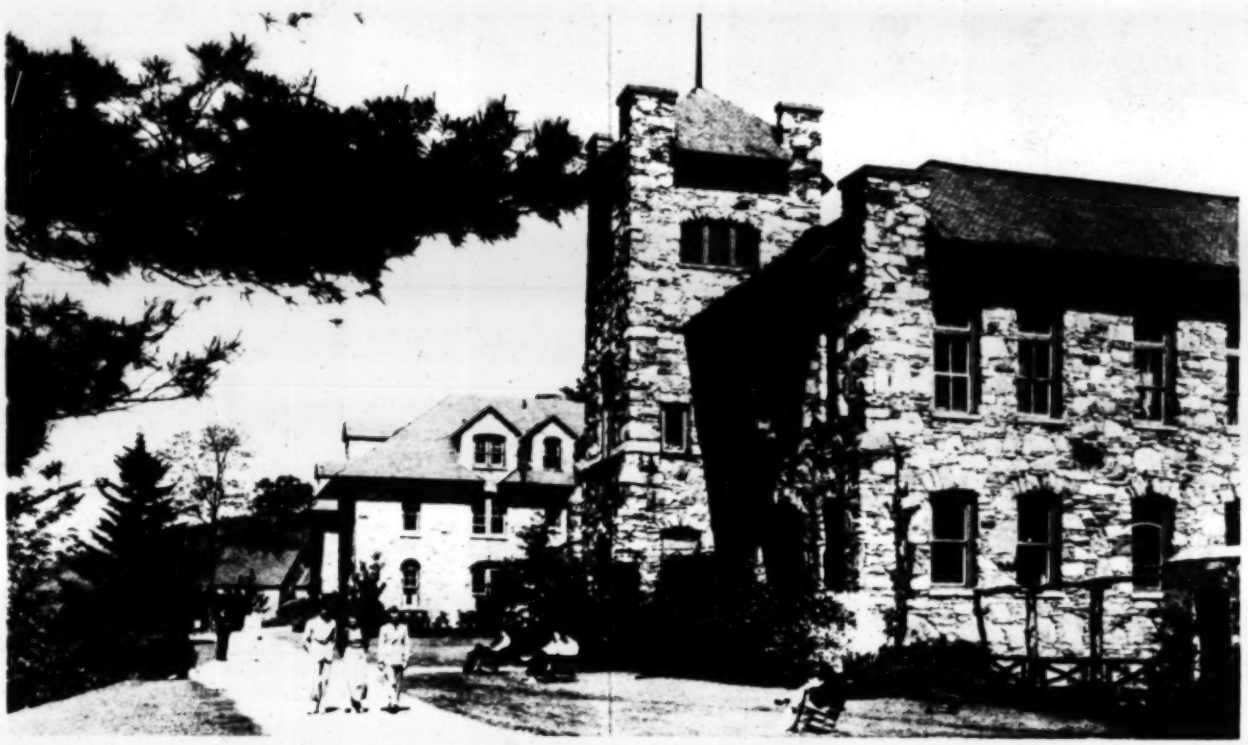
In order to combine study with practical training and to stress the importance of both, students spend a liberal part of every week in class rooms and a part of it at some form of work.

This is a formula that has developed through the years because most of Lees-McRae students have *to work their way through school.* Work has to be found for them; work that will aid them in paying their college expenses as well as training them for future years.

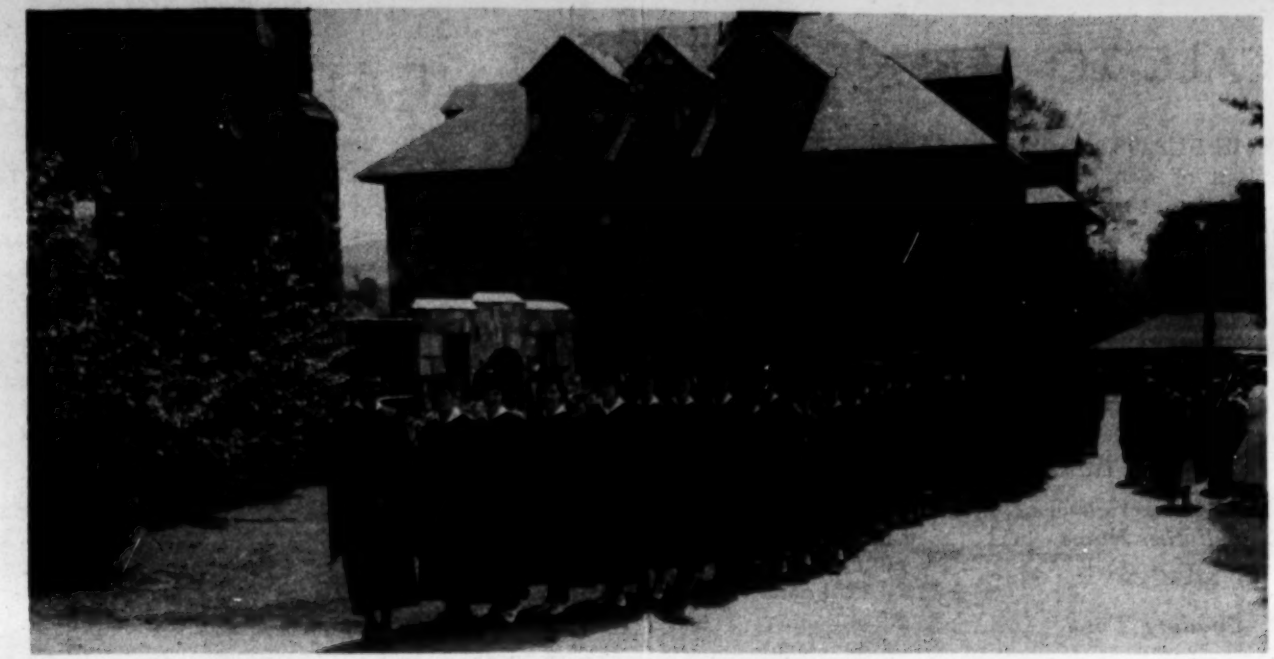
Up here at Banner Elk, which is 4,000 feet above sea level, much of the college property has been converted in farmland which furnishes employment and training for the boys, *plus dairy, poultry and farm produce for the College, for Grace Hospital and for Grandfather Home,* the three divisions of the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association.

There have been established also, wrought iron and metal work, weaving and wood shops in which students learn to convert the natural resources of the mountains into useful and salable articles. The "practice house" is an up-to-date home where the co-eds learn the art of home-making and gain experience in being hostesses.

A power house erected on the falls of the Elk River as it runs through the campus supplies electric current, and in the summer, the college is operated as Pinnacle Inn, an up and coming resort hotel which affords a restful vacation for many persons and at the same time gives employment to Lees-McRae students.



## The Program



# LOOKING AHEAD

AT PRESENT Lees-McRae College has three fireproof native stone buildings, in which to accomplish its work. It has two dilapidated wooden dormitories for boys, which are not only cold in winter, but unsafe for occupancy. *These must be replaced* with permanent stone buildings. The wood-working and metal shops and the dairy barn and canning plant are temporary make-shifts. New buildings, adequately equipped, are a necessity.

TO MEET its growing needs, Lees-McRae College has worked out a comprehensive Program of Development designed to place the college in a position to render greater service.

### THE PROGRAM OF DEVELOPMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| Cottages to house 200 boys | $150,000 |
| Administration Building | 100,000 |
| Library | 25,000 |
| Gymnasium and Athletic Field | 25,000 |
| Science Plant and Equipment | 25,000 |
| Faculty Homes | 15,000 |
| Dairy Barn and Cold Storage | 10,000 |
| Endowment | 400,000 |
| GRAND TOTAL | $750,000 |

TO OBTAIN THE $750,000 necessary to carry out these plans, Lees-McRae College is launching a great fund-raising program. Opportunities for establishing *lasting, living memorials* are offered:

$100,000—*Will establish a memorial College Administration Building.*

$75,000—*Will establish a group of memorial Cottages for Boys.*

$25,000—*Will establish a memorial College Library.*

$25,000—*Will establish a memorial College Gymnasium.*

$50,000—*Will endow a chair of any branch of learning at the college.*

$5,000—*Will establish a memorial Scholarship*

*Four-Fold Work*

# CALL TO SERVICE

THE PLANS now being launched in behalf of Lees-McRae College are a part of the comprehensive program of development in which the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association seeks to raise $1,500,000 for its four-fold work in the mountains: *Teaching, Training, Healing and Sheltering.*

## THE PROGRAM

### BUILDINGS

| | |
|---|---|
| *Lees-McRae College* | $350,000 |
| *Grandfather Home* | 80,000 |
| *Grace Hospital* | 70,000 |
| *Building Total* | $500,000 |

### ENDOWMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| *Lees-McRae College* | $400,000 |
| *Grace Hospital* | 400,000 |
| *Grandfather Home* | 200,000 |
| *Endowment Total* | $1,000,000 |
| GRAND TOTAL | $1,500,000 |

WITH THE welfare and future of these boys and girls at heart, the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, on its record of successful service *"in the mountains, of the mountains, for the mountains"* appeals to you for help in its four-fold mission of teaching, training, healing and sheltering.

## LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

*(Department of Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc.)*

BANNER ELK
N. C.

# A HEART to HEART TALK

... On ...

# MODERN EDUCATION

▼

## LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

▼

BANNER ELK
N. C.

The Reader's Digest

*An article a day—of enduring significance, in condensed, permanent booklet form*

TWENTIETH YEAR NOVEMBER 1941 VOLUME 39, NO. 235

¶ *A college in winter and a resort run by students in summer, this mountain school does a real-life job the year round*

# *Campus in the Clouds*

Condensed from Progressive Education

*George Kent*

WHEN other schools retire for a summer vacation siesta, a junior college 4000 feet up in the North Carolina mountains awakens to new life. It becomes a resort hotel.

Furniture is moved out of dormitories and cottages; down from attics come easy chairs and studio couches. The ground floor of the girls' dormitory becomes a lobby with registration desk and cashier's window. The very name changes: Lees-McRae College becomes Pinnacle Inn.

The labor of getting the college ready for its summer role is performed by 80 students — a third of the student body — who then stay on to run the hotel. The clerk is an undergraduate, and when he yells "*Front!*" fellow students jump to tote suitcases and fetch icewater. Chambermaids, cooks, waitresses and caddies are students, also the young men who maintain the roads, gardens and buildings.

The result of all this activity at Banner Elk, North Carolina, is an exceptionally attractive resort. For scholarly guests there is the college library; for exercise addicts, the gymnasium and the lake; for fishermen, nearby mountain streams stocked with trout by students. For all there are fresh milk, vegetables and poultry from the college farm.

This year 1214 guests were entertained for periods varying from a week-end to two months. The Inn has earned a profit ever since its first season 10 years ago. While the revenue it brings in is welcome, the hotel was created chiefly to help students earn their way through college. It also affords opportunity for them to meet people from other parts of the country, and gives excellent training in management.

In the fall the handsome hotel

*Copyright 1941, Progressive Education Assn., 221 W. 57 St., N. Y. C.*
*(Progressive Education, November, '41)*

furnishings vanish and student beds, tables and chairs return. Some 250 sons and daughters of mountaineers go back to their classes.

The opening of school has elements of the bizarre. Last year a serious young fellow came across the campus leading a cow. Tying the animal to a railing below the dean's office, he went inside and said to the secretary:

"I'm paying in a cow, ma'am."

"Take it around and get it weighed," said the girl.

In the surrounding mountain communities cash is not plentiful. If the applicant has character, President Tufts — "Young Edgar," the mountaineers call him — accepts tuition payments in buckwheat, cabbages, honey, sheep, cattle or hogs. Most of these payments turn up on the college table. The surplus is sold through the local store, run by the college.

If a boy cannot pay in either cash or cabbages, he is permitted to matriculate and work a year before attending classes, or to enter classes at once and put in two summers on the staff of Pinnacle Inn. The cash value of such labor equals the cost of two years' tuition, board, room and extras.

Behind all this lies a plan of education by which President Tufts sends his boys back to their mountain homes with skills and knowledge that make them community leaders. Some 28 percent of Lees-McRae graduates are agricultural experts, teaching their neighbors crop rotation, conservation, and the desirability of raising truck rather than depending on corn alone. Many work in the Farm Bureau's county offices; several are farm supervisors. An even larger number are schoolteachers, laying the groundwork for a better future for the mountain people.

Some of the girls, trained at the college hospital, become nurses. Others, thanks to a medical secretarial course, get jobs as secretaries to doctors or as hospital bookkeepers.

The Reverend Edgar Tufts, father of Young Edgar, arrived at Banner Elk 44 years ago. He found a huddle of cabins, without a church, school, or doctor. The villagers, accustomed to chest-beating evangelists, were disappointed at first in the quiet little preacher. But by the end of the year they were building him a church. Later on the young minister brought in a trail-riding doctor.

During the evenings Tufts gathered about his fireplace a group of children whom he taught to read. When the house became too crowded he persuaded the parents to put up a small school. Then he went out into the world, called upon the well-to-do, and brought back enough money to build a small hospital and a new school, the Lees-McRae Academy, named for two women donors.

When he died in 1923 the minister left a 20-bed hospital, an orphanage caring for 100 children, a hydroelectric plant, a farm, and money enough to begin building the

college — altogether, property and assets of about $500,000.

Young Edgar, then 23 and newly graduated from Davidson College, took hold where his father left off, adapting his drive to a world in which endowments were dwindling and private generosity drying up.

Under his leadership, the hospital has grown to a 60-bed institution serving 100,000 people in nine counties — one of the largest rural hospitals in America. The college is now 70 percent self-supporting. The 200-acre farm not only feeds the college but sells produce in city markets. An enlarged power plant provides electricity for 150 families in addition to the college, hospital and orphanage. Further revenues come from a cannery, a grist mill, an ornamental iron and woodworking shop, and Pinnacle Inn.

Lees-McRae has a four-day week. The other two weekdays the students work at the maintenance and development of the college and other properties.

While I was walking along a road one afternoon, a youngster waved me back. "We're blasting rock for the new road," he explained. Later I saw the same group operating a stone crusher. Nearby others were swinging sledge hammers. An instructor in overalls was working with the boys. He told me that the students had made surveys for the road and were building it from rock bed to asphalt crown.

Half a mile away another crew was unrolling a huge spool of copper wire and youngsters in spurred boots were shinning up poles, setting insulators. The boys maintain more than 70 miles of power lines, for which they set poles, run wire, and watch the big dynamos. They, too, work under a teacher in the field and receive classroom instruction in the physics, chemistry and mathematics that go with electrical work.

A third group was in the shops, making furniture and wrought-iron objects. The student is judged not by the time spent but by the excellence of his finished job. Each bed, table, chair or pair of andirons is designed for sale.

The work program also involves such routine duties as making beds, cleaning rooms and halls, cooking and serving food. But Lees-McRae is not a trade school; it is a fully accredited junior college, 40 percent of whose graduates go on to a university. Those who return to their communities feel no shock of transition because college has been for them what college should be — a true life experience.

There is a refreshing absence of collegiate folderol. There is no football team. Fly-casting for trout is perhaps the most popular sport. The students are not hedged in by disciplinary rules, but their own government can come down on chronic offenders like a ton of faculty. The only expulsions are those ordered by the students themselves.

To President Tufts, training young people is only one step — though

a long one — toward his life's goal, which is to raise the economic level of the whole neighborhood. To provide cash income for thousands of families, he plans to establish cottage industries which will enable the mountaineers to turn out salable handicraft articles, such as porcelain and pottery made from the fine clays and feldspar available in the region. He has raised the capital necessary to launch the project and believes that in 18 months the program should be self-supporting. Department stores in New York Philadelphia and Chicago have been enthusiastic about the samples they have seen.

Tufts also is encouraging the farmers to market their vegetables, which ripen between the northern and southern harvest seasons and hence have excellent commercial possibilities.

"Within three years," Tufts declares, "several thousand mountain people who now have practically no chance to earn cash should make enough to live on their small farms in better circumstances and be independent of government or charitable aid."

And for every part of Tufts' program Lees-McRae will supply the necessary training and leadership, in accordance with its motto: "In the Mountains, Of the Mountains, For the Mountains."

*The Reader's Digest Association, Inc., Pleasantville, N. Y. Printed in U. S. A.*

*A*

# PIONEERING ACHIEVEMENT

*in*

# EDUCATIONAL SERVICE

# LEES-McRAE COLLEGE
# GRACE HOSPITAL
# GRANDFATHER HOME

▼

PIONEERING

in

*Teaching*
*Training*
*Healing*
*Sheltering*

▼

*Under the Leadership of the*

EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL
ASSOCIATION, INC.

BANNER ELK, NORTH CAROLINA

THE LATE EDGAR TUFTS

*Founder*

# DEDICATION

THIS STORY OF A PIONEERING ACHIEVEMENT IN EDUCATIONAL SERVICE IS DEDICATED TO THE MEMORY OF THE FOUNDER OF LEES-McRAE COLLEGE, GRACE HOSPITAL AND GRANDFATHER HOME —

## THE REV. EDGAR TUFTS

ABOUT WHOM

## A Distinguished Statesman

ONCE WROTE —

"IT WAS EMERSON WHO SAID THAT 'AN INSTITUTION WAS THE LENGTHENED SHADOW OF A MAN'. THAT IS LARGELY TRUE OF THE EDUCATIONAL, ORPHANAGE AND HOSPITAL WORK OF REV. EDGAR TUFTS. HE LITERALLY PUT HIS LIFE INTO IT AND JUST AS HE SAW THE COMING FULFILLMENT OF HIS DREAM OF LARGER AND BETTER BUILDINGS AND EXPANSION, DEATH CLAIMED HIM."

THE HOSPITAL (Foreground) . . . THE COLLEGE (Background)
*Healing . . . Teaching*

# PIONEERING

THE TORTUOUS, rutted trail that wound up through the hills seemed like a road to glory as he climbed higher and higher into the mountains that he had learned to love. Hard work, lean years, tremendous sacrifices lay ahead, but a song in his heart carried him onward and upward toward a labor of love.

The long shadows of the Pinnacles, pointing like spires to the skies above majestic Beech Mountain, were creeping across the valley of the Elk River as he rode into the little town of Banner Elk at sunset, ready to dedicate his life to an ideal.

It was in the Spring of 1897 that Edgar Tufts came to Banner Elk, a young minister just graduated from theological school, a missionary of the Southern Presbyterian Church, sent out to found a congregation and to work among the people of the then remote mountain sections of Western North Carolina.

This young pioneer of 26 had a vision that spring day — a threefold vision — and when he died 26 years later, worn out by his mighty labors, that vision had become a reality.

That vision stands today in reality as a Pioneering Achievement in Educational Service. For, through the pioneering efforts of Edgar Tufts, there has been born a college, a hospital and an orphanage, all dedicated to the ideal of service among the men and the women and the children of the mountains.

Teaching, healing, sheltering — those were his objectives, in addition to looking after the spiritual welfare of his people — and today there stands at Banner Elk, North Carolina, these three living monuments to the memory of Edgar Tufts: Lees-McRae College, Grace Hospital, and Grandfather Home for children, managed now in his memory by the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc.

*Graduation Time*

# THE BEGINNING

THE FIRST TASK that faced the young minister after his arrival in Banner Elk was the building of a church. With characteristic energy he set about this work and in a short time a little frame building was erected along the "ridge." The building was designed by Mr. Tufts, who also helped construct it. Today it has been replaced by a beautiful church of native stone, but the spirit of the founder continues to pervade the edifice.

The building of the church was only the first step in this remarkable man's remarkable career in his work among the mountain people. He saw immediately the need for educational facilities, and in 1898 he began a movement to establish a boarding school for mountain girls. This materialized in 1900 as the Elizabeth McRae Institute, with a dormitory and a class building, situated on the "ridge" near the church, the nucleus of the present Lees-McRae College.

Later the school became the Lees-McRae Institute, named for benefactors of the church and education, and in 1905 a boys' department was opened at nearby Plumtree. Then in 1914 a high school was opened to supplement the work of the Institute.

*The Orphanage*

# MORE PIONEERING

WITH HIS EDUCATIONAL work fairly launched, Edgar Tufts turned to other mountain problems which had engaged his attention on his rounds over the trails and muddy, rocky roads of the Western North Carolina section.

From the time of his arrival at Banner Elk he had sensed the need for medical and surgical care for the mountain folk who, in their isolated homes, were denied the benefits of modern medical science. So he prevailed upon a physician to take up residence at Banner Elk, a residence that for the most part meant riding horseback through the mountains to attend patients. In 1907 Grace Hospital was opened on the "ridge," adjoining the institute buildings.

With this pioneering movement in medical and surgical care under way, Edgar Tufts turned to the solution of still another problem which had troubled him in the midst of his labors for the betterment of the lot of these people — the care of mountain orphans.

Out of his vision of a need to be met, he set to work to raise money to start an orphanage. As a result, the Lybrook farm, about a mile from the institute and the hospital, was purchased in 1910 and later opened as Grandfather Home for children.

# GROWTH

*Elk River*

WE NOW HAVE the picture of the basic, original elements of the vision Edgar Tufts carried with him into the mountains. We have the church, the educational institution, the hospital, and the orphanage. He had achieved his ambition to serve the mountain folk, but his work had really just begun.

For the years to follow were ones of slow growth — a development of the three institutions to meet the increasing needs of the isolated mountain communities.

But they did grow; and their growth is almost in the nature of a miracle, for they have had few big gifts. No great foundations have come to the aid of the struggling institutions, and the work has been done largely by self-sacrificing individuals.

THE COLLEGE. Let us consider its growth. From the little 12-pupil academy in 1900, it grew up as an institute taking care of the educational needs of boys and girls of grammar, high school, and post high school age. By 1930 the school had become Lees-McRae College — a fully accredited junior college, filled to capacity with 225 students.

*Learning to Weave*

Today Lees-McRae ranks with the best of the junior colleges in the South, but it is a truly distinctive college. It is an educational institution which combines the theoretical with the practical; which trains its boys and girls — these mountain boys and girls — in useful occupations, designed to enable them to improve the status of the homes and communities in which they live.

# GROWTH

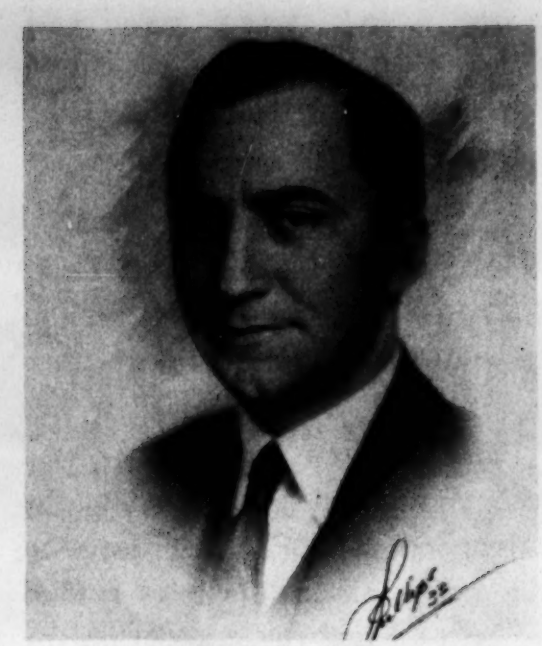
*The Dairy Herd*

THE HOSPITAL. The history of Grace Hospital is the story of the development of a 60-bed hospital from the saddle bags of a trail-riding doctor. It was Edgar Tufts who saw the desperate need for medical and surgical care in the mountains; it was Dr. W. C. Tate who rode the trails, his saddle bags stuffed with medicines and instruments. And these two laid the foundation for the present 60-bed hospital at Banner Elk — the largest strictly rural hospital in America, serving the people of nine counties in North Carolina and Tennessee.

The Hospital began in 1907 with a 14-room home and office for a medical missionary, with a few rooms to care for seriously ill patients. This was followed in 1910, after the arrival of Dr. Tate, by the addition of an operating room and laboratory. Then in 1923 this first building was replaced by a fireproof brick structure of 25-bed capacity, which has been used as a nurses' home since the construction of the present native stone hospital in 1931.

THE ORPHANAGE. Grandfather Home for the neglected orphans of the mountains began in a little farm house. To this was added later a frame home to shelter girls, the original building to be occupied by boys. Then in later years, through the benefactions of friends, two stone cottages were built, one for younger boys and one for younger girls. Today the orphanage is housing 85 children, and is filled to capacity.

*The Power Plant*



EDGAR H. TUFTS
*President*

DR. W. C. TATE, *Surgeon*
Chief-of-Staff of Hospital

# A RECORD OF SERVICE

DURING ALL the time that these institutions have been growing, they have been *serving* And, as they have grown, they have faced an increasing demand upon their services. For they have been pioneering institutions, bringing new services into a pioneer region, and one of their chief achievements has been in educating the people into the need, and the desirability of the services they had to offer.

Lees-McRae Institute and Lees-McRae College had to educate these mountain people in the value of "book learning." Dr. Tate and his Grace Hospital staff have had to educate them in the value of modern medical and surgical practice; and to free them from the traditional fear of surgery and hospitals. The leaders of Grandfather Home had to educate clannish mountain folk to a confidence in the ability of an institution to give children proper care.

In this educational work all three institutions have succeeded admirably. Perhaps they have succeeded too well, if we are so consider their present overcrowded condition.

However, a brief glance at the record will show that their work has been of the utmost value in a territory desperately in need of the services of teaching, training, healing, and sheltering.

Consider the fact that of 3,000 boys and girls who have attended Lees-McRae since that eventful opening in 1900, 2,400, or 80 percent, have been mountain boys and girls who otherwise might not have been able to get this educational opportunity.

Consider the fact that in just a five-year period, from 1928 to 1932, inclusive, Grace Hospital served 4,319 patients, of whom 2,306 were free patients and 593 part pay; 31,003 free days of care accounting for 62.8 percent of the work of the hospital; plus an outpatient service averaging 20 patients a day.

Consider the fact that since the establishment of Grandfather Home, nearly a thousand mountain orphans have found shelter within its welcoming, home-like walls.

MISS JANE RUSSELL
Mother to the Orphanage family

MR. J. H. BEALL, *Trustee*
One of the Founders

# PRESENT EQUIPMENT

AND WITH WHAT equipment has this unsurpassed service (we have given only a brief outline, indicating but faintly the magnitude of the work) been achieved?

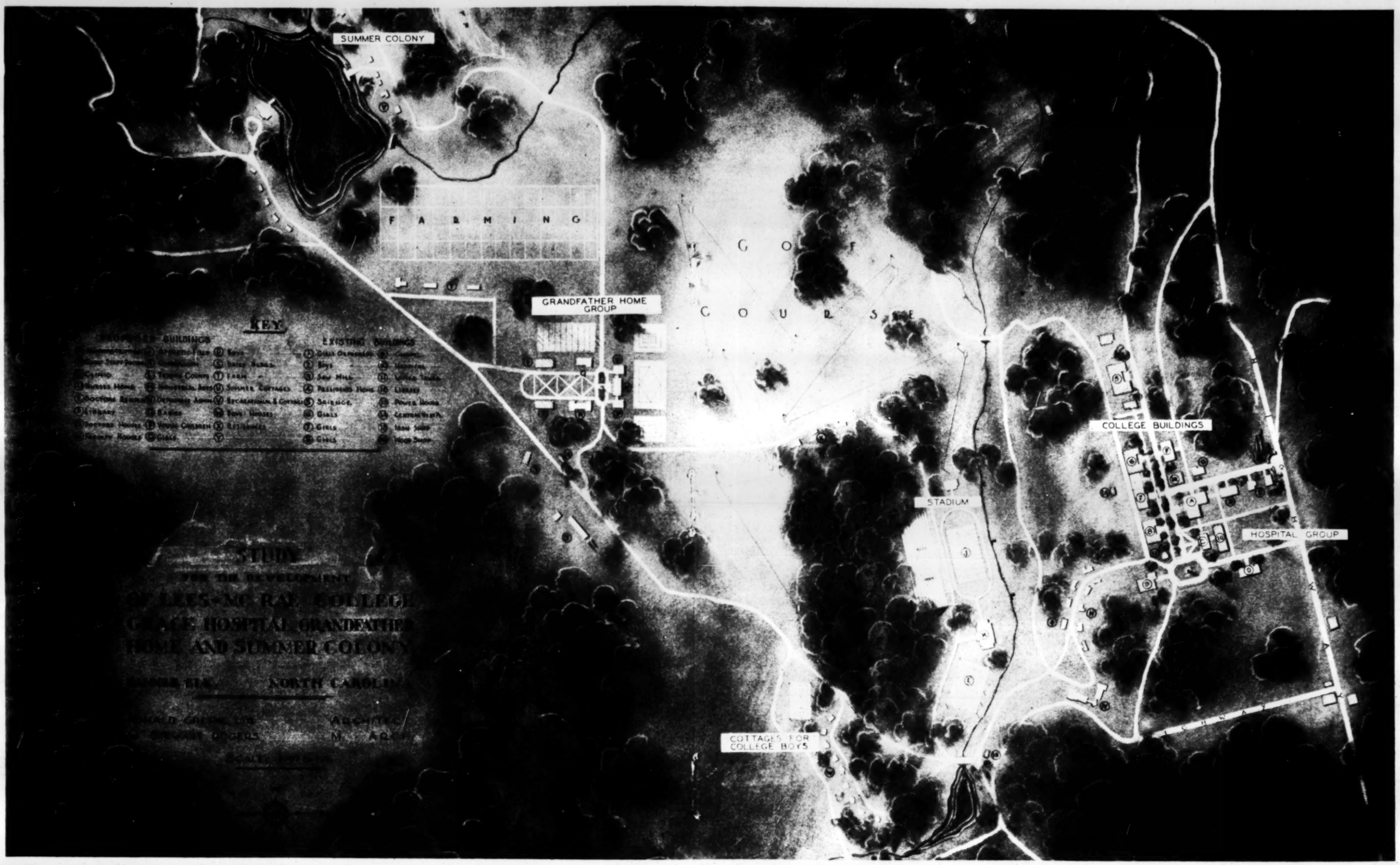
THE COLLEGE. Lees-McRae College's work is carried on now in four buildings: (1) Virginia Hall, a combination administration building and boys' dormitory. (2) North Carolina Hall, the central class room building. (3) Tennessee Hall, the girls' dormitory. (4) South Dormitory, a four-story barked building, known by its boy occupants as "The Barn" — and rightly so, for it is only temporary. (5) An antiquated woodworking shop. (6) An inadequate cannery to preserve the foods grown on the association farm. (6) An inadequate dairy barn. (7) A dilapidated iron shop.

All of these, except the first three buildings mentioned, need replacement, not being fitted to meet the growing demands placed upon the college.

THE HOSPITAL. Grace Hospital now has: (1) A modern 60-room main building, completely equipped, with an up-and-coming nurses' training school. (2) A nurses' home, converted from the former 25-bed hospital, and unsuited for the purpose for which it is now being used.

THE ORPHANAGE. Grandfather Home has: (a) Two modern stone cottages for younger children. (b) A dilapidated old farm house for older boys. (c) A similarly dilapidated two-story cottage for older girls. The latter two are in urgent need of immediate replacement.

THE EDGAR TUFTS MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION, INC., has control of all these properties and has in addition a power plant, which supplies electric service for the entire enterprise. It is a modern power plant, operated by water power from a dam and falls on the Elk River, with a reserve supply from a big artificial body of water, known as Wildcat Lake, all on and part of the Associations' property. There is little or no endowment. Yet with this meager equipment the institutions have a remarkable record of service.




COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF LEES-McRAE COLLEGE, GRACE HOSPITAL AND GRANDFATHER HOME

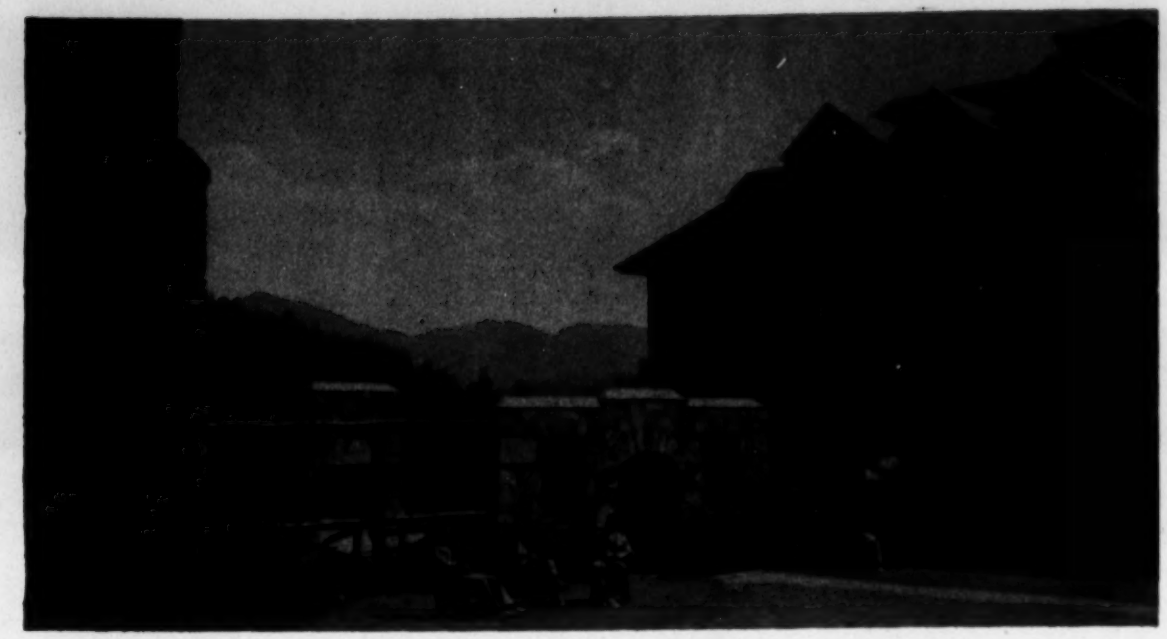
# LOOKING AHEAD

FROM THAT BRAVE spring day in 1897 when young Edgar Tufts made his momentous ride up the winding trail to the land of his dreams and his visions, nearly two score years have passed. Two score years which have witnessed the slow, steady growth of college, hospital and orphanage. During all these years it has been a task of steady building.

Now we must turn our attention toward the future of this Pioneering Adventure in Educational Service. We must look ahead. Edgar Tufts, the founder, never was content to rest upon what he had accomplished. Standing still was not his habit, and standing still is not the habit of the institutions he founded and of the men and women who have followed him in his work. In the spirit of the founder, Lees-McRae College, Grace Hospital and Grandfather Home *plan to go forward; to meet in ever-increasing measure the ever-increasing demands upon their service.*

One big aim beckons these three institutions onward to fulfill the visions of the founder. That aim is summed up in the objective to be of service *"in the mountains, of the mountains, for the mountains."*

For it is not the purpose of Lees-McRae College to train these mountain boys and girls to go out and conquer the world. No, rather Lees-McRae seeks to fit them to conquer the mountains in which they were born and in which they live. It wants these boys and girls to continue to live in their mountain homes and *to take back to their communities their new-won knowledge and training,* and thus help in making the mountains a better place in which to live. That is the ideal to which we are in very truth, looking ahead; the ideal by which we are actuated as we look to the future.



*Campus Scene*

# SERVING THE MOUNTAINS

THAT SAME SPIRIT of serving the people of the mountains which motivates the College, also motivates the activities of her companion institutions, Grace Hospital and Grandfather Home. For the work of these three institutions is intimately bound together in the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, as perhaps this one illustration may show:

She was an orphan girl, left homeless in the mountains, her kinfolk unable, because of poverty, to care for her. Her situation was brought to the attention of orphanage authorities, and in due time she entered Grandfather Home. As she grew up she attended public grammar school and high school, all the time learning the basic requirements of home making by doing cooking and housework at the orphanage, tasks that are divided among all the girls, while the boys attend to the farm work and the other "manly" chores.

In time she was graduated from high school, and then she entered Lees-McRae, taking her two years of junior college work, studying weaving in the college handicraft classes, working in the summer at Pinnacle Inn, the name under which the college is operated as a resort in the vacation months, and putting to good use her Grandfather Home training in house work.

As she grew up in the atmosphere of service that surrounds these institutions, her mind and her heart turned more and more toward the mission of mercy that is known as nursing. Graduating from the college, she entered the Nurses' Training School of Grace Hospital, served her apprenticeship, and is now following her chosen profession, nursing.

*Home Economics Practice House*

# SERVING THE MOUNTAINS

HER CASE IS just one example of the work that is being done up here in the mountains among these boys and girls of the finest Anglo-Saxon stock in America. And these institutions, looking ahead, see a rapidly expanding field for an increasing amount of such service.

The hospital's training school has sent girls on to service as public health and private nurses. The hospital has done such excellent work that its average cost per patient per day is only $1.58 as compared with a North Carolina average of $3.07 per day. Its mortality rate in major operations is low — and this in a mountain section where transportation is difficult, where doctors are few, and where patients are seen infrequently, and then often late in their illnesses.

Because many of the students have but little available "cash" to pay their tuition, the College operates on a study and work plan to permit the boys and girls to earn their way through school. Under this plan they study four days a week and work two days a week, thus gaining practical experience. They can learn farming, dairying, woodworking, craftsmanship in the use of metals, home economics, sewing, weaving, and other useful occupations that will help them in serving their homes and communities — the mountains.

**It is the purpose of the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association to continue this service *"in the mountains, of the mountains, for the mountains"* through Lees-McRae College, Grace Hospital, and Grandfather Home in an ever increasing measure. To that end a Program of Development has been mapped out. Let us examine it.**

# PROGRAM OF DEVELOPMENT

## Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc.

### BUILDINGS

### LEES-McRAE COLLEGE

| | |
|---|---|
| *Dormitories (to accomodate 200 boys)* | $150,000 |
| *Administration Building (offices, auditorium, class rooms, etc.)* | 100,000 |
| *Gymnasium and athletic field* | 25,000 |
| *Library* | 25,000 |
| *Science Laboratory and Equipment* | 25,000 |
| *Faculty Homes* | 15,000 |
| *Dairy Barn* | 5,000 |
| *Cannery and Cold Storage Plant* | 5,000 |
| COLLEGE TOTAL | $350,000 |

### GRACE HOSPITAL

| | |
|---|---|
| *Clinic Building (outpatient department)* | $ 40,000 |
| *Nurses' Home* | 20,000 |
| *Doctors' Homes* | 10,000 |
| HOSPITAL TOTAL | $ 70,000 |

### GRANDFATHER HOME

| | |
|---|---|
| *Administration Building (offices, assembly hall, dining hall, kitchen, recreation)* | $ 25,000 |
| *Modern stone cottage for older girls* | 17,500 |
| *Modern stone cottage for older boys* | 17,500 |
| *Permanent cottage for boys and girls of four to seven years* | 10,000 |
| *Manual training equipment for boys and girls* | 10,000 |
| ORPHANAGE TOTAL | $ 80,000 |
| GRAND TOTAL BUILDING PROGRAM | $500,000 |

### ENDOWMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| *Lees-McRae College* | $400,000 |
| *Grace Hospital* | 400,000 |
| *Grandfather Home* | 200,000 |
| ENDOWMENT TOTAL | $1,000,000 |
| GRAND TOTAL ENTIRE PROGRAM OF DEVELOPMENT | $1,500,000 |

# LASTING, LIVING MEMORIALS

*Which may be established by gifts, subscriptions, bequests or annuities to Lees-McRae College, Grace Hospital or Grandfather Home (or to all three) through the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association, Inc.*

●

$100,000
*Will establish a memorial College Administration Building*

$75,000
*Will establish a memorial dormitory for boys*

$40,000
*Will establish a memorial Clinic Building for the hospital*

$25,000
*Will establish a memorial College Library*

$25,000
*Will establish a memorial Administration Building for the Orphanage*

$25,000
*Will establish a memorial College Gymnasium*

$50,000
*Will endow a chair of any branch of learning taught at the College*

$20,000
*Will establish a memorial Nurses' Home*

$17,500
*Will establish a cottage for older boys or girls at the Orphanage*

$10,000
*Will establish a cottage for younger boys and girls at the Orphanage*

$10,000
*Will establish a memorial Manual Training course at the Orphanage*

$2,000
*Will establish memorial Scholarships at the College*

[Other memorial opportunities will be discussed upon request]

# BUILDING NEEDS

▼

THE PROGRAM of Development, with its accompanying outline of memorial opportunities, presented on the preceding pages, has been worked out with care over a long period of time. It has been pared down to essentials — to those essentials which will enable these three mountain institutions to push forward the work started by the founder.

*A Mountain Trail*

It can be seen that not an unnecessary item has been included, when the significance of the whole comprehensive plan is realized.

In the first place, *steps must be taken to relieve,* as soon as possible, the *overcrowded conditions* in the college, and in the hospital and the orphanage.

Many of the college boys are, as has been noted, living in an old frame dormitory that long ago has outlived its usefulness. And as more and more of our mountain youth, sensing the need for education, apply for admission to the college, more and more space is needed. Hence, *the utter necessity for dormitories.*

*The Metal Shop*

To carry out the idea of a sound mind in a sound body, physical education must be fostered, and that brings us to *the gymnasium.* There need be no worry about over-emphasis on athletics at Lees-McRae, but at the same time the value of physical development, along with mental development, cannot be overlooked.

The college now has a *library* of *more than* 6,000 *volumes.* Expertly

*Daily Chores*

# BUILDING NEEDS

▼

catalogued, this library is expanding steadily and it, too, needs separate quarters. It must be moved from its present crowded location into a building planned for its purpose.

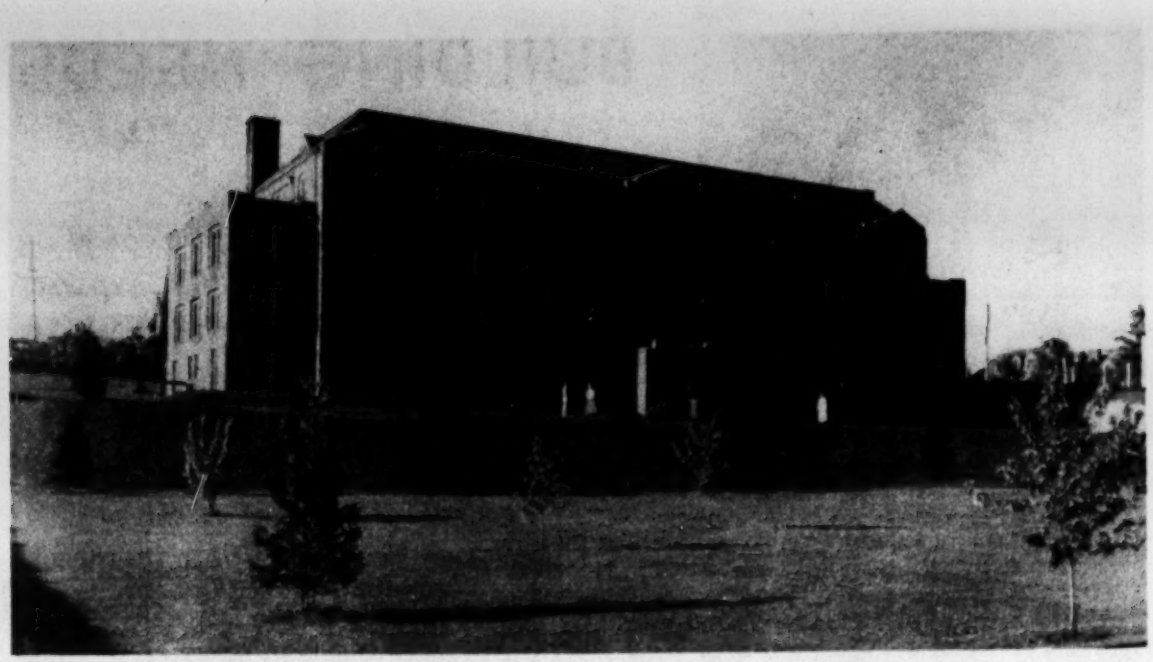
Faculty members, to give their best service, must be well housed. Through all the years of the depression, they have been serving loyally and well on greatly reduced salaries.

One of the basic factors in keeping the institutions going has been *the college farm,* part of the 1,000 acres that make up the property of the memorial association. From this farm come the fruits and vegetables, the milk and the eggs that feed the students and the orphanage children. *A new dairy barn* is essential, and a *new cannery* should be erected to preserve the produce of the farm.

The needs of the hospital, with the growing demands upon its services, are manifest.

It is imperative that the *orphanage* should have housing facilities to complete the quadrangle cottage plan, with facilities for manual training for these parentless children in our care.

*On the Farm*



*Another Hospital View*

# ENDOWMENT NEEDS

ENDOWMENT IS THE life blood of an institution. Without a steady income from invested funds, institutions are faced with a constant struggle to continue efficient operation. It is with this in mind that trustees of the Edgar Tufts Memorial Association have fixed $1,000,000 as the endowment needs of these three departments—$400,000 for Lees-McRae College, $400,000 for Grace Hospital, and $200,000 for Grandfather Home.

The income from these investment funds will help relieve the institutions of the burden of continually seeking operating funds, and make it possible for all three to take care of the growing number of mountain folk seeking their services.

*Some New Arrivals*

# AN OPPORTUNITY

IN SURVEYING the past, considering the present and looking into the future, Lees-McRae College, Grace Hospital, and Grandfather Home find themselves upon the threshold of greater things. Slowly through the years, these institutions have been educating the strong, sturdy stock of these Southern mountains.

And now the spirit of Edgar Tufts, the founder, turns to those who are interested in the advancement of human values; to those people whose minds and hearts are open to the needs of their fellow man — turns to them with a glorious opportunity for sharing in a noble three-fold work.

To obtain these necessary funds—$500,000 for building purposes and $1,000,000 for endowment — we are launching a mighty fund-raising program. The possibilities of the work here in the mountains are endless — limited only by the extent to which we open our hearts and our purse strings.

The opportunity is here. These mountain girls and boys and women and men look to you to help them help themselves. Surely you will want to share in this Pioneering Achievement in Educational Service!

*"But this I know: the work begun*
*By thee, will never cease nor wane."*

(Quoted from a poem called "Assurance" by the late Rev. Edgar Tufts)

[A42]

# THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN PROBLEM—A SOLUTION

A REPORT

Prepared for

DR. ALBERT R. MANN
Vice President and Director
General Education Board

49 West 49th Street
New York, New York

## PREFACE

This report is the result of the most exhaustive and comprehensive inquiry and survey (covering some 600 typed pages now condensed to 61) of conditions, trends and reactions throughout the entire Appalachian area (see page 58). The statements and opinions contained herein are the products of mature and qualified judgments, backed by long and successful experience and knowledge obtained in this and in the other countries named.

Conditions have been found to exist in some parts of the Appalachian regions which are not in the interest of, and for the good of the country as a whole, and which do not do it credit. Hence the desire to find a remedy — for it is not the American way to let matters go from bad to worse: From bad to better and still better is the way!

The project herein outlined has been specifically designed to meet the needs of the people in the southern mountain region. It capitalizes on the natural resources, and harnesses all favorable factors into a concrete, sound and workable plan, which will benefit not only those immediately engaged in one or the other occupation, but entire families dispersed over a wide area (205 counties).

It will be observed that not once had the 'charity' element been invoked; for such an enterprise must from the outset be divorced completely from anything even remotely connected with almsgiving. By fulfilling the purpose for which it is created, that is the provision of a sound educational program—which will bring to the youth of the region the means wherewith to better their situation in life—this project will find tremendous scope and a potent reason for its existence.

While no attempt is made to deny that the carrying out of this project will entail certain expenditures, it cannot be too strongly stressed that in comparison to the magnitude of the achievement, the sum called for is, indeed, negligible.

Special thanks are due to all those who have supported, and given their advice and assistance; this includes those members of the National Advisory Council formed in conjunction with the project (see page 55).

Finally, through these carefully planned efforts, the Southern Appalacha will find itself equipped to fight for economic stability, and, thus—as President Roosevelt has said — "braced to win the peace that follows (this war)".

o-O-o

THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN PROBLEM---A SOLUTION

## Index


1. For the mountains
   Profiting by the mistakes of others
2. Emphasis on these four points
   The Southern Appalachian people
3. Lees-McRae College is well aware
   The bottle-neck
4. Wages in the Southeast
   A concrete example
5. The most advantageous course
6. Centralized workshops
   Home industries
7. The key to success
   The only way
   The solution to the problem
8. The Appalachian Institute of Arts and Crafts
   This is an age of specialization
   The curricula
9. The Institute's training
10. Departments
    Coordination of the three departments
    A national advisory committee
    Degrees
11. Master craftsman's certificate
    Industrial experience
    Scholarships
12. The budget
    Capital required
13. Workshops
    Equipment
    Sales and merchandise
14. Program and development fund



Lees-McRae College
Banner Elk, N. C.

**IN THE MOUNTAINS -**
**OF THE MOUNTAINS -**
**FOR THE MOUNTAINS -**

Lees-McRae College has long recognized the weighty responsibilities that devolve upon it by reason of its situation; the hardships and privations the Southern Appalachian folk are called upon to endure; their lives bereft of outlook; the urgency of finding some lucrative employment that will fit in with the people's temperament, background and the pattern of their daily lives - a pattern that has grown up with time and usage - and takes full consideration of the deep attachment they feel for the land they have occupied and owned for generations.

Simultaneously, the College realizes the extreme necessity for capitalizing on any stock in hand, as, for instance, the pronounced aptitude the people have for handwork; as well as on native raw materials, of which latter there is, fortunately, a superabundance. The College is in the felicitous position of having been able to collect first-hand information on these and other related matters over a considerable period.

**PROFITING BY THE MISTAKES OF OTHERS**

Lees-McRae College has accordingly planned a rehabilitation program through the far-sighted promotion of rural industries (weaving, ceramics and glass) which, year by year, will expand and reach even the most remote sections of the Southern Appalachians. Simultaneously, feelers have been put out to test the people's attitude and reactions towards the scheme. These are highly favorable.

The project takes into consideration the following basic requirements:

a) The building up of a sound commerce through the CREATION OF HOME INDUSTRIES AND CENTRALIZED WORKSHOPS.

b) THE DEVELOPMENT OF, AND ADHERENCE T O A STYLE in keeping with modern living.

c) THE MAINTENANCE OF A HIGH STANDARD IN BOTH TECHNICAL QUALITY AND CONTEMPORARY DESIGN.

d) The placing of a new and valuable means of earning a livelihood in the hands of the mountain people of the Southern Appalachians.

EMPHASIS ON THESE FOUR P O I N T S is vital to the success and life of the project, and their neglect is the chief reason why there has never been any substantial expansion and progress in similar enterprises.

THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN P E O P L E like other mountain folk, were, formerly, the producers of most of their household utensils, homespuns, and other domestic accessories. This explains the aptitude they acquired for handwork. But with the onset of industrialism, spinning wheels and looms disappeared and evil times befell these rural folk. In recent years, however, with the aim of alleviating distress among the people, a number of government and private agencies have attempted to revive handicrafts. True, such measures helped many a hard-pressed family; but, in reality, no plan matured sufficiently to make more than a superficial dent on the face of the problem of rural poverty. Reasons for this lack of effectiveness were:

a) Failure to cater to market trends and requirements.

b) The erroneous idea that handicrafts could sell on sentimental appeal alone.

c) Dull and unimaginative styling.

d) Inefficient organization of sales outlets and distribution.

e) Most important of all - lack of skills in craftsmanship.

**LEES-McRAE COLLEGE IS WELL AWARE** that with the proposed project which will later involve regional reconstruction in the Southern Appalachians, there are certain fundamental objectives, beyond the mere promotion of rural industries, that must be kept in view, if the industries themselves are fully to succeed:

1) Realization of the soundness of planning "the way on" for the Southern Appalachians.

2) Realization of necessity of planning, if regression is to be prevented.

3) Recognition of the presence of elements necessary for success provided they can be focused in correct combinations.

4) On the part of the Southern Appalachians: (a) a more realistic facing of facts, (b) greater unity of effort, and (c) intelligent willingness to pay the price of progress.

5) On the part of the nation: (a) recognition of the logical, inevitable, evolutionary nature of the Southern Appalachian's culture, (b) of the size of the problem and time required to cope with it.

6) Training of the people for better work and better pay through the development of skills and quality workmen.

**THE BOTTLE-NECK** to a production plan, as outlined above, is lask of skills. In this respect, Mr. Frank Cushman, Chief of the U. S. Bureau of Industrial Education, says: "This country is becoming more or less bankrupt for skill". Thus it is obvious that the provision by Lees-McRae College of opportunities for training skilled labor opens up prospects so vivid as to alter completely the economic complexion of those regions offering such opportunities. Immediately possibilities are created for the development of new centers of planned production, and the tapping of the potential power of thousands of youth - "undeveloped and untrained, moving through life without sensing their abilities or maturing their capacities, oblivious of the reaches of opportunity"- now reflecting the greatest waste of all the Southern Appalachian's innumerable resources.

**WAGES IN THE SOUTHEAST** are from 30 to 50 per cent below the national level. It fails to produce more than 20 per cent of the major commodities, while manufacturing processes are largely confined to the elementary products. Those occupations whose returns approach nearest the national standard are those which have erected the highest barrier of skill, but they are only few and far between.

Reasons for the present situation are due in part to:

a) Low skills and low standards of living.

b) Deficiency in institutions for specialized vocational technical training.

c) Deficiency in organization and technical equipment necessary for apprenticeship and development.

d) Lack of cultural experience and to the inhibiting influence of a constricting intellectual environment.

**A CONCRETE EXAMPLE:** Based on the 1935 Census of Manufacturers, the estimated annual market for whiteware in the nine Southeastern states is $10,361,000 of which $9,770,000 worth is produced outside this area although most of the essential raw materials, i.e. kaolin and feldspar are mined in Western North Carolina. From the foregoing, one indisputable fact emerges: the vital necessity for raising the level of skills throughout the region, so that people may be able to profit more fully from the natural resources in their part of the country.

This is a matter which concerns the nation at large, because under present conditions the Southern Appalachians can only have a very low level of consumption of both the principal agricultural commodities and manufactured products. Yet these increased standards of consumption are essential to both economic and cultural adequacy. "The people need to buy, they want to buy, and they would buy - if they had the money."

Extensive and detailed investigation has shown that the most advantageous and lucrative course would be to concentrate on the production of the three following:

1) **CERAMICS** - Media: Earthenware, fayence, china, stoneware and porcelain. (Table-ware, kitchenware, single pieces and pottery sculpture.)

Methods: Throwing wheel, jigger, jolley and casting in slip; glazing, decorating and firing.

2) **GLASS** - Media: Soda glass, crystal, graal and ariel glass. (Table sets and decorative pieces.)

Methods: Blowing, engraving, cutting, enamelling, etching, furnace-treated glass.

3) **WEAVING** - Media: Tweeds (wool); furnishing fabrics (wool, cotton, chenille, etc.); rugs and carpets in all materials; dress materials and table sets (linen and cotton and mixtures.)

Method: Homespun and handweaving.

These three industries have been selected for the following reasons:

1) There is a superabundance of most of the essential raw materials in the region, the supply of which will not be interfered with by defense program priorities.

2) The finished merchandise is assured the maximum marketing prospects.

3) These three fields of production offer an ideal combination development for home industries and centralized workshops (the latter a descriptive term preferred to that of factory).

**CENTRALIZED WORKSHOPS -** are cooperative work centers, and will be situated at strategic points throughout the Southern Appalachian region. It is in the interest of quality production that these centers should be kept small, but, in some cases, certain ones could employ as many as four to five hundred people, according to the type of merchandise manufactured.

With regards to the question of labor, it will be borne in mind that with factory or workshop labor, a worker is trained in one or the other processes and thus acquires proficiency in his special branch, in but a fraction of the time needed to train a skilled craftsman (who is obliged to learn his calling from A to Z).

**H O M E INDUSTRIES** will provide a part-time occupation for the mountain people, enabling them, at the same time, to attend to their farming and domestic duties.

In contrast to the specialized work carried on in the above-mentioned workshops, home industries will, of necessity, be restricted to the simpler crafts and processes, which, under experienced supervision, can yet function with less skill. It is conservatively estimated that work for a minimum of 10,000 men and women could be found, sufficient to double, if not treble, their present cash incomes.

**THE KEY TO SUCCESS** is <u>specialized leadership</u> capable of supplying the essential training, and versed in the mentality of the people with whom the project would be engaged. At present such leadership is practically non-existent, and would have to be created. It would be a grave error to imagine that the proposed project could be launched in its entirety with that same little degree of skill, among the general workers, that is required for those industries which have led the exodus to the South, and which "are mainly those in which the simple skills required have permitted the tapping of the region's overflowing reservoir of labor reserves".

Too long, now, has inefficiency been the hallmark of Southern endeavor, and nothing short of maximum effort in the first instance will jog the people out of the rut of inferior production, and achieve the objectives of

a) more numerous opportunities for more lucrative employment;

b) higher standards of living, culminating in

c) enhanced prosperity and greater regional stability.

**THE ONLY WAY** to attain this goal is through the establishment of a training center which would feed a steady stream of expert craftsmen - with the adequate technical and artistic knowledge, and capable of filling key positions - into the proposed industries; and on whom the consolidation and normal expansion of the project would depend.

**THE SOLUTION TO THE PROBLEM** therefore, is the establishment of a progressive and specialized vocational school, which, after exhaustive study, Lees-McRae College proposes to inaugurate under the name of

<u>THE APPALACHIAN INSTITUTE OF ARTS AND CRAFTS.</u>

**THE APPALACHIAN INSTITUTE O F ARTS AND CRAFTS** will be primarily open to qualified young men and women of the Southern Appalachian region (total pupulation 5,409,206) but not to the exclusion of outside talent; for it is realized that creative ability from other parts of the states can prove a valuable asset and contribute materially and culturally to the development of the region. Starting in with approximately 100 students, the Institute will have a rational expansion, over a four-year period, of up to 250; thus turning out an average of 50 to 60 graduates per year, which is the figure required for the normal growth and development of both the home industries and centralized workshops in the region.

**THIS IS AN AGE OF SPECIALIZATION** Today, production leaders must have a thorough and up-to-date training in their respective fields. The time is past when key positions are filled by faithful workers rising from the ranks. Ceramic, glass and textile, indeed, all industries are of a high technical and artistic status. A four-year course of instruction of high order consisting of these fundamentals, is required adequately to prepare one for the responsible positions. This implies modern, up-to-date equipment, a competent staff and curricula that meets with general approval. It will be the policy of the Institute to supply these essentials in a way that will fully meet the requirements of the times, and which are particularly suited to the development of the home industries and centralised workshops for the Appalachian region.

**THE CURRICULA** of the Institute has been time-tested in countries where the greatest progress has been made in the production of glass, ceramics and textiles, on the lines described above. The ceramic department, for instance, will differ from the 14 colleges and universities in the United States which concentrate primarily on ceramic engineering and technology, as well as from art schools which are only concerned with the art of pottery making (that is, earthenware, but not even china, or porcelain.) The Institute will be a fusion of the two, however, primarily designed to meet the needs of the Appalachian area.

**THE FOLLOWING BASIC ESSENTIALS WILL CONSTITUTE THE FOUNDATION OF THE INSTITUTE'S TRAINING:**

a) A thorough manual training in workshops actively engaged in production, coupled with sound theoretical instruction in the laws of design--each student will work four hours daily in the workshop. During this period, student-teacher relationship will be rather that of master-apprentice - which is, probably, the best system ever devised.

b) From the beginning the student's efforts will be directed towards the production of merchandise in line with market requirements. This, indeed, will be the purpose of his training.

c) The fundamentals of chemistry, physics and geology will be taught to enable students to make the most of, and to consider the natural resources of the region in economic relation to actual production.

d) The student's comprehension of the principles governing the Applied Arts (in the respective fields of ceramics, glass and weaving) will be developed throughout the four-year course, as the most rewarding type of preparation for either a professional or vocational career, with high levels of responsibility and authority as long-range objectives.

e) To stimulate his intellectual curiosity, each student will be required to read a specified number of books on the history of art and those subjects related to his special interests. Written reports on this reading will be submitted for the approval of the instructor.

f) The student will be required to accept the discipline of training which shall contribute to his competence as a craftsman, technician and specialist, aiming at remunerative employment in one of the above-named fields soon after graduation.

(Human achievement depends on the proper coordination of all the creative faculties. It is not enough to school one or another of them separately: they must all be thoroughly trained at the same time. The character and scope of the Institute teachings will derive from the realization of this,

Further, it is recognized that something more than professional training is required to prepare one for the highest degree of professional service. Character and personality must be developed. Success in the ceramic, glass or textile professions implies good citizenship. It is fortunate that a technical education is in itself one of the most effective in developing character and the capacity for good citizenship. But professional training would not thrive in an environment which is exclusively professional in character. Non-curricula activities, therefore, will be provided which will occupy an important place in the training policy.)

**DEPARTMENTS:** Each workshop will be in charge of a department head, who must combine expert knowledge of craftsmanship and design with a keen sense of market requirements. Only persons who have provided suitable proof in this respect will be considered. (The College has several qualified persons under consideration.)

**COORDINATION OF THE THREE DEPARTMENTS** and the supervision of quality and production will be in the hands of a Director who possesses a thorough and extensive knowledge of both craftsmanship and mass-production methods; one who knows design, and yet is keenly alive to market trends and needs. He must be familiar with home industries and their potentialities, as well as centralized workshop production. Further, he must be cognizant of the mountain people and their idiosyncracies, and have the necessary tact to handle them. (The services of a person qualified for this position have been secured.)

**A NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE** of prominent and competent authorities has been formed consisting of the leading museum directors in the country, foremost designers, interior decorators, architects, well-known artists and craftsmen, heads of university craft departments, and also industrialists and educators. (See pages 53-54.)

**DEGREES:** The degree of Bachelor of Science (B.S.) will be awarded those students who successfully complete the prescribed course of training in one of the selected fields - glass, ceramics, or textiles - of work. At the end of the first two years, a student may, however, apply for a Craftsman's Certificate. This will serve as a recommendation should he desire to seek employment as a journeyman, either in the cooperative work centers (see page ) or elsewhere. Later, the student may re-enter the Institute for the purpose of completing his course. This system has been introduced in order to give needy students the opportunity to earn money - should it be necessary - for the completion of his course.

**MASTER CRAFTSMAN'S CERTIFICATE:** To stimulate ambition and promote quality production a graduate may at any time, after a period of two years, apply for a Master Craftsman's Certificate, to be granted upon the recommendation of a Selected Board of recognized authorities, upon the following conditions: that the student has completed an original work of outstanding quality, as evidence of his maturity in his particular field. That he satisfies the Board that he has spent the intervening period in furthering the cause of craftsmanship in individual or mass-production. Each year, a gold medal will be presented to the author of the best piece of work - for "distinguished achievement in his field" - the presentation to be made, possibly, by a well-known public figure, the object being to focus national attention on the importance of good craftsmanship.

**INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE** Students will be urged to secure temporary employment in ceramic, glass and textile plants during the summer vacation. Some will find employment in the cooperative centralized workshops. A few months' work under industrial conditions adds much to the rounding off of their training. Every possible aid will be given students in securing these summer jobs, and, in view of the defense program, all should be able to find employment of this kind.

**SCHOLARSHIP:** It is fully realized that while the charges for room and board will be already moderate, further assistance will have to be extended to many students. Therefore, a work program has been devised which, while providing the opportunity for first-hand training and experience, will coincidentally also be a money-earning factor, enabling the Institute to offer, on a competitive basis, a further approximate reduction of 50% for room and board to: 34 out of 100 students, the 1st year; 68 out of 150, the 2nd year; 112 out of 200, the 3rd year; and 168 out of 250, the 4th year. Candidates to be selected through individual "qualifications and ability" tests.

THE FOLLOWING BUDGET

a) suits the peculiar circumstances of the region;

b) places the enterprise on a self-supporting basis and facilitates rational development;

c) takes into consideration the low incomes (cash) of the native population.

Ways and means, therefore, have had to be devised for obtaining a steady and sufficient income and also to obviate the necessity for raising funds each year, without, however, jeopardizing or lowering the standard of training.

CAPITAL REQUIRED for current expenses, workshop and equipment amounting to $250,000.00, is moderate considering the fact that the Institute would procure, through its own efforts, and during its first five-year period, a sum of $168,300.00, which, it is conservatively estimated, would increase to a minimum of $306,000.00 during the second five-year period of its life; thus showing a net profit of approximately $100,000.00. Such a course would guarantee:

1. that the Institute could expand and consolidate itself, procure the finest teaching staff and first-class equipment; increase its dormitory accommodations;

2. that the scholarship system would be transformed into an apprenticeship system, enabling students to obtain additional financial help, together with the assurance of being able to continue their training uninterrupted;

3. that talent and ability would not be wasted, as the Institute would be in a position to provide training regardless of the lack of financial resources of a student (this is important where idle and neglected talents constitute one of the greatest wastes in regional wealth);

4. that upon completion of his training, the graduate will find a small sum awaiting him, to be paid out either in the form of shares in one of the cooperative workshops - thus making him a participant in the enterprise, or in equipment (to the value of the money to which he is entitled, and which will vary according to the amount of saleable merchandise produced by the student) to be used to set up his own workshop.

WORKSHOPS: It is essential that they should be designed and constructed to suit production methods; without this efficiency would suffer considerably. The projected workshops will be rational in planning, and erected on College ground. By using local materials - the easily quarried, native Crab Orchard stone and the abundant oak and white pine available on the project site - the cost of these workshops will be extremely low for this type of building.

EQUIPMENT: Certain equipment like looms, benches, shelves, etc., could be made in the newly-finished and well-equipped wood workshop of the College; the rest of the equipment for the ceramics and glass departments must be up-to-date, so that it can pay for itself, technically and economically.

SALE OF MERCHANDISE will be carried on through the cooperative sales organization mentioned above. The marketing is a question about which no concern need be felt. The entire market range has been the subject of thorough examination, and every detail of the production program is aligned with actual demand.

(It is estimated that net profits on sale of merchandise produced by students will average from $5 to $7 a week, of which approximately 50% will be the cost of labor. This means, for instance, that where weaving is concerned, each student would have to weave approximately 186 yards during the two semesters (34 weeks), or, alternatively, about 6 yards a week. As an expert weaver can produce about 90 yards of cloth in a week, it will be obvious that the figure quoted above is geared to a conservatively low and safe level.) It stands to reason that the scale of the student's output cannot be exaggeratedly extended without jeopardizing the thoroughness of his training. And that, therefore, the $61,200.00 per annum, will be the approximate limit of income derivable from sales on merchandise produced in the workshops.

## PROGRAM AND DEVELOPMENT FUND

| | 1st year 100 Students: | 2nd year 150 Students: | 3rd year 200 Students: | 4th year 250 Students: | 5th year 250 Students: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Estimated Expenses** | | | | | |
| 1) Faculty | $ 16,000.00 | $ 26,700.00 | $ 32,260.00 | $ 34,660.00 | $ 34,660.00 |
| 2) Office Staff | 1,040.00 | 1,820.00 | 2,600.00 | 2,704.00 | 2,704.00 |
| 3) Overheads | 13,250.00 | 13,300.00 | 16,850.00 | 20,600.00 | 20,600.00 |
| 4) Room and Board | 16,200.00 | 24,300.00 | 32,400.00 | 40,500.00 | 40,500.00 |
| Total | $ 46,490.00 | $ 66,120.00 | $ 84,110.00 | $ 98,464.00 | $ 98,464.00 |
| **Estimated Revenue** | | | | | |
| 1) Room and Board | $ 13,770.00 | $ 19,440.00 | $ 24,300.00 | $ 28,350.00 | $ 28,350.00 |
| 2) Fixed Fees | 3,900.00 | 5,850.00 | 7,800.00 | 9,750.00 | 9,750.00 |
| 3) Tuition | 7,500.00 | 11,250.00 | 15,000.00 | 18,750.00 | 18,750.00 |
| 4) Sales | | 23,800.00 | 35,700.00 | 47,600.00 | 61,200.00 |
| Total | $ 25,170.00 | $ 60,340.00 | $ 82,800.00 | $104,450.00 | $118,450.00 |
| **Estimated Balance** | -21,320.00 | -5,780.00 | -1,310.00 | $ +5,986.00 | $ +19,586.00 |
| **Buildings and Equipment** | | | | | |
| 1) Ceramic Workshop | $ 20,000.00 | $ 15,000.00 | $ 8,000.00 | $ | $ |
| 2) Glass Workshop | 20,000.00 | 15,000.00 | 8,000.00 | | |
| 3) Textile Workshop | | 20,000.00 | 10,000.00 | 3,000.00 | |
| 4) Adminis. & Library | | | 12,000.00 | | |
| 5) Faculty | | | 10,000.00 | 5,000.00 | 5,000.00 |
| 6) Dormitories | | | | 47,000.00 | 49,162.00 |
| Total | $ 40,000.00 | $ 50,000.00 | $ 48,000.00 | $ 55,000.00 | $ 54,162.00 |
| Add Deficit | -21,320.00 | -5,780.00 | -1,310.00 | | |
| Less Profit | | | | +5,986.00 | +19,586.00 |
| **Total Fund Required** | $ 61,320.00 | $ 55,780.00 | $ 49,310.00 | $ 49,014.00 | $ 34,576.00 |

**GRAND TOTAL FOR FIVE-YEAR PERIOD - $250,000.00**

## Index - Part Two


16. The Logical Sequence
17. Plans to Launch the Enterprise
18. Toward Regional Planning
19. Fair Wages Mean Fair Living
22. Chart
23. Sales Outlets
24. Retail Shopping Areas
25. A Thorough Test of the Market
26. The Merchandise to be Produced
27. Squandered Birthright
28. Clays
29. Wool
32. Handicraft Versus the Machine
33. The Case for Handwork
35. The Case for Mass-Production
36. Good Design Pays
37. Everyday Things
    Craftsmen in Industry
38. This System Has Met With Great Success
39. The Social Angle
40. Appalachian Contemporary
41. The Functions of Home Industries
42. Home Industries Here and Abroad
43. Home Industries Training Centers
45. Other Crafts
46. Purchasing Power
47. The Southern Highlanders Want and Need
48. Housing
49. Financing Rural Housing
50. In Spite of the War the Project Must Go On
51. Plan for Post-War Tomorrow
52. Within the Appalachia Lies Its Own Destiny
53. National Advisory Council
55. Appendix

**THE LOGICAL SEQUENCE** to the training center, previously outlined, is an independently functioning business organization to be known as the 'Appalachian League of Industrial Arts'. This organization will assist in the promotion and establishment of home industries and centralized workshops, as well as supervise production and see that it is maintained on a scale in proper relationship to market requirements; finally it will have the developing and fostering of the all-important sales outlets.

Finance The Appalachian League will take a percentage of all business transacted under its auspices. The percentage to be on a sliding scale. Those handling their own sales outlets, but who are nevertheless active members of the League will pay a small annual fee (rated according to turnover) entitling them to the benefits of the League and also to the use of its trade mark (see page 21). The smaller workshops and, especially, the individual homeworker, will, however, find it advantageous, as well as more economical to have all business affairs handled by the Appalachian League.

Conservative estimates indicate that the average annual income of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts (excluding all profits made by centralized workshops and individual homeworkers) will be greater than the sum required to put the training center (including overheads, equipment, buildings, etc.) on a self-supporting basis for the five-year period previously mentioned.

Further revenue will be derived from passive memberships. This project is of a cultural significance equal to that of leading museums, orchestras and other similar enterprises and is, therefore, entitled to the same measure of public support. (See page 21.)

**OFFICERS AND TRUSTEES** of the Appalachian League will thus find at their disposal not only an efficient tool, but the wherewithals to carry through uninterruptedly a comprehensive program which would be a contribution to the entire Southeastern region.

In the hands of the Appalachians may be the final destiny of the common man, symbol of American democracy. For there is a testing ground for democracy among these millions of mountain folk of submarginal incomes. If the South, sensing its unbalance and lack of equilibrium between the lower brackets of common men and upper brackets of resources and cultural institutions, does not will and plan for 'the better ordering' of its heritage and prospect, "the South may contribute to the culture of the nation in the future an extraordinary exhibit of social degeneracy of tragic men and women, broken and depraved, whose opportunities may be lost by default, as well as by purpose".

**RESULTS** will be early obtainable. Thus, within a reasonable time, there will be skilled craftsmen available to follow on (some as local supervisors and instructors of community centers for home industries, others to fill key positions in centralized workshops) on those lines for which - during their training period - they will have been carefully prepared.

An experienced local supervisor, it has been reckoned, will be able to handle at least 100 homeworkers in a cottage industry center. Anywhere from 8 to 10 skilled craftsmen will be capable of initiating a centralized workshop ( producing ceramics and glass) with time, providing employment for as many as 500 to 600 semi-skilled workers in each centralized workshop.

For instance, if only 17 of the 205 Appalachian counties (or 8.3%) were to start with centralized workshops, at the expiration of the initial training period, there would be, on the foregoing basis, a minimum of 10,000 workers engaged in them.

Again, with only 100 out of the 205 counties (or 48.8%) participating in cottage industry enterprises, we would have more than 10,000 homeworkers engaged. Eventually there should be at least an average of one cottage industry center per county, and the number of centralized workshops doubled, providing a total employment for over 40,000 men and women. This figure does not include the large number of people who would find remunerative work in the preparation of raw materials, nor the thousands of farms which have a lucrative turnover through sheep-rearing. (See page 29.)

The repercussionary economic effects would be that the region would become an asset, instead of the liability it now is; with benefit accruing both directly and indirectly to a much larger number of people than the 40,000 mentioned above.

**PLANS TO LAUNCH THE ENTERPRISE** on a sound financial basis have been completed in detail. Full consideration has been given to the fact that, in the past, lack of capital and credit have constituted a major handicap in the promotion of many enterprises in the Appalachian regions.

But an even more serious obstacle to the realization of an enterprise of this nature has also been a lack of skilled workers. For no matter how much capital were poured into the region it would have been impossible to put any such project into execution owing to this shortage. Here is where the present project scores; for it caters to this particular contingency, and plans directly for the training of efficient key men to operate it and to direct the unskilled labor.

**A CAREFUL CHECK UP**

has shown that it would be possible to bring only a limited number of key men to these regions. The higher salaries that would be required to induce them to come South would be the cause of recriminations and discontent among the local people. Moreover, it is doubtful whether this imported leadership would bother to adapt itself to the mentality of the mountain folk or even make any attempt to understand them. Investigators of this side of the question have, therefore, been forced to the conclusion that the leaders must come from these regions and not from the outside.

> It can be truthfully stated that if one or two workshops and a few hundred homeworkers were gainfully employed, then the project would move as fast as skilled key men became available for the training of regional semi-skilled labor; and that the raising, as required, of new capital would present no difficulties—under the impetus of each fresh success.

Home industries themselves will call for little capital outlay wherewith to commence operations, as no plant and expensive equipment will be required. Again, while it is possible that some centralized workshops or factories will be organized on a cooperative basis, others will lend themselves to sound capital investment for Southern investors.

> Furthermore, in considering this project, it should be kept in view that the greatest capital the Southern Appalachians could acquire (and which would yield the richest dividends) is skill in craftsmanship.
>
> At the termination of hostilities the Southern Appalachians would find itself in the enviable position of being able to seize the new opportunities arising from a post-war economy, bereft of those handicaps that have hitherto shackled its progress.

**TOWARD REGIONAL PLANNING**

We assume that the Appalachians can and will contribute to the wealth of the entire Southeastern region through its increased technology, its better trained workers, and its utilization of its own resources and raw materials. And we assume that it will continue to contribute of its abundance of people as it has in the recent past with its countless thousands of migrants to other parts of the South with their financial "worth" of millions of dollars.

**THIS PROJECT IS COMBATTING** low wages for men "that frequently force upon their children, as well as upon their wives, a large part of the burden of family support". It is particularly opposed to the type of home-industry (promoted from outside)that has so lowered the standard of living."Women have been found at extremely low pay doing such work (in their homes) as making artificial flowers, hand-knotted rugs, embroidering children's clothing, etc.Although this is relatively a recent tendency in the Appalachian mountains, there are indications that such work is increasing. Usually the pay is far below that paid in the factory. A study of homework on infant's wear disclosed that women work much longer hours than in the factory, though half of them receive less than $2.75 for their week's work." A low wage scale means low standards of living,insufficient food for many, a great amount of illness, and, in general, unhealthful and undesirable conditions of life.

**FAIR WAGES MEAN FAIR L I V I N G** Through quality production and specializing in highly marketable merchandise, as outlined in this report, it has been ascertained, as a conservative estimate, that homeworkers could double, if not treble, their present cash incomes. Salaries in centralized workshops (full time employment) will be on a par with the pay for skilled labor elsewhere in the U. S.

THE APPALACHIAN LEAGUE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS has been conceived as an organization that will knit the many component branches of the project into a stable unit; further it will:-

a) keep contacts warm and provide sales outlets for the merchandise produced by both homeworkers and centralized workshops;

b) keep in touch with market trends and requirements; and

c) furnish designs, patterns and ideas in accordance therewith;

d) shoulder the economic responsibilities, where production, procuring of materials and buying generally are concerned;

e) represent the workers and producers' interests in trade negotiations.

(See following chart, page 22.)

The following explanatory notes refer to the accompanying chart showing the business structure and functions of the "Appalachian League of Industrial Arts":

**TRAINING:**

Semi-skilled labor will receive its training in the centralized workshops. Homeworkers will also be encouraged to attend these centers - which will be strategically located - for brief periods of training. Time of training will vary with individual aptitude. Alternatively, homeworkers will be trained by visiting instructors.

(For training in Appalachian Institute of Arts and Crafts see pages 8, 9, 10, 11.)

**RESEARCH:**

The Appalachian Institute of Arts and Crafts will maintain an up-to-date laboratory for general research purpose connected with the enterprise. This is essential for the development and maintenance of quality production and good design. This service to be available to all established craftsmen and centers in the Appalachian area. A small service charge will be made. Funds thus derived to be devoted to the expansion and maintenance of the Institute and its research laboratory.

Such a research service will ensure success and will, at the same time, reduce waste to a minimum, thus making for economy.

**PRODUCTION:**

The preparation and treatment of raw materials will receive particular attention so that a uniform quality can be maintained throughout all workshops (see pages 27-31). While, in the beginning, production will be confined to the three important spheres of textiles, ceramics and glass, independent workshops (as, for instance, for leather work, toys, basketry, metal, enamels, woodwork, etc.) will be encouraged as they will exert a broadening and educational influence on the region, and, at the same time, stimulate the evolution of new craft centers.

**SALES:**

(For further particulars see pages 23-26).

**DISTRIBUTION:** All merchandise produced under the auspices of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts will bear a distinctive trade mark, the use of which will be open to independent craftsmen, too, provided they satisfy the League as to standards of quality and design of their work.

This trade mark will be primarily a certificate of origin and content, as well as workmanship. It will remain the absolute property of the League. It will enhance its reputation, and confine the market for the Appalachian productions to their original source. The public will be told to look for the trade mark. Finally,it will prevent the flooding of the market with cheap, spurious imitations of Appalachian work.

Warehousing facilities must be available where merchandise can be safely stored during the in-between seasons. This is essential, particularly for a home-industry enterprise.

**PROMOTION:** An important phase in promotion will be the opening up of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts to outside membership, thereby increasing the circle of interest in the movement to embrace the entire United States. Prospective members should be easily obtainable, also from among the many visitors, who come in ever-increasing numbers to this region. During 1941, 956,000 people visited western North Carolina alone.

League membership will be as follows: (See page 16):

Benefactors, who contribute or devise.....$.....
Fellows for Life, who contribute.....$.....
Contributing Members, who pay annually....$.....
Sustaining Members, who pay annually.....$.....
Annual Members, who pay annually.....$.....

Funds derived from membership fees will be devoted not only to constantly improving quality and design, but to the launching of a lively campaign for the improvement in taste of the general public and the standard of the homes of the small income groups on a nation-wide basis. By constant propaganda, by exhibitions and lectures,courses and publications, it will hammer the gospel of home culture into the consciousness of the American people, to make them realise the necessity for home furnishings in closer accord with their actual needs and with modern life. By thus directing its program to the entire people rather than to limited groups of society, it will be inevitable that the Arts and Crafts movement of the Appalachians will take on a social character. (See page 39.)

# APPALACHIAN LEAGUE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS

OFFICERS and TRUSTEES

GENERAL MANAGEMENT

NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

## TRAINING

APPALACHIAN INSTITUTE
a) Craftsman's Certif.
b) Bachelor of Science

CENTRALIZED WORKSHOPS
a) Permanently employed
b) Homeworkers

HOME INDUSTRIES
a) Visiting Instructor
b) Local Supervisors

MASTERCRAFTSMAN'S CERTIFICATE

RESEARCH LABORATORY: Design
(Appalachian Institute)

RESEARCH LABORATORY Technology
(Appalachian Institute)

## PRODUCTION

RAW MATERIALS:
a) Minerals
b) Wool
c) Flax, Cotton

CENTRALIZED WORKSHOPS
a) Textiles
b) Glass
c) Ceramics

HOME INDUSTRIES
a) Weaving (tweeds)
b) Miscellaneous

INDEPENDENT WORKSHOPS

## SALES

SHOPS AND STORES

SPECIALTY and GIFT SHOPS

TAILORS and GARMENT MANUFACTURERS

INTERIOR DECORATORS and ARCHITECTS

## DISTRIBUTION

WAREHOUSING

SHIPPING

TRADE MARK:
a) Direct
b) Independent

CREDIT DEPARTMENT

## PROMOTION

MEMBERSHIP:
a) Active--Regional
b) Passive--National

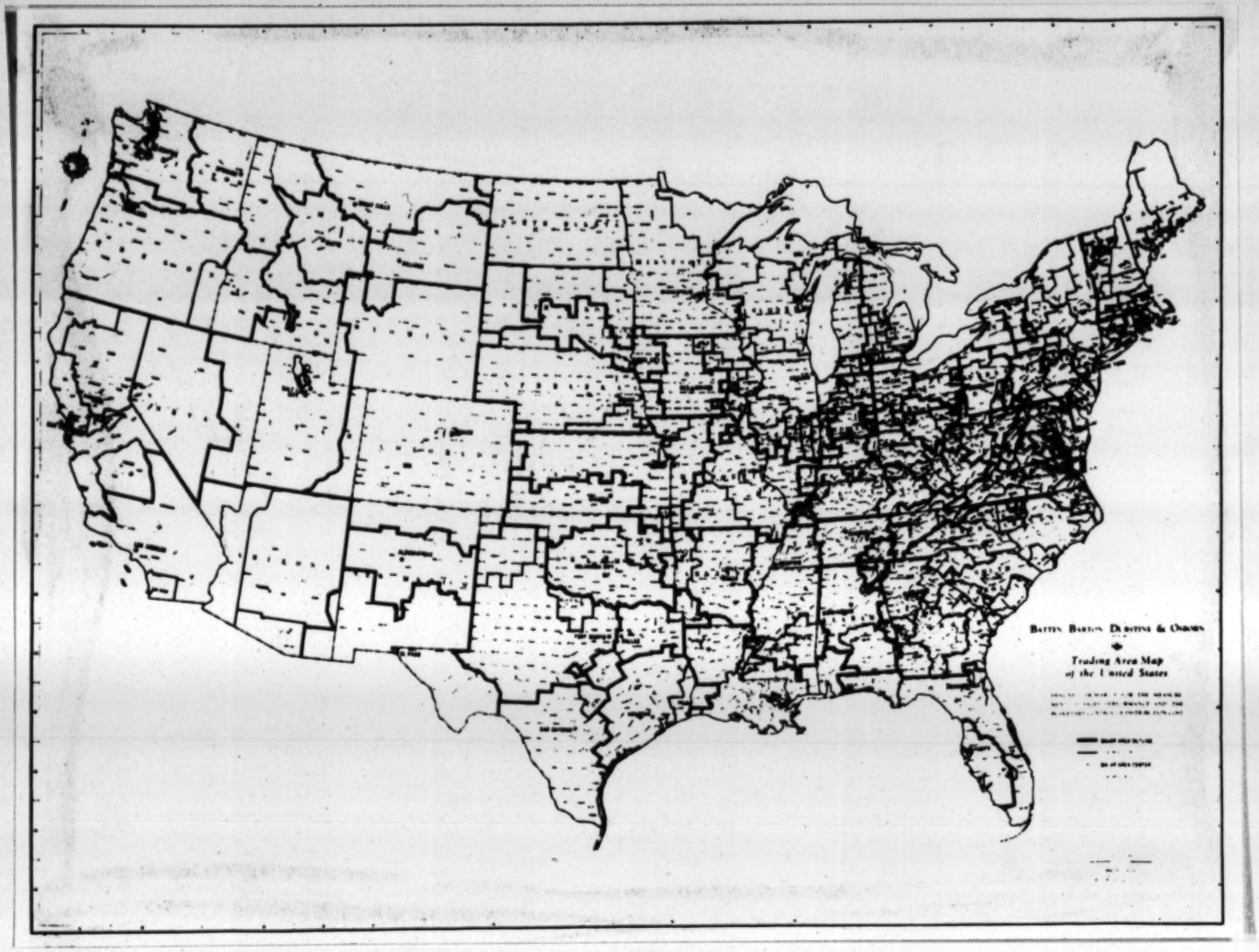
PUBLIC RELATIONS:
1) Press
2) Periodicals
3) Radio
4) Films
5) Books
6) Exhibitions
7) Lectures
8) Competitions
9) County Agencies
10) Chambers of Commerce
11) F. S. A.
12) Schools & Colleges

ADVERTISING

PRINTED MATERIAL

COORDINATING DEPARTMENT
Production
Sales - Distribution

GENERAL ACCOUNTING




**SALES' OUTLETS** have been examined in detail. Budgetary Control Map (as shown above) shows the U. S. broken down into 50 major and 187 local divisions, thereby giving a perception of the vast trading territory open to the merchandise produced by the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts. This Map is the result of extensive research by the well-known advertising firm, Batten, Barton, Durstine & Osborne, Inc. The type of merchandise that will be made demands various specific sales' outlets, as outlined in the foregoing chart.

RETAIL SHOPPING AREAS

have been the subject of further study by J. Walter Thompson Company, and have been broken down into 683 districts; they are shown in a detailed map together with all leading department stores and thus furnish a complete picture of all sales outlets of this kind throughout the country. Over and above this are thousands of tailors and garment manufacturers who would absorb tweeds and dress fabrics; also interior decorators and architects who would likewise absorb furnishing fabrics, carpets and rugs, etc. together with innumerable gift and specialty shops dealing in novelty pottery and glassware. In this plan, analysis of retail shopping areas was made, as follows:

All department stores listed in one or more of three leading directories were located. Ratings were obtained for each in two rating books. The existence of three department stores with a rating of $200,000 each or over was the basis for establishing retail shopping centers. In a few instances an isolated town with less than this full complement was established as a center and given a tributary territory. In other cases towns with a full complement but commercially eclipsed by another more important center near by were classed as subcenters, having their figures separately shown but not being assigned a definite tributary territory.

To each shopping center thus determined was assigned the surrounding territory (usually entire counties and multiples thereof) more accessible to this center than to any other. In this way 683 retail shopping areas were grouped about as many centers, and within these were included 642 subcenters with assigned areas.

A few western cities have been assigned more remote outlying territory beyond their immediate shopping areas, which may be designated as outfitting areas. These usually are sparsely settled areas whose large purchases customarily are made in important outfitting centers. Los Angeles, San Francisco, Salt Lake City, Spokane, Denver, El Paso, Omaha, Sioux City, and Oklahoma City are illustrations.

. . . . . .
. During the grueling decade just closed buyers defi- .
. nitely held the whip. Now, overnight - War, the Nat- .
. ional Defense program - and the entire picture is in .
. reverse. Buyers are frantically seeking accepted .
. merchandise. The bottle-neck is now production. And .
. above all this looms the specter of the eclipse of .
. skills (because of the call to arms). The Appalachian .
. Institute of Arts and Crafts, the related organization .
. of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts will be .
. paramount in keeping them alive. .
. . . . . .

**A THOROUGH TEST OF THE MARKET** has met with excellent response. Referring to the project the READER'S DIGEST (November 1941 issue) said: "Department stores in New York, Philadelphia, Chicago, have been enthusiastic about samples." Negotiations have been carried on in this respect with Marshall Field, Sears & Roebuck, Chicago; Wanamakers, Philadelphia; Kaufmann's, Pittsburgh; and R. H. Macy, New York; etc. Following is an extract from a letter addressed to Lees-McRae College by H. D. Watts, buyer for one of America's leading department stores:

> BURDINE'S, MIAMI, FLORIDA "...I firmly believe that you will find a market for your china waiting with open arms...Naturally, designs and decorations are of the greatest importance. But the fact that you will be starting new, without the old worn-out traditions in existence in the industry today should enable you to offer designs, decorations, and a merchandising program suitable to meet with today's requirements.....(and) you will find a ready market that will exceed your fondest expectations. Whenever your production reaches the point where you can supply merchandise I should like to be one of the first in America to offer your china to the public".
>
> SEARS, ROEBUCK & CO., write:"We certainly appreciate the fact that you will keep us advised and when you are ready to go ahead with production we will be glad to come down and talk the whole proposition over further".

CONDITIONS CREATED BY THE WAR have enhanced sales possibilities and quickened demand because:

a) imports of merchandise of the kind have stopped;

b) purchasing power (income divided by living costs) has soared since the war's beginning, is higher than ever before. The Department of Commerce announce that national income is the highest ever recorded.

One of the keenest Treasury Advisors, Dr. Carl Shoup, of Columbia University, told Secretary Morgenthau that U. S. citizens will have anywhere from $5,000,000 to $8,000,000 more money in their pockets next year, and fewer things to spend it on.

THE MERCHANDISE TO BE PRODUCED BY THE APPALACHIAN LEAGUE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS POSSESSES TREMENDOUS MARKETING POSSIBILITIES:

POTTERY: Mr. A. V. Bleininger (Chairman, sub-committee of ceramic chemistry, National Research Council) referring to the project, writes: "I am convinced that the market for the sale of pottery of attractive quality exists and is capable of much expansion".

Dr. Arthur E. Baggs, Prof. of Ceramics, The Ohio State University, writes: "The project which you are promoting seems to me sound, sane, and, at the same time, exciting in its possibilities".

Mr. Harold S. Nash, Prof. of Ceramics, University of Cincinnati, writes: "I could thrill to a school and producing center (as planned) that could lead adventurously in producing virile objects pertinent to the times. I do believe there is a tremendous gap that isn't being filled at all".

WEAVING: The U. S. Department of Commerce reports: "Partial standardisation of men's clothing fabrics will result in about 30% less variety in wool cloth patterns and styles to choose from. As time goes on the variety may be further narrowed. This is also true in women's fabric mills. Fewer types of cloth means faster production by mills already swamped with orders".

Psychologically, these restrictions will make variety all the more desirable. Human nature, out of innate contrariness, craves that which is difficult to obtain; this tendency will react in favor of the lines of production to be followed. Handweaving does not call for complicated production methods. Endless varieties can be produced by hand, without increase in costs. Furthermore, the hard-wearing properties of tweeds will give them an additional appeal. (See page 32).

GLASS: The glass production section is fortunate in having secured the co-operation of Mr. Sidney Waugh (America's foremost glass designer), whose counsel, guidance and interest will take our glass production a very long way.

At present Mr. Waugh (Member of the National Academy, Fellow of the American Academy of Rome), is a collaborator "in the direction of STEUBEN'S (Corning Glass Co.) artistic development and in the supervision of Steuben's design atelier".

Dr. U. A. Middeldorf, the eminent art critic, Chairman of the Department of Art, University of Chicago, highly commended the line of glass production to be adopted; he referred to the designs as "beautiful", and stated that they will "influence the commercial production of glass in this country".

A WIDE AND LONG-STANDING EXPERIENCE WILL BE BEHIND EACH OF THE THREE ABOVE-MENTIONED PRODUCTION DEPARTMENTS (FOR RAW MATERIALS SEE PAGE 27).

SQUANDERED BIRTHRIGHT

The natural resources of the Appalachian region have been exploited with the traditional American regard for cream and disregard for skimmed milk. Lacking industries of its own, the region has been forced to trade the richness of its minerals and forests, and the labor of its people for goods manufactured elsewhere.

But for depleting its forests, for mining its mineral wealth, and shipping it away in a raw or semi-finished form, the region frequently received nothing but the low wages of unskilled and semi-skilled labor. The wages for manufacturing this natural wealth into finished products often do not go to the native population, but to workers in other areas; and the profits likewise usually go to financial institutions in other regions.

When a Southerner buys a finished product, on the other hand, the price he pays includes all the wasteful cross-hauling involved in the present system. In spite of the fact that the principal raw materials for the manufacture of china and glass exist in the South, one can look in vain for any important glass or ceramic industry. For example, of the total output of $6,994,106 worth of kaolin sold or used by producers in 1940, in the U. S., $6,705,644 worth comes from the South.

ASSETS

This project takes into account the advantageous use - the conservation - and, where necessary, the further development (as, for instance, sheep rearing for wool, flax growing for linen, etc.) of the region's natural assets.

POTTER'S CLAYS

Excellent clays for the production of earthenware and stoneware pottery are found over a wide area in the South. These are:-

a) BALL CLAY - A plastic, white-burning clay used as an ingredient of white earthenware and porcelain bodies, and added on account of its plasticity and bonding power.

b) STONEWARE CLAY - A plastic potter's clay, which burns to a dense impervious body. Those employed for this purpose are commonly semi-refractory.

c) YELLOW-WARE CLAY - A semi-refractory clay employed for making yellow-ware. It is not burned to a vitrified body.

d) RETORT CLAY - A dense-burning clay frequently used for the manufacture of stoneware.

The following raw materials could constitute an immense wealth for the region if they could be converted into quality merchandise. But the handling of these raw materials requires expert skill which, however, would be compensated for by the higher pay it could demand.

KAOLIN: An ample supply of fine china clay is found in the Spruce Pine District of Western North Carolina. Of special interest to the ceramic industry is the extremely low iron content, and the occurrence of only a trace of titanium in the kaolin. An exceptionally fine grade of kaolin is now being produced for the china clay trade by two modern refining plants and several older plants located near Spruce Pine. Although kaolin has been produced from the Spruce Pine area for more than half a century, its potentialities are not yet generally recognized.

It has been reliably estimated that 51,000,000 tons of crude kaolin exist in Avery, Mitchell and Yancey counties. With the aid of modern refining plants, a blended kaolin of uniform quality is now being supplied to the trade which is equal to the best imported kaolin. Shipments of over 12,000 tons of refined kaolin per year are now being made to northern potteries.

THE BUREAU OF MINES reports that "The North Carolina kaolins correspond most closely to those tested to the English kaolins in physical and chemical properties, but as now prepared by improved methods, are finer grained, more plastic and stronger than the English clays". In this respect FORTUNE says: "Lenox (America's most renowned porcelain factory) gets its china clay from Cornwall, England, intends to drop the English clay in favor of one from North Carolina.

FELDSPAR: In addition to kaolin, there are potash soda, and blended feldspars produced in the same area, which are used in the ceramic industry. Actually, this area contains the largest reserves of high-grade feldspar known in the United States, and has produced an average of 82,000 tons annually for the past decade. This material is produced by three large, modern grinding plants in the Spruce Pine area.

QUARTZ: In addition to kaolin, the Spruce Pine deposits yield also great quantities of quartz, which is milky-white, free from iron stains, and near the specifications for high-grade glass sand, although little use has, so far, been made of it for this purpose. Further, soda and lime used in glass manufacture are found in adequate quantities in the Southern mountain districts.

WATER POWER: In much of the South, the combination of heavy rainfall, relatively large stream flow, and favorable topography has made possible great developments of water power. Hydroelectric plants with an installed capacity of approximately 4 million horsepower have been constructed and the resulting power is of vital importance to the Southern economy.

Even greater resources lie undeveloped. It is estimated that the potential output of feasible, undeveloped power sites in the South would be five times the hydroelectric power actually produced in 1937. These power reserves constitute a rich asset in the projected development of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts.

WOOL: In spite of present war restrictions regarding the use of large quantities of wool, the Appalachian League will be able to purchase a sufficient amount of fine grade virgin wool, either domestic or imported, to get the project under way. However, it is the ultimate aim of the enterprise to utilize native grown wool as much as possible. The present situation, with regards the latter, is as follows:

There are about 15,681,000 sheep and lambs in the Southeast, of which about 1,703,248 were reported on only 46,676 farms in the Southern Appalachians. Under proper incentive and direction the number of sheep in the Southern Appalachian region could be greatly increased. For instance, the state of North Carolina has only about 50,000 sheep today; but, in 1870, there were 463,000, notwithstanding that there was less land under cultivation than at the present time.

Ways and means have been initiated, rendering it possible for farmers to increase their flocks of sheep. One effective measure is that the Farm Security Administration, together with the collaboration of the County Agents are prepared to grant credit to such farmers as are desirous of rearing sheep, but who are lacking in funds. Admittedly, the worthless dog which roams over the country half-fed is probably a greater drawback to sheep raising than any other single factor. But it is possible to control dogs, with a little cooperation among farmers of a community.

Apart from the sale of mutton and lamb, last year's cash income from wool in North Carolina was $61,000. This sum could be increased tenfold for the State of North Carolina, as well as for the remaining five states of the Southern Appalachians. In this respect it is important to note that wool grown in the mountains is eminently suitable for tweeds. It is soft, light, warm, and agreeable to the touch.

The above project assures the farmer a safe and steady market for his wool: A sound home industry producing homespun and handwoven tweeds and utilizing native grown wool will give immunity against slump prices, such as occurred after the last war.

WOOL (cont.)

Below are listed some of the advantages of sheep breeding, which would be of immense benefit to the mountain people:

1. The initial investment is small. If a farmer wants to start with 25 native ewes and a pure bred ram, the total cost, at present prices, will not exceed $250.00. The financing could be done through the agencies mentioned above.

2. Sheep raising fits in well with a permanent system of agriculture by making use of hays and other roughages, which might not find a ready sale. Sheep are a paying investment if properly handled.

3. The money comes in at a time, late spring and early summer, when it is much needed, because other crops are not usually sold at this time.

4. Sheep are destroyers of weeds and, for this reason, very helpful in cleaning up pastures. If the weeds and brush are kept down, the grass has a chance to grow.

5. They can live on scant pastures. In fact, they will stay in good condition on pastures which would not support other classes of livestock. There are thousands of acres of such pasture land in the Southern Appalachians which should be utilized for sheep.

6. Sheep produce two money crops each year, the lambs and the wool. Either of these crops should pay the cost of keeping the sheep, and the other will be profit.

7. Sheep do not require expensive shelter. All they require is some place where they can keep dry. They do not suffer from cold, unless their fleeces are wet.

8. Probably the most outstanding argument in favor of sheep in the Southern Appalachians, is the fact that they require very little grain. Since grain is so high in price, we should place more emphasis on sheep raising.

9. Sheep improve the fertility of the soil. One of their peculiar traits is their tendency, when not feeding, to occupy the poor bare spots. The manure will improve the fertility and soon the soil will be covered with grass.

10. Compared with other classes of livestock, sheep require very little care. The only time they need a great deal of attention is at lambing time.

11. Sheep are easy to fence. It is not necessary to have as high a fence, as heavy wire, or as large posts as for other classes of livestock.

WOOL (cont.)

ANGORA:

A comparatively new phase of the rabbit industry in the United States is the raising of Angora varieties for wool, which, on these rabbits, grows 5 to 8 inches a year, and, under the commercial practice of shearing 4 times a year, attains a length of about 2½ to 3½ inches each quarter. From a mature animal, not nursing young, about twelve ounces of wool a year may be sheared. This is valued for its softness, warmth (it is eight times warmer than sheep wool), and strength, and may be dyed with delicate pastel colors. It is used in the manufacture of children's clothing, sport clothes, garment trimmings, and, to some extent, in clothes for general wear.

It is used also in the cloth made to cover airplane wings because of its lighter weight in combination with its greater tensile strength as compared to other fibres. Parachutes have Angora cool in their cloth for the same reason.

From the best grades can be produced a homespun yarn guaranteed not to shed. Sometimes it is blended by special machinery with fine sheep wool in varying percentages, and knit or woven into various beautiful and colorful garments.

Lees-McRae College will maintain a special stock farm to provide the stock for the mountain people. The keeping of Angora rabbits, it has been reckoned, would prove a lucrative occupation for many a small farmer.

A great advantage is that they increase very rapidly. Each doe has three to four litters a year with an average of five bunnies per litter. Each rabbit should cost approximately $1.00 a year to feed and the clip should be worth $5.00. The present production of wool does not meet the demand.

FLAX:

According to the report by Mr. Allen H. Eaton (who made a 10-year study of the region) of the Russell Sage Foundation, "flax was much used for household fabrics" in this region. In England, under the impetus of war-time necessity, thousands of acres have been put to flax. Taking advantage of modern methods of preparation, and with some encouragement, the people could be induced to extend the cultivation of flax in many Appalachian districts. This would likewise open up the way for the popular and effective cotton and linen mixture fabrics, which have the added virtue of being crease-resisting.

HANDICRAFT VERSUS THE MACHINE

The production plan of this project is based on a realistic policy. It is not proposed to make by hand anything that can be done better and cheaper by machine. Full consciousness is taken of the fact that today we are living in an age of speed and changing with lightning rapidity. It is, therefore, essential that there should be a clear-cut program, if thousands of men and women are to be permanently brought within a rationally expanding production enterprise. In this respect, the following must be kept in mind:

a) That the ingenuity of the machine can be turned to good account in the production, not only of utility, but of beauty.

b) That while the advantages of the machine are thus fully recognized, the fact has not been lost sight of that in its own sphere, handwork still remains unique, and, in some fields, the only satisfactory means of production.

This crystal, developed and produced by American craftsmen, is hand-fashioned in a modern interpretation of the traditional methods used by the early masters.

THE CASE FOR HANDWORK

The question has been asked: Why advocate hand-weaving when automatic looms weave so much faster and preciser? The reply is brief, yet plain: A homespun and handwoven tweed embodies particular qualities of its own, and is, thus, an entirely different cloth to the products of the mechanical loom; but it is this very difference that makes it a selling proposition.

> An apt illustration of the above is found in the statement made by the buyer of a well-known New York Department store (interviewed in connection with this report): that men and women purchased homespun tweeds, not because they were handmade, but because they possess certain enduring and attractive qualities - a slight irregularity of surface, softness of texture, the chaim of natural colors - that exert an irresistible appeal, and cannot be duplicated through mechanical weaving. "Homespun tweed", he declared, "will never be a passing phase; its hardweaving properties and other outstanding fdatures must forever keep it foremost".

The same applies to the hand-knotted pile technique in rug making, which possesses:

> A refinement and subtlety of charm not imparted by a machine loom. Because the large machine rug is expensive to produce, yet must be sold at a reasonable figure, the maker must be conservative and cautious, while limitations of the machine impose a further restraint. Hand-knotted rugs can be produced in endless variety to suit the individual taste and room - with practically no rise in production costs.

Fine glass, one of the oldest decorative arts known to man, is today one of the freshest and most vital elements of modern design...

> For all the reverence with which we cherish our few great names- Stiegel, Amelung, Wistar - it would be far from the truth to say that there is a great, inherited tradition of fine glass-making in America. The collector and the student, whose interests are scholarly rather than aesthetic,might find much of interest in the products of the 19th century, but considered from the point of view of glass quality and glass design, the period from Stiegel to Tiffany produced little work of merit.
>
> Since then, with few exceptions - like Steuben Glass - neither American schools nor producers seem to have sufficiently considered that, although mass-production methods have invaded every field of glassmaking, the old craft processes are still employed in the creation of fine crystal.

Fine glass (continued)

And if we look to the great glass-making countries - Italy, England and Czechoslovakia - where this art has old and broadly established traditions, we will see more clearly how comparatively slight has been our own accomplishment. In Czechoslovakia alone there are several hundred glass houses both small and large; the Venetian factories have been continuously productive, and justifiably famous for more than four hundred years; while for two centuries England has maintained her leadership in the manufacture of crystal.

These sources of American supply have dried up. This country, if it is quick to grasp the opportunity, can develop a glass industry of its own comparable in size and quality with the best in Europe. Below are a few techniques which will have a definite place in the program of the Appalachian League and its training center.

BLOWN CRYSTAL. Blowing glass by hand is an art so ancient that even the names of some of the simpler tools are the old Latin names. No machine can capture the charm of hand-made glass which has, as Aristotle says, that "perpetual slight novelty" which only the hand of man can provide. Although hand-blown crystal has almost become a vanishing art, today, more and more glassworks are discovering the merits of individual production and are once again resorting to the old techniques. With no decorations to conceal imperfections, the modern glassblower must rely heavily on the purity of the design and the perfection of the crystal.

COPPER WHEEL ENGRAVING. Developed as a serious art in Flanders in the middle of the 17th century, under such great artisans as FransGreenwood and Aert Shoemann, engraving on glass is still the finest method of decorating a crystal service... Requiring infinite patience and skill, the artisan can transcribe the most delicate and intricate forms, which, because of the rare quality of crystal, take on a luminosity unattainable in any other medium.

GLASS CUTTING. Another ancient process, glass cutting, achieved by pressing the object against revolving sandstone wheels, always has been, in its best examples, a rare art.....The artistic motif in cutting may be either a surface decoration with the view of adding brilliance to the crystal, or it may be a means of creating new forms by grinding away masses of the glass.

CAST OR MOLDED CRYSTAL. Although the pressing of crystal into molds is not in any sense new, the creation of sculptural forms is a more latterday development. Much depends on the clarity and flawlessness of the metal and the care exercised in the polishing. The molten glass is dropped into the heated mold and forced by a hand-operated plunger into the hollows and crevices. When cool, it is planished and polished all over.

The above techniques could be utilized not only to turn out single pieces, but in the production of series which would reduce costs considerably, yet permit of the placing on the market of individual pieces. Further, with key men and craftsmen trained in the above techniques, a considerable expansion in the mass production of glass of high quality is possible.

THE CASE FOR MASS-PRODUCTION

Potters of all ages and nationalities have shown a deep love of the craft, a pride in this product of earth and fire, so responsive to their hands so receptive of invention and fancy, so serviceable to man. But whatever the achievements of the past, they can only be rivalled by an honest attempt to meet the needs of today, and in the problems that beset the modern potter is the making of a distinct and characteristic product of the twentieth century.

Today pottery has become a huge industry. Production has developed with the successive introduction of mechanical devices. The original handicraft is complicated by all these questions which arise out of the improvements and changes in machinery, in technical equipment in science and in outlook.

(There is no future for the insignificant small pottery workshops dispersed throughout the mountains which are turning out vases and art ware of cheap design, crude and porous. Between these and the manufactury of china is a vast gap, unbridgeable without a high degree of skill and technical ability. Yet the production of dinnerware, at a price acceptable to the average American is today a necessity, calling for the services of outstanding studio potters to supply the models. Even so the mountain potters could not supply this demand for models, because they are lacking in the required technical ability and skill.)

Ceramics are generally classified in four main groups: Earthenware, china, stoneware and porcelain. Each of these sections may be sub-divided. The real difference between the groups exists in the fact that they are fired at different temperatures, and the bodies have to be adjusted to withstand a particular degree of heat. There is also a considerable difference between the methods of working adopted by a studio potter and one working under factory conditions. The latter, in making china and porcelain, uses methods such as casting in slip, as well as the 'jolley' or 'jigger' which is a machine tool, best described as a mechanical throwing machine.

The United States is the leading country for mass-produced table-ware, but in spite of war and duties, a considerable amount of high-grade English pottery is still imported. This suggests that there is still an important gap in production that is not filled, which is largely due to the fact that American production is 'over-mechanized'. Experience has shown that in mass production, if high quality is to be produced there must be a limit to the mechanical devices employed.

The famous English mass-production firms--to cite a prominent example--will provide the general pattern to be followed by the project in question. In England, the term mass-production does not connote machine production to the extent it does in this country. The old methods of firing in intermittent ovens are still the rule rather than the exception; and increased output is maintained by simpler decorative processes and a greater number of workers rather than by new mechanical devices. The need for low prices on the world markets, forcing simpler and more rational shapes and decoration, has been the finest thing that has ever happened to the English pottery industry.

GOOD DESIGN PAYS

in industrial arts production. So does quality. This has been proved time and again. The Orrefors glass-works in Sweden is a typical example. In 1917 it was merely an insignificant ink-bottle factory located in the depths of a forest. Today, due to two eminent design craftsmen -- Simon Gate and Edvard Hald -- Orrefors is a by-word throughout the civilized world for quality glass production, as well as "one of the most illustrious centers of the modern arts". Far from limiting itself to the decorative productions of Hald and Gate, Orrefors manufactures large quantities of inexpensive glassware which has found its way to many an American dinner table. It is thus not only famous for its artistic creations.but for being one of the soundest businesses in Sweden.

The same may be said of the renowned British potteries. Wedgwood, Royal Doulton, Spode, Minton, and others have, in spite of the war maintained not only a high production level, but a steady export to the United States. It is due to these first-class enterprises that Staffordshire is still the"unchallenged pottery metropolis" and their 'glory' is reflected in the lesser manufacturies.

The Swiss does not deceive himself into believing that, just because his country and its people are not unpopular abroad,his products will find a ready sale in foreign markets. Sympathy and antipathy make a big difference in commercial life, but it is always the material factor that decides the issue. Therefore, Switzerland has consistently adhered to the principle of quality first and foremost,and this again has opened markets for her all over the world which would otherwise have remained inaccessible.

Here is evidence of the importance of the factor of "work" in Swiss economy, and the necessity of maintaining labor and technical supervision competent to fulfill the tasks which arise. This is the reason why Switzerland shrinks from no expense which will afford her people the means of becoming more efficient in their activities.

COMPARATIVE FIGURES

In this connection, it is interesting to note that the Appalachia is four times the size of Switzerland, and that the latter possesses no raw materials, while the former has a superabundance. Again, the Swiss have to cope with the tariffs of innumerable countries (whose frontiers are now closed) while the Appalachia has the richest market at its disposal. But, nevertheless,Switzerland has over 900,000 people engaged in handicrafts and industry, who are the best paid workers in Europe, while the Appalachia, with its population of over a million and a half more than Switzerland, has only 319,203 employed in the same production categories, but who are paid almost the lowest wages in America.

This comparison is valuable as an indication of the possibilities which exist in this mountainous region and the future they contain for the people, and because--the Appalachian region has often been likened to "the Switzerland of America", by many people including the U. S. Department of Agriculture. However, the region must progress a long way before the similarity becomes economically apt!

**EVERYDAY THINGS** will be the deciding policy of the Appalachian League. The time is past when the production of luxury merchandise - as formerly imported from Europe - could be fitted into the broad scope of supplying the general public with esthetically sound home furnishings. That is the task of industry, the mass-producing industry. Therefore, the efforts of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts will be directed toward mass-produced articles of a high standard, yet within price ranges acceptable to the public at large. The present necessity for economy will render costly production processes superfluous, and this trend will have a definite influence on the design of glass and pottery, as it will tend to eliminate extravagant modelling and decoration.

**CRAFTSMEN IN INDUSTRY** have, unfortunately, been something of a rarity in this country, with the result that the tendency has become more and more marked to treat industrial design as a study in itself without confining each aspect of it in a separate specialized compartment, thereby removing design out of the handicraft field into that of organization and mechanics. Many industrial designers think that they can work out the whole thing in paper and leave the rest to the machine without consideration to the limitations of mechanical production and the nature of the working materials.

> The demand for products outwardly attractive, as well as technically and economically acceptable has arisen. This the technicians could not satisfy, so manufacturers started buying so-called "artistic designs". This has proved an ineffective substitute, for the industrial designer was too little schooled in technique and handicraft to adjust his conception of form to the practical process of production.
>
> At the same time, the manufacturers and technicians lacked the insight to realize that the appearance, efficiency and expense could be simultaneously controlled only by planning and producing the industrial project with the careful cooperation of the craftsmen responsible for its design. Since there is a dearth of craftsmen adequately trained for such work, it is only logical to have developed a plan embracing the following basic requirements for the immediate training of gifted individuals: a thoroughly practical manual training in workshops actively engaged in production, coupled with sound theoretical instruction in the laws of design. (See pages 8 to 11).

**THIS SYSTEM HAS MET WITH GREAT SUCCESS**

especially in the Scandinavian countries where they have succeeded in spite of having to cope with highly industrialized and competitive neighbors. The outcome from this radical departure from earlier practice was a happy one: in the brief space of a few years the work centers employing craftsmen-designers have become world-acclaimed for their supperior designs and the quality of their products. Leading American firms, emulating this example, are making steady progress.

**HIGH QUALITY MASS PRODUCTION**

The output of every-day ware on these lines has been restricted to models manufactured according to mass-production methods, resulting in not only considerably lower prices, but in a finished article of a technical quality and an esthetic perfection comparable with the best handcrafted product. This does not mean that handicraft production will be eliminated; on the contrary, each will be stimulated to fresh expression according to the basic right of its technical capacity.

Practically all branches of Scandinavian industry have participated in this latest phase of the development. Furniture, textiles, glass, ceramics, metals, all are alligned in their efforts to provide lower-priced, high quality articles and cloth for the general consumer. Another outcome of this recent development has been the bridging of the gulf, which for so long has separated industry and handicraft.

Instead of being natural enemies, the two forms of production have discovered that they mutually complement each other. The furniture industry needs highly skilled cabinet makers for its model pieces; textile studios are required for turning out samples and for experiments with new fibres for the textile mills, as well as for home weaving industries (see page ). Skilled craftsmen - designers are a vital part of both the glass and ceramic industries, for it is they who furnish the models which are then turned out for the general public. And, finally, leading decorators and architects in their search for novelty and individuality have recourse to the artisan whose conception is based on an intimate knowledge of material and design, combined with ability.

It would be erroneous to assume that the term 'mass-production' used above, is employed in the same sense it is in the general run of manufacture of glass and ceramics in most U. S. factories. First, the type of merchandise to be produced would not stand up to the ultra mechanical methods generally employed (see page 35); secondly, this form of production would not suit the mountain people who temperamentally are better adapted to precision work than to high speed production.

THE SOCIAL ANGLE

The Appalachian arts and crafts movement is thus no longer exclusively a question of esthetics. Under the guidance of the Appalachian League the newly developing enterprise can participate in the social building work which will inevitably take place afrer the war. With the cessation of hostilities, heralding an extensive program for supplying the American people, especially the lower-income groups with modern, hygienic housing, America will, undoubtedly, pass through one of the greatest building booms in her history.

## THE AMERICAN HOME WILL BENEFIT

Even now thousands of new apartments are annually being erected to house defense workers, and, with time, in the rural areas the homes of the farming population are being modernised and improved. Coincidental with this tremendous construction activity will be the work of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts toward raising the standard of home culture, and supplying the home with rational furniture and high-quality everyday ware. Thus the entire movement can look forward to the accomplishment of a tremendous, a lucrative and, simultaneously, a socially important task.

## A CONTRIBUTION TO THE COMING GENERATION

New low-priced furniture (to be later included in the training activities) and other home furnishings will have to be developed for the modern city apartment, which, due to its restricted space, requires a new approach in decoration. The Appalachian League of Industrial Arts would thus be in a logical position of becoming nation-wide home advisors. There is no doubt but that directing these advisory and propaganda activities to, particularly, the younger generation, for whom the question of furnishing their homes is more than commonly acute, will bring great results. The education of the young is one of the most outstanding questions on the program of the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts.

APPALACHIAN CONTEMPORARY

The determined esthetic and social efforts of the Appalachian League to raise the standard of the American home and improve the quality of home furnishings will also be style forming. Esthetic considerations of design will be tempered by economic and social considerations, as a result of which the simple and unpretentious products of the Appalachian League will take on a character unique in many respects.

Nationally, the Appalachian efforts to create applied art attuned to modern man and his needs will be termed a style, 'Appalachian Contemporary'. However, by style is most often implied a distinct mode of presentation, something stationary and final. The present Appalachian development in the field of industrial arts, on the other hand, is chiefly distinguished by its dynamic character. It is not a style, but rather a movement, which could best be defined by the following statements:

> Appalachian Contemporary means high quality merchandise for every-day use, available for all by the utilization of modern technical resources.
>
> Appalachian Contemporary means natural form and honest treatment of material.
>
> Appalachian Contemporary means esthetically sound goods, resulting from the close cooperation of craftsman and manufacturer.

THE NATION'S PLAYGROUND

. . . . . .
. .
. It is inevitable that this project will capture the .
. the imagination of the U. S. citizen.The Southern .
. mountains - strategically located between north and .
. south - have already attracted nation-wide atten- .
. tion for their scenic beauty. .
. .
. While the activities of the Appalachian regions at- .
. tract countless thousands of new tourists--who will .
. leave millions of dollars behind; these people, in .
. turn, will help propagate the gospel of sound .
. craftsmanship, and, having witnessed what is being .
. accomplished in home industries and centralized .
. workshops, they will, as it were, become valuable .
. 'sales agents' who, through personal recommendation .
. will help open up new outlets and thus expand the .
. market. .
. . . . . .

THE FUNCTIONS OF HOME INDUSTRIES

differ widely from those of centralized workshops (see page 6(. Southern home industries, in the past, have been characterized by a markedly charitable flavor, the entire movement being hitherto based on a 'romantic' rather than on a realistic conception. The signal successes obtained in other countries raised false hopes, for here similar enterprises were lacking in the two primary factors which make for success: sound training and the use of quality materials. This lack laid a stranglehold on progress and in consequence any opportunity was stillborn.In this respect, in writing of this project, Mr. Francis Henry Taylor, Director, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, says:

> "It falls in with my own feeling that Southern craftsmen have not been given opportunity to develop their abilities. The whole matter has been considered too much from the sociological rather than the economic angle, and the emphasis on the charity factor has handicapped the development of talent in those regions."

The successful functioning of home industries depends on the correct appreciation of the following essential factors; and each factor must be considered in relation to existing conditions and circumstances, and initiated, developed, strengthened, and supplemented, as the case demands. This is important as it is the foundation upon which the structure as a whole will rest, as has been so aptly demonstrated abroad:

a) An unbroken record of traditions; this also is to be found in the Appalachia as nowhere else in the U. S. But its life hangs by a very slender thread, and if not strengthened, it may well snap under pressure of wartime condit ons. Thus, the call for action becomesimperative!

b) The proper adaption of rural crafts to contemporary conditions in relation to present day homes, as aptly demonstrated in Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Switzerland, etc.

c) A rich and varied background coupled with a measure of prosperity and the influences of a cultured environment, as found in the above-mentioned countries.

d) Concentration on one particular craft, as, for instance, handweaving, as in the Outer Hebrides, the Shetland and Orkney Islands.

e) Extensive training facilities (see following page).

Reduced to their simplest terms, conditions as we find them today in the Appalachia are the product of poverty, an isolation - that is just beginning to be broken down- and traditions, which, while, perhaps, not actually impaired,have not been enriched by the above conditions. Although some of the crafts brought with them by the early settlers have been kept alive, having been allowed to stagnate, today they lack virility. In some places local talent has even faded out. Revival is possible,more than that, it can be full of promise, provided the right steps are taken for its revivification, involving up-to-date training that will also be progressive and that can serve as a fertile foundation for the germination of new talent and fresh ideas.

HOME INDUSTRIES HERE AND ABROAD

Home industries are eminently - and encouragingly - sound. Hence, they are eminently worthwhile. But they must be adapted to suit conditions, for it cannot be indolently expected that they can be operated in exactly the same way, as, for instance, they are in Scandinavia. If promoted here, they must accord with the temperament of the Southern Appalachians and be developed according to plan. However, from the outset, it may be accepted as a general fact that all rural peoples have certain traits and characteristics in common. On these, therefore, it is possible to establish a broad working basis. In this connection, it would be profitable to consider briefly the impulses and phases having a bearing on the evolution and, finally, on the most recent operation of home industries:

(I) Originally, no doubt, the impulses and techniques for home crafts were obtained from outside sources, but as centuries went by, they re-shaped in accordance with the needs of the people, their character and the natural conditions prevailing in the part of the country in which they lived. In this way the nature of homecrafts became modified under the different regional influences.

(II) Nowadays, this old native art constitutes an inexhaustible source of inspiration to modern designers and handicrafters. Sometimes it may be a matter of copying an old hand-knotted rug, of Flemish weave, or other techniques, but most often it is simply a motif, or a point of technique that is made to live again in a modern version. At other times, it may be the knowledge gained from the old material that inspires the modern homecraft, as now so successfully applied in Scandinavia nevertheless has a character all its own; the color compositions, for instance, are lighter and clearer, in better accord with the lightness and airiness of present day homes.

(III) In considering the establishment of Appalachian home industries, in relation to the successful production, on a commercial basis, of projects developed in the above-mentioned countries, it must be borne in mind that while designs and techniques here have remained unleavened by new impulses, elsewhere there has been an active and fruitful collaboration with outstanding textile artists with the object of creating homecrafted products in close accord with modern conceptions and market requirements. Thus, when we speak of Scandinavian home industries, we are referring to products which are the issues of skilled training, of clever, enlightened designers, and of modified techniques, even though they may be the work of rural folk who may never have seen a city.

Entirely divorced from any financial aspects, the prominent place now occupied by Swedish homecrafted products may be judged by the following: "It has become a matter of pride, as well as the prevailing fashion, for public buildings, the palatial Swedish-American steamships, and Government offices to use valuable hand-made native rugs, carpets, curtains, linens and damasks instead of imported Oriental goods or machine-made foreign fabrics."

HOME INDUSTRIES TRAINING CENTERS

Sweden (population 6,300,000) has, today, found work for over 40,000 homecrafters, a number that is steadily increasing. Besides having been included in the educational program of most public schools, there are nine schools specializing in homecraft instruction. Of particular interest are the traveling courses visiting the remote parts of the country, of which as many as 150 annually give instruction in weaving. Beyond these are the regular and extension courses of the FOLKS HIGH SCHOOLS, of which some 68 are scattered throughout the country teaching this and other crafts.

Finland (population 3,800,000). Recent statistics gave the value of Finnish homecraft production as upward of 6 million marks per annum (about $12 million.) In Finnish government circles where this development has been closely followed, increasing attention is being paid to an intensification of professional teaching in the various fields of home industries. The number of home industry schools in Finland is 59 for women and 57 for men. Training lasts a year, but in addition there is a home industry college, which, during a four-year course, prepares craftsmen for teaching and the filling of key positions for the starting and carrying on of home industry centers. Another such college was planned at the outbreak of the war to cushion the post-war period.

Czechoslovakia (prior to the Nazi occupation) had a lucrative home industry providing work for over 90,000 in the glass cutting and engraving industry. The significance of the whole Czechic glass industry was largely due to the very progressive, up-to-date and well-equipped technical schools at Steinschoenau and Bor Haida.

Switzerland which made such rapid strides in a general home industry project owes the successes obtained largely to the able training of men and women. This movement was supported by the Agricultural Association of Swiss Farmers.

A PRACTICAL START

In view of the Southern Highlanders' background, it has been deemed advisable to initiate the home industry program with the craft most closely suited to the people and existing conditions, this is, weaving. This craft offers a wide production scope embracing tweeds, dress and furnishing fabrics, rugs and carpets, which will involve the use of sheep and angora wool, cotton, flax, and synthetic fibres and yarns.

DUAL ADVANTAGES

Apart from providing occupations as previously referred to, the development of local weaving industries throughout the Southern Appalachians would serve a dual purpose. Firstly, they would provide steady 'local' markets for home grown wool. Secondly, the existence of such markets would create the necessary impetus for local farmers to commence keeping, or increase their flocks of sheep. For they would then have a certain confidence regarding the disposal of their wool in the future, particularly after the war. Again, these markets would obviate the danger of a slump, such as occurred after the last war, and which was one of the reasons for the decrease in the number of sheep raised in the Southern Appalachians.

> The suggestion that the organization of these home industries might be postponed until after the war can be countered with the weight-carrying statement, that to operate on a successful basis, highly trained key personnel are essential. Such training, however, cannot be gained overnight, but will require several years. In view of the trend of world conditions and uncertainty, it behooves this country to take a long view regarding both individual self-sufficiency and individual ability to secure it. With reference to the restrictions governing the use of wool, it is worthwhile noting that only a limited quantity will be required while training is in progress.

WEAVING COMES NATURALLY TO

people of Scottish-English ancestry, such as live in the Appalachian mountains, and they have a liking for it. This is important. Again, besides the actual weavers who would be engaged, this craft would also provide lucrative employment for many semi-skilled farm workers, over and above those engaged in sheep rearing, in the dyeing, carding and spinning of the wool, and the waulking and milling of the cloth.

> Probably the most outstanding example of the wholesale employment and benefit to a people arising from a home industry is to be found in the Outer Hebrides where the crofters, simple, honest folk weave the famous Harris tweeds. The rescue of this native industry from an almost fatal decline, and its consolidation into a stable commercial enterprise, virtually saved the 100,000 islanders from starvation and emigration.
>
> Today, notwithstanding the war, the British government wisely supplies them with the wool required to carry on a paying export trade. It is also realized that it would be the height of unwisdom to allow the skill and repute of the Harris crofters to fall into abeyance, as occurred during and after the last war. Finally, in spite of war conditions, it should be noted that demand exceeds production by a very wide margin.

The success of Harris and also Shetland tweeds is due to

a) The special attention accorded all raw materials, and the processes involved in their preparation for obtaining the peculiar softness and fluffiness that distinguishes the yarns, as opposed to the comparative harshness of other wools.

b) The skill of the weavers translated into terms of variety in production of all kinds of checks, shadow checks, and overchecks, and stripes.

c) The ceaseless annual flow of new patterns and color combinations presided over by an efficient and alert body of designer-craftsmen.

d) The quality, attractive colorings and designs which lend themselves so well to fashion styling. (American couturiers enhance the beauty of these tweeds by their excellent styling. Formerly, regarded as fit only for country wear, Harris tweed has now a marked popularity for smart town wear.)

e) Durability (a quality that will be appreciated now, more than ever before, and that can be relied upon to sell American-made tweeds).

OTHER CRAFTS such as basketry, quilting, woodwork, whittling and leatherwork, which are still turned out in the Southern mountains would not be neglected. On the contrary, efforts would be made to stimulate and increase production by improving designs and techniques. Again, farmers will be assisted by the establishment of such departments as pottery, and later glass, for efforts will be made to supply them with attractive jars for the packaging of mountain honey, jams - which might be home-made, and herbs that might be grown. Hence, it will be obvious that the movement in question, with its far-reaching implications, will go out to ameliorate general conditions for the rural population in a way that no artificial boosts and grants could do.

PURCHASING POWER Contrary to a few biased statements advanced in certain Northern, as well as Southern business circles, the Appalachian League does not seek any form of business monopoly in the South. But it hopes by fair competition and quality production to share not only in its own regional, but in the national market. The fields of production previously referred to have still considerable expansion possibilities. If the foregoing plan is brought to full maturity other U. S. businesses will, and can only benefit for --

THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIAN IS ONE OF THE NATION'S GREAT UNTAPPED MARKETS IN WHICH AMERICAN BUSINESS CAN EXPAND MOST EASILY

The cost of "selling" the Appalachia modern conveniences is already being borne, to large extent, since the methods that now sell the rest of the nation reach the Appalachia with little or no extra cost. Radio, movies, periodicals, and other instruments of national scope for acquainting the public with new things have "sold" the Southern Highlanders as they have sold other Americans. Over and above this, are the hundreds of thousands of men and women of the region, who through the defense forces will come into contact with the many amenities that America has provided for a large number of her citizens.

The Appalachia has an abundance of the things the Nation needs. If the vast resources could only be manufactured or made into finished products, the Appalachia could be a tremendous trader with the rest of the nation. Its growing population with vast needs and desires, now largely unfilled, could keep a large part of the rest of the country busy supplying them. Such a relationship would help the entire South and the rest of the country. Both have lost because this relationship does not exist.

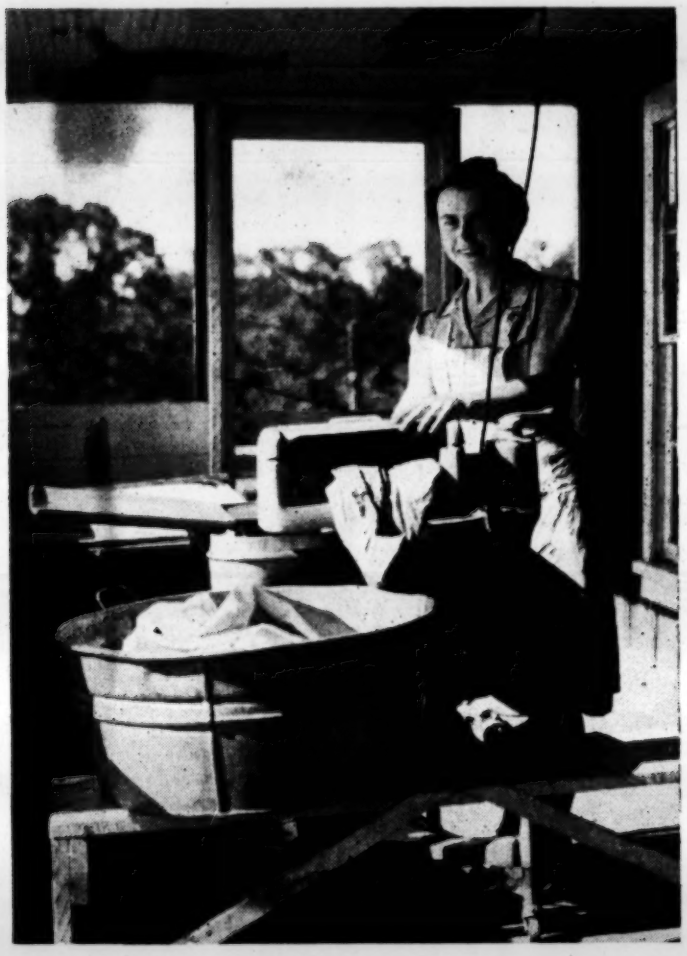
.....Radio, Movies, periodicals.....have 'sold' Southern Highlanders as they have sold other Americans.

THE SOUTHERN HIGHLANDERS WANT & NEED

houses, radios, dressers, shirts, shoes. They want and could use the many thousands of things, little and big, that men and machines could make to bring health and good living to men. The average mountain farmer whose gross cash income for North Carolina was a mere $146 last year could spend,without help, at least twice that amount for the things he needs and needs badly.

> A study of Appalachian farm families not receiving relief or other assistance showed that those whose incomes averaged together $390, spent annually only $49 on the food they bought, $31 on clothing, $12 on medical care, $1 on recreation, $1 on reading, $2 on education.
>
> They need household equipment. Only 2 percent of families living in villages own washing machines, as compared with 81.2 percent in Pennsylvania, Ohio, Michigan, Wisconsin and Illinois villages. There is even a greater disparity in these household equipment items between Southern Highland farming families and farmers elsewhere in the country. And mountain farmers need equipment. They need fencing, and fertilizers.

Northern producers and distributors are losing profit and northern workers are losing work because the Appalachia cannot afford to buy their goods. This condition will become even more marked with the end of the war.

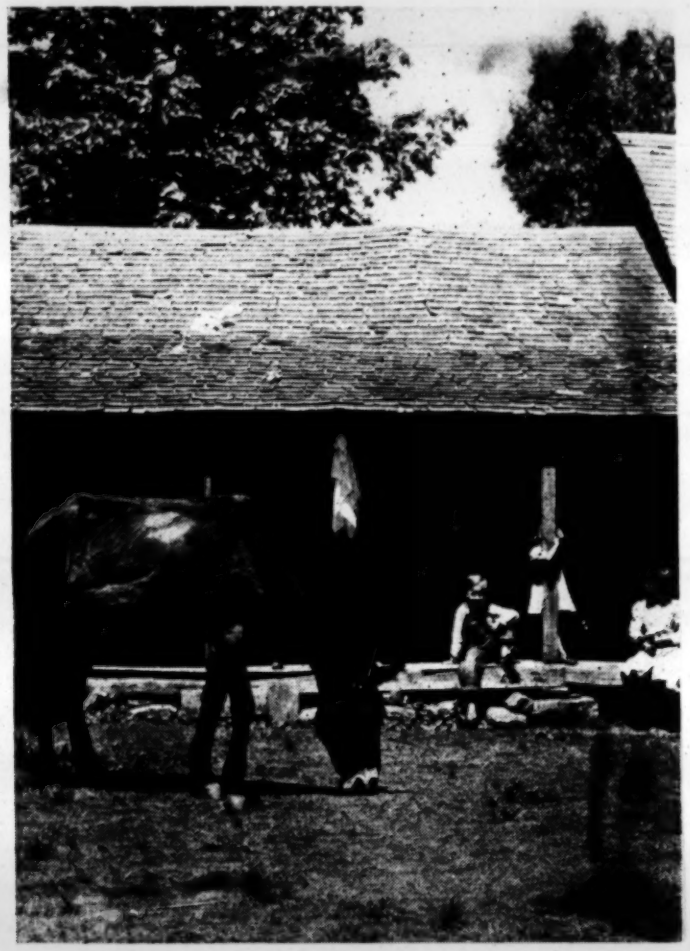


Proudly Mrs. Pitt Bond wrings out her washing, for a washing machine is still an undreamed-of luxury in the Appalachia. Only about 2% of the families have them. Pure water abolishes many risks to health, as the Beardon family knows.

HOUSING

According to a recent study by the U. S. Department of Agriculture "many of the homes in the Appalachians are over-crowded, lacking in sanitary equipment and ordinary conveniences.Thousands", the Department says, "would not have been considered adequate homes at the time of the American revolution".

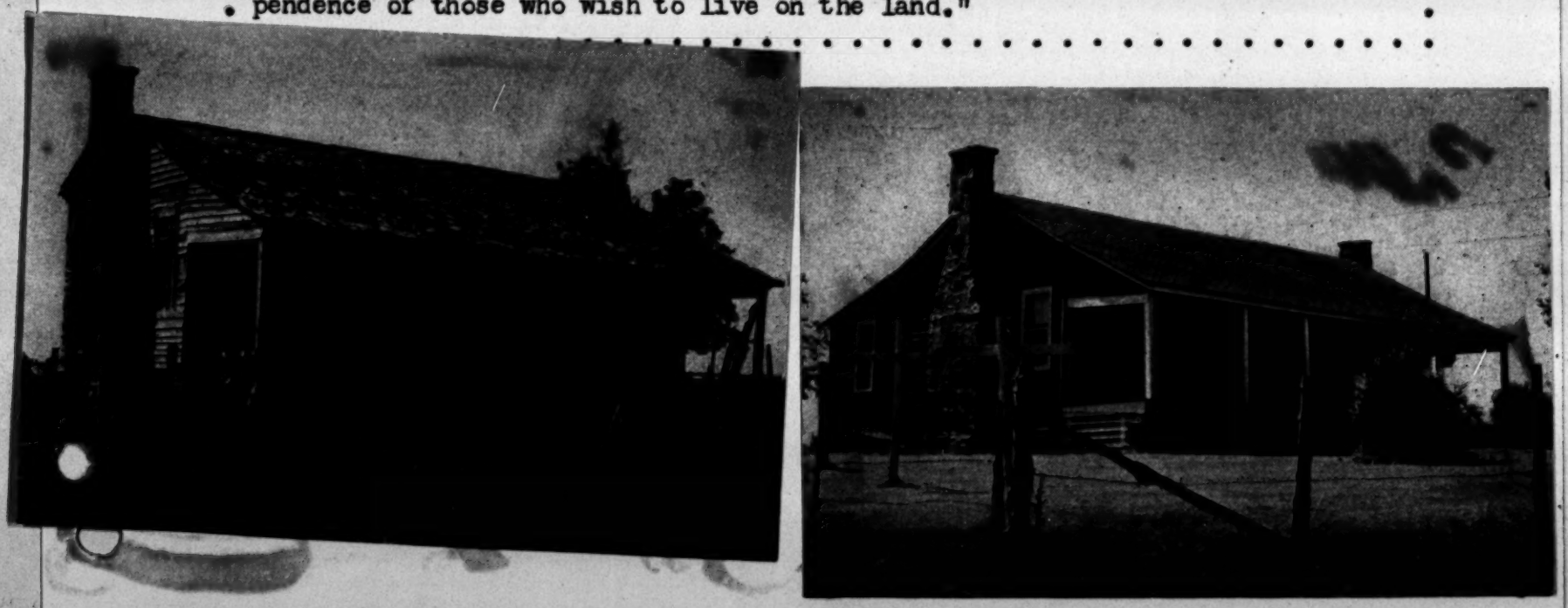
> The effects of bad housing can be measured directly in the general welfare. It lessens industrial efficiency, encourages inferior citizenship, lowers the standard of family life, and deprives people of reasonable comfort. There are also direct relationships between poor housing and poor health.
>
> More than 93% of the rural families need water piped into their dwellings, even more need water in their bathrooms;over one-half of their houses need paint and many are badly in need of repair; one-third of them need screen on their windows; only 6% have electricity, 5% radio sets. In extensive rural districts there are not only no indoor flush toilets, but no outdoor privies of the most primitive sort. It is in these regions that hook worm infection and consequent anemia flourishes as a result of soil polution. Among farm families of the lower income group, less than three percent have kitchen sinks with drains, none had electric or gas cooking facilities and less than 2 percent electric lights.



Up a neighboring mountain lives the Nichols family, two adults, six children who live in a two-room house. All sleep in one room; even the mule looks as if he found life hard.

FINANCIAL RURAL HOUSING - The post-war planners of the Department of Agriculture concede that the biggest problem is finding ways and means of financing the housing program. They hope that the bulk of the financing can be done through low-interest loans payable over a long period with money furnished by private members, the Government insuring the latter against loss, as now is being done under the housing administration for urban construction. The Appalachian League's project for the provision of work - and hence cash incomes - for an ever-increasing number of Southern Highlanders will automatically eliminate a part of the financial difficulties now confronting the Department of Agriculture in the execution of its housing program. Moreover, the Research Department of the Appalachian League is prepared to devote considerable efforts to the creation of a style of architecture in keeping with the region, and which will make the most of the region's raw materials (stone and timber). This, in itself, would be an undertaking, as well as a contribution of great social and cultural significance.

. . . . . .
. "Decent farm housing...will lessen the hardships of migratory farm workers... .
. will relieve the pressure which creates suburban slums around cities.....will .
. meet half-way the growing decentralization of industry, security, and inde- .
. pendence of those who wish to live on the land." .
. . . . . .



Typical of the conditions of broken-down houses was this shack; even the wells are not immune from contamination. The same house after reconstruction: Screening, new roofing and fencing, a coat of paint instil a sense of pride in the occupants - the yard no longer looks like a junkpile.

**IN SPITE OF THE W A R
THE PROJECT MUST GO ON**

asserts Dr. Howard W. Odum of the Institute for Research in Social Science, University of North Carolina, in order that

> .... the problem of educating the new generation of the Appalachia to sense the meaning of natural wealth and its relation to the living realities of the people and their welfare is sanely and rationally tackled, without delay; stressing at the same time a sensing of the value of work and high standards of achievement.
>
> .... the range of occupational opportunity is widened through new developments, to the ends that the superabundance of the Southern mountain youth may have a chance to work, and thus develop their own resources.
>
> .... these youth are trained and equipped so that they may function adequately in competition with workers anywhere, that they, too, may supply the sore need for instructors in skills so lacking through the region. It must be emphasized that the latter will require several years before being realized.

Dr. Odum further points out, in connection with this report: "It must be clear that the realization of these objectives belong essentially within the scope of a dynamic, realistic and far-sighted educational scheme, such as is planned by the Appalachian Institute of Arts and Crafts, functioning solely for their accomplishment. It is evident that, at the present time, the Appalachian youth do not have a sense of the real meaning of natural wealth, of standards of work, of true skills, or of any desire for achievements. It has not been fashionable for either boys or girls to be interested in natural resources, conservation, waste of men, raising the level of skills and cultural standards or any social problem. One of the most pathetic spectacles of our whole situation (which applies to the entire South) is that of the most attractive youth in the world literally hanging around drug stores and way places, wondering what it is all about and whatto do next".

With reference to the widening range of occupational opportunity, it must be clear now that only few of the Appalachian youth can hope to have equal opportunity in the old sense of the American dream - opportunity to work, to create, to support families, and to find security. The post-war period will intensify the lack of opportunity. There must be new avenues through increasing industry, and the balance between industry and agriculture and the provision of trained leaders.

It must be clear with reference to the above need that at the present time the Southern mountain youth are not trained to do anything very well. In an age of scarcity and need for work, for skills and leadership, it is not possible to find personnel equipped to do the job that must be done (if this project is to succeed) and in reality jobs that the youth themselves would want to do if they knew about them and were so equipped.

--ooOoo--

"Manifestly", as Dr. Odum reiterates, "a program so comprehensive and ambitious, and carefully worked out in every detail as the Appalachian Institute of Arts and Crafts together with the Appalachian League of Industrial Arts would make a vital contribution to the entire Appalachian region".

PLAN FOR POST-WAR TOMORROW

The need for making active preparation now for a healthy post-war period becomes even more apparent when the last post-war period's tendencies and all they implied are remembered. This is a problem which is occupying the minds of many leading U. S. citizens:

CHARLES E. WILSON, President, General Electric Company, says: "Peace will bring a crisis more complex, more subtle, and possibly more cruel, than war itself. The Free Enterprise System will face the greatest challenge in its history. If it fails to meet that challenge successfully, we shall move towards state capitalism or state socialism, an America far different from the one we have now".

> It has not been forgotten, as the Southern Regional Committee quite recently pointed out, that there was evidence after the last war to indicate that much of the South was again veering rightward toward the old type of state and sectional mindedness, wistful of its own peculiar civilization, limited by geographical and traditional boundaries rather than seeking to develop a richer regional culture, merged into the national picture, "but gaining strength from its normal regional advantages. There were also hidden evidences of certain peculiar sectional phenomena of possible trends, now toward unsuspected fastistic principles and symptomatic of revolution. For instance, before Hitler's Nazi Germany, parts of the South were revivifying an emotional culture through attack upon universities and intellectual life, through appeal to sectional patriotism; through intolerance of criticism and opposition..."
>
> In this connection, Ralph McGill, Executive Editor of the Atlanta (Ga.) Constitution, who, for many years, has championed the cause of a better economic status for the South, says:
>
> "Hitler, like Talmadge, Long, Bilbo, and all the others, arose out of economic failures and poverty, and out of a people with the lacks and wants, dispair and doubt, which they produce,"

IT IS STARK REALITY:

Nowhere is this merely an academic problem. The Southern States are in the remaking; they have their big chance. How long will the option last? This depends entirely on the realistic point of view taken by people (individuals and foundations) possessing the means to put the project across. It should be remembered that the entire cost of training the required personnel (and of buildings and equipment) over a five-year period will, in fact, amount to less than one percent of approximately one-fourth of the production potentialities over a like period of operation.

**WITHIN THE APPALACHIA LIES ITS OWN DESTINY**

but it can hardly be achieved without definite outside cooperation in both technical and financial spheres. For the people have remained isolated from the modern American achievement for too long and lack, therefore, both the knowledge and perspective of how to proceed. The President's recent statement that the Southeast is 'the Nation's No. 1 Economic Problem' is not endorsed by many far-sighted and progressive southerners, who rather regard it as 'the Nation's No. 1 Economic Opportunity' and who feel that the Southern Appalachia could well be the cornerstone.

> However, the chances in favor of the Southern Appalachia enriching rather than impoverishing both the regional and national life appear to depend upon a much more realistic facing of facts and a much more comprehensive and equally realistic regional-national planning program than have anywhere been attempted heretofore.
>
> Those supporting the project, as well as the people of the region, must supplement idealistic pictures and visions and demands with deep and clear understanding of what is involved; with actual technical ways of doing the things recommended in this report, and with the will and capacity to support what it takes to succeed. Such a program, furthermore, must be begun at once, and must encompass definite objectives. Adequate planning, moreover, while magnifying regional approach, will point to an increasingly effective integration with the national reconstruction. It is this featuring of action and reality which gives special emphasis to the approach to social planning implied in the present appraisal and which has special bearing on trends and tendencies now occupying very much the minds of outstanding economists:
>
> "That there is an adequate place for both machine and hand labor in human economy, and, indeed, both have to find a place in that economy if it is to survive. Such an arrangement as that here suggested would fuse and make parallel the interest of agriculture and industry, and not set them, as they are today in two opposing economic systems".

o-O-o

. . . . . .
. The southern Appalachians are still frontier folk, reflecting a sort of ar- .
. rested frontier pattern of life. Such a culture not only affords a real- .
. istic historical picture, but also offers still a base line from which to .
. explore the possibility of a sort of "recovery of the past" through project- .
. ing an American culture that might have been. The fact that the hazards of .
. sectionalism and isolation might threaten the whole structure but adds to .
. the significance of regional differentials and national obligation. The .
. Southern Appalachian region, moreover, is reputed rich in folk reserves, .
. where resides a great seed bed of population for renewing the national .
. stream. They are thus rich in the sheer organic vitality of the folk life .
. and society which always has been a definite force in the rise of new cul - .
. tures. .
. . . . . .

## NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL

Mr. Jere Abbott, Director, The Smith College Museum of Art.

Mr. Philip P. Adams, Director, The Columbus Gallery of Fine Arts.

Mr. Richard F. Bach, Dean of Edu. and Ext., The Metropolitan Museum of Art.

Dr. Arthur E. Baggs, Professor of Ceramics, Ohio State University.

Mr. Leslie Cheek, Jr., Director, The Baltimore Museum of Art.

Mr. James Chillman, Jr., Director, The Museum of Fine Arts of Houston.

Mr. Laurence Vail Coleman, Director, The American Association of Museums.

Mr. Robert Tyler Davis, Director, Portland (Oregon) Art Museum.

Mr. David E. Finley, Director, National Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution.

Mr. Blake-More Godwin, Director, The Toledo Museum of Art.

Mr. Donald B. Goodall, Director, Utah State Art Center, Salt Lake City.

Professor Walter Gropius, Chairman, Dept. Architecture, Harvard University.

Mr. C. M. Harder, Prof. of Ceramic Art, N. Y. State College of Ceramics (Alfred U.)

Mr. Fiske Kimball, Director, The Philadelphia Museum of Art.

Mrs. Ruth Lawrence, Director, University of Minnesota Gallery.

Mr. William Lescaze, Architect, A.I.A., New York.

Mr. Keith Martin, Director, The Kansas City Art Institute.

Dr. U. A. Middeldorf, Chairman, Department of Art, University of Chicago.

Mr. William M. Milliken, Director, The Cleveland Museum of Art.

Mr. G. Powell Minnegerode, Director, The Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C.

Dr. Grace L. McCann Morely, Director, San Francisco Museum of Art.

Mr. Roland J. McKinney, Director, Los Angeles County Museum of History, Science and Art.

Mr. Harold S. Nash, Prof. of Ceramics, University of Cincinnati.

Miss Anna W. Olmsted, Director, The Syracuse Museum of Fine Arts.

Prof. Artemas Packard, Chairman, Dept. of Art and Archaeology, Dartmouth College.

NATIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL (continued)

Mr . Thomas C. Parker, Director, American Federation of Arts, Washington, D. C.

Mr. A. G. Pelikan, Director of Art Education, Milwaukee Public Schools.

Mr. James S. Plaut, Director, The Institute of Modern Art, Boston, Massachusetts.

Mr. Ross C. Purdy, General Secretary, The American Ceramic Society.

Mr. Richard P. Raseman, Executive Secretary, Cranbrook Academy of Art.

Mr. Daniel Catton Rich, Director of Fine Arts, The Art Institute of Chicago.

Mr. Charles H. Sawyer, Director, Worcester Art Museum.

Mr. Walter H. Siple, Director, The Cincinnati Art Museum.

Mr. W. R. Valentiner, Director, The Detroit Institute of Arts.

Mr. Sidney Waugh, Sculptor; Member, National Academy; Fellow, American Academy of Rome.

Mr. Gordon Washburn, Director, The Albright Art Gallery, The Buffalo Fine Arts Academy.

Mrs. Carroll H. Wright, Trustee, The Mint Museum of Art, Charlotte, N. C.

Mrs. Peter Arrington, President, North Carolina State Art Society

Mrs. Vanderbilt Webb, President, Handcraft Cooperative League of America, Inc.

Maholy-Nagi ?

## APPENDIX

Physiographically, the Southern Appalachians embrace parts of nine states: Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Georgia and Alabama. The area of the region as a whole is 109,500 square miles, or 70,080,000 acres.

The terms "Southern Appalachians" and "the region" are used in the section on physical features and conditions to designate the entire physiographic region of 109,500 square miles, embraced by the Appalachian portions of the nine States. However, in this report the terms will apply to a more restricted geographic unit, namely the Appalachian portions of six States: Virginia, West Virginia, Kentucky, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Georgia. The Southern Appalachians, in this application of the term, embrace 205 counties within the six States named and have a total area of 55,375,580 acres with a population of 5,408,206.

The region is larger by far than any of the six States of which it is a part, and the area equivalent to that of all the New England States co bined could be embraced within its boundaries, with nearly 13,000,000 acres to spare. Here is a land area which, if only because of its sheer physical magnitude alone, must challenge our attention.

Many colorful episodes in American History, and manners and customs deeply rooted in American life, derive from this region of mountains, hills, and valleys. The name, Appalachians, itself, excites curiosity, and we are told that it means "those by the sea" and was the name of a Southern Indian tribe.

There is a tendency to think of this extensive region as essentially homogenous and to picture it in terms of some of the romantic works of fiction or impressionistic descriptions which have emphasized the striking features of mountain life and customs.

### PRESSURE OF POPULATION THE BASIC PROBLEM

Although population is sparce in some parts of the region if judged by statistical expression of population density, and although this sparseness makes for inadequate community facilities or high costs for providing them, the principal problems of the region as a whole grow out of an excess of population in relation to the economic opportunities to be found there under prevailing conditions. This population excess is the outgrowth of a high rate of population increase. From 1920 to 1930 population increased 16 percent in the Southern Appalachians, whereas, the increase in the six Appalachian States in counties outside of the Appalachian region was only eight percent. For the period 1900-1930 the increase was 55 percent for the Southern Appalachians and 33 percent for other counties.

PRESSURE OF POPULATION THE BASIC PROBLEM (continued)

The chief explanation of the relatively high increase in the Southern Appalachians is to be found in the higher birthrate prevailing in the rural as contrasted with urban population groups and in the mountain groups as contrasted with the valley groups or in cities. For example within the region the number of children born per 1,000 women of child-bearing age was much less in cities of 10,000 population and over than in other portions. For the region as a whole, the rate was 339 for cities of 10,000 population and over and 618 for the population outside of cities of that size. Taking the most mountainous portions; we find that the rate for population groups outside of cities of 10,000 population was 610 for the Blue Ridge, 613 for the Allegheny Plateau, 670 for the Northwestern Cumberland Plateau, and 746 for the Northeastern Cumberland Plateau. These rates may be compared with the rates for the corresponding population groups: in the Southern Appalachian Valleys, 532; in the Central Appalachian Valleys, 510; and in the Appalachian Valleys of Southwest Virginia, 504.

o-O-o

In the light of the growing importance to the country of man-power, an article which appeared a year ago in FORTUNE, entitled "The Dispossessed" is of particular interest:

"If you hunt our wasted manpower in the open country, you will find conspicuous problem areas where relief demands have been most acute and chronic, where American life reaches its lowest depths:our rural slums.

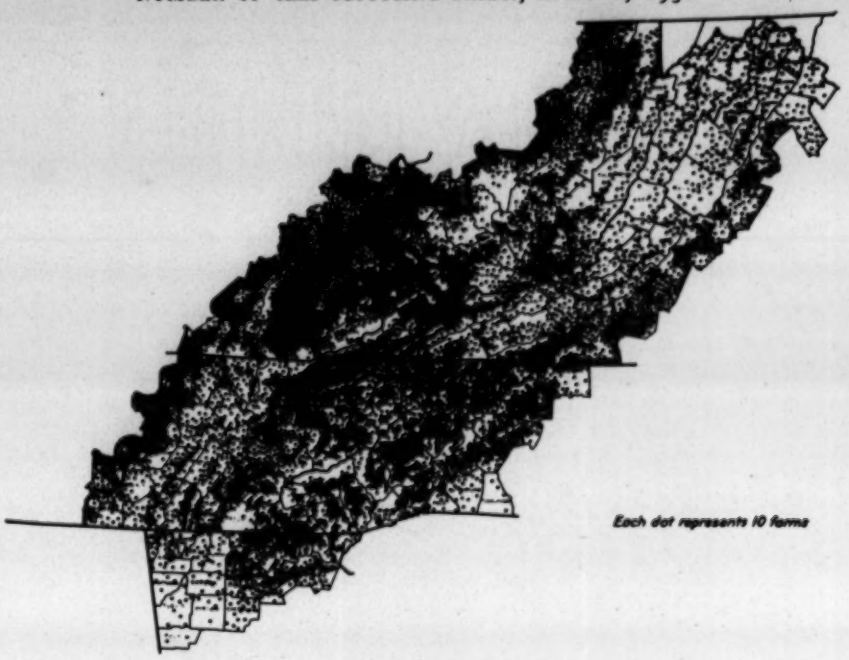
The first of them is the Southern Appalachian area, which includes sections of Virginia, West Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, and North Carolina. There the lumber has been taken out, many of the coal mines are closed, and the farms are small, infertile, and hilly.This region's symbols are Paul Webb's mountaineers. Nowhere in the country is there such a concentration of what the U. S. census calls "self-sufficient" farms, which means that they have little or nothing to sell. Since the birthrate is far above the national average, the standard of living is even meaner than the soil. By and large, the most significant contribution which the Southern Appalachian region makes to the national economy is surplus population."

o-O-o

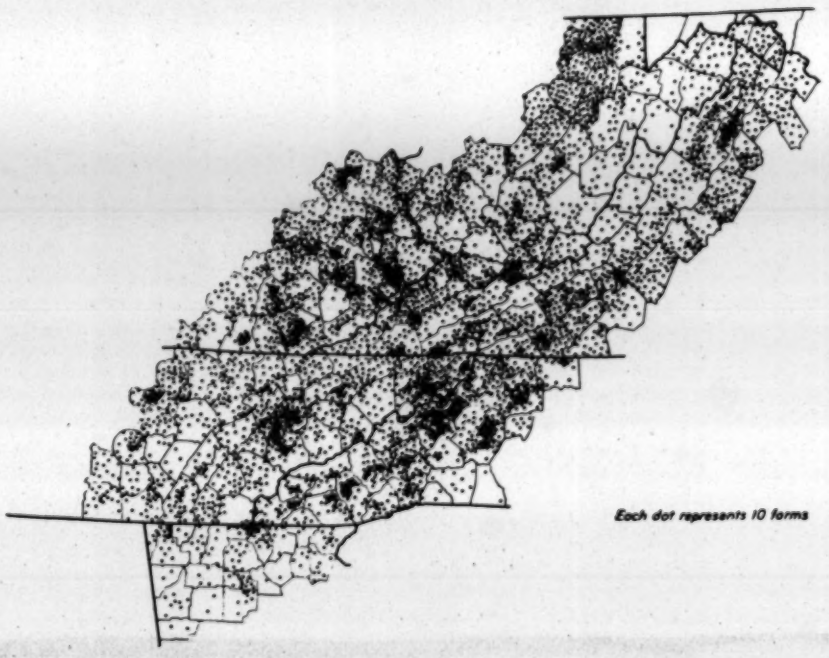
# Types of Farms in the Southern Appalachians

Adapted from *Economic and Social Problems and Conditions of the Southern Appalachians*

NUMBER OF SELF-SUFFICING FARMS, APRIL 1, 1930




NUMBER OF PART-TIME FARMS, 1930




In 1930 self-sufficing farms in the Southern Appalachians numbered 150,659. The gross value of the farm products sold from these farms in 1929 averaged only $141--by far the lowest average for farms of any type--while the value of the products used by the family averaged $323. The total value of the products sold and used by the family was under $600 on about three-fourths of the farms. Almost three-fourths of the self-sufficing farms were in the mountain divisions and western fringe of the region.

About two-thirds of the 51,298 part-time farms in 1930 were in the mountain division and eastern fringe. Most of the part-time farms were near cities, towns, mining, or other industrial centers where there was considerable opportunity for work off the farm. With many of the farms so situated, the value of land and buildings was about $50 per acre for the part-time farms, in comparison with $30 per acre for the self-sufficing farms.

EXTRACTS FROM LETTERS RECEIVED REGARDING FOREGOING PROJECT.

Mr. William M. Milliken, Director, The Cleveland Museum of Art:

"Certainly at a time like this more than ever it is necessary for us to emphasize the fact that in any future America, if that America is to be worthy of its place in the world, there must be a place for Individuality. Standing side by side with mass production we must have the individual effort, and the craft work you are emphasizing in such a large section of the country is an all-important step in fostering that and in developing public appreciation of its need."

Dr. Arthur E. Baggs, Professor of Ceramics, The Ohio State University:

"I think the idea is splendid. It ought to be given every possible encouragement by all who are interested in the growth of honest, characteristic, contemporary American art. We all talk about that stuff but do little which can be regarded as evidence that we have any clear vision of what we are talking about. This scheme of yours has the stamp of a footprint going in the right direction."

Mr. Henry Francis Taylor, Director, The Metropolitan Museum of Art:

"It falls in with my own feeling that Southern craftsmen have not been given opportunity to develop their abilities. The whole matter has been considered too much from the sociological rather than the economic angle, and the emphasis on the charity factor has handicapped the development of talent in those regions."

Professor Howard W. Odum, Institute for Research in Social Science, University of North Carolina:

"I.....believe very much in what you are doing. One of the keynotes of our work is to widen the range of occupational opportunity for youth in the South, and what you are doing is in line with the best of that objective."

Senator Hunsdon Cary, Richmond, Va:

"At last someone has seen the vision! I do not know who has conceived the set up for teaching the handicrafts at Lees-McRae College, but whoever is responsible deserves great credit. Here in Virginia I have been driving along for a good many years, trying to get the public authorities to take some action similar to that which you are attempting, but without tangible results. Everyone is all for it, but nobody in authority will take hold. Surely you are showing the way."

Mr. Sidney Waugh, Sculpture, Member of the National Academy, Fellow of the American Academy of Rome (Steuben Glass, Inc.):

"The work which you have already accomplished and that which you propose to undertake seem to me equally important."

Dr. U. A. Middeldorf, Chairman of the Art Department, University of Chicago:

"Your ideas are very close to my own....I realize that you have been in contact with the modern English school of pottery. I think you could not have found a better group in the whole of Europe as a model. The photographs of cut glass which are reproduced in one of the clippings interested me very much. I think the designs are beautiful. I hope they will influence the commercial production of glass in this country, which, to my mind, has not shown very good results so far and, above all, no understanding for the possibilities of the material."

Mr. Richard F. Bach, Dean of Education and Extension, The Metropolitan Museum of Art:

"Your plans in behalf of an improved craftsmanship I find highly interesting, more so since I have maintained for a number of years that we were losing the advantage of a large reservoir of indigenous ability in our southern states.

All such efforts have failed or have achieved only minor quality possibly because they have leaned to the side of charity."

Mr. E. A. Hegi, Chief Cashier, "The New York Times":

"From my knowledge of the South, I often felt that economic conditions could be improved and employment accelerated if they were properly developed through the manufacture of goods such as you are planning. Much of the glass, china ware and tweeds that were imported from abroad prior to the war, could have been manufactured here under well trained and skilled workers. Judging from what happened following the World War I, there is bound to be much idleness and unemployment when peace comes again, which will probably cause a very unhealthy complex for the youth of this country. Your enterprise will solve this problem for many thousands of them."

Mr. Walter H. Siple, Director, The Cincinnati Art Museum:

"Congratulations on what you are accomplishing. I am very much honored to be asked to serve on your committee. Your program looks most exciting and makes me feel as though I would like to come right down and enter the school."

Mr. Harold S. Nash, Professor of Ceramics, University of Cincinnati:

"I have a great deal of admiration and enthusiasm for the thorough thoughtful, planning you are giving the enterprise, and I am very glad to be affiliated with it. Especially, I like the thought you are giving to post-war conditions. That seems very real and pertinent."

Mr. Laurence Vail Coleman, The American Association of Museums, Washington, D. C.

"What you have undertaken to do is very much needed. It is a direct human service to the South and its cultural value for the rest of the country makes it important to everyone. I am glad the project is in good hands."

Mr. C. M. Harder, Professor of Ceramic Art, The New York State College of Ceramics at Alfred University:

"From what I have seen of previous attempts of this sort, I would say that you seem to have made a fundamental approach to the problem. Aside from the local stimulation which will result, the project seems to have national implications.

The location and native temperament should be an asset toward the training of sincere, unaffected workers. Competent craftsmen, with these qualities, will insure the outcome."

Mr. Ross C. Purdy, General Secretary of the American Ceramic Society:

"I am so interested in your proposition that I would like to reserve a cottage now at Lees-McRae for the month of July next, where I could bring my family and give you such assistance as I am able."

Mr. Leslie Cheek, Jr., Director, The Baltimore Museum of Art:

"I shall be delighted to accept (joining the Advisory Council) and do what I can to encourage and advance your excellent ideas.

"I am a native of Tennessee and in my youth spent many summers in the foothills of that region. I am now constructing a small summer home in western North Carolina. From both of these experiences I have a natural interest in the people and their welfare in the mountainous regions of the South. In my work in fine arts, one of my chief desires has been to make our objects of daily use more beautiful in every way, and certainly your project, if it can be brought to fruition, will help both the people of the mountains to great economic security and provide many Americans with more beautiful things."

Professor Artemas Packard, Chairman, Department of Art, Dartmouth College:

"I should like to compliment you on the admirable conception of the enterprise as a whole. It undertakes to do some of the things I have been trying to urge the New Hampshire League of Arts and Crafts to do for the last ten years and I think your example will be more effective than all my wasted words."

Mr. Blake-More Godwin, Director, The Toledo Museum of Art:

"I certainly feel that yours is an effort that should have the interest and support of a representative section of the population of the country."

Mrs. Ruth Lawrence, Director, The University Gallery, University of Minnesota:

"I am, indeed, most interested and delighted to find that in some place work is being begun in developing our native skills and putting them to work on articles which are of a truly high standard and following contemporary trends."

"The thing you are proposing to do seems awfully sound and is terribly important."

Mr. James Chillman, Jr., Director, The Museum of Fine Arts of Houston:

"...I think what you are doing deserves the moral support of everyone interested in art."

Mr. Fiske Kimball, Director, Philadelphia Museum of Art:

"I am heartily in accord with the movement to develop southern home industries and craftsmanship."

Mr. C. Powell Minnegerode, The Corcoran Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C.

"Such a project is, I feel, most worth while, in that it will encourage the production of arts and crafts of a high standard and will place a new means of livelihood in the hands of people who greatly need it."

Mr. Donald B. Goodall, Director, Utah State Art Center:

"Congratulations on your careful planning, and more power to your elbow. The project outlined appears especially fine both in its social implications and in the opportunity for the production of design consistent with the society of this region."

N.C. 34

The Southern Education Board

Oct. 16, 1902

Dr Charles D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

My dear friend: Thank you for your valuable letter of Oct. 10, which I find on my return from a short trip to Virginia. I am greatly interested in what you say about conditions in Guilford county. You are proceeding with characteristic wisdom and I rejoice in the prospects. We shall be very glad to send on our part of the money as soon as you call for it.

I thank you for the map of Guilford county, which we shall mount in order that we may keep track of just what you are doing in furtherance of the first work undertaken by our Board. The slips are also very interesting and valuable.

I do not know just when I shall pass Greensboro. I go to Georgia the last week of this month, thence, after a week's work, to Alabama thence as you know to Raleigh for the North Carolina conference.

Yours always truly

Wallace Buttrick

NC.34

# The Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
DISTRICT DIRECTOR,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

October 10, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
OCT 13 1902

Dear Doctor Buttrick:

I mail you under separate cover a map of Guilford County and a number of slips I had printed to show how many people in each township would pay above a certain amount of tax in order that we might double the efficiency of our public school system. In addition to this information, I have in my office the tax lists showing the property assessment of each tax payer in the territory where we are carrying on a campaign for increasing the school tax.

We are making some progress in Guilford County and will call on you for a part of the subscription by the General Education Board very soon. The local Board met a few days ago and decided to appropriate about $1500 to aid the four communities that have already voted a local tax. Elections will be held in two or three other places very shortly.

# The Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
DISTRICT DIRECTOR,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

Dr. W.B.#2.

This movement has been a little slow for two reasons. First, my general work in this state and out of it has taken a great deal of my time during the past summer, and second we are exceedingly anxious not to lose any election in Guilford county. + are moving Cautiously In one case we won by only four votes and our largest majority has been twenty-two votes.

It is very difficult to carry an election against a registration book when everybody who stays away from the election necessarily counts a vote against the tax.

The enclosed clipping discarded will interest you.

Looking forward to the pleasure of seeing you in November, and hoping that I may chance to see you between now and then when you are passing Greensboro, I am,

Very truly yours,

Austin.

Charles D. McIver.

When will you pass Greensboro?

N.C 34

State of North Carolina,
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction,
Raleigh.

Nov. 21, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York.

G.E.B en route
NOV 27 1902

Rec'd Gen Ed Bd
NOV 24 1902

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I enclose a letter from Mr. Grimsley which explains itself. I had expected to have a conference with you in regard to this matter during your visit to Raleigh but in the rush of the convention I overlooked it. If it can be arranged I think that it would be well for the money to pass through the hands of Treasurer Grimsley so as not to become confused with county funds in passing through the hands of the County Treasurer and so as to save his commissions. Please give this matter your prompt attention and write me instructions about it.

The impression made upon the State and especially upon Raleigh by our Conference of County Superintendents was excellent. People are still talking about it and I am getting congratulatory letters nearly every day.

With best wishes,

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

SUPT. PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

N C. 34

LINDLEY, PRESIDENT.
HANES, VICE-PRESIDENT.
FORSTER, ACTUARY.

G. A. GRIMSLEY, SECRETARY.
E. COLWELL, JR., MGR. AGTS.
LEE H. BATTLE, TREASURER.

DR. J. T. J. BATTLE, MEDICAL DIRECTOR.
DR. E. R. MICHAUX, ASSIST. MED. DIRECTOR.
KING & KIMBALL, LEGAL COUNSEL.

HOME OFFICE

# The Security Life and Annuity Company.

GUARANTY CAPITAL, $100,000.00.

DIRECTORS:
J. VAN LINDLEY, P. H. HANES,
LEE H. BATTLE, E. COLWELL, JR.
W. S. THOMSON, J. W. SCOTT,
W. A. BLAIR, J. W. HANES.
JNO. W. PRIES,

Greensboro, N. C. Oct 31, 1902

GEB en route

NOV 27 1902

Hon. J. Y. Joyner,
State Supt. Pub. Instruction,
Raleigh, N. C.

My dear Sir:

Guilford College, Delone and Colfax School districts in Guilford Co. have voted a special tax and raised by individual subscription $500.00, $200.00 & $250.00 respectively. The Guilford Co. Board of Pub. School Superintendent are called on to duplicate their amounts. The Board is ready to duplicate if you will please call on Dr. Butler for the other half. I suggest that his checks be made payable to J. H. McKinney, Treas. Guilford Co. for Guilford College Graded School; for Public School No. 2, High Point Township; for Public School No. 2, Deep River Township.

INDLEY, PRESIDENT.
ANES, VICE-PRESIDENT.
FORSTER, ACTUARY.

G. A. GRIMSLEY, SECRETARY.
E. COLWELL, JR., MGR. AGTS.
LEE H. BATTLE, TREASURER.

DR. J. T. J. BATTLE, MEDICAL DIRECTOR.
DR. E. R. MICHAUX, ASSIST. MED. DIRECTOR.
KING & KIMBALL, LEGAL COUNSEL.

HOME OFFICE

# The Security Life and Annuity Company.

GUARANTY CAPITAL, $100,000.00.

DIRECTORS:

J. VAN LINDLEY, P. H. HANES,
LEE H. BATTLE, E. COLWELL, JR.
W. S. THOMSON, J. W. SCOTT,
W. A. BLAIR, J. W. HANES.
JNO. W. FRIES,

Greensboro, N. C. _____ 190__

The checks should be sent to me so that I may take the receipt and send in to Dr. Butrick.

Trusting that you can attend to this matter at your earliest convenience, I am,

Yours truly
Thos A Grimsley
X Sec'y

Guilford Bd Pub. Sch. Superv.

NC 34

Nov. 27, 1902

Dr Chas. D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Dr McIver: Enclosed please find letter from Dr Joyner with letter to him from Mr Grimsley. Is this matter satisfactory to you and do you wish me to send checks respectively for $250, $100 and $125, as per Mr Grimsley letter. Your answer can be sent to New York and I will get it when I return next week.

A few hours after you left me last Sunday night Troxell and I were in one of the worst smashups on record. Our train collided with some freight cars moving in the opposite direction and about onehalf of the train was derailled. The shock was something terrific but we both congratulate ourselves that we escaped unhurt.

Very truly yours

Enc.

Final form

The General Education Board will duplicate all private subscriptions made by the people of Guilford county, North Carolina, for the public schools in Guilford county to an amount not exceeding four thousand dollars ($4000) in all, provided that in each case school districts where such gifts are made, shall have levied a special local tax for free public schools for all the people, and provided further that the appropriations from this Board in fulfillment of its pledge shall be paid to each of the several districts through the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction when information is received that the above conditions have been fulfilled.

NC 34

Nov. 27, 1902

Hon. J. Y. Joyner

Raleigh, N. C.

My dear friend: Yours of Nov. 21 enclosing letter from Mr Grimsley of Greensboro has been forwarded to me at New Orleans. I shall have great pleasure in attending to the matter on my return North.

Very truly yours

NC 34

Dec. 9, 1902

Dr Chas. D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

My dear McIver: Your good letter of Dec. 4 I find on my return to the city. I am grateful to you for the careful way in which you have solved the problem I referred to you . I will do as you say and await further information from you before preparing vouchers for the schools in Guilford county.

I am particularly pleased with what you say of Mr Cloyd. He is surely a very valuable man and his services are of great worth to our work. I was very sorry not to see you on my way home but I had a very pleasant interview with you secretary and had the pleasure of sending my love to you.

Yours always truly

Wallace Buttrick

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
DEC 8 1902

December 4, 1902.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:

In reply to your letter of November 27th, I write to ask that you wait to write the checks until I can have a conference with Mr. Joyner and Mr. Grimsley. I think it better for these checks to be made payable to the Treasurer of the Local Board, Mr. G. A. Grimsley. I am a member of this Board and Joyner is an honorary member. By placing it in our hands your check would go to these people just when ours is given, and would not go until all the conditions as to building material, insurance, etc. shall have been complied with. Our Local Guilford County Board refuses to aid with any of the $8000 in the building of any school house until it has the promise of the proper officials to insure the house for its full value, so that if it should be destroyed it can be re-placed. In North Carolina full value of school property can be collected in insurance, though this is not true of ordinary property. After my conference with Messrs. Joyner and Grimsley in regard to this matter I will return your letters for your files.

Mr. Grimsley's statement is not quite accurate. Guilford College raised $1000 and we are to pay them $500. Bellane has erected a six-hundred-dollar school house, of which we are to pay $200. Colfax, I think, is to erect a six or seven-hundred-dollar school house, but it is in an exceedingly poor community and we propose to help them a little more on that account.

The amounts we will contribute to these places will be $500, $200, and $250, one-half of which will be contributed out of our $4000 and the

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS.
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.



other half out of your $4000.

I was frightened when I saw that the train I left you on was wrecked at Spartanburg, but was relieved to know that none of the passengers were hurt. If you can get a picture of your wreck we will show photographs. My wreck was on No. 35 also.

I wish to say to you that we had a very delightful visit from your Assistant, Mr. W. E. Cloyd, a few weeks ago. I was more favorably impressed with the value of Mr. Cloyd's services after the Raleigh meeting, and especially after I saw the skilful manner in which he looked into the work and aims of our institution. His questions about professional training and on all matters relating to the management of the college indicated an ability to do the work you have selected him to do. In my judgment, he will be of great service to you. I hope you can let him spend a week with us next May when we will conduct a special school of four weeks for public school teachers.

With best wishes, I am,

Very truly yours,

Charles D. McIver.

Tor
Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York.

(A)

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.

P. S. I cannot tell you how disappointed I was when I got your telegram this morning, because I realized that I could not take a little trip up to Danville with you.

For several years I have been trying to get the Board of Aldermen of Greensboro to make an improvement in the street that passes through our property. It had been referred recently to the street committee with power to act, and these men, consisting of a bank President, a manufacturer, and two merchants, all exceedingly busy men, had made an appointment with me for 2:30 this afternoon.

I first heard that No. 36 was two hours late and I went to the station at 2:10, when I found that your train would arrive at 2:30. If it had not been for this appointment, which meant a great deal to this college, I should have gone with you to Danville this afternoon and enjoyed an hour with you. I appreciate your telegrahping me and I hope you will always do so when you pass through Greensboro. I shall be glad to see you for the ten minutes, even if I cannot go with you.

We had a delightful visit yesterday from Mr. and Mrs. Everitt Macoy.

December 5, 1902.

N.C. 34

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.

December 15, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York.

Rec'd Gen Ed Bd.
DEC 18 1902

Dear Doctor Buttrick:

In reply to your telegram received today, I will say that the Guilford College people are not so impatient as Mr. Joyner thought. He happened to be with me when I received your telegram, and I happened to see the main subscirber to the fund at Guilford College. They are not quite ready to begin the erection of their building and as our money goes into the building it is not yet needed. Moreover, I think I will get them to make some change in their proposed plan and it is probable that our Board will ask you for some help for another school on the immediate district. Mr. Joyner said that he would be satisfied with any arrangement that I would make, and I will see Mr. Grimsley tomorrow or next day and will give you due notice after our conference.

I am not sure that I understand what you and Dr. Frissell and the Hon. MR. Plunkett of Ireland wish to see. I can take you to several factory villages. There is one of two or three thousand people just outside of Greensboro. There is another about fifteen miles from here at Jamestown, and if we have the opportunity to do so, I should like for you to go to Spray, which is off the main line from Danville but is in North Carolina. This is a mill settlement built up by Mr. B. Frank Mebane concerning whom I have spoken to you, though you may not recollect it.

There is a communistic settlement at Pelzer, S.C., but I do not know how long it would take us to go there. The difficulty I see in

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS.
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.



visiting any of these places or any other mill town is the date you suggest. Christmas Eve will be or whole half holiday. The great Southern holiday is Christmas, and nearly all work is disorganized December 24th. If there is any dissipation among the operatives we would be apt to see it then.

Haw River, thirty miles below here on the road to Raleigh, would be an easy place to reach. If you can spend two or three days I would like for you to see High Point, which is a very remarkable wood mill town.

I shall take great pleasure in going with you and Dr. Frissell and anybody else you may bring to any place in this section of the country. If upon receipt of this letter you can inform me by wire exactly when you can reach Greensboro, I will try to make arrangements for you to see something of the mills in this section.

Very truly yours,

Charles D. McIver.

(A)

N.C.34

Dec. 15, 1902

Dr Chas. D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

Joyner writes Guilford College people impatient. Please advise soon as practicable.

Wallace Buttrick

Paid-Charge Gen. Education Board.

N.C.34

Jan. 2, 1903

Dr Charles D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

My dear friend: Yours of Dec. 31 at hand. I have made out vouchers for the three districts in Guilford county, of which the enclosed is a sample. The checks will be made out to Treasurer Grimsley and transmitted through Superintendent Joyner, that he may add his formal approval to the voucher.

I thank you for the part of your report of the Southern Board which you have so kindly sent me, and I heartily congratulate you on the magnificent success of your work in Guilford county. Indeed, I frequently speak of your splendid work in North Carolina which I believe to be of the highest order of merit.

Looking forward with utmost pleasure to seeing you next week, I am

Yours always truly

Wallace Buttrick

N.C.34

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.

December 31, 1902.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

New York.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JAN 2 1903

Dear Doctor Buttrick:

After a conference with Mr. Grimsley, the Treasurer of the Guilford County Board of School Improvement, and Hon. J.Y.Joyner, State Superintendent, it appears best that you should send your checks payable to G.A.Grimsley, Treasurer of the Guilford County Board of School Improvement, marking on each check where it is to be applied. To illustrate, we have agreed to give Guilford College, Delane, and Colfax districts $500, $200, and $250 respectively, these districts having raised in subscriptions or collections at least twice that amount. Please make your checks $250 for Guilford College school district, $100 for Delane school district, and $125 for Colfax school district.

As soon as the Legislature meets and can amend the Guilford College school district charter so as to include quite a number of colored people we will make an additional appropriation of $300 to that district. All of these places had raised more money than Mr. Grimsley's letter stated.

We think it wise for our Treasurer to hold these funds and pay them out, as he will charge no commission

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.



and will turn over the money only after all the conditions as to insurance and building have been complied with. State Superintendent Joyner and Mr. Grimsley have asked me to write you to this effect.

Very truly yours,
Charles D. McIver.

(A)
Enc.

P.S. I enclose a rough copy of the part of my report which I shall read to the Board relating to the work in Guilford county. You asked me to do this, but I have not had time to do it before. I thought you might like to have it before completing your report for the General Education Board. I think that it is a beautiful piece of work and illustrates the possibilities of judicious helping and will appeal to sensible business men eveyywhere.

With all the good wishes of the season, I am

very truly yours,
C. D. M.
X

N.C. 34

Jan. 2, 1908

Mr W. H. Baldwin Jr.
128 Broadway
New York City

Dear Mr Baldwin: Enclosed I send you three vouchers, on account of our special cooperative work in Guilford county, North Carolina; also extracts from communication I have received from Dr Melver. This strikes me as one of the best pieces of work done through the agency of our Board and is clearly the way to do it in North Carolina. I shall lay stress on this matter in my annual report. You will notice that I have marked the voucher for approval of State Superintendant Joyner. He has already approved the appropriations in a letter to me but I will transmit the checks to Treasurer Grimsley through Sup't Joyner, in order that Dr Joyner may affix his signature to each voucher.

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 34

State of North Carolina,
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction,
Raleigh.

Jan. 10, 1903.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

Rec'd Gen Ed Bd.
JAN 12 1903

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

Your letter enclosing checks to Mr. Grimsley for my approval has been received. I have approved the checks and forwarded them to Mr. Grimsley with the request that he receipt the same and forward to you.

I have just received a telegram from Lucama, Wilson County at eleven o'clock this morning stating that the local tax in that district has been voted already by a large majority. I spoke at Caldwell Institute in Orange County Thursday night upon the question of local taxation to a majority of the voters in that district. They will vote on the question this morning and the prospects are excellent for its adoption. We go forward.

I greatly regretted my inability to accept Mr. Ogden's invitation to the dinner given the Southern and General Education Boards, Thursday evening. They were just making up the educational committees here and I had an engagement to speak at Caldwell Institute Thursday night, so that I felt that my duties demanded that I remain here at this important crisis in affairs.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner

SUPT. PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

N.C. 34

State of North Carolina,
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction,
Raleigh.

Dec. 4, 1903.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
DEC - 7 1903

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I enclose report and warrant of the Treasurer and President of the Guilford County Rural School Fund which I trust will have your early attention. The work is progressing very satisfactorily in Guilford under the direction of the new County Superintendent, Mr. T. A. Sharpe, who is one of the best equipped Superintendents of the State.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner.

SUPT. PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

This certifies that the Committee of the Guilford County Fund, located at Greensboro, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of pledge No. 1 of the General Education Board, dated April 2, 1902, the sum of dollars, in cash, nor previously reported; that the same has been donated to the School District of Guilford County; that said School District has voted a local tax for school purposes of cents on the one hundred dollars of taxable property, and cents on the poll; and that in accordance with the terms of pledge No. 1 claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

Dated, Greensboro, N. C.

.....
Treasurer

.....
President

Approved and Confirmed

State Superintendent of Public Instruction

Dated, Raleigh, N. C.

N. C. 34

Sept. 17, 1903

Dr Charles D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Dr McIver: When I was in Greensboro the other day you said that before long you would make another requisition on account of our conditional appropriation for the schools of Guilford Co unty. Enclosed I send you the form of certificate required by our Board before I can pass a voucher to the Treasurer. I don't mean to hurry you up in the matter, but simply to save time when you find it necessary to make the draft.

I had a very satisfactory interview with Abbott and McNinch in Charlotte, and the matter will now proceed regularly.

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 34

Dec. 7, 1903

Dr Charles D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

My dear friend: This morning I received from Superintendent Joyner the enclosed certificate on account of the Guilford County Joint Fund.

Herewith I send you copy of the pledge in its final form, as prepared by you and me. You will notice that under this pledge we are required to pay our appropriations to each of the several districts. It will therefore be necessary for me to have a certificate for each district, and I enclose you the form adopted by our Board last January, after we received our charter from Congress. By vote of our Board, I am not authorized to pass a voucher to the Treasurer without a certificate in this form. On Jan. 2, last, I passed vouchers to our Treasurer and checks were made for the following three districts: Colfax district $125, Dulane district $100, and Guilford College district $250. Am I right in inferring that your Committee has doubled its gift to Guilford College and to Dulane? I see that in this certificate, returned to you, Mr Sharp makes no reference to Colfax district.

Of course I understand that Mr Sharp came into the field after our meeting and that he would not naturally fully understand arrangements consummated by you and me. I am sorry for the delay, but if Mr Sharp will attend to these separate vouchers promptly I will hurry up the payment.

Affectionately yours

Wallace Buttrick

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.

N.E34

December 24th, 1903.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
DEC 26 1903

Doctor Wallace Buttrick,

New York City.

Dear Doctor Buttrick:

I fear that I will be unable to give you the information you wish to have before January. I have not yet completed an outline of my report. My work has been so heavy in every direction that I have been obliged to postpone everything that could be postponed, which accounts for my tardiness in preparing my report. How late might I send you a report so that it would be of service? In other words, when are you obliged to close your report of North Carolina?

We carried another election in Guilford County yesterday in two school districts, which will be consolidated and the school fund will be increased from $200.00 to $900.00 annually. We have carried two or three other local districts in the State since I gave you the map in New York. We expect to carry a district composed almost solely of colored people in Gilmer Township just east of Greensboro next month. I shall be glad to make you some suggestions along the line of special aid to the colored people.

I am exceedingly anxious to see established one good public secondary or high school in a few counties in North Carolina in the spring, and I should like to have the vote on the special tax taken before June 1st, as it is necessary to do this to secure the levy by

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.
GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.
CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.
By
E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.

DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.

N E 34

#2.

the County Commissioners by next fall.

With a good superintendent at work we can carry a great many districts in North Carolina that have hitherto seemed ~~unnecessarily impossible.~~ The election yesterday is a result of our having Mr. Sharpe as our superintendent. Since he came here last July we have increased the public school fund of Guilford County annually more than $3000. Of course he is aided by all of us who are here, and might not have succeeded so well in some other county where the educational sentiment is not so strong and vociferous.

I want to ask you to recommend to the General Education Board a slight variation in the terms of our Guilford School Improvement Fund. In order to secure Mr. Sharpe or any such superintendent, it was necessary to pay a larger salary than our County Board of Education was willing to pay. Our experience showed us that a large part of our $8000 would be poorly invested without the aid of a first rate County Superintendent. The situation was critical and even with our assistance it was very difficult to secure the election of Mr. Sharpe, who was not only a non-resident of the county but a non-resident of the state. His election under the circumstances was without precedent. We could not postpone action long enough to confer with the General Education Board. We knew that if we did not act we would probably have put upon us for years to come a man of mediocre talent and

ROBERT C. OGDEN, President.

E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

#3.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, Treasurer.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, Secretary.

General Supervising Director,
J. L. M. CURRY.

District Directors.
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.

Director Publication Bureau,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.

without experience as a school supervisor, and so we guaranteed to the County Board that if they would offer Mr. Sharpe $1600.00 a year we would see that for two years $500.00 was paid, leaving the County Board to pay $1100.00 a year with the understanding that Mr. Sharpe was to devote as much time as possible to the local tax campaign and look after the investment of our funds.

While we knew that we would be unable to use any of the funds of the General Education Board in this way without their permission, we did not doubt that they would agree that $500.00 of their money should be used for this purpose. We knew also that our friends in Greensboro would be delighted to have $500.00 of theirs used in the same way, as enough subscribers were consulted to guarantee that. At any rate, we took this step, deciding that if the General Education Board should be unwilling for us to use any of their funds in this way that we would raise the amount in some other way.

It is much better, however, not to undertake to raise more funds just now, but to use wisely all that we have in hand. Our two most liberal local subscribers have said that when we shall have used all the money we have and need more as a leverage on a new township that they will each contribute liberally for that purpose.

I hope that under the circumstances the General Education Board will be willing to vary the terms of their donation so as to meet this case. It is simply using $500.00

ROBERT C. OGDEN, PRESIDENT.
E. A. ALDERMAN,
W. H. BALDWIN, JR.,
WALLACE BUTTRICK,
J. L. M. CURRY,
CHARLES W. DABNEY,
H. B. FRISSELL,
H. H. HANNA,
EDGAR GARDNER MURPHY,
WALTER H. PAGE,
ALBERT SHAW.

GEORGE FOSTER PEABODY, TREASURER.

# Southern Education Board

OFFICE OF
CHARLES D. McIVER,
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES D. McIVER, SECRETARY.
GENERAL SUPERVISING DIRECTOR,
J. L. M. CURRY.
DISTRICT DIRECTORS,
E. A. ALDERMAN,
H. B. FRISSELL,
CHARLES D. McIVER.
DIRECTOR PUBLICATION BUREAU,
CHARLES W. DABNEY.



of their $4000.00 as a guarantee that the other $3500.00 will be used much more effectively than the entire $4000.00 could be used under our orignal plan. The longer Sharpe remains here the better satisfied I am that no one act of the public officials of the state has done more for our cause than his election to take charge of the public schools of this county.

Most of what we raised beyond $4000.00 by local subscriptions must go to special local expenses.

With all good wishes for you and your family for a happy Christmas holiday, I am,

Very truly yours,

Charles D. McIver

B.

A.E. 3/4

Dec. 26, 1903

Dr Charles D. McIver

Greensboro, N. C.

My Dear Dr McIver: I have your valued letter of Dec. 24 for which I sincerely thank you. We do not have a meeting of the Board until the latter part of January, at which time I will gladly bring your request for modification of the terms of our gift to Guilford county to their attention. We will see each other before that time and have a chance to talk it over.

Iam interested in the petition you have sent me. Some time ago I was asked to join with the Alumni of Peabody College in petitioning the Peabody Board to devote $1,000,000 of its funds to that institution! Of course I declined to do so. People will "resolute," you know.

Cordially yours

Nathan Battle

N. C. 34

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
FEB 18 1904

State of North Carolina,
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction,
Raleigh.

Feb. 16, 1904.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:-

I enclose certificates, from the Treasurer and President of the Guilford County Fund duly approved and confirmed by me.

I cannot tell you how great was my disappointment at my inability to keep my engagement with you in Raleigh last week. I asked Capt. Duckett to see you and explain the cause. I was compelled, as you know, to pass through Raleigh without stopping in order to make connection for LaGrange at Goldsboro. It was a call of duty that I could not disobey. My uncle had been my guardian during my boyhood and was more like a father to me than any other living man. "Man proposes and God disposes."

I shall look forward to having a conference with you at Atlanta next week. I shall leave for Atlanta Monday by way of Greensboro.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner.

Supt. Public Instruction.

NC. 34

March 9, 1904

Mr Thomas A. Sharpe

County Superintendent of Education

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Mr Sharpe: The enclosed certificate on account of the Guilford County Fund was received this morning. By reference to our books I find that on Jan. 2, 1903, we received a voucher similar to this one and sent on a check for $125. for the Colfax District. The enclosed certificate does not show that it is supplementary to the appropriation designated by your Committee a year ago. Will you kindly explain the matter, and, if it is a duplication of the amount, will you kindly revise the enclosed voucher so that I may not be called to account by our Treasurer.

With cordial best wishes, I am,

Faithfully yours

Wallace Battrick

N. C. 34

March 16, 1904

Hon. Thomas A. Sharpe

County Superintendent of Education

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Mr Sharpe: Your letter of March__ was received this morning. Below please find statement of the sums already paid on account of the subscription of the General Education Board to the rural public schools of Guilford County. From this you will see that on Jan. 2, 1903, I transmitted vouchers for three items amounting in all to $475, including the item for Colfax District.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jan. 2, 1903, | Colfax District - - - - - - - | $125 |
| " " " | Alamance " - - - - - - - | 100 |
| " " " | Guilford College district - - | 250 |
| Dec. 21, 1903, | Fentress township, 5 districts - | 500 |
| " " " | Jamestown district - - - - - | 200 |
| " " " | Guilford College dist., supplement'y | 125 |
| Feb. 29, 1904 | Groones district - - - - - | 122 |
| " " " | Salary County Superintendent - | 250 |
| | | $1672. |

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. 39

Office
of Superintendent of Education.

Thos. A. Sharpe, Superintendent.

County Board of Education
J. ALLEN HOLT, Chairman
W. T. WHITSETT.
C. H. IRELAND.

Greensboro, N. C., March 190

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
MAR 1 6 1904

Dr. Wallace Buttrick
New York

Dear Sir,

Your letter of the 9th inst. received. I am unable to find by reference to the report of the former Treasurer of the Guilford County Fund any record of check of $128- for Colfax district, sent Jan 2, 1903. His report shows receipts of $225-00 and $250 on two separate occasions prior to Nov. 17-1903. If you will kindly send me a list of all checks sent with date thereof and purpose designated it will enable me to straighten the matter. I feel sure that the irregularity is explained by the fact that the above mentioned receipts include that due Colfax.

Yours truly
Thomas A. Sharpe

NC34

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Dec 2, 1903, | Colfax district | $ 125. |
| " " " | Adams district | 199 |
| " " " | Guilford College district | 250. |
| Dec 21, " | Fentress township, 5 district | 500. |
| " " " | Jamestown district | 400 |
| " " " | Guilford College district, supplementary | 125 |
| Feb 29 1904 | Oromee district | 122 |
| " " " | Salary County Superintendent | 250 |
| | Total | $ 1672 |

N.C-34

September 2, 1904.

Hon. Thomas A. Sharpe,

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Mr. Sharpe:- What can you tell me of the "Palmer Memorial Institute (formerly Bethany Institute)" of Sedalia in your county? Is it a place where the trustees of the John F. Slater Fund could work in co-operation with you in developing the right sort of public school for colored people? It will be a great favor to us if we may have your best judgement regarding the value of the enterprise.

With cordial best wishes, I am

Faithfully yours

Wallace Buttrick

Office

# County Superintendent of Education

Thos. R. Foust

Thos. R. Sharpe, Superintendent

COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION:
J. ALLEN HOLT, CHAIRMAN
W. T. WHITSETT
C. H. IRELAND

Greensboro, N. C., Dec. 28 1904

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
DEC 30 1904

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York, N.Y.

Dear Sir:- Please send me the various amounts which your Board has contributed to Guilford County, and also the districts to which the contributions have been made. There have been two former treasurers of the Guilford County Board of School Improvement, and this Board wishes to check up the fund from its beginning to the present, before passing it over to me as treasurer.

Yours truly,

Thos. R. Foust

Treas. Guilford Co. Bd.
of Sch. Improvement

December 30, 1904.

Mr. Thos. R. Foust,

Sup't and Treasurer Guilford County School Board,

Greensboro, N. C.

Dear Sir:- Replying to your letter of inquiry dated December 28, 1904, I would say that the following sums have been paid on account of the conditional subscription of the General Education Board to the rural schools of Guilford County:

| | |
|---|---|
| January 2, 1903, Colfax District | $125.00 |
| January 2, 1903, Dulane District | 100.00 |
| January 2, 1903, Guilford College District | 250.00 |
| December 21, 1903, Fentress township, 5 districts, | 500.00 |
| December 21, 1903, Jamestown District, | 200.00 |
| December 21, 1903, Guilford College District, supplementary, | 125.00 |
| February 29, 1904, Groome District, | 122.00 |
| February 29, 1904, Account salary County Superintendent, | 250.00 |
| Total | $1672.00 |

Faithfully yours

William Rothrock

Vouchers were drawn on the above dates; the treasurer's cheques were doubtless dated somewhat later.

N.C. 34

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
JAN 1 6 1905

This certifies that the Committee of the "Guilford County Fund", located at Greensboro, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of pledge No. I of the General Education Board, dated April 2,1902, the sum of two hundred and fifty dollars, in cash, not previously reported; that in accordance with the supplementary vote passed by the General Education Board on January 2",1904, the same has been applied to the payment of the salary of the County Superintendent of Schools of Guilford County; and that in accordance with the terms of Pledge No. I, as modified by vote of the Board dated January 27,1904, claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

_____
Treasurer

J. Allen Sweet Loyd
President

Dated, Greensboro, N. C.

Approved and Confirmed

J. Y. Joyner
State Superintendent of Public Instruction

Dated Raleigh, N. C.

1905.

N. C. 34-

January 9, 5.

J. Y. Joyner, State Supt. Public Instruction,

Raleigh, N. C.

For Gibsonville School District.

Conditional appropriation to Guilford County of North Carolina, as per vote of the Board, dated April 2, 1902 $250 00

Certificate from the local committee attached hereto dated January 4, 1905, and approved by Hon. J. Y. Joyner, State Supt. affirming that the said local committee had raised the sum of $250.00 in cash, not previously reported, and had contributed the same to Gibsonville School District of Guilford County, said district having voted a local tax for school purposes of thirty cents on the one hundred dollars of taxable property and ninety cents on the poll.

$250 00

Two hundred fifty----------

William Patrick

Collected

Guilford Co N.C. 34

| Name of School District. | Amt donated by Board for School Implt | Value of School Property before local tax was voted. | Value of School Property now | Amt of Local tax for 1906. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Guilford College, | 650 | 500 | 4500 | 669.33 | |
| DeLane, | 200 | 50 | 650 | 114.88 | |
| No. 4 Gilmer, | 132 | --- | 900 | 278.70 | |
| Jamestown, | 400 | 200 | 2500 | 1249.37 | |
| Greene, | 470.90 | 100 | 1800 | 90.94 | |
| Fentress Township (5 Districts) | 1000 | 1100 | 4900 | 971.10 | |
| Gibsonville, | 500 | 150 | 4600 | 789.76 | |
| Deep River, | 80 | 125 | 800 | 145.31 | |
| Mechanicsville, | 77.65 | 200 | 2250 | 193.01 | |
| Browns Summit | 75 | 125 | 700 | 251.95 | |
| Monticello, | 200 | 350 | 1150 | 390.13 | |
| Bessemer (2 districts) | 144 | 800 | 1200 | 789.14 | |
| Cannon, | 150 | 25 | 800 | 107.75 | |
| Morehead Township (8 districts) | 750 | 1400 | 8600 | 3010.59 | (3463.00) |
| Colfax, | 250 | 75 | 1100 | 194.95 | |
| Osceola, | 200 | 25 | 900 | 110.60 | |
| Oak Ridge Township, (4 districts) | 500 | 1250 | 2850 | 870.56 | |
| Walnut Grove, | --- | 100 | 100 | 178.43 | |
| No.4 Center Grove | --- | 50 | 50 | 222.78 | |
| Piney Grove, | --- | 75 | 75 | 149.69 | |
| Brightwood, | --- | 25 | 1250 | 513.26. | |
| | $5779.55 | $5725.00 | $41675.00 | $11272.23 | |

6 thirds

Office
**County Superintendent of Education**
Thos. R. Foust, Superintendent

N.C. 37

COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION:
W. T. WHITSETT, CHAIRMAN
C. H. IRELAND
J. C. KENNETT

Greensboro, N. C., Nov. 11 1907

Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 13 1907

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,
New York, N.Y.

Dear Sir!-

In a day or two you will get through Hon. J.Y. Joyner two certificates calling for the balance of the $4000. pledged by the General Education Board to Guilford County.

We have been rather slow about drawing this money for we have tried to use it to stimulate the people as much as possible and to get a large number of districts to take advantage of it. We have always required the district that gets an appropriation from this fund to raise by subscription money for building in addition to the local tax

Office
Superintendent of Education
Thos. R. Faust, Superintendent

COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION:
W. T. WHITSETT, CHAIRMAN
C. H. IRELAND
J. C. KENNETT

Greensboro, N. C., _____ 190__

Dr. This fund has done much good. If you wish it, I shall be glad to give you the number of homes that have been built partly with this fund and the value of the same now and before the donation was made.

With highest esteem,

Yours truly,
Thos. R. Faust

November 13, 1907

Hon Thomas I Foust

Greensboro, N. C.

My dear Mr Foust: Your kind letter of November 11 has been received. As soon as the requisitions are received they will have our attention.

I thank you for the suggestion you make regarding a full statement as to what this joint fund (that of the citizens of Greensboro and the General Education Board) has accomplished. When received I shall be glad to have the report copied and sent to all the members of our Board.

With great respect, I am

Cordially yours

Wallace Buttrick

N. C. 34

State of North Carolina
Office of
Superintendent Public Instruction.
Raleigh.

November 13, 1907

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

54 Williams St., New York.

Dear Dr. Buttrick;

I enclose vouchers approved for the Guilford County School Improvement Fund, for $200.00 and $120.26, respectively. I understand from Superintendent Foust that this is the last of the $4,000. I did not know that there was any remaining amount. I have approved these vouchers after consultation with him today, upon his assurance that this remaining amount is due. Your books and vouchers will probably show. I have not kept record of the amounts in my office except through my letters, as I simply had to approve the vouchers.

Very truly yours,

J. Y. Joyner, Jr.

Supt. Public Instruction.

ENC.

J/A.

Office

# County Superintendent of Education

Thos. R. Foust, Superintendent

NC 34

COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION:
W. T. WHITSETT, CHAIRMAN
C. H. IRELAND
J. C. KENNETT

$200.

Greensboro, N. C., _____ 190__

This certifies that the Committee of the "Guilford County Fund," located at Greensboro, in the State of North Carolina, has collected on the supplemental sum required by the terms of pledge No. 1 of the General Education Board, dated April 2, 1902, the sum of two hundred dollars, in cash, not previously reported; that the same has been donated to the Springfield School district of Guilford County; that said Springfield School District has voted a local tax for school purposes of 30 cents on the one hundred dollars of taxable property, and 90 cents on the poll; and that in accordance with the terms of pledge No. 1 claims the corresponding pro rata payment from the General Education Board.

Dated, Greensboro, N. C.

Nov. 11, 1907.

Thos. R. Foust
Treasurer

J. Wm. Lindsey
President

Approved and Confirmed

J. Y. Joyner,
State Superintendent of Public Instruction

Dated, Raleigh, N. C. Nov. 12, 1907.

SEP - 1 19[illegible]

JD & see Faust.

COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION
DRED PEACOCK, CHAIRMAN, HIGH POINT
S. E. COLTRANE, GUILFORD COLLEGE, R.F.D. 2
W. H. BENNETT, GREENSBORO
(BESSEMER BRANCH)
J. H. JOYNER, WHITSETT
H. W. LAMBETH, BROWN SUMMIT

Office of
County Superintendent of Education
Guilford County
Greensboro, N. C.

SUPERINTENDENT
THOS. R. FOUST
SUPERVISOR
MISS NETTIE E. BROGDON

Greensboro NC

NC - 34

May 15, 1933

Mr. Jackson Davis,
804 Grace-American Bldg.,
Richmond, Va.

Dear Mr. Davis:

Although I have been County Superintendent for over twenty-eight years I do not recall that I have asked the General Education Board to help us out with the work in this county. I am up against it now, and if there is any possiblity of getting some help from your Board, I should like to run over to Richmond and talk the matter over with you unless you are coming down this way within the next week or ten days.

I shall be glad to hear from you, and if there is a possibility of getting some assistance at this time, I can meet you in Richmond or any place nearer, if you suggest it.

With best wishes and highest personal esteem, I am

Very truly yours,
Thos. R. Foust
County Superintendent.

TRF:H

May 16 1933

Mr. Thomas R. Foust
County Superintendent of Education
Greensboro, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Foust:

I have your letter of the 15th and it will give me pleasure to talk with you about problems. I shall probably be in Chapel Hill sometime in the near future and I could arrange to see you there. If I cannot see you there I shall write or wire you regarding an appointment in Richmond.

With best wishes.

Cordially yours,

JD:H

JUN 15 1933

TA ✓ 7a
DHS ✓
WWB ✓

NC34

INTERVIEWS: Superintendent Thomas R. Foust,
Guilford County
Jackson Davis

Greensboro, North Carolina June 5, 1933

Mr. Foust said that the school term in Guilford County was eight months this year. The teachers salaries were cut 10% last year and this year they got 30% less than last year, a total of nearly 40%. He said the State will run all the schools eight months next year. Counties are forbidden to make provision for supervisors without a vote of the people. The cities may have a term longer than eight months only by a vote of the people and then only if they are not in default in interest and debt payments. Mr. Foust said that in effect the teachers were having to pay the debt of North Carolina. The property valuation of Guilford County had been reduced from approximately $200,000,000 to $150,000,000.

Mr. Foust asked whether the Board could pay the salary of Miss Nettie Brogden who has been supervisor of the Guilford rural schools for five years. He said that virtually everything that they had fought for in the past fifteen pr twenty years had been swept away in a wave of reaction and economy. He thinks this can be overcome within a year or two if economic conditions continue to improve. Mr. Foust said conditions were better. The textile mills were operating day and night, but the banks are either closed or operating only upon a limited basis -- trust accounts. He said that President Graham had put up a good fight with the Legislature. He was a fine inspirational leader, but he was not so sure of his administrative ability. Little progress has been made in coordinating the work of the College for Women at Greensboro and the State College at Raleigh with the work of the University.

JD:H

JACKSON DAVIS
J.D.

JUN 23 1933 J

NC-34

COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION
DRED PEACOCK, CHAIRMAN, HIGH POINT
S. E. COLTRANE, GUILFORD COLLEGE, R.F.D. 2
W. H. BENNETT, GREENSBORO
(BESSEMER BRANCH)
J. H. JOYNER, WHITSETT
H. W. LANSETH, BROWN SUMMIT

Office of
County Superintendent of Education
Guilford County
Greensboro, N. C.

SUPERINTENDENT
THOS. R. FOUST
SUPERVISOR
MISS NETTIE E. BROGDON

June 7, 1933

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | | | Wmb | 6/23/33 |
| | | | | |
| D | | | HBD | |
| | | | | |

Mr. Jackson Davis,
804 Grace-American Bldg.,
Richmond, Va.

Dear Mr. Davis:

In accordance with our conversation of Monday, June 5, I am writing this letter as a formal application to the General Education Board to help us out on rural supervision.

As stated to you in a former letter, the Legislature of North Carolina at its recent session forbids the appropriation of money for rural supervision except by a vote of the people. If your Board can see its way clear to make an appropriation of $2400 for one or two years, we can handle the work satisfactorily in Guilford County.

I know that your Board has numerous calls but this is a rather important and urgent matter with us at this time. Anything you can do will be very much appreciated.

I enjoyed your visit here and I want you to come again.

Very truly yours,
Thos. R. Foust
County Superintendent.

TRF:H

JUN 23 1933

NC-34

June 8 1933

Mr. Thos. R. Foust
County Superintendent of Education
Greensboro, North Carolina

My dear Mr. Foust:

I have your letter of the 7th requesting $2,400 from the Board to enable you to continue the work in rural supervision in Guilford County. I shall discuss the matter with the officers of the Board when I am in New York next week, but as I explained to you I cannot hold out much hope.

It was a great pleasure to see you and talk over your situation. You have built up a remarkable school system in Guilford County, and I hope that you will be able to get through these difficult years without losing the essential things for which you have fought so successfully up to this time.

With kindest regards.

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) Jackson Davis

JD:H

NC-34

JUN 23 1933

June 23, 1933

My dear Mr. Foust:

I regret to inform you that it was not found practicable to act favorably on the request contained in your letter of June 7 for an appropriation of $2,400 for one or two years to enable you to continue your work in Guilford County. I hope that assistance from some other source will come to you.

Sincerely yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

Mr. Thomas R. Foust
County Superintendent of Education
Greensboro, North Carolina

WWB:KBO

# Our Southern Mountain Region and Southern Baptists.

1899

BY

JOHN E. WHITE, D. D.,

RALEIGH, N. C.

HOME MISSION BOARD,
SOUTHERN BAPTIST CONVENTION,
ATLANTA, GA.

# Our Southern Mountain Region and Southern Baptists.

BY

REV. JOHN E. WHITE, D. D.,
Raleigh, N. C.

For many years the Home Mission Board in its annual reports has directed attention to the Southern Mountain Region and has urged its great importance and strategic value to us as an opportunity for missionary and educational effort. For many years in the Southern Baptist Convention earnest and eloquent speeches have been made in behalf of the mountain people. These and other efforts have brought about a general conviction and desire that Southern Baptist should undertake work in the mountain region in a more resolute and determined way. But there has been delay and hesitation. Some of our State Boards have worked at the matter in their own states as well as the circumstances seemed to allow, and our Baptist people in the mountains have worked at their own problem, perhaps, as well as could have been expected. But as yet very little of comprehensive and aggressive

effort has been undertaken. Our Baptist Cause and the people of the mountain region remain, practically, unadvanced in the matter of Christian development and educational improvement. Meanwhile, we have still entertained, the conviction that Southern Baptists, as represented in the Southern Baptist Convention, were some time to take hold of this mountain work and press it with energy.

Causes are now combining to render further postponement impossible, if we are ever to do successfully what the Southern Baptist Convention, the Home Mission Board and all of us have felt ought to be done. The day for adequate and practical doing is at hand. This is the unanimous judgement, as the writer has ascertained it, of those who have given intelligent and sympathetic consideration to the mountain region of the South from the standpoint of Baptists.

To set forth this cause as clearly and as forcibly as possible because of its importance to us as Christians and as Baptists; to assist in the utterance of a voice which comes out of the mountains from the people themselves demanding audience of our Southern Baptist Conscience; and to appeal to the Brotherhood justly and hopefully in their behalf,—to the practical end that the Southern Baptist Convention may encourage and enable its Home Mission Board to proceed at once to put into execution a general plan of work in our southern mountain territory—is the purpose of this tract.

## The South.

The most notable as well as the most noted single fact in the recent commercial history of the nation is the southward movement of industry. It was referred to by a distinguished writer recently as "The most remarkable industrial phenomena the country has ever witnessed." This is not only a fact, but an accepted factor in all our concerns whether secular or sacred, civic or religious. Men of foresight, whose business it is to be safe and conservative, are boldly asserting that the Southern States are to be the base of our national trade destiny. The editor of one of our leading commercial organs recently published these statements: "The South is to be the greatest manufacturing country on the face of the earth." "The middle aged man of today may live to see the South's industrial interests exceed in capital, in production and in wealth-creation the entire business of the whole of the United States." Thirty years from now * * * * the population of the South will have advanced to nearly or quite fifty million." These statements are founded on the most solid basis. Facts and figures are easily at hand to demonstrate them. The South is destiny-bound. Through and through the Southern States of America are going to vibrate with the revolutionizing impact of the world's commercial energy.

CANADA
MAINE
MICHIGAN
NEW YORK
MASS.
PENNSYLVANIA
OHIO
INDIANA
KENTUCKY
NORTH CAROLINA
GEORGIA
ALABAMA
FLORIDA
ATLANTIC OCEAN

## The Mountain Region.

Lying in the very heart of the South is the mountain region. Obedience to State lines has obscured its territorial immensity. Viewing it undissected, as in the map, one cannot fail to be impressed with its extent and the importance of its geographical position. Draw your pencil along the outline of the shaded area of mountain region.

You have included a territory seven hundred and fifty miles long and two hundred and fifty miles wide, containing one hundred and fifty thousand square miles of land. It is twice as large as the Island of Cuba, which has cost so much of blood and treasure, and is the object so much of our solicitude, enthusiasm and prayer; more than twice as large as the State of Georgia, and as large as any three of the Southern States combined excepting Texas. It is one of God's grand divisions. Circling around it on every side are the vital forces that are shaping the civilization of the American continent. Consider what must be the effect on this region from the commercial development of the South. It is strategically so important that no great happening affecting the business life of the world can occur without increasing its importance commecially. The development of the West Indies, the opening up of the Orient, the building of the Nicarauga Canal, the discovery of gold in Alaska, all bear back upon the Mountain Region of the South, generating necessities and originating forces

which increase its value to the world. It lies directly across the pathway of trade movements from the west to eastern Atlantic ports, and from the north to southern gulf ports. It is in the way. It blocks the road. The history of nature's most powerful creations has been one continual surrender to the commercial passion of the human race. Commerce finds a way or makes a way. Our mountains will be no exception to the rule. Trade and travel will either throw them down into highways or honeycomb them with tunnels.

Within this area will also be found a variety of valuable resources not surpassed and perhaps unequalled by any similar area within the bounds of civilization. Within it lies the great Appalachian coal fields; through its length runs an immense deposit of red iron ore; on its western slope is the immense bed of brown ore, and along the summits on the eastward flank are the rich deposits of magnetic ore. It is stated by an authority that an equal amount of iron ore lying in such proximity to vast deposits of coal is to be found no where else in the world. In addition to these are found resources of gold, silver, nickle, copper, tin zinc, corrundum, mica, sulphur, kaolin, talc, marble, sandstone, granite, plumbago, diamonds, rubies, emeralds, saphires and the precious hiddenite. A Geologist of high standing says that every mineral and metal known to civilized man lies within its limits. Its timber supply averages seventy-five cords to the acre

and is yet practically untouched by the woodman's axe. Some of its single trees have sold for five hundred dollars standing in the forest. The horse power of its water-supply would turn the wheels of every cotton mill in the South. As a health resort it is the most noted in the world. More than one hundred and fifty thousand health seekers registered at hotels and mountain farm houses in western North Carolina alone last year. Great changes are being wrought each year by the mere prospecting work of capital venturing as a vanguard for the army of commerce behind. Twenty-six lines of railroad are already thrown across the face of the mountain region. The great railway systems are surveying all the gaps along its rugged summits. Towns are springing up only a few miles apart along the railway lines. Isolation is running up the white flag and surrendering its hoary dominion. Change is knocking at the door of every mountain cabin. It will be sadly useless for another generation of Baptists to wonder that their fathers did not appreciate these things. It is worse than folly now to deny them or to regard them lightly simply because one uses the terms of trade and the language of dollars to describe the opportunity they are making. The certainty that the Mountain Region of the South invites the men of trade and dollars accentuates the necessity for the men of Christ. Evils always attend progress. Bad men have dug nearly all the gold. The forces that have pioneer-

and is yet practically untouched by the woodman's axe. Some of its single trees have sold for five hundred dollars standing in the forest. The horse power of its water-supply would turn the wheels of every cotton mill in the South. As a health resort it is the most noted in the world. More than one hundred and fifty thousand health seekers registered at hotels and mountain farm houses in western North Carolina alone last year. Great changes are being wrought each year by the mere prospecting work of capital venturing as a vanguard for the army of commerce behind. Twenty-six lines of railroad are already thrown across the face of the mountain region. The great railway systems are surveying all the gaps along its rugged summits. Towns are springing up only a few miles apart along the railway lines. Isolation is running up the white flag and surrendering its hoary dominion. Change is knocking at the door of every mountain cabin. It will be sadly useless for another generation of Baptists to wonder that their fathers did not appreciate these things. It is worse than folly now to deny them or to regard them lightly simply because one uses the terms of trade and the language of dollars to describe the opportunity they are making. The certainty that the Mountain Region of the South invites the men of trade and dollars accentuates the necessity for the men of Christ. Evils always attend progress. Bad men have dug nearly all the gold. The forces that have pioneer-

ed the onslaught on nature's horded wealth have been chiefly irreligious forces. And so as this work of development is going on in our mountain region, wicked influences and evil doctrines go with it. This argument cannot fail to have force with a Baptist and a Christian who would protect the mountain people from them, or enable them to withstand them.

## The Mountain People.

According to the census of 1890, without allowance for increase in population, the mountain people are parcelled out among the States as follow: North Carolina, twenty-six counties with a mountain population of 332,441; South Carolina, five counties in part with a population of 123,028, Georgia with eighteen counties and a population of 169,750; Tennessee with thirty-six counties and a population of 509,354; Kentucky with thirty-two counties and a population of 321,045 Virginia with twenty-seven counties and a population of 389,694; Maryland with two counties and a population of 55,784. Alabama with three counties and a populaton 68,067. So that we have in the mountain region of the Southern Baptist Convention one hundred and forty-nine counties and a total population of 1,919,217. In this total result we have omitted entirely West Virginia, the "Mountain State," which is not in our Convention; and we have subtracted from the figures for South Carolina

above, fifty thousands inhabitants whose counties are only in part within the mountain region. This population constitutes a unique element in the national life because of its homogeniety and quality of native stock. In the 149 counties, according to the last census, the whole of the 1,919,217 are native born except 15,507, and it is probable that these are to be found almost entirely immediately along the railroad lines. Ninety-eight per cent. of them are pure Caucasian. While there are traces of Dutch and other ancestry, the vast body of the people are descended from Scotch-English and Scotch-Irish ancestry. No documentary record of the earliest migration is to be found; but there is record that prior to the Revolutionary era this region was entirely inhabited by the Indians. There is also evidence that many colonists coming from Europe who landed at seacoast settlements were carried on and away from the coast by the religious and political impulses that had set them out of Europe. Not finding the freedom, searched for in their first landing places, they "treked," turning aside into the Piedmont regions in pursuit of water courses and scattering widely apart, while some pressed into the mountains and over the ridge into the midrange valleys. There are also conclusive evidences, as will be mentioned later, that much of the mountain population came out of the fierce persecutions carried on in Virginia and North Carolina by the Church of England against

Baptists and other dissenters through the tyranical governors of that period. The charge has sometimes been heard that the mountains were settled by convicts and prisoners escaping from Europe and avoiding residence near the seacoast. As to the charge, it is only necessary to say that it is in evidence that the greatest crime of which they were guilty was that they were "Round Heads" in the day when docility and subservency to Royalty and Established religion was good citizenship and all forms of dissent and remonstrance criminal. On this point Dr. WM. G. FROST, of Berea College, Kentucky, who has given much attention to the subject, says: "It must be remembered that many of them were only convicted of having belonged to Cromwell's army, or of persisting in attending religious meetings conducted by dissentors. Whatever their origin, the leading families of the mountains are clearly sharers in the gracious influences which form the English and Scottish people, and when a mountain lad registers by the name of Campbell or Harrison, we have learned to expect that he will not prove unworthy of his clan."

Now, much has been written calculated to give the public a notion of the mountain people very far from justice and truth. The direction of public attention towards them and their needs has been distinctly a kindly service, and generally so intended. But the mountain people do not enjoy the notoriety that has been forced on them as a

people by the newspapers, and by some very excellent romancers who sought and found the most picturesquely backward types among them for purposes of literary exploitation. Exceptional and deformed characters may be found in the mountain as elsewhere. But, taking the people house by house, family by family and man by man one will arrive at a composite character unsuited for idealism and sadly disappointing to the search that expects to find in the mountain people a class of natural banditti who preach and practice manslaughter as a doctrine. When you read that the mountains people live in log cabins you have read a sweeping generalization. There is, of course, the typical mountain cabin, but in recent years in every section of the mountain country many of the log houses have given way to large, comfortable frame dwellings, painted in good taste and fairly well furnished. In nearly every community there is one or more well-to-do families which, despite educational backwardness, maintain a respectable and generous establishment. In fact nearly all the generalizations about the mountain people are to be guarded by admitted exceptions. What is true of the people as a class may not be true of each one or even of whole communities. This is certainly true in the matter of lawlessness so often referred to in connection with the mountain people. Their lawlessness is not depravity or moral degeneration. This is worthy of distinct prominence in making up

an estimate of the mountain character. As some one has said, "The tales of degradation in the mountains are not true. The people are not degraded; they have simply not been 'graded up.'"

The mountaineer came by his fondness for firearms and his rather reckless regard for human life honesty. It was inherited from his fathers and has been fostered by solitude and by the imperfect administration of legal justice. None of it has come from the reading of dime novels. Indeed, the writer does not recall ever having seen or heard of this class of literature in the mountains. It is also to be noted that though there are many homicides, cases of murder are much rarer than in other sections of country. Fair and open quarrel and fight with odds even, or quick, angry resentment of insult or injury, is the history of nearly all crimes of this class. No people on earth more quickly resent the disposition to patronize or exploit them. If they give you the best they have, you are no gentleman to talk about what you get. They do not like to be called "Mountain Whites" as if they were some particuular and peculiar breed of cattle. Their feeling in this respect is of the same spirit with that of the Hebrews of the city in which the writer now lives, who were excitedly indignant against an evening paper that reported the mayor's docket as consisting only of "A fight between a white man and a jew." It is always to be remembered that the mountain people realize their separation from the great moving world, and

that they have sense and honesty enough to appreciate the limitation this has imposed upon them. Intimacy with them and fellowship will beget not only sympathy but respect and even admiration. As I write there hangs before me a large photograph of a mountain Baptist Association. Three thousand people are crowded against a back ground of low boughed spruce-pine trees on a mountain side. As I look at the picture my heart fills up with the remembrance of that scene; of the open hearted hospitality of the people; their responsiveness to the story of Baptist struggle and achievment I tried to tell them; their absolute loyalty to the Bible as the inspired word of God and their repugnance to the attitude of modern scepticism, and their friendliness and hopefulness. The deep impression was made on my mind, strengthened continually by contact and acquaintance, that nowhere else on earth except in the mountains can be found a people of such infinite capacity to be made powerful by education and development. They are brave and candid. They never hide behind conventional reserve. Whatever of reserve there is, is the reserve of nature on her guard. Quickly noticeable among them is the inherited spirit of personal partisanship. This results in powerful friendship and bitter enmities. Once confidence is lost its restoration is a matter of great difficulty. The rather indiscriminating hospitality which is characteristic of the mountain people exposes them to deceptions of bad leaders

who come among them as religious teachers; but they sooner or later discover that they have been misled, and then the deceiver, even though he be able and eloquent, may well seek new pastures, he will never recover his lost influence. The utmost that can be said about people of the mountains in comparison with other people is explained in the full meaning of the word *Isolation*. Connection with the outside world with its ideas and ideals, with its agitations and enthusiasms which is so potent a fact with other people through the daily newspaper and the telegraph, has never connected with the mountains. There are cities, of course, and smaller towns along the railroads, with all the advantages of communication, but the vast billows of mountain land is still an unannexed solitude. When you catalogue the new ideas born during the nineteenth century, the inventions and mechanical adjustment of natural forces such as the application of electricity, the new doctrines of life, evolution and etc. and, the whole realm of sociological, thought around the "Fatherhood of God and the brotherhood of man," and then look into the mountian life and thought and mark the vacancy, you can appreciate the meaning of *isolation*. And isolation means not only isolation from the outside world, but internal isolation as well. It is pronouncedly difficult to get about in the mountains, and during half the year almost impossible. So there has been built up separated

communities, each community bearing its own name without reference to any other and having its own things. And this difficulty of intercommunity life goes very far towards explaining the absence of permanent school establishments, as well as organized religious missionary effort. It also in a measure accounts for the tenacity with which ante-dated habits and customs maintain their hold on the social life and speech of the people. The incidently educational agencies such as frequent public gatherings, the circus and the county fair, which elsewhere in the world are factors in the development of people, have been missed out of life in the mountains. Now there is a true point of view—no man who has lived and worked in the mountains but has been impressed by it to the point of misgiving—from which all this may be called "splendid isolation." But isolation cannot remain. The decree has gone out against it. The mountain solitude is doomed: the mountain wealth is discovered; the mountain people have fallen into the public gaze and on the heart of the world.

## State of Religion.

To other denominations unacquainted with Baptist history in the South during its earliest stages, and accustomed to organized and well developed missionary Christianity of other sections, religion in the mountains seems to be utterly de-

void of life and effectiveness—a part of the general anachronism—without justification, almost to point of ridicule. They neither understand nor appreciate the causes underlying its unorganized and often disorganized condition and its emphasis upon the doctrinal rather than the practical aspects of Christianity. Yet all will agree that the people are religious. The Mountain Region of the South is the most thoroughly revival swept area in the United States. There are more churches and more actual church members to the population than can be found elsewhere in the whole world. The figures ascertained from the careful tabulation of the mountain region from the last census by counties show that there are 6,000 churches with a membership of over 700,000. In method, in point of view and in conception of Christianity the mountain people have not gotten very far from their ancestors of a hundred and fifty years ago. Indeed, not only of this are they conscious but proud. Anything else would be a departure from the old landmarks, which in all matters are greatly reverenced. Theological expressions to the very letter, words and sentences in public prayer, arguments and other forms of speech and even tones and attitudes have been handed down literally from preacher to preacher and from people to people. The first preachers who came into the mountains were traveling evangelists or missionaries,

Their spirit and their methods originated in the great revival under George Whitfield, which swept through the South in 1740. More directly in Western North Carolina, east Tennessee and southwest Virginia, the early mountain preachers were descended from Shubael Stearns and Daniel Marshall, who came in 1750 as fiery evangels of salvation from New England through North Carolina and Virginia. In Randolph county, North Carolina, they rallied their many converts into a church at Sandy Creek with over one thousand members, which became the evangelistic center of work in many directions. To Governor Tryon, the then tyranical ruler of the province, this Baptist church at once became a hated source of civil and religious menace. He determined to root it out, and breathing out threatenings and slaughter, he sent his troops against them at the battle of Alamance ten years before the Revolution. His troops were victorious. Within ten days after this battle only twenty of the one thousand members could be found in all that region. Seeking freedom and determined to find it, the people had "treked" westward with unconquered conscience. They found homes along the mountain slopes; some went over into the Pee Dee section of South Carolina, some over the Blue Ridge, sweeping into Tennessee, and the movement sent its representatives as far as the mountains of Kentucky. We

hear of some of them again when, fifteen years later, in the darkest hour of the American Revolution, a large company of them gathered under Campbell, swept down the mountains and joined hands with Graham and Williams for the salvation of liberty at King's Mountain.

The preacher of that day had his headquarters in the saddle. From settlement to settlement, in rude school-houses, by the firesides of the people and in the open air he told the story of the Cross. He did not remain long in a community, but generally left behind him a church, organized from the material gathered in during the meeting Behind him also he left his theology and his method. He was a Calvinist, generally of an extreme type. His preaching was terrible in its denunciation of sin, in its picture of hell, in its portrayal of wrath to come; but his presentation of Christ as a Savior of Sinners and his description of heaven in its overwhelming tenderness and power has never been surpassed in the history of preaching. It set deep in the minds of the people—the two main facts of God's religion in the world—sin and salvation. His labors were rarely without large results, and when he had organized his church and gone on his way, the people scattered to their homes and wherever a handful were gotten together in a valley, an arm of that church was organized and one of their number became a preacher. The writer has found the

record of one man, Humphrey Posey, who is regarded as the religious father and founder of churches reaching from the eastern slope of the Blue Ridge in North Carolina to Atlanta, Georgia. The mountain preacher of today has much the same conception of his mission. His reputation is gauged and his ministerial standing determined by his success as an ingatherer. His headquarters, too, are in the saddle and his traveling equipment in his saddle bags. His appointments are generally widely separated, sometimes giving him membership in as many as four or five District Associations. There is no organization of churches into "fields" as we use the expression in other sections. After the manner of his prototype, the preacher in the mountains receives little pay, rarely is there any definite understanding of the amount he can expect from the churches for which he preaches. If an accurate average could be struck of "pastor's salary" in the mountain region of the South, it would be found to be between $2.50 and $30.00 a year per church. A church sometimes has more than one pastor, and the lowest bidder has often the most churches. One of the frequent results from this condition of things is a state of envy and jealousy among the preachers. Another consequence is that the preacher in the mountains cannot depend on his ministry for support, He cannot study even as much as he wants to because he

must work on his little farm for the support of his family. He is not a "money hunter" for himself nor even for the cause of Christ. There are, of course, exceptions and these are increasing in number in influence every day. Some of the preachers in the mountains are true leaders of the people. To these must all effort to assist the people look for co-operation and practical advice.

Many of the churches in the mountains have been organized more as folds for the sheep than as vineyards for the laborers; as a religious convenience than as a missionary agency. The situation is summed up fairly in the statement that the churches reflect the method and the spirit of the preacher, and the discouraging balance is maintained by the preacher reflecting the spirit of the church. Fatalism is an ingrained habit of thought. It is not a tenet of doctrine. Little is done for the work of missions because little is said about the work of missions. The people are not generally anti-missionary. There are only 14,102 anti-missionary, "Hard Shell Baptists" according to the census, in the whole mountain region. They have simply not had the missionary obligation laid upon their hearts fearlessly and faithfully by their leaders. Nor are the people opposed to Sunday schools, though the Sunday school as an active Christian agency is largely unknown in the mountains. They simply have

not been taught the importance and the power of the Sunday school,

From what has been said it will be readily seen that the work needed to be done is not the work of revivalism. It is not the work of organizing churches and of ordaining preachers. As Dr. F. C. McConnell has expressed it: "We do not need to multiply churches or other forms of organization. There are now enough churches and the outward forms of connection are complete and ample. Nor do we need a larger number of preachers. Indeed there are preachers to spare. This we say not to discredit those who are preaching, but because many of them are helpless of themselves to do what they wish they could do, and would gladly welcome a different state of things. Educated men are a prime necessity. Men who understand how to preach the truths of God's word in their proper proportion, whose lives are inwrought by the spirit of God, and who have good common sense—men who know how to love their fellowmen, and allow others to love them. These are the leaders needed by the Baptists in the mountains, and for whose coming every one should pray."

To reach and help the ministry in the mountains is a necessity vital in the solution of the mountain problem. But it is not all that must be done. Hand in hand with that which provides and equips the preacher must and will go the

wider work that prepares the new generation of mountain Baptists for the progress and the problems that await them so surely. The limits of this tract does not permit us to go further in the statement of facts about the mountain region. In another tract which accompanies this, is the proposed "Solution of the Mountain Problem." Many hearts feel its weight; many minds are prayerfully at work upon it. And some things are very clear. In conclusion let us sum them that the reader may feel the imperious force of a situation that defies dispute and commands attention at our hands.

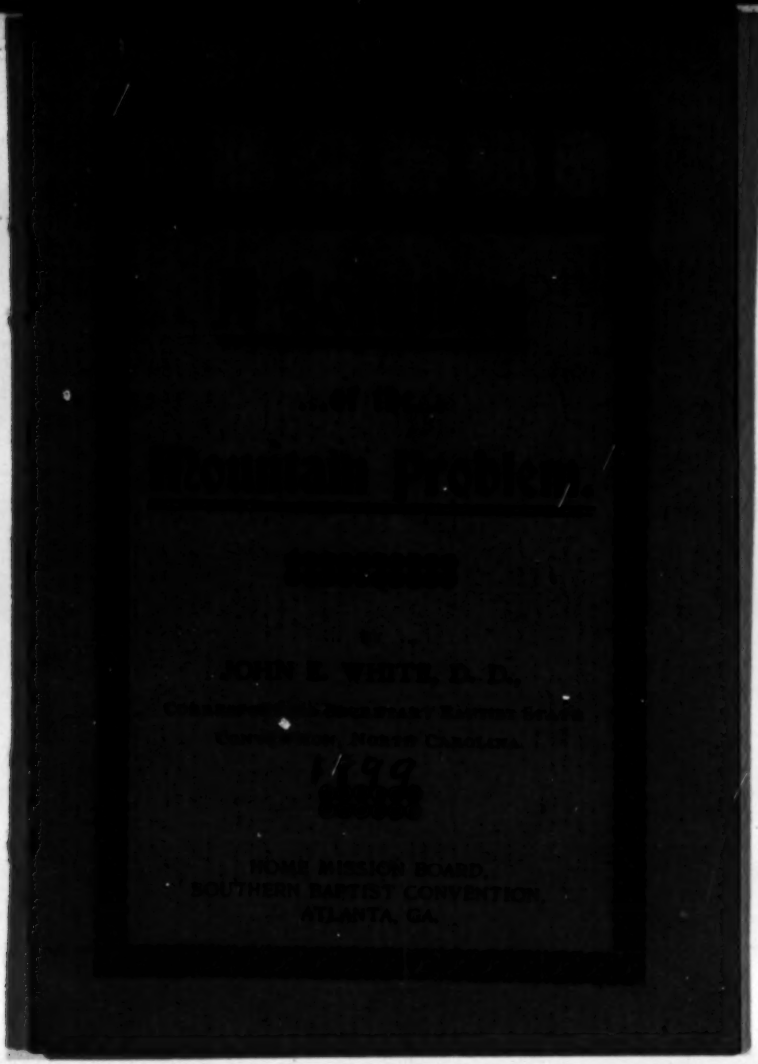
(1.) The Mountain Region of the South, by reason of its geographical position and its immense resources of natural wealth, and because of the inevitable and now wonderfully accelerated movement of industrial enterprise toward the Southern states, will not and can not fail of rapid commercial development.

(2.) The mountain people by the direction of public attention to them and acquaintance with their needs, and by reason of the powerful appeal which conditions among them are making to patriotic and religious philanthrophy, will not and cannot fail to secure from some source sympathy and assistance.

(3.) Whoever provides this will have the paramount influence among them. Whoever furnished them educational and social opportunities

will ultimately furnish them religious and doctrinal teaching. Whoever gives them schools will give them churches. Whoever in this period of their history proves to be truest friends to the mountain people will permanently shape their religious, social and denominational character.

(4.) The people of the Southern Mountain Region are now overwhelmingly Baptists. To Baptists, therefore, and to Southern Baptists, comes the weightiest obligation and the least difficult opportunity to provide for them and to work helpfully and harmoniously with them in providing for themselves the best possible religious and educational advantages.

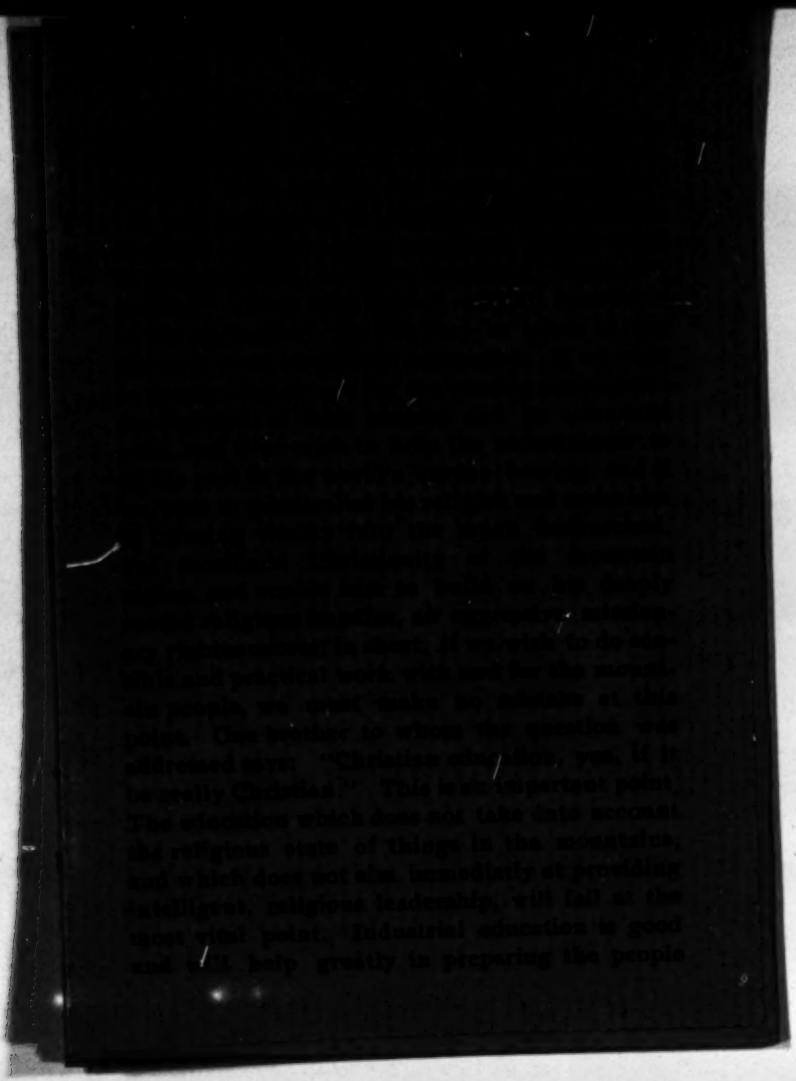


# A Solution of the Mountain Problem.

By
Rev. JOHN E. WHITE, D. D.,
Corresponding Secretary Baptist State Convention,
North Carolina.

Copyrighted.

Of course because the whole problem in the mountains is educational. Relief at that point will overcome other difficulties, or place the people where they will be able to solve their problems for themselves without assistance from the outside. It would no longer be a matter of great concern whether the people had railroads and facilities for communication with the outer world if they were provided with sufficient and efficient schools. It is demonstrated in Highland Scotland with its Kirk schools and its educated ministry that isolation is no insuperable barrier to "high thinking" and noble, broad, effectual living. The writer has recently addressed this question to



Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2010 with funding from Boston Public Library

[illegible] lack of educational enter-
[illegible] that is quite another
[illegible] co-operation, it also
[illegible] the community spirit
[illegible] enterprise involving co-
[illegible] for the common good
[illegible] secure among mount-
[illegible] it said that
[illegible] are opposed to education?
[illegible] one hundred and fifty
[illegible] Mountain Region, outside of the large towns and with-
[illegible] to the free schools, according to
[illegible] information from each State,
[illegible] fifty high schools, academies and
[illegible] that is one educational opportunity for
[illegible] square miles, or one school
[illegible] forty thousand people. Of these fifty
[illegible] which are at all permanent
[illegible] of them are situated on the railroads.
[illegible] afford any test of educational interest?
[illegible] rather justify the statement that the
[illegible] have never really had an op-
[illegible] indicate their interest in education.

## What is Being Done.

[illegible] great deal in view of what is needed to be
[illegible] much of that is not being done well.
[illegible] done by Baptists. There are
only five Baptists schools in the whole moun-

schools of this grade, which are not all permanent, over half of them are situated on the railroads. Does this afford any test of educational interest? Does it not rather justify the statement that the mountain people have never really had an opportunity to indicate their interest in education.

## What is Being Done.

Not a great deal in view of what is needed to be done, and much of that is not being done well. Least of all is being done by Baptists. There are only five Baptists schools in the whole moun-

ance rendered our State Board by the Home Mission Board in organizing four well located schools. In Kentucky also, marked attention is being directed by the Baptist people to their mountain region, four schools having been established in four years and two more to be opened this fall. There are a number of non-denominational schools depending solely upon the patronage and the tuition fees from the communities in which they are located. But one daily non-denominational school establishment of considerable proportions is at Berea, Kentucky. There Dr. William Goodell Frost is doing a great work which has begun to attract general attention throughout the United States. Berea College, of which he is the president, especially emphasizes industrial education and seeks through its "Extension" method to take the benefits of education into the homes of the people. This work is appealing to Northern philanthrophy chiefly for support and is not connected with any religious denomination. Is doing a comprehensive work chiefly with reference to the industrial and political aspects of mountain conditions.

By far the most extensive effort in the mountains is being made by the Presbyterian Church North. It will surprise many and it should be significant to Southern Baptists to know just how vigorously they are undertaking the work we have so much neglected. From the latest reports

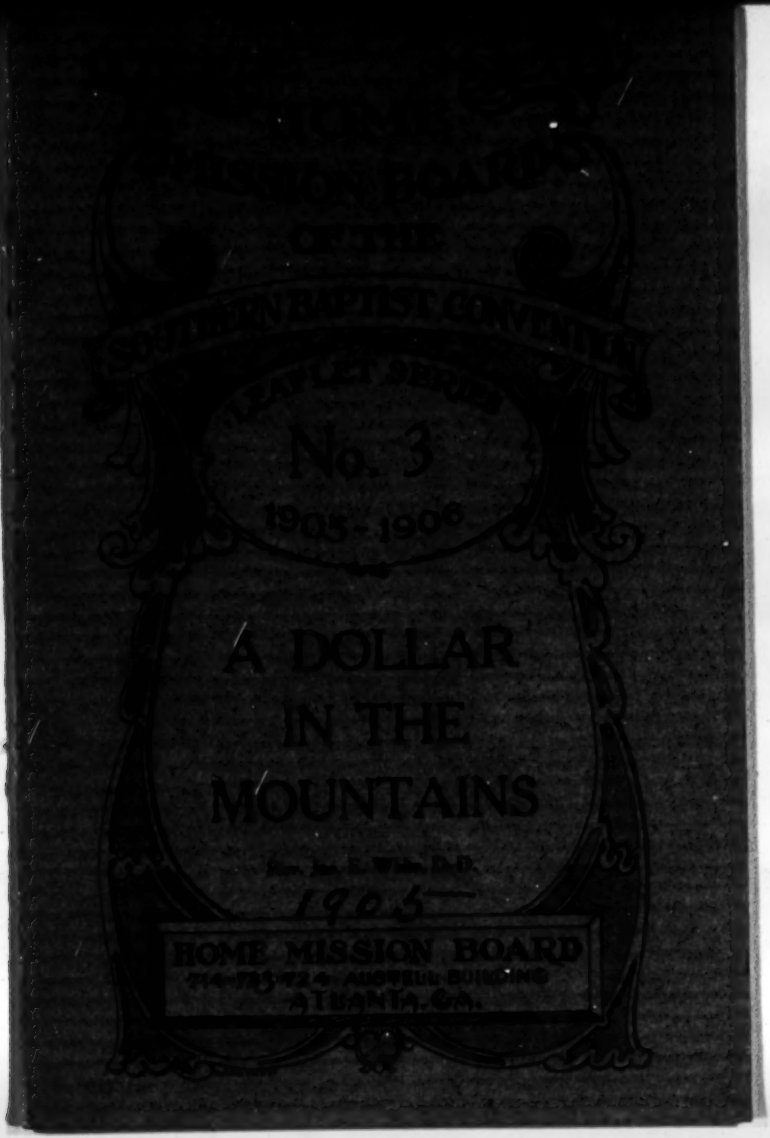
(3) We can build on the foundations already laid as none other can. It is our foundation. It is a good foundation. It is the best foundation. It is the same as that on which the best progress among us is erected—our colleges and other institutions, our best churches and our best character. It has conserved a rich treasury of red blood and new brain cells. It has fostered unjaded nerves and unfaltering faith. Without friction or dislocation Southern Baptists can undertake the work of development, with glorious success assured. We have ready access to the people by reason of the fact that we are of the same household of faith. There are no prejudices to overcome. The hearts of the people are ours already. They are our brethern. Assistance from us excites no suspicion and awakens no distrust. It is help from brethern to brethern. Baptist enterprise has the pass word into their sympathies.

(3) We can help the mountain people to help themselves as no other denomination can. It is a fact that to a greater or less extent other denom-

## A Suggestion.

It will not be out of place in concluding these pages, in which the effort has been made to arouse as well as to inform, to offer some suggestions as to a plan of work believed to be practical and available for the Home Mission Board if Southern Baptists will but enable it to undertake dealing with the mountain region situation thoroughly. The best judgment of the best judges among us has been sought as is shown. Especially should the fact that these earnest and intelligent men, known to have given careful and prayerful study to the work among our mountain people, are agreed in their general conclusions as to the need of the people, and the methods by which they can best be assisted by the Southern Baptist Convention, have the effect of stimulating the churches and individuals to enlarged contributions to our Home Mission Board, which has been and is anxious to enter this field just as vigorously as our obligations and opportunities demand.

We believe that in this suggested general scheme of work in our Southern Mountain Re-


No. 3
1905-1906
A DOLLAR
IN THE
MOUNTAINS
1905—
HOME MISSION BOARD
ATLANTA, GA.

# A Dollar in the Mountains.

No better way to begin than by relating an incident that occurred one night in Kansas City, Mo., while the Southern Baptist Convention was in session there. It was Sunday night and the church was crowded. While the hundreds were expectantly waiting for the preacher who had drawn that grand audience, to begin, a gentlemen leaned over to a stranger and pointing to the rostrum said, "Look there! that is the the most thrilling thing of this Convention." On the platform, side by side, sat two men. Their heads were close together in affectionate conversation in which both faces shone out clearly. "What is it?" the stranger asked the gentleman. "Look at those two men. They are the focus of all this great audience. They are George W. Truett the preacher, and F. C. McConnell, the host of this Convention, and the sublimity of the fact is that a few years ago they were mountain boys together, thirty miles from any railroad. The power of Christian education touched them, put a burning in their hearts and they broke through the prison walls of circumstance and challenged and won the heritage of this whole Southland."

The point about a dollar in the mountains is that it will last longer and go further in giving the world men like that than it will anywhere else on the American Continent. In 1890 this

kind of a dollar went into a county in the mountains out of which only two men had ever been known from the time that memory of man runneth not to the contrary, to have ventured to seek a college education. In 1900, only ten years later, there had gone from the one school, the only school in the county, twenty men through triumphant college and university careers into the great world's work and not a failure among them. In the mountains, connected with the Home Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention there are twenty-four of these schools which are taking dollars and putting them into this kind of miracles.

Sir Humphrey Davy was once asked what had been the greatest discovery of his distinguished career as an inventive chemist. He replied, "My greatest discovery was Michael Faraday." While some are discussing "tainted money" and trying to trace the tainted dollar through its devious course, it is pertinent to take up the trail of a dollar in the mountains and trace its translation into manhood and womanhood. There is no moral mathematics this side of Heaven that can rightly estimate what that dollar is worth.

There are reasons why a dollar will last longer, go further and do more in the mountains.

1st. The raw material is the readiest and finest possible.

The latest report to the Southern Baptist Convention shows that there are in the schools con-

nected with the Home Mission Board something over *four thousand* boys and girls. Add to this the meager estimate that there are six thousand other available students to whom Baptist schools are not now accessible, and the statement may be fearlessly made that in these ten thousand boys and girls ripe for the transforming touch of Christian education there is more educational capacity than could be found among any fifty thousand children of school age elsewhere on this continent. Here is the fact attested out of the experience of teachers and college professors who have dealt with students from all sections of the country. There is something almost fierce about an awakened mountain boy's eagerness for knowledge. He goes at his books with a vim. He struggles not to keep out of school but to keep in school. He is hungry and thirsty and his mental digestion is pepsined through and through. He has an unsurpassed capital of red blood and new brain cells. Give him a chance and he will show you what a dollar can be made to do with his raw material.

2nd. The conditions are economical.

Wants and needs in the mountains are comparatively simple. Students gratefully put up with less comforts than is usual elsewhere. Hard living is esteemed a privilege if high thinking is the possibility. The allurements and want creating attractions are absent. Luxury is not the rule of the people and there is no social regulation that discredits plain living or exalts fine dress and ex-

pensive habits. Boarding rates range from five to eight dollars a month. Tuition fees never exceed three dollars a month. More of a dollar goes into the essentials and less into the non-essentials of education in the mountains than elsewhere.

**3rd. It is a dollar of the right denomination.** That is if it is a Baptist dollar.

The people are Baptists overwhelmingly in the Southern mountain region. They are not feebly and ignorantly Baptists, but staunchly and by reason of the faith that is in them. They are ruggedly loyal to the Bible, loyal to the Baptist principle and accustomed to the defense of Baptist doctrines. Without friction Baptists can take and hold the public sentiment of the mountain country. We have ready access to the people because we are of the same household with them and they with us. We have to overcome no prejudices, no suspicions. The hearts of the people are ours already. They are our brothers. We do not have to spend a portion of our dollar to subsidize sympathy or to buy off distrust. Baptist enterprise has the password in the mountains.

An illustration of this is found in several of our schools where other denominations have far surpassing school equipment and dead head tuition rates but less than half as many students.

**4th. It is a timely dollar.**

The mountain region in our decade has dropped as it were into the lap of educational philanthrophy. It is no longer possible to speak of the utter

isolation of the mountain people. Nor are they any more to be described as "our contemporary ancestors." Change has knocked at the door of the mountain cabin and the latch string of progress has been hung on the outside of the mountain home.

The dollar that goes to the mountains now does not find a dead people but a people awake and alive and ready for it. These years immediately at hand are psychic.

The Home Mission Board began with the Hot Springs Convention in 1900 to grapple with this Baptist opportunity. There were skeptics then, honest skeptics about the necessity and the possibility of doing anything much educationally in the mountain region. There are no skeptics now who are both honest and intelligent in criticism of the work. Then there were possibly a thousand students in several local Baptist schools, now there are four thousand students in twenty-four schools in something of a system. What has been accomplished has but prepared opportunity for effective progress on a greater scale. Our dollar is a timely dollar also because we have been put on notice by our Presbyterian, Methodist and Disciple brethren in the North that they know the people are Baptists but if the Baptists havn't the dollar to put into this grand cause, they have it and must use it.

So our dollar is challenged in the name of Christ and opportunity. Last year we answered $200,000 from Presbyterian, Methodist and Disciple Boards

with $10,000 from our Board. Now we are appropriating $20,000 this year to extend the work. The Home Mission Board appeals for your dollar with a right good will because it is needed now.

**5th. It is a constructive dollar.**

The policy of the Home Mission Board never loses sight of the fact that the mountain people are not pensioners on anybody's bounty. Every one of our dollars so far has gotten two others from the people themselves.

There are two ways of doing this great work in the mountains. One is to treat it as a philanthrophy and build schools, provide teachers and books and give free tuition. That is the hurtful way. The other way is to help the people to help themselves, leave control in local hands and let the main burden rest where it belongs, on the people themselves. This is the helpful way. This is what the Home Mission Board is doing.

The value of the school property operating in connection with the Home Mission Board aggregates $133,000. The money to build and equip these schools has come, more than two thirds of it, from the Baptists in the mountains. All our appropriations for building and equipment are made conditional on about this ratio of local contributions

The dollar we send calls for two, and the result is that the schools are in the hearts of the people. The mortar is mixed with the blood of sacrifice and the walls are monumental of heroic self reli-

ance. The best people in the mountains resent the disposition to patronize and pauperize the mountain situation. They appreciate the dollar that comes sympathetically and helpfully to encourage them and for that reason our dollar is so effective and far going.

**6th. It is a missionary dollar.**

The charter of the Home Missionary Board is the Great Commission. While we speak of this mountain work as educational it is objectively to the last cent, and much of the money appropriated is immediately and directly missionary. A prime aim of our part of the work is to help provide a wide awake and capable ministry through the channel of missionary instruction in the schools and to touch the local churches with the great principle of world wide missions. The pastors in the mountains are in almost every instance the leaders in the building of the schools. We must and do rely upon them.

The whole plan of the Home Mission Board is inspired and controlled by the Gospel motive. The dollar in the mountains is a consecrated dollar. The Board would have every cent that comes into its treasury for this cause laid at the feet of Christ and sent forth by the breath of prayer.

*Now the Board very much needs the dollar that you have. It has been assumed that you have one, perhaps several, and that you hold it as a steward, and want your money to be used wisely for the glory of God. It is submitted to you that a dollar for*

*the mountain school work will last longer and go further and do more in giving men and women to the world that needs them, and in strengthening our Baptist cause and in furthering our Master's Kingdom and in helping where help counts, than a dollar anywhere else on the Continent of America.*

There are other great and necessitous fields and other great causes, but will you let this cause have a place in your heart. God has probably blest you with wealth. If so, will you look into this matter as offering you an opportunity to use some of it in a great constructive work for Him and humanity.

Perhaps you are not blessed with much of this world's good. But you want to do and can do something. Share your mite with the mountain boy and the mountain girl and the mountain Baptists by a contribution to Home Missions for this work.

# TWELVE REASONS

## WHY YOU SHOULD COME TO

# Mars Hill College

1. The School plant consists of three brick buildings for recitation rooms, Society halls, and Auditorium; the Spilman Home for girls with accommodations for 90; and the Treat Hall for boys with accommodations for 50.
2. The Faculty is carefully selected, a cultured body of men and women whose highest aim is to be of personal assistance to the entire student body. The most cordial and delightful spirit prevails between teachers and pupils.
3. The literary course is thorough and liberal, including four years of study after one has finished the common school branches. Handsome diplomas are given.
4. Attractive and practical courses are offered in the departments of Music, Expression, Art, Stenography, and Bookkeeping.
5. The territory touched widens each year, the present session bringing 345 students from seven states, and from thirty-three counties in this State, literally from "Cherokee to Currituck."
6. Each session brings better equipment and a larger enrollment, though no canvasser for students or money is sent into the field. Why? The school pleases its patrons, and satisfies its friends.
7. Our location, in a quiet mountain village, away from the railroad, furnishes the best possible atmosphere for the growth of body, mind and soul.
8. Among the students the kindest feeling exists, and there is a mutual helpfulness that is rarely found—no hazing, no fraternities, no class distinctions.
9. The literary societies are not excelled in any school of our grade. Gathered from every section of the State, the members stimulate each other to a broader vision and higher ideals.
10. Mars Hill puts character above scholarship, and surrounds the pupils with wholesome influences at all times. Boys and girls are safe here, and parents readily trust their children to us.
11. The school is not run to make money for any one, and rates are kept at a minimum. All necessary school expenses come between $65.00 and $105.00 for a full session of nine and a half months.
12. Nine years of steady growth under the same management indicates solid work and recognized worth.

M. L-36

# The Junior College

# The Junior College

THE Junior College as a distinct factor in our educational system, though comparatively new in this section, has an established place in many states. Its significance and value are being more and more appreciated, for the following reasons:

1. Colleges and Universities are overcrowded, especially in the Freshman and Sophomore years. The Junior College offers an admirable solution of this really perplexing problem.

2. In the larger Colleges and Universities there is little or no personal contact of first and second year pupils with teachers. These students are, for the most part, under Instructors of little experience and not under regular Professors. The relation is different in the Junior College. Here the pupils are under the Heads of the different departments who, of course, are the cream of the Junior College teaching force.

3. In the first year away from home there is gravest moral danger. Young men and women then need a guiding hand and a sympathetic touch. It is the testimony of College Presidents that moral shipwreck is too often made during these years. The Junior College furnishes safeguards which insure a safer and more homelike atmosphere, and an easier adjustment in changing from home to boarding school.

4. The Junior College appeals to many who would not, or could not, for some reason, undertake a full college course, but who can be encouraged to hold on for two years longer. No Junior College gives degrees, but its diploma, "Associate in Arts," is a token of attainment and admits to the Junior year of standard Colleges.

5. Expenses can usually be kept much lower at a Junior College where "plain living and high thinking" still prevail. At Mars Hill all expenses except for books, laundry, and clothes will not exceed $225 a year.

6. The indignities suffered by a Freshman, even in schools where hazing is under ban, find no place in Junior Colleges where the atmosphere is democratic and Christian.

Mars Hill invites investigation on the part of parents and high-school graduates. In the Junior College it offers 48 hours of standard College work, 32 hours being required for graduation—15 hours prescribed and 17 hours elective. Its high-school work has accredited relations with the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

R. L. Moore

*President.*

Mars Hill College,
Mars Hill, N. C.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

Mars Hill is *fully accredited* as a junior college by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and by the State Department of Education, and is on the approved list of the American Association of Medical Colleges.

A four-year course is offered covering the third and fourth years of high school and the first and second years of college work.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

THE things that disturb and disgrace our land are due, not to lack of schooling, but to lack of *character*. The constant aim at Mars Hill is character through knowledge and training that gives emphasis to moral and spiritual values. It is the hope to send out men and women richer and fuller in life, enlarged and sanctified in vision, and Christ-controlled in action, because they have studied here. A student who has habits of idleness, is indifferent to appeals, or has to be *made* to study and behave, will fail here and elsewhere unless a new spirit and outlook on life get hold of him.

## THE ACADEMY

1. The Academy covers the last two years of high school work, standard, thorough, complete, including a unit of Bible study.

2. In many communities the downward pull of a Christless social life sadly counteracts the training and influences of the best of homes. Many wise parents find in the boarding school that is distinctly Christian conditions which approach the ideal and help their sons and daughters to find themselves and their places in a busy, needy world.

3. In the homelike atmosphere of our large school family, in the silences of the hills, freed from many distractions and downward pulls, great faiths and great purposes grow.

# THE JUNIOR COLLEGE

1. A junior college of high ideals and achievement gives the first two years of a course leading to the Bachelor's degree as well as the large college or university. There is the same thoroughness of instruction, the same academic standards, and in addition personal contacts of teacher and pupil in daily life.

2. The average high school graduate is too immature to be thrown into the undisciplined life of the large college or university. A worth-while junior college bridges this chasm.

3. Leadership is gained through literary societies, religious organizations, and other campus activities; and cultural opportunities are afforded in the departments of music, art, and expression.

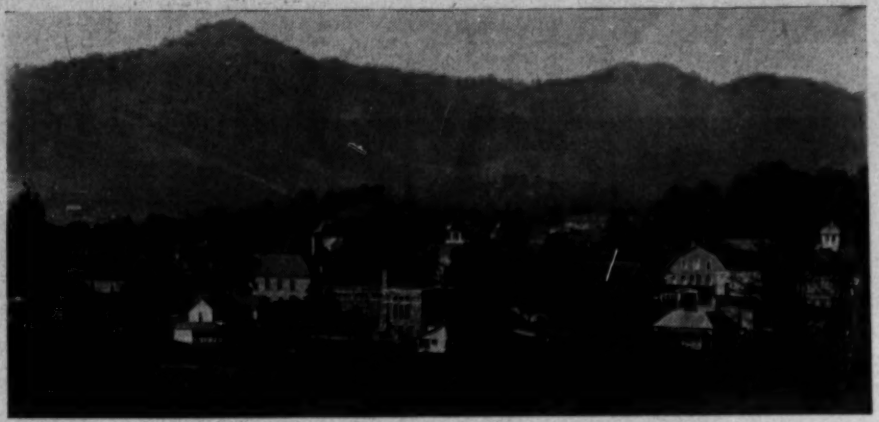
4. At Mars Hill expenses are low (board, room, literary tuition, and general fees amounting to only $275 for a session of nine months). Hazing is not tolerated, and students of serious purpose receive a hand of welcome and encouragement.

5. Our graduates enter the junior year of four-year colleges and universities and finish in two years after leaving Mars Hill. The enrollment each year taxes the capacity of classrooms and school homes—500 students representing many of the finest homes in nearly a score of states.

Write for illustrated catalogue.

R. L. Moore
*President.*

Mars Hill College,
Mars Hill, N. C.



MARS HILL COLLEGE, MARS HILL, N. C.

"A GEM IN THE EMERALD RING OF THE HILLS"

FOR YOUNG MEN AND YOUNG WOMEN

"THE small Christian College is the hope of America. Character is essential to statesmanship and these colleges are vital factors in the development of sterling character." —*James J. Hill.*

"I attended a small college that had little money and the students had little; yet it turned out some wonderful scholars, I among the poorest of them. . . . Do not forget in your gifts the struggling small college; it is the hope of the nation." —*S. Parks Cadman in a radio talk.*

Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, N. C., with an enrollment of 500 and a record for religious influences, is rich in the quality of those who have been its students. An investment here will ring long and loud through the centuries.

OCT 18 1939

- Mars Hill College is favorably located in one of the most beautiful and healthful regions to be found anywhere—the mountains of Western North Carolina. The town of Mars Hill, a picturesque village of 500 inhabitants with an elevation of 2300 feet, is surrounded by mountain views of surpassing grandeur.

- The campus includes 100 acres and 13 buildings besides several cottages.

- During the 1938-1939 session 800 students were enrolled from 83 counties of North Carolina, 20 states, and three foreign countries.

- Mars Hill graduates have entered more than 100 different senior colleges and universities in recent years and have consistently ranked high in these institutions.

- Expenses are extremely low for the advantages offered. The average cost of room, board, literary tuition, and general fees is $280 for a term of nine months. Extras are kept at a minimum.

NC-36

• Besides the fifteen courses of study outlined in the Catalogue, special courses are available in music, art, and expression. The college sponsors a variety of activities for the development of all students, such as athletic teams, literary societies, glee club, orchestra, dramatic groups, religious organizations.

• A spirit of friendliness and democracy pervades the Mars Hill campus. As soon as a student arrives he or she is given a cordial welcome by students and faculty. No form of hazing is tolerated. Snobbishness and prudery are out of place.

• The forces which disturb and disgrace our land are due not to lack of schooling but to lack of character. The constant aim of Mars Hill College is the development of character through knowledge and training that gives emphasis to moral and spiritual values. It is the purpose of the College to send out men and women richer and fuller in life, enlarged and sanctified in vision, and Christ-controlled in action, because

they have studied here.

In many communities the downward pull of a worldy social life sadly counteracts the training and influence of the best of homes. Many find in the boarding school that is distinctly Christian conditions which approach the ideal and which help them to find themselves and their places in a busy, needy world.

In the home-like atmosphere of the Mars Hill College family, in the silences of the hills, freed from many distractions and downward pulls, great faiths and great purposes grow.

●

*The 1939-1940 Session Opens September 5.*

For illustrated catalogue address

The Registrar

Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, N. C.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

Mars Hill is a junior college of recognized excellence. It is a member of the North Carolina College Conference, the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and the American Association of Junior Colleges; and it is approved by the American Medical Association, by the University of the State of New York, and by the United States Bureau of Education for the admission of foreign students.

NC36

FIFTY-SEVENTH CONGRESS.
MR. PRITCHARD, CHAIRMAN.
MR. PLATT, CONN.
MR. McCOMAS.
MR. KITTREDGE.
MR. MALLORY.
MR. HEITFELD.
MR. FOSTER, LA.
R. H. McNEILL, CLERK.

# United States Senate,

COMMITTEE ON PATENTS.

WASHINGTON, D.C. June 9, 1902.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUN 11 1902

Dr. Wallace Buttrick,

Secy. General Educational Board,

New York City,

Dear Sir:-

I write you in behalf of the Mars Hill College. Prof. Moore advises me that he hasmade application to your Board for aid, and I want to say that there is no more worthy institution in the South and one that is struggling under greater disadvantages, than Mars Hill. It is a fine field for the Baptist Church, and while I am not a member of the church, at the same time, theotetically speaking I am a very staunch Baptist, and exceedingly anxious to do anything in my power to advance the cause. The all-important question with us in Western North Carolina is to secure some means by which we can educate the people of that section, and I know of no better way to accomplish that end than to stand by and maintain Prof. Moore in his efforts to build up Mars Hill College. Anything that your Board can do for this institution will be highly appreciated by the people of our State.

With best wishes and high regards, I am

Sincerely yours,

J. C. Pritchard

N.C.36 June 13, 1902

Hon. J. C. Pritchard

U. S. Senate, Washington D.C.

Dear sir: I have your valued letter in commendation of Mars Hill College, for which we sincerely thank you. We are not yet in a position to make the appropriation for which Prof. Moore has applied. Before we can consider in detail the many hundreds of appeals that are coming to us, we shall have to make a careful study of the educational situation in each of the several states of the South, and on the basis of such accurate and detailed information, formulate a general scheme of operation. After such study in North Carolina we shall be in a position to consider the appeal on behalf of Mars Hill College.

Thanking you for your kind letter, which we shall file in connection with the application of Prof. Moore, I am, with great respect,

Very truly yours

Wallace Buttrick

N.C. 36

REMARKS

1. It is in the healthful, beautiful "Land of the Sky."
2. Board $5 to $7. Tuition $1 to $2.50 a month.
3. Classical, Normal, English, Biblical, Musical, Business and Art Courses.
4. Advantages for young women not equalled in any school of our grade in the State.

1856. "With all thy getting, get understanding." 1901.

# Mars Hill College,

R. L. MOORE, A. B., Principal.

REMARKS

5. The Leading Christian Institution for young men and women in Western North Carolina.
6. 281 Students. 27 Counties. 5 States. 7 Teachers.
7. Excellent Literary Societies, Library, Reading Room.
8. 18 miles North of Asheville, 10 miles East of Marshall.

9 Bap

Mars Hill, N. C., MAY 26, '02.

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D. D.,

Albany, N. Y.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
MAY 29 1902

Dear Brother:

May I ask you to hear a word of appeal in behalf of one of the struggling mountain schools of Western North Carolina? The catalogue and papers sent you under another cover bespeak the needs and opportunities of this institution. Dr. Leroy Stephens, Lewisburg, Pa., Cor. Sec'y Baptist Education Board of his State, has been here and will gladly tell you more of the work being done, and what, with proper equipment, may be done. The Bible Department of the school is maintained by the Home Mission Board of the So. Baptist Convention and has its heartiest endorsement. But we have reached the limit of growth and usefulness unless better equipment may be secured. Our people are now in the beginning of the effort to put up a $10,000 building, and they have gone nearly as far as they can without help from others. Our people are not rich as you know. The assessed value of all the property in this town of nearly 300 people is not over $25,000 and yet they will put $2500 into a new building before they will see its doors closed. We have reached a crisis, with the utmost meaning that the word carries. From what source the needed help is to come, I do not know. Prayerfully and earnestly we turn to you for the word of strength and hope.

REMARKS

1. It is in the healthful, beautiful "Land of the Sky."
2. Board $5 to $7. Tuition $1 to $2.50 a month.
3. Classical, Normal, English, Biblical, Musical, Business and Art Courses.
4. Advantages for young women not equalled in any school of our grade in the State.

1856. "With all thy getting, get understanding." 1901.

# Mars Hill College,

R. L. MOORE, A. B., Principal.

Mars Hill, N. C.,

REMARKS

5. The Leading Christian Institution for young men and women in Western North Carolina.
6. 281 Students. 27 Counties. 5 States. 7 Teachers.
7. Excellent Literary Societies, Library, Reading Room.
8. 18 miles North of Asheville, 10 miles East of Marshall.

#2

Will not the Conference for Education in the South hear us? We come in the name of these boys and girls who plead with us for help in their struggle to get an education, and whose hopes are centered here. Surely it is possible for you to aid us. If only I could make you see the needs as they are, I know help would speedily come. Shall we fail ? No matter. If only you may help the work for the work's sake, that is enough.

With anxious and troubled heart, we shall await a message of comfort and hope from you. It will be a pleasure to answer any questions relative to the school and its needs.

Yours in His service,

R. L. Moore

June 6th, 1902.

Mr. R. L. Moore,

Mars Hill, N.C.

Dear sir:- Your letter of May 26th I find on my return from a long trip through the southern states, and I have read the same with interest and sympathy. I beg to say that the funds at our command are limited in amount, and that statements made in the press regarding our resources are greatly exaggerated. Our work for the present will be mainly in the interest of free public schools for all the people, which we deem to be a great need of the southern states, a conviction which is shared by the leading statesmen and educators of the region. It is our present purpose to make a careful study of the educational situation of the several southern states, in cooperation with the state and county departments of public instruction. When we come to the state of North Carolina we shall of course be in a position to give the claims of your school our attention.

Very truly yours,

Ballard Buttrick

N.C.36

Jan. 17, 1903

Mr R. L. Moore,

Mars Hill College,

Mars Hill, N. C.

Dear Mr Moore: Your letter of January 12 has been forwarded to me at this office. I am well enough acquainted with the work of Mars Hill College to appreciate its great value, and I regret to say that the definite policy of the General Education Board in regard to confining its work to public schools prevents a favorable consideration of your application.

As the model graded school falls within the line of the Board's work, your request in regard to it will be filed along with the other applications from North Carolina of a similar nature, and I trust that it may come up for consideration in the near future.

Yours very truly,

W. H. Heck

Secretary's Assistant

N. C. 36

RKS — 1856. "WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING." 1902. REMARKS

S IN THE HEALTHFUL, BEAUTIFUL "LAND OF THE SKY"

BOARD, $5 TO $7. TUITION, $1 TO $2.50 A MONTH.

3 CLASSICAL, NORMAL, ENGLISH, BIBLICAL, MUSICAL, BUSINESS AND ART COURSES.

4. ADVANTAGES FOR YOUNG WOMEN NOT EQUALLED IN ANY SCHOOL OF OUR GRADE IN THE STATE.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL

MARS HILL, N C.,

5. THE LEADING CHRISTIAN INSTITUTION FOR YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA.

6. 295 STUDENTS. 30 COUNTIES. 3 STATES. 7 TEACHERS.

7. EXCELLENT LITERARY SOCIETIES, LIBRARY, READING ROOM.

8 18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE, 10 MILES EAST OF MARSHALL.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JAN 16 1903

Jan. 12, 1902.

Mr. W. H. Heck,
Raleigh, N.C.

Dear Bro. Heck:

We are still hoping that the General Education Board may be brought to see the needs and possibilities of the Mars Hill school & come to its rescue. Some time ago at your request I sent you our catalogue & announcement with some appeals, and now write you for advice as to the course to pursue. Our plans for the future are definite, & includes the following:

(1). A model graded school supported by local & state taxation. This should cover about 8 grades. I believe our people can be led to vote a reasonable tax upon themselves. This of course would not be under the control of our Board of Trustees.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL



MARS HILL, N C.,

(2) a well equipped Home for Girls. Through the gracious gift of Rev. B. W. Spilman a $1200 building is ours. It now furnishes accommodations for more than 30 bright young women. Many others want to come. The capacity of the building should be doubled. The aim of the Home is a complete woman. They are trained in housekeeping, cooking, &c. We want to add garment cutting and other industrial features at an early day.

(3) a home & farm for boys. The trustees are negotiating a trade now for a small farm & plan to build a home into which all the practicable industrial features will be added as rapidly as possible. This will be a help in making it possible for many young men to make their way, & give them, besides, much useful knowledge & training.

(4). The school has sent out more

REMARKS

1. IT IS IN THE HEALTHFUL, BEAUTIFUL "LAND OF THE SKY"
2. BOARD, $5 TO $7. TUITION, $1 TO $2.50 A MONTH.
3. CLASSICAL, NORMAL, ENGLISH, BIBLICAL, MUSICAL, BUSINESS AND ART COURSES.
4. ADVANTAGES FOR YOUNG WOMEN NOT EQUALLED IN ANY SCHOOL OF OUR GRADE IN THE STATE.

1856. "WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING." 1902.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL

MARS HILL, N C.

REMARKS

5. THE LEADING CHRISTIAN INSTITUTION FOR YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA.
6. 295 STUDENTS. 30 COUNTIES. 3 STATES. 7 TEACHERS.
7. EXCELLENT LITERARY SOCIETIES. LIBRARY. READING ROOM.
8. 18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE. 10 MILES EAST OF MARSHALL.

3

succesful teachers during the past five years than any other school in this western section, this despite the fact that only elementary normal training has been given. The normal department needs strengthening. This school reaches the masses. With suitable equipment we can have 600 students here before the close of 1904. There is no place where money will count for more in the right training, mental & moral, of young men & women. Will the Board not help us in the effort to go forward along the lines marked out?

In the effort to be brief, I fear that I have not made quite clear to you our needs & plans. I shall be glad to write you more fully, if there is any hope of enlisting the aid of the Education Board.

Thanking in advance for any help you give us, & hoping to hear from you soon, I am

Yours very sincerely,

R. L. Moore.

N.C.36

Jan. 17, 1903

Mr R. L. Moore,

Mars Hill College,

Mars Hill, N. C.

Dear Mr Moore: Your letter of January 12 has been forwarded to me at this office. I am well enough acquainted with the work of Mars Hill College to appreciate its great value, and I regret to say that the definite policy of the General Education Board in regard to confining its work to public schools prevents a favorable consideration of your application.

As the model graded school falls within the line of the Board's work, your request in regard to it will be filed along with the other applications from North Carolina of a similar nature, and I trust that it may come up for consideration in the near future.

Yours very truly,

W.T. Heck

Secretary's Assistant

N.C. 36

REMARKS

1. IS IN THE HEALTHFUL, BEAUTIFUL "LAND OF THE SKY"
2. BOARD, $5 TO $7. TUITION, $1 TO $2.50 A MONTH.
3. CLASSICAL, NORMAL, ENGLISH, BIBLICAL, MUSICAL, BUSINESS AND ART COURSES.
4. ADVANTAGES FOR YOUNG WOMEN NOT EQUALLED IN ANY SCHOOL OF OUR GRADE IN THE STATE.

1856. "WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING." 1902.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL

REMARKS

5. THE LEADING CHRISTIAN INSTITUTION FOR YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA.
6. 295 STUDENTS. 30 COUNTIES, 3 STATES. 7 TEACHERS.
7. EXCELLENT LITERARY SOCIETIES, LIBRARY, READING ROOM.
8. 18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE, 10 MILES EAST OF MARSHALL.

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JAN 16 1903

MARS HILL, N C., Jan. 12, 1902.

Mr. W. H. Heck,
Raleigh, N.C.

Dear Bro. Heck:

We are still hoping that the General Education Board may be brought to see the needs and possibilities of the Mars Hill School & come to its rescue. Some time ago at your request I sent you our catalogue & announcement with some appeals, and now write you for advice as to the course to pursue. Our plans for the future are definite, & includes the following:

(1). A model graded school supported by local & state taxation. This should cover about 8 grades. I believe our people can be led to vote a reasonable tax upon themselves. This of course would not be under the control of our Board of Trustees.

MARKS
IT IS IN THE HEALTHFUL, BEAUTIFUL "LAND OF THE SKY"
2 BOARD, $5 TO $7. TUITION, $1 TO $2.50 A MONTH.
3 CLASSICAL, NORMAL, ENGLISH, BIBLICAL, MUSICAL, BUSINESS AND ART COURSES.
4. ADVANTAGES FOR YOUNG WOMEN NOT EQUALLED IN ANY SCHOOL OF OUR GRADE IN THE STATE.

1856. "WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING." 1902.

MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL

MARS HILL, N C.

REMARKS
5. THE LEADING CHRISTIAN INSTITUTION FOR YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA.
6. 295 STUDENTS, 30 COUNTIES, 3 STATES. 7 TEACHERS.
7. EXCELLENT LITERARY SOCIETIES, LIBRARY, READING ROOM.
8 18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE, 10 MILES EAST OF MARSHALL.



(2) a well equipped Home for Girls. Through the gracious gift of Rev. B. W. Spilman a $1200 building is ours. It now furnishes accommodations for more than 30 bright young women. Many others want to come. The capacity of the building should be doubled. The aim of the Home is a complete woman. They are trained in housekeeping, cooking, &c. We want to add garment cutting and other industrial features at an early day.

(3) a home & farm for boys. The trustees are negotiating a trade now for a small farm & plan to build a home into which all the practicable industrial features will be added as rapidly as possible. This will be a help in making it possible for many young men to make their way, & give them, besides, much useful knowledge & training.

(4). The school has sent out more

REMARKS
IT IS IN THE HEALTHFUL, BEAUTIFUL "LAND OF THE SKY"
2 BOARD, $5 TO $7. TUITION, $1 TO $2.50 A MONTH.
3 CLASSICAL, NORMAL, ENGLISH, BIBLICAL, MUSICAL, BUSINESS AND ART COURSES.
4. ADVANTAGES FOR YOUNG WOMEN NOT EQUALLED IN ANY SCHOOL OF OUR GRADE IN THE STATE.

1856. "WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING." 1902.

MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL

MARS HILL, N C.

REMARKS
5. THE LEADING CHRISTIAN INSTITUTION FOR YOUNG MEN AND WOMEN IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA.
6. 295 STUDENTS, 30 COUNTIES, 3 STATES. 7 TEACHERS.
7. EXCELLENT LITERARY SOCIETIES, LIBRARY, READING ROOM.
8 18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE, 10 MILES EAST OF MARSHALL.

3

succesful teachers during the past five years than any other school in this western section, this despite the fact that only elementary normal training has been given. The normal department needs strengthening. This school reaches the masses. With suitable equipment we can have 600 students there before the close of 1904. There is no place where money will count for more in the right training, mental & moral, of young men & women. Will the Board not help us in the effort to go forward along the lines marked out?

In the effort to be brief, I fear that I have not made quite clear to you our needs & plans. I shall be glad to write you more fully, if there is any hope of enlisting the aid of the Education Board.

Thanking in advance for any help you give us, & hoping to hear from you soon, I am

Yours very sincerely, R. L. Moore.

7.E36

Jan. 31, 1903

Principal R. L. Moore

Mars Hill, N. C.

Dear sir: In response to your letter of Jan 26 I can only repeat what I have written you previously regarding the policy of the General Education Board. Do not think from what I wrote in regard to your graded school application that there is any special probability of such application being selected out of the many that have been received from North Carolina. The funds at the disposal of the General Education Board are greatly limited, and as the appropriations have already been very large the Board has deemed it advisable to withold future appropriations until a more comprehensive study of conditions can be made.

Regretting that the policy of the Board prohibits a favorable consideration of the Mars Hill College needs, I am

Yours most sincerely

W. Fair

Secretary's Assistant

REMARKS

1. It is in the healthful, beautiful "Land of the Sky"
2. Board, $5 to $7. Tuition, $1 to $2.50 a month.
3. Classical, Normal, English, Biblical, Musical, Business and Art Courses.
4. Advantages for young women not equalled in any school of our grade in the State.

1856. "WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING." 1902.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL

REMARKS

5. The Leading Christian Institution for young Men and Women in Western North Carolina.
6. 295 Students, 30 Counties, 3 States. 7 Teachers.
7. Excellent Literary Societies, Library, Reading Room.
8. 18 miles North of Asheville, 10 miles East of Marshall.

MARS HILL, N C., Jan. 26, 1903.

Mr. W. H. Heck,
New York City.

Dear Sir:

I appreciate the candor & sincerity of yours of the 17th instant, though it brought a sense of the keenest disappointment. We feel that the preparation of Teachers is the first step in the lifting up of our county common schools. No school in Western N.C. has for many years past sent out a larger number of successful teachers for the county public schools. We shall continue as best we may along this line & the other lines indicated in my former letter — Surely friends will, in His own time, come to our help.

Unless the Board can help along several of the lines indicated, I believe they will be averse to receiv-

REMARKS

1. It is in the healthful, beautiful "Land of the Sky"
2. Board, $5 to $7. Tuition, $1 to $2.50 a month.
3. Classical, Normal, English, Biblical, Musical, Business and Art Courses.
4. Advantages for young women not equalled in any school of our grade in the State.

1856. "WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING." 1902.

# MARS HILL COLLEGE.

A GROWING INSTITUTION IN A GROWING SECTION OF THE STATE.

R. L. MOORE, A. B., PRINCIPAL

MARS HILL, N C.,

REMARKS

5. The Leading Christian Institution for young Men and Women in Western North Carolina.
6. 295 Students, 30 Counties, 3 States. 7 Teachers.
7. Excellent Literary Societies, Library, Reading Room.
8. 18 miles North of Asheville, 10 miles East of Marshall.

ing aid in the establishing of a model graded school. To be frank the graded school is the smallest of our needs. Will you please send me any statements as to the definite policy of the Board? I have been misled by some things that have been said with reference to its policy & purpose; or it has recently undergone quite a revolution internally.

I shall be pleased to hear from you again, so that we may act in the light with reference to the graded school.

Thanking you for your courtesies.

I am Yours very sincerely,

R. L. Moore.

N.C.36

91 Summer St—
Newton Centre, Mass
Jan'y 31. 1903

Rev. Wallace Buttrick, D.D.

Gen'l Educ. Board
FEB 3 1903

My dear brother:

Will you permit me to ask your attention,—at your convenience,— to the very great need of help at a little school in North Carolina, called Mars Hill College? One of the teachers there is Rev. W. H. Woodall, who was graduated at our Newton Theo. Institution in 1898.— He had studied and taught in the South for several years, but was glad of further study here. He was a faithful student, a man of good deportment and excellent character, thoughtful, deliberate, earnest, persevering, and self-sacrificing. With his excellent, efficient wife, he is at Mars Hill College in charge of Bible study, doing the best they can with very limited means to make good Christian men and women of their pupils. They are wholly trust-worthy and will gladly tell you of the needs of their school, and of others in their neighborhood. When Rev. A. E. Brown of Asheville, N.C. (who is assistant Corresponding Secretary of the Baptist State Convention) visited our church a year or two since, we were deeply impressed with the great poverty of the white people in that region, and of their awakening desire for Education, and of their great need of help.—

I will send you some papers describing these needs, and will ask that you may have wisdom from above in administering the great trust committed to you.

Very Sincerely Yours
Noah Hovey—

N.C.36

Feb. 13, 1903

Rev. Alvah Hovey, LL.D.

91 Sumner street

Newton Centre, Mass.

Dear Dr Hovey: Your valued letter of Jan. 31 I find on my return from the South. On looking over our files I find that one of my assistants has had some correspondence with Principal Moore of the Mars Hill School. This assistant, to whom I refer, is a North Carolina man and is thoroughly well acquainted with the work of this college. It does not seem possible for us to take hold of this matter for two reasons among others: First, that we have but a very limited amount of money at our disposal, and, secondly, it seems best for us at present to devote our attention to rural public schools to be supported by taxation. As preliminary to all this we are making a careful study of ~~the~~ educational conditions in the several states of the South. My assistant, Mr Heck, speaks very highly of the Mars Hill College, and some time in the remoter future it may be possible for us to do something for it, directly or indirectly. Of course, however, I am not authorized to hold out any definite hope.

With warm personal regards

Sincerely yours

Wallace Buttrick

Acknowledged by
circular letter

BOARD $5 TO $8
TUITION $1.50 TO $2.50
FOUR LITERARY SOCIETIES
SPILMAN HOME FOR GIRLS
18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE
330 STUDENTS, 42 COUNTIES

"Wisdom is the principal thing"

# Mars Hill College

LEADING CO-EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA

R. L. MOORE, PRINCIPAL

Rec'd Gen. Ed. Bd.
JUL 26 1905

Mars Hill, N. C. July 24, 1905.

General Education Board,

54 William St., New York.

N.C. 36

Gentlemen:

While I do not know fully the scope of work that the Board will undertake with the recent endowment, I desire, at the suggestion of Dr. Taylor of Wake Forest College, to submit some facts about the work at Mars Hill.

The school was opened in 1856, closed in 1860, maintained a partial existence for 15 years following the close of the Civil War, took on new life in 1890, and has grown steadily since that time. The present plant is worth about $10,000. Last year we had an enrollment of 300 pupils representing many parts of the State, but mainly from the mountains of Western N. C. and Eastern Tenn. We could have twice the number if we had the equipment and accommodations. And in the effort to properly care for those we have and make room for the many who want to come, we are trying to put up this year the following buildings:

1. An auditorium with recitation rooms, to cost $5,000;

2. An enlargement of the Spilman Home for girls, making room for 48 more young women, costing $4,500. The foundation of these two buildings has already been laid.

3. A clubbing hall for boys, in which board will be put at the lowest possible cost, the building to furnish room for 50 boys and to cost at least $4,000. These three buildings will cost at least $13,500. Through the aid of a generous friend in Washington, Penn.

Board $5 to $8
Tuition $1.50 to $2.50
Four Literary Societies
Spilman Home for Girls
18 Miles North of Asheville
330 Students, 42 Counties

"Wisdom is the principal thing"

# Mars Hill College

LEADING CO-EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA

R. L. MOORE, PRINCIPAL

Mars Hill, N. C.



and by the sacrifices of our own people we have about $10,000 of this amount secured, and believe that, if we had the stimulus of a conditional offer, the whole amount could be raised by the first of January. If your Board could, without doing violence to the purpose of your endowment, give us an offer of $1500 provided the full amount is secured by the first of January, 1906, I am sure it would enable us to succeed in securing these three buildings free of debt, and to care for 100 pupils.

We have a conditional promise of $3,000 as a loan fund for young ministers, this offer to become effective as soon as the $4,000 for the boys' building is secured.

The institution is under the control of 25 trustees, a selfperpetuating body, 21 of whom must be members of Baptist churches; I do not believe any investment could be safer, or accomplish more.

I understand the the Board will not meet till October, and between now and then shall be glad to submit any further facts about the school; and if you desire will give references and send endorsements of our effort.

Very sincerely yours,

R. L. Moore,
Principal

Mars Hill College Quarterly Supplement

# A GREAT OPPORTUNITY

The greatest friend Mars Hill College has ever had, Mr. M. Treat, of Pennsylvania, has offered to give $2,000 for a Boy's Club Hall, provided we raise in cash between now and the first of January, 1906, an equal sum. He further agrees to give $3,000 in addition to be used as a loan fund for deserving young men studying for the ministry. In other words he proposes to turn over to the school $5,000 on condition that we raise $2,000. This offer goes beyond anything the institution could hope for, and to take advantage of it is to add $7,000 to the value of the plant.

For several years we have needed a hall for boys, in which board could be furnished at actual cost, thus reducing the cost and enabling many young men to come to Mars Hill who otherwise could not do so. The building as planned, would furnish accommodations for fifty young men. Our people heard the plea for the young women and graciously gave us the Treat Annex to the Spilman Home, which will go up by the first of January. The trustees are burdened with the erection of the Auditorium building, to the completion of which by the first of the year, free of debt, they are pledged.

With the raising of this $2,000 the equipment of the school will be somewhat commensuerate with the work it is doing.

## AS OTHERS SEE IT

Charity and Children:

"We cordially commend this cause as one of the worthiest and most important now before our people."

The North Carolina Baptist:

"This is an open door for us. We cannot afford to let it close without entering in. It will mean better equipment and therefore better work and greater results in the Baptist cause over the mountains."

The Biblical Recorder:

"This is an opportunity that we cannot afford to lose. It will magnificently strengthen Mars Hill and all it stands for. It is true that the institution recently called on the denomination for help, but there are hundreds and thousands who yet may serve this noble cause for the first time. So far as our sympathy and support can go we bid Brother Moore accept this offer and proceed to put it before our people. To be sure they will respond to it. The money must be raised by January 1, 1906. But let us pledge it right away—say in sixty days.

---

$.....

On or before the first day of January, 1906, I promise to pay to the Treasurer of Mars Hill College the sum of

.....Dollars

for the Treat Hall for Boys.

Name ..... ..... .....

Postoffice .....

Basi

November 23, 1905.

N. C. 36

Rev. John E. White,
Second Baptist Church,
Atlanta, Ga.

Dear Dr. White: Your letter of November 16, enclosing a letter from Principal Moore dated November 14, was duly received. I thank you warmly fo r your aid in our inquiry regarding the Mars Hill College. The matter will receive my careful attention. You of course understand that it will be some time before any conclusion can be reached.

I notice that Mr. Moore suggests that Judge Pritchard would "visit New York in the school's interest if he felt that it would be of value to do so". Regarding this suggestion I would say that it would not help the matter at all. When the time comes I will make a personal investigation, and my friendly interests are already sufficiently aroused.

I am very sorry not to come to church that Sunday I was in Atlanta. The fact is, I was to near dead tired out to do anything but rest.

Sincerely and gratefully yours,

Walter Hines Page

John E. White,
Second Baptist Church,
Phones 4855 and 995
Atlanta, Ga.

Rec'd Gen'l Edu. Board
NOV 2 0 1905

Dr. Wallace Buttrick:

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Under separate cover I am sending you some statements of fact concerning Mars Hill College in Western North Carolina, the school of which I recently spoke to you.

You will note that they are actually doing considerable college work.

At no place in the United States to day in my thoughtful opinion is the need and opportunity for financial assistance as great as it is at Mars Hill Madison County N.C.

I speak from personal Knowledge. The people of that section deserve help, if self sacrifice and devotion count in the balance of Merit.

"I do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on these people: How that in a great trial of affliction. the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of liberality. For to their power I bear record, yea and beyond their power they have been and are willing of themselves"

Sorry to have missed you in Atlanta We welcome you here always

Sincerely John E. White

Nov 16th 1905

BOARD $5.50 TO $8
TUITION $1.50 TO $2.50
FOUR LITERARY SOCIETIES
SPILMAN HOME FOR GIRLS
18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE
330 STUDENTS, 42 COUNTIES

"Wisdom is the principal thing"

# Mars Hill College

LEADING CO-EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA
R. L. MOORE, PRINCIPAL

Mars Hill, N. C. November 14, '05.

Dr. John E. White,

Atlanta, Geargia.

Dear Bro. White:

I am profoundly grateful to you for all that you have been to us at Mars Hill, and trust that you may be able to secure substantial aid to the Insitution as we enter upon a field of greater usefulness. Judge J. C. Pritchard, now of the U. S. Circuit Court, will write in our behalf, if you think it worth while, and would, I believe, visit New York in the school's interest if he felt that it would be of value to do so. He is deeply interested in seeing the school thoroughly equipped for work.

Below I give some facts as to the work we are trying to do, and the needs of the institution:

(1) <u>The Field touched.</u> The enrollment of the present session reaches the mountain region of four states—— Virginia, Tennessee, North Carolina, and South Carolina., only one coming from Virginia. Most of the Counties in the ~~north~~ western part of S. C. are represented, while in our own State sixteen of the counties in the Mountain and Piedmont sections are represented. and others will be during the Spring term Of course a few of our pupils come from Eastern Carolina, and a few from other States (there being one from Fla. and one from Ark. here now), but the large part comes from the country homes of the hills, and from the cotton mill towns, as Caroleen, Concord, and Henrietta.

(2) <u>Present work.</u> Six teachers are given to the task of training 300, and more, young men and women. A thorough

BOARD $5.50 TO $8
TUITION $1.50 TO $2.50
FOUR LITERARY SOCIETIES
SPILMAN HOME FOR GIRLS
18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE
330 STUDENTS, 42 COUNTIES

"Wisdom is the principal thing"

# Mars Hill College

LEADING CO-EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA
R. L. MOORE, PRINCIPAL



knowledge of the fundamentals of an education is given. Essentials are of necessity emphasized. Rooms are crowded and classes are too large for the best work. But no more teachers can live on the $3,000 income of the school. And yet the results are glorious. Some fifty of our last year pupils are teaching now in the public schools of this and other Counties, reaching thousands for good. Scores of communities are quickened socially, religiously, educationally, by the ennobled lives of those who leave us. We have now fourteen young men in training for the ministry, and this is about the average for the past three years. Of our former pupils, thirty (30) were last year in higher institutions, in Colleges, Universities, Theological Seminaries, and technical schools.
In the Spilman Home for girls, all are required to take part in the duties of the Home. No servants are kept, the young women cheerfully doing the work under the direction of the matron.

(3) <u>The Curriculum.</u> It takes about four years for the average pupil who has finished the branches taught in the public schools of the State to finish our course of study, a full outline of which is enclosed herein. There is a growing demand for a fuller course, and we shall add to this as our resources and equipment will permit.

(4) <u>The Needs.</u> Two buildings are now under way, the Treat Annex of the Spilman Home and the Auditorium, and a third, the Boys' Clubbing Hall, is planned. The combined cost of these three buildings will be $12,500. We lack $2,000 of having this

BOARD $5.50 TO $8
TUITION $1.50 TO $2.50
FOUR LITERARY SOCIETIES
SPILMAN HOME FOR GIRLS
18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE
330 STUDENTS, 42 COUNTIES

"Wisdom is the principal thing"

# Mars Hill College

LEADING CO-EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA
R. L. MOORE, PRINCIPAL

 Mars Hill, N. C.

amount. Then we need a library building, and several thousand books; also $1,000 for furnishings for these buildings.

But the two greatest needs are: (1) A fund of at least $1,000 a year to provide for enlargement, to provide for the salary of at least one additional teacher, and (2) the raising of an endowment fund of $50,000.

To sum up, the needs are
(1) $5,000 for immediate investment in equipment.
(2) $1,000 a year for additional teaching force.
(3) $50,000 for permanent endowment.

And nothing short of this will enable us to do the work that needs to be done, that the institution is called to do.

We hope later, as the means are provided, to introduce some additional industrial features, such as will ~~will~~ teach the pupil some useful trade and at the same time enable him to make part of his necessary school expenses.

I shall be pleased to write you more in detail of the work here and the outlook, if you desire it. Suffise it to say, what you know very well, that the school represents the sacrifices of the mountain people themselves, that it has a history of nearly fifty years, being the only school in Western N. C. that survived the wreck of war, and that its present power for good is limited only by our capacity in equipment and accommodations.

Very sincerely yours,

R. L. Moore, Prin.

John E. White,
Pastor Second Baptist Church,
Phone [illegible]
Atlanta, Ga.

N.C. 36

November 29, 1905.

Rev. John E. White,
Second Baptist Church,
Atlanta, Ga.

Dear Dr. White: I have your very kind letter of November 25, with enclosures. These tracts will materially help me in the study of educational work in the mountain region.

With great respect, I am,

Faithfully yours,

William Bullock

John E. White,
Pastor Second Baptist Church,
Phones 4855 and 995
Atlanta, Ga.

Rec'd Gen'l Educ. Board
NOV 28 1905

Dr. Wallace Buttrick:

Dear Dr: Upon my return from the Georgia Convention I am gratified to find your letter. I regard Moons suggestion about Senator Pritchards coming to New York as merely an indication of the interest of a man who knows the worthiness of the work Mars Hill is trying to do.

I omitted by mistake to send you the tracts. These tracts are all the literature Southern Baptists have on the mountain region. This may account for the little our Board has been enabled to do for the work. but they were the beginning of such zeal as we have and the plan of work is the basis of all we are now doing. I hope you will, when next in Asheville, make excursions to Mars Hill

With best wishes Sincerely John E. White
Nov 28th

BOARD $5.50 TO $8.00
TUITION $1.50 TO $2.50
FOUR LITERARY SOCIETIES
SPILMAN HOME FOR GIRLS
18 MILES NORTH OF ASHEVILLE
345 STUDENTS, 15 COUNTIES

"WITH ALL THY GETTING, GET UNDERSTANDING"

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

LEADING CO-EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION IN WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA

R. L. MOORE, PRESIDENT

N. b. 36
Gen. Ed. Bd.
FEB 20 1907

MARS HILL, N. C.
February 16, '07.

General Education Board,
New York City.

Gentlemen:

Mars Hill College has an offer from Mr. Treat of Pennsylvania, who proposes to give $2,000 to our loan Fund to aid worthy young ministers, and $1,000 additional for a much needed building, provided we raise $5,000 for the building by the first of April. This seems a small sum, and it would not trouble us so much if we had not just come from an effort to add $15,000 to the equipment of the institution, and if there was more time in which to meet his conditions. I write to know if there is any possibility of getting the General Education Board to assume $2,000 of this amount, to be paid when the remaining $6,000 is in the College Treasury. The amount asked for is small, and I fear that the smallness of it will place us beyond the favorable consideration of the Board.

I have written you of the school: the school has only in recent years regained the position it held before the ruin of War left it almost a wreck; it has proved its right to live; it is doing more, and has done more throughout its history, than any school in the Nation with an equal sum of money. I refer you to

Dr. John E. White, Atlanta, Ga. and

Judge J. C. Pritchard, U. S. Circuit Court, Asheville, N. C.

It will be a pleasure to furnish any further information about our work and needs. A little help now will mean much to hundreds of our young people who look to Mars Hill for their training.

Sincerely yours,

R. L. Moore -

February 27, 1907.

Pres. R. L. Moore,

Mars Hill College,

Mars Hill, N. C.

Dear Sir:-

Replying to your letter of February 18th I would say that Secretary Buttrick request me to inform you that under present instructions he is limited to the consideration of colleges located in the larger centers of population.

We have many applications from institutions so located and we must first consider them.

Your letter will be placed on file for possible future consideration by the Committee on Colleges.

Yours truly,

E. C. SAGE

NC36

CO-EDUCATIONAL "With all thy getting, get understanding." FOUNDED 1856

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

A JUNIOR COLLEGE

R. L. MOORE, PRESIDENT

MARS HILL, N. C. July 5, 1923.

RECEIVED JUL 9 1923 GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

Mr. W. W. Brierly,
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Brierly:

Nearly a year ago I wrote the General Education Board to know if any Junior Colleges had ever been included in the gifts of the Board. You replied for the Board that up to that time Junior Colleges had not been within the progrm of the body, but intimated that after careful investigation the policy of the board might include such schools.

Mars Hill must undertake to raise approximately $250,000 to meet its needs in building and endowment, and will succeed in its undertaking if it may secure from some source a generous conditional offer. In your opinion will the Board be willing to consider a statement from this school as to its needs and possibilities, now or during the coming session?

Sincerely yours,

R. L. Moore.

President.

July 10, 1923

President R. L. Moore,
Mars Hill College,
Mars Hill, North Carolina.

My dear President Moore:

Replying to your letter of July 5th to Mr. Brierley, I beg to inform you that the General Education Board has not changed its program so as to include junior colleges. The Commonwealth Fund has not yet completed its report on the Junior Colleges of the United States and until it does it is not likely that the General Education Board will change its policy with regard to junior colleges.

Regretting our inability to be of assistance to you at this time and trusting that the College be successful in obtaining money from other sources, I am

Very truly yours,

Assistant to
Mr. Brierley

CO-EDUCATIONAL

"With all thy getting, get understanding."

FOUNDED 1857

Entered 9.M.6

GC 36

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

A JUNIOR COLLEGE

R. L. MOORE, PRESIDENT

MARS HILL, N. C.,

RECEIVED JUL 26 1922 GENERAL ED

July 24, 1922.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, Secretary,
New York City.

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Under separate cover I am sending you a copy of our catalogue, some pages marked showing progress and needs.

This school is the product of the sacrifices of the mountain people themselves as far back as 1857. It has been called "College" since 1860, and has done more or less perfectly one or two years of college work according to demand for these courses and the ambition of those in charge. In recent years the courses have been adjusted to modern Junior College standards, and a larger campaign inaugurated.

The property is now valued at $150,000, and endowment and aid funds amount to $30,000.

The endowment should be increased to $100,000; a boys' dormitory to accommodate 125, and a Science Building, with equipment, are the great building needs, in addition to a Gymnasium. There is also an indebtedness of about $30,000. Altogether these needs call for about $250,000.

If the General Education Board could see the way to include Junior Colleges in its program and include Mars Hill in a liberal conditional offer running through a term of years, I feel that the former students and the friends of the institution would to the extent of their means accept the challenge. I shall be glad to present the matter with greater definiteness, if the Board is willing to receive an application from a Junior College.

Sincerely,

R. L. Moore.

President.

July 28, 1922.

President R. L. Moore,
Mars Hill College,
Mars Hill, North Carolina.

My dear Dr. Moore:-

Your letter of July 24th to Dr. Buttrick has been received. In reply I beg to say that the General Education Board has not seen fit to include junior colleges in its program. The Commonwealth Fund of this city is now making a study of the junior colleges of the United States. The future policy of this Board with reference to junior colleges will be determined very largely by recommendations contained in that report. If, in the future, the Board should decide to aid this type of institution, you may be sure that you will receive due notice.

Very truly yours,

WWB/GMC

Chief Clerk

NC 36

CO-EDUCATIONAL "With all thy getting, get understanding." FOUNDED 1857

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

A JUNIOR COLLEGE

R. L. MOORE, PRESIDENT

MARS HILL, N. C.

October 27, 1923.

Dr. Wallace Buttrick, President,
General Education Board,
New York City.

RECEIVED OCT 29 1923

Dear Dr. Buttrick:

Mars Hill is a Junior College approved by the State Board of Education, Raleigh, N. C. It has resources amounting to at least $175,000, as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Endowment, invested in first mortgages, | $25,000 |
| Loan and Aid Funds, | 10,000 |
| Buildings, grounds, and equipment, | 140,000 |
| (Insurance carried, $75,000) | |

The present enrollment is 451, 125 of whom are in the Junior College and 300 in the Academy and Departments of Music and Expression. The scope of our patronage is from New Jersey to Texas, 70 students coming from beyond the limits of North Carolina and the remaining 381 representing 63 of the 100 counties in this State. The quarters we have are crowded to the bursting point, and scores of others knock at our doors.

A friend of the school in California learning of this condition has just made known an offer to give $50,000 for a dormitory for men if we will raise $50,000 for a dormitory for women by April 1, 1924. If we may meet the conditions set, needed dormitory room will be provided. Others needs are: the completion of the $35,000 gymnasium which has been begun, a central heating plant, a Science Hall with modern laboratories and class rooms, and $75,000 increase in the endowment fund.

Will ~~you~~ the General Education Board hear an appeal from Mars Hill for any of these needs? A conditional offer from you, if in our hands before the close of the year, will insure the raising of the conditional $50,000 by April 1, 1924, and the later provision for the other urgent needs.

At your request I shall be glad to submit auditor's statement, or any additional facts about the work of the institution, which was founded by native mountaineers in 1857 and has been supported almost entirely by them till now.

I hope that you will be willing for the General Education Board to have the claims of this mountain school presented to the body.

Sincerely yours,

R. L. Moore.

President.

October 30, 1923.

Dr. R. L. Moore,
President, Mars Hill College,
Mars Hill, N. C.

My dear President Moore:

Your letter of October 27, addressed to Dr. Buttrick, has been referred to me. I am very much interested in what you say about Mars Hill College, and regret that it is not the present policy of the General Education Board to give assistance to junior colleges. The Board makes conditional contributions for endowment to certain colleges offering a full four year course, but does not make contributions to junior colleges nor for college buildings.

Yours very truly,

AM

TREVOR ARNETT

NC 36

INTERVIEWS: Thomas L. Johnson, Senator from North Carolina

On February 8, 1926 Mr. T.L. Johnson, senator from North Carolina called with an introduction from the Governor to ask aid on the behalf of the Alumni of Mars Hill Junior College. The College is seeking to raise $50,000 for a science building and to add to its endowment. The Duke foundation is giving aid for student loans. The College has about 500 students in which approximately one-half are enrolled in the Junior College and the remainder are of high school age. I informed him that aid of the type he suggested did not fall within the scope of the Board's work.

Mr. Johnson lives at Lumberton, county of Robeson and practices law there. He suggested that if I came to North Carolina I could feel free to call upon him.

J. L. Hungate

NC-36

September 4, 1929

My dear President Moore:

We wish to acknowledge receipt of your letter of August 26, addressed to Mr. Wickliffe Rose. You will be interested to know that Mr. Rose retired a year ago from the presidency of the General Education Board and is now traveling in Europe for an indefinite period.

It happens that at the moment none of the Board's officers is in New York, but as promptly as possible your letter will have an official reply.

Very sincerely yours,

GENERAL EDUCATION BOARD

By Lillian F. Adams

President R. L. Moore
Mars Hill College
Mars Hill
North Carolina

LFA

CO-EDUCATIONAL "With all thy getting, get understanding" FOUNDED 1857

NC-36

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 9/4 | 29 | Ack'd L.F.A. | 9/4/29 |
| A | W.W.B. | | | WWB | 9/26/29 |
| | G.M.C. File | | | ✓ | |
| | | | | | |

# MARS HILL COLLEGE

A STANDARD JUNIOR COLLEGE

MARS HILL, N. C.

August 26, 1929.

Mr. Wickliffe Rose, President
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear President Rose:

Though Mars Hill is a junior college and though you have not been helping schools of this class, I beg your consideration of the following facts:

1. Mars Hill will be 75 years old in 1931. This Diamond Anniversary should be celebrated by raising at least a quarter of a million dollars for endowment and enlargement.

2. The school is the only one built by the mountain people themselves prior to the Civil War still in existence in Western North Carolina.

3. Its resources have more than doubled in the last five years; we must repeat the process in the next five years.

4. It is doubtful whether the same amount of money in buildings and equipment and permanent funds has been instrumental in the training, the efficient training, of as many fine young men and women as here at Mars Hill.

I refer you to some former students: Hon. John Q. Tilson, Floor Leader of the House of Representatives, New Haven, Ct.; Judge T. L. Johnson, Lumberton, N. C.; Judge Frank L. Hobson, St. Petersburg, Fla.; Dr. O. E. Sams, President Bluefield College, Bluefield, West Virginia; Dr. Fred F. Brown, pastor First Baptist Church, Knoxville, Tenn.; Dr. C. W. Reese, Secretary Western Unitarian Conference, Chicago, Ill.; or Mr. Gerald W. Johnson, author and editorial writer, Baltimore Sun, Baltimore, Md.

I trust that after due investigation you will be willing to recommend that a conditional offer be made Mars Hill before 1931 by the General Education Board.

Sincerely,

R. L. Moore.

President

MARS HILL COLLEGE, MARS HILL, N. C.
"A GEM IN THE EMERALD RING OF THE HILLS"
FOR YOUNG MEN AND YOUNG WOMEN

# Mars Hill College

Mars Hill offers a four year course embracing the third and fourth years of high school and the first and second years of a college course leading to the Bachelor's degrees. Both high school and college are fully accredited by the State Department of Education and by the Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools of the Southern States.

# Mars Hill College

THE things that disturb and disgrace our land are due, not to lack of education, but to lack of *character*. The constant aim at Mars Hill is character through knowledge, moral and spiritual values being given proper place in all-round training. It is hoped to send out men and women with lives richer and fuller and better because they have studied here, with visions enlarged and sanctified, and with powers Christ-controlled and used.

## The Academy

1. The Academy covers the last two years of high school work, standard, thorough, complete, including an extra unit of Bible study.

2. In many communities the awful pull of a Christless social life sadly counteracts the training and influences of the best of homes. Many wise parents find in the boarding school, that is distinctly Christian, conditions which approach the ideal and help the son and daughter to find themselves and their places in a busy needy world.

3. In the homelike atmosphere of a large school family, in the silences of the hills, freed from many distractions and downward pulls, great faiths and great purposes grow.

4. But the pupil who has habits of idleness and is indifferent to appeals, who

has to be *made* to study and behave, will fail here and elsewhere unless a new spirit and outlook on life get hold of him.

## The Junior College

1. A junior college of high ideals and achievement can give the first two years of a course leading to the Bachelor's degree as well as the large college or university. There is the same thoroughness of instruction, the same academic standards, and in addition personal contacts of teacher and pupil in daily life, besides opportunities for training in leadership through literary societies, religious organizations, and other student activities.

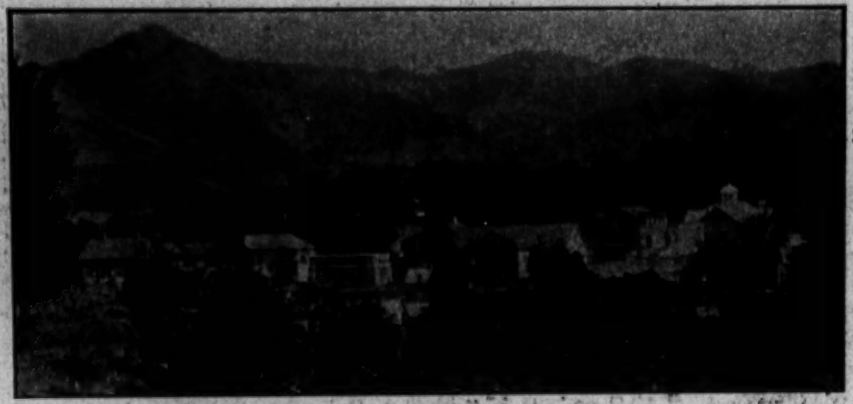
2. At Mars Hill expenses are low (board, room, literary tuition and general fees amounting to only $275 for a session of nine months), hazing is not tolerated, and students of serious purpose receive a hand of welcome and encouragement.

3. Out of an enrollment of 487 for the session of 1928-29 three hundred and ninety-two are junior college students, the limit in attendance until more room and additional equipment are provided.

Write for illustrated catalogue.

R. L. Moore
*President.*

Mars Hill College,
Mars Hill, N. C.



MARS HILL COLLEGE, MARS HILL, N. C.

"A GEM IN THE EMERALD RING OF THE HILLS"

FOR YOUNG MEN AND YOUNG WOMEN

NC-36

September 26, 1929

My dear President Moore:

At a recent conference of the officers, consideration was given to your letters of August 26 addressed to Doctor Rose and Mr. Rockefeller, in which you inquire if the General Education Board is in position to render assistance to Mars Hill College. It was the opinion of the officers that under its present program it would not be practicable for the Board to make a contribution to your institution.

In the fall of 1924 the Board withdrew from the field of college education. It is now coöperating with a few of the larger universities in promoting the sciences on the graduate level. Indeed, it should be added that the Board has never entered the field of aiding junior colleges. This should not, however, be construed as a lack of interest in the work which your institution is doing. The program under which the Board is operating limits its field considerably.

Very truly yours,

W. W. BRIERLEY

President R.L. Moore
Mars Hill College
Mars Hill, North Carolina

WWB:KEO

NC - 36

FEB 20 1937

CO-EDUCATIONAL

*"With all thy getting, get understanding"*

FOUNDED 1856

**MARS HILL COLLEGE**

A STANDARD JUNIOR COLLEGE

MARS HILL, N. C.

February 9, 1937.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | JD | | JD | 2/18 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | AMJ | | ✓ | |

Mr. Raymond B. Fosdick, Chairman,
General Education Board,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Fosdick:

Mars Hill has some teachers who ought to complete work for higher degrees, two at least their doctorates in the next two or three years. I am hoping that your Southern Program may be made to include help for these teachers who are giving their lives to the training of a fine group of men and women of finest blood and possibilities. Two thousand dollars a year for the next three or four years would be a blessing to the College, to the teachers, and to those whom they teach.

Mars Hill is a junior college of high rank with an enrollment of 633 at this time, of whom 570 are college students.

It was founded by men of the hills more than eighty years ago and is now launching an enlargement program with an ultimate goal of $500,000 for buildings and endowment. This in the next four years.

The mountains forming the eastern end of the Great Smoky Mountains Park are visible from our campus, while the Rhododendron Craggies Gardens are only 20 miles east of us, and Mount Mitchell just beyond.

The College is permanently located in a beautiful section of Western N. C., 20 miles north of Asheville, and serves a territory in which may be found the purest strain of Anglo-Saxon blood to be found in all our land.

We shall be glad for you or some representative of the General Education Board to visit us.

Sincerely yours,

R. L. Moore

President.

NC-36

FEB 20 1937

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AK | | AK |
| WWB | FEB 18 '37 | WWB |
| ITEo | | ITEo |
| AMJ | FEB 19 '37 | ✓ |

February 18, 1937

Dear President Moore:

Your letter of February 9th addressed to Mr. Raymond B. Fosdick has been referred to me. I am acquainted with the work of Mars Hill College, and regret that the southern program of the General Education Board is too limited to include assistance to this worthy institution.

With best wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

JACKSON DAVIS

President R. L. Moore
Mars Hill College
Mars Hill, North Carolina

JD:RDB

(Copy to Richmond)

FORM 199

OCT 18 1939

NC-36

INTERVIEWS: ARM

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| JD | SEP 27 '39 | JD |
| FMc | OCT 11 '39 ~~OCT 11 39~~ | FMc |
| WWB | OCT 11 '39 OCT -5 39 | WWB |
| WNM | OCT -9 '39 | WNM |

D HB

President Hoyt Blackwell
Mars Hill College
Mars Hill, N.C.

Sept. 27,1939

Mars Hill College is now in its 84th year, having been founded in 1856. HB says it is the only accredited liberal arts college in a large area of western North Carolina. Operates on a balanced budget and has no outstanding debts. Enrollment this fall is 750 students, co-educational, and could have been 1,000 had the College possessed sufficient dormitory and other facilities. Approximately 25% of the students earn part of their way. Property value is $700,000, including $121,000 in endowment. Charge to students is $280 per year. Accredited by Southern Association.

HB was for ten years Professor of Bible and Greek in the College, and is now in his second year as President. Has already secured funds for the erection and completion of a women's dormitory housing 125 students.

The College has urgent need for two additional dormitories, a wing on the library, a dining hall, a social centre, but above all for a new science building. About 400 students take science each year and the facilities are completely outgrown. Architects now developing plans for a new building to provide approximately 500,000 cubic feet and to cost $100,000. Purpose of call was to solicit Board grant toward cost of the science building. Even a small grant as a conditional offer would be found helpful.

ARM explained the very limited program of the Board and our inability to make a contribution toward this apparently worthy project.

The College secures little help from the Baptist State Convention. It received none from 1909 to 1937. In 1938 the Convention contributed $3,500 toward current costs and has given tentative pledge of $5,000 for 1939-40.

HB makes a very favorable impression. Left attached materials giving additional information concerning the College.

ARM

NC-36

OCT 18 1939

Mars Hill College is not a temporary institution. Founded in 1856, the college has survived the changing conditions of over three-quarters of a century and has made consistent progress economically and spiritually, as well as in the program of education.

The physical resources of Mars Hill College include a ninety-acre campus, twelve buildings for dormitories and administrative purposes, six cottages for teachers and employees, and a small endowment, all entirely free from debt. The principal assets of the college, however, are intangible--its heritage of traditions, character, and goodwill,and its record of heroic service in the field of Christian education extending over a period of eighty years.

The enrollment of the college for 1936-37 is 651 students from 81 counties of North Carolina, 21 states, the District of Columbia, and three foreign countries. The facilities of the college are taxed beyond the point of comfort and efficiency.

Mars Hill College does not ask for money to make up any deficit. The college has operated within its income every year and does not owe a dollar on its modest equipment, now valued at half a million dollars. Mars Hill is asking assistance because of its dire need of funds to meet the demands which worthy students are making upon its resources, to extend the facilities of the library, to strengthen the teaching service, to add important courses of study without raising the fees beyond the reach of many students.

Investigation will show that Mars Hill is one of the most economically administered colleges in existence. With self-sacrificing economy the college has served heart-hungry young men and women to the limit of its resources, offering the most possible in educational advantages at a cost which the student of limited means can pay. The administrative officers and the teachers who are serving on salaries below the level which their training and work would command in other fields manifest their devotion by giving regularly to some need of the college from their limited incomes.

Mars Hill College is distinctive in maintaining its standards in the educational field at so low a cost to students, in its uncompromising stand against social evils which endanger our civilization, and in its emphasis on the applied principles of Christianity in all fields of learning and conduct.

Mars Hill is the only liberal arts junior college serving the needs of its immediate section. The college is fully accredited by the State Department of Education and the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools; is a member of the American Association of Junior Colleges; and is one of the schools approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical work, and by the University of New York.